THE HOLY BIBLE,

Containing the

OLD and NEW

TESTAMENTS,

Newly Tranſlated out of the Original Tongues: And with the former Tranſlations Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His Majeſties *Special Command*:

Appointed to be Read in Churches.

The Gift of ye Right Honble Marcus Lord Viſc^t Dungannon to Susanna Catherine Beresford Augst ye 31st 1702

EDINBURGH,
Printed by the Heirs and Succeſſors of *Andrew Anderſon*, Printer to the King's moſt Excellent Majeſty, *Anno Dom.* 1700.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

To the most High and Mighty Prince, *JAMES*, by the Grace of GOD, King of *Great-Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, *&c.*

The Translators of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jesus Christ Our LORD.

GReat and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soveraign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of *England*, when first he sent your Majesties Royal person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star, Queen *Elizabeth* of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk ; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State : the appearance of your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort ; especially when we beheld the government established in your Highness, and your hopeful seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquility at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred Word amongst us ; which is that inestimable Treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predecessor of your Highness did leave it : Nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, it is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majesties loyal and religious people unto you, that your very Name is precious among them ; their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bless you in their hearts, as that sanctified perso. ; who under God, is the immediat author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of your Majesty towards the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the fartheſt parts of *Christendom*, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religous and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in your Majesty : but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now with all humility we present unto your Majesty. For when your Highness had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original sacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English tongue ; your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to your Majesty, not only as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the Work : Humbly craving of your most sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as your Highness is ; whose allowance and acceptance of our labours, shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness : or if on the other side we shall be maligned by self-conceited-brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil ; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good Conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord ; and sustained without by the powerful protection of your Majesties grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless your Majesty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly Hand hath enriched your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces ; so you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our LORD and only Saviour.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

Geneſis	hath Chapters 50	Eccleſiaſtes	hath Chapters 12
Exodus	40	The Song of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Iſaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomy	34	Lamentations	5
Joſhua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hoſea	14
I. Samuel	31	Joel	3
II. Samuel	24	Amos	9
I. Kings	22	Obadiah	1
II. Kings	25	Jonah	4
I. Chronicles	29	Micah	7
II. Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Eſther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Pſalms	150	Malachi.	4
Prover'	31		

The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew	hath Chapters 28	I. Timothy	hath Chapters 6
Mark	16	II. Timothy	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	The Epiſtleof ames	5
I. Corinthians	16	I. Peter	5
II. Corinthians	13	II. Peter	3
Galatians	6	I. John	5
Epheſians	6	II. John	1
Philippians	4	III. John	1
Coloſſians	4	Jude	1
I. Theſſalonians	5	Revelation.	22
II. Theſſalonians	3		

15 JY 62

¶ The

¶ The first Book of MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth ſeparated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the ſun, moon, and ſtars, 20 of fiſh and fowl, 24 of beaſts and cattel, 26 of man in the image of God: 29 alſo the appointment of food.

* Pſal: 33 6, & 136: 5: Acts 14 15: & 17: 24. Heb: 11: 3

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

* 2 Cor: 4: 6.

3 And God ſaid, * Let there be light: and there was light.

†Heb: *between the light and betweene the darkneſs.*

4 And God ſaw the light, that it *was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

†Heb: *and the evening was, and the morning was,* &c.

5 And God called the light Day, & the darkneſs he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

* Pſalm 136: 5: Jer: 10. 12 & 51: 15:

6 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

†Heb. *expanſion.*

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening & the morning were the ſecond day.

9 And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was ſo.

* Job: 38 8 Pſ: 33: 7: & 136: 6:

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that it *was* good.

†Heb *tender graſs.*

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

* Deut: 4 19. Pſ: 136. 7: †Heb: *between the day & between the night.*

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

* Jer. 31. 35.

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

* Eſdr. 6 47.

20 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

‖ Or, *creeping.*

†Heb. *ſoul* †Heb: *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

* Chap: 8: 17. & 9. 1.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

* Chap: 1: & 9 6 Wiſd: 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11: 7.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Epheſ: 4 24 Col: 3. 10.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, * male and female created he them.

* Mat. 19 4.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it; and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

* Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding ſeed: * to you it ſhal be for meat.

† Heb. *ſeeding ſeed.* * Chap: 9: 2.

30 And to every beaſt of the earth, & to every fowl of the air, & to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

†Heb *a living ſoul.*

31 And * God ſaw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

* Eccluſ. 39: 16.

CHAP. II.

1 The firſt Sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 the tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, &c.

THus the Heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 * And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: & he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified *it*, because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 These *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the Lord God made the earth, and the heavens.

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the Lord GOD had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of the* * dust of the ground & breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; & * man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the Lord GOD planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* * Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium, and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the Lord GOD took the ‖ man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, * thou shalt † surely die.

18 ¶ And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the Lord GOD formed every beast of the field, & every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the Lord GOD had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was * taken out of man.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shameful fall. 6 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing, &c.

NOw the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the Lord GOD had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which *is* in the midst of the Garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 * And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, & gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, & made themselves ‖ aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the † presence of the Lord GOD, amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord GOD called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked, and I hid my self.

11 And he said, who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat;

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the Lord GOD said unto the woman, what

* Exod. 20: 11: & 31: 17: Deu: 5: 14 Heb: 4: 4:
† Hebr: *created to make.*
‖ Or, a *mist which went up from*, &c.
† Hebr: *dust of the ground.*
* Eccles. 17: 1: 1 Cor: 15: 47:
* 1 Cor: 15: 45:
* Eccles 24: 25:
† Heb: *Cush:*
‖ Or, *eastward to Assyria:*
‖ Or, *Adam:*
† Hebr: *eating thou shalt eat.*
* Heb: *dying thou shalt die.*
† Heb: *as before him*
‖ Or, *the man.*
† Heb. *called:*
* 1 Cor: 11: 8:
* Matth: 19: 5:
Mar: 10: 7
1 Cor: 6. 16
Eph: 5: 31
† Hebr: *builded:*
† Heb: *Yea, because*, &c:
* 2 Cor: 11: 3:
1 Tim: 2: 14:
† Hebr: *a desire:*
* Eccles 25: 24:
1 Tim. 2
‖ Or, *things to gird about:*
† Hebr: *wind.*

What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the Lord GOD ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattel, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee & the woman, and between thy ſeed and her ſeed: it ſhal bruiſe thy head, & thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow, & thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: and thy deſire *ſhall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he ſhal * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thorns and thiſtles ſhal it † bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the ſweet of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread; till thou return into the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam alſo, and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, & clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming ſword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curſe of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the firſt City.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the firſtlings of his † flock, & of the fat thereof. And the Lord had * reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering;

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not reſpect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doeſt well, ſhalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and * ſlew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he ſaid, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brothers † bloud cryeth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers bloud from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhal not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, ‖ My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhal I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, that every on that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhal be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the Eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of that city, after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‖ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain ſhal be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid, ſhe* hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

‖ Or, *ſubject to thy husband.* * 1 Cor: 14: 34:

† Heb. *cauſe to bud.*

† Heb. *Chavah.*

† Heb. *Hebel.* † Heb: *a feeder* † Heb: *at the end of days.* † Heb. *ſheep, or, goats.* * Heb. 11: 4

‖ Or, *have the excellency.* ‖ Or, *ſubject unto thee.*

* Wiſd. 10: 3: Matth: 23: 35: 1 John 3: 12: Jude 11 * Heb: *bloud:*

‖ Or, *mine iniquity is greater, than that it may be forgiven.*

† Heb: *Chanoch:*

† Heb *Lemech.*

† Heb: *whetter.*

‖ Or: *I would ſlay a man in my wound,* &c. ‖ Or, *in my hurt*

† Heb: *Seth:*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb: *Enosh*

‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD*

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the Patriarchs, from Adam unto Noah,* &c.

THis *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man, in the * likeness of God made he him.

* 1 Chr: 1: 1:

* Wisd: 2: 23.

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 * And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years; and he begat sons and daughters.

* 1 Chr: 1: 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

Heb: † *nan*:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos, were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr: *Maleleel:*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years and begat † Jared.

† Heb: *Jared.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Gr: *Mathusala*

22 And Enoch walked with GOD, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

* Ecclus: 44: 16: Heb: 11: 5

23 And all the day of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not, for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb: *Lemech.*

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shal comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

† Gr: *Noe.*

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and caused the flood,* &c.

ANd it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes & desires.*

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* only evil † continually.

* Chap. 8: 21. Ma: 15: 19:

† Heb: *every day.*

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created, from the face of the earth; † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

† Heb: *from man unto beast.*

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations; *and* Noah walked † with God.

* Ecclus. 44: 17: 2 Pe. 2: 5:

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, the end of all flesh

‖ Or, *upright.*

flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖ Or, *from the earth.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Hebr: *nests.*

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: & thou shalt come into the ark; thou, & thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 * Thus did Noah; according to all that GOD commanded him, so did he.

* Heb: 11. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

*Pet:2:5.

AND the *LORD said unto Noah, come thou, & all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

† Hebr: *seven seven.*

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty days & fourty nights: & every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb: *blot out.*

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as GOD had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass ‖ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

‖ Or, *on the seventh day.*

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or, *flood-gates.*

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark.

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb: *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two & two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as GOD had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 * And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

* Wisd: 10: 4:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

† Heb: *the breath of the spirit of life.*

23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wisd: 10: 4: 2Pet:2:5:

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters assuage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The Raven and the Dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND GOD remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and GOD made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows

dows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

† Hebr. *in going and returning.*

4 ¶ And the Ark reſted in the ſeventh moneth, on the ſeventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreaſed continually, until the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

† Hebr. *were in going and decreaſing.*

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of fourty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Hebr. *in going and returning.*

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Hebr. *cauſed her to come.*

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *moneth*, the firſt *day* of the moneth, the waters were dryed up from of the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond moneth, on the ſeven and twenty day of the moneth, was the earth dryed.

15 ¶ And GOD ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, & every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Hebr. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

21 And the LORD ſmelled a † ſweet ſavour, and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

* Ch: 6: 6: Matth: 15: 19:

22 † While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

† Heb *as yet. all the days of the earth.*

CHAP. IX.

1 God bleſſeth Noah. 4 Blood and murther are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 ſignified by the rainbow. 18 Noah repleniſheth the world. 25 curſeth Canaan, 26 bleſſeth Shem, &c.

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

* Chap: 1: 28: & 8: 17:

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you, ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:

* Chap: 1: 29:

4 * But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, ſhall you not eat.

* Levit. 17: 14:

5 And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 * Whoſo ſheddeth mans blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed: * for in the image of GOD made he man.

* Matth: 26: 52: Revel: 13: 10: * Chap: 1: 27:

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And GOD ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, behold, I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And * I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you, neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither ſhal there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

* Iſ: 54: 9:

12 And GOD ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do ſet my bowe in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 * And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

* Ecclus. 34: 11: 12:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bowe ſhall be in the cloud; and I will

I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God & every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

† Heb: *Chenaan.*

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, & was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, & laid *it* upon both *their* shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* back-ward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shal he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord GOD of Shem; and Canaan shal be ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, *servant to them:*

27 God shal ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shal dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shal be his servant.

‖ Or, *perswade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham 8 Nimrod the first Monarch.

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

* 1 Chr: 1 5.

2 * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

* 1 Chr. 1: 8.

6 ¶ * And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Niniveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth and Calah,

‖ Or, *he went out* into *Assyria.*

12 And Resen between Niniveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

‖ Or, *the streets of the city.*

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth.

† Heb: *Tzidon.*

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The * children of Shem; Elem. and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud and Aram.

* 1 Chr. 1: 17.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

† Hebr: *Arpaxshad.*

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

† Heb: *Shelah:*

25 * And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

* 1 Chr. 1: 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the floud.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generation of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

And

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Hebr: *lip:*

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the East, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

† Heb: *words:*

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, & † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, & slime had they for morter

† Heb: *a man said to his neighbour:*

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

5 And the Lord came down to see the city & the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the Lord said, Behold the people *is* one, and they all have one language; and this they begin to do: & now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

‖ That is, *confusion.*

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, * because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

* Wisd: 10: 5:

10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad, two years after the flood.

* 1 Chr: 1: 17:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat sons & daughters.

12 And Arphaxed lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, & begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

* 1 Chr: 1: 19:

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

* Called: Luk: 3: 35 *Phalec:*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, & begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and

* Luk: 3: 35 *Saruch*

begat * Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, & begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

* Luk 3: 34 *Thara:*

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

* Josh: 24 2: 1 Chro: 1 26:

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; & the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, & Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

* Neh: 9: 7: Jud: 5: 7

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

Act: 7: 4:

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

* Act: 7: 3

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great: and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shal all families of the earth be blessed.

* Chap: 18 18, & 22 18:

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: And Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

Act: 3: 25 Gal: 3: 8:

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, & Lot his brothers son, & all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; & they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

* Chap: 13: 15: * Chap: 13: 4:

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And

† Heb: *In going and journeying:*

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs houſe.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh, and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? Why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter; ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By diſagreement they part aſunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promiſe to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron,* &c.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el, and Hai;

* Chap: 12: 7: 4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abrams Cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. *men brethren.* 9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

* Chap: 12: 7: & 26: 4: Deut: 24: 4: 15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, * to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

† Hebr: *plains.* 18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner.* 14 *Abram reſcueth him.* 18 *Melchiſedek bleſſeth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 That theſe made war with Bera king of Sodom, & with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is in Zoar.

3 All all theſe were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.* 5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims, in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *the plain of Paran.*

7 And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the valley of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon, (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederat with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

‖ Or, *led forth.*

‖ Or, *inſtructed.*

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them: he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * kings dale.

* 2 Sam: 18: 18:

18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine, and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

*Heb: 7: 1

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him * tithes of all.

*Heb: 7: 4

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons and take the goods to thy ſelf.

† Heb: *ſouls.*

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth.

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet; and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abrams faith, 7 Canaan is promiſed again, &c.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

* Pſal: 6: 5:

2 And Abram ſaid, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, ſeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And Behold the word of the Lord *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhal come forth out of thine own bowels ſhal be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, * So ſhal thy ſeed be.

* Rom: 4 18:

6 And he * believed in the LORD: and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

* Rom: 4: 3: Gal: 3: 6: Jam: 2: 23

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, whereby ſhal I know that I ſhal inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abraham drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety * that thy ſeed ſhal be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhal ſerve them, and they ſhal afflict them four hundred years.

* Act: 7: 6:

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhal ſerve, will I judge: and afterwards ſhal they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace: thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they ſhal come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went

went down and it was dark, behold a ſmoking
† Hebr. *a lamp of fire* furnace, and a † burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a cove-
* Ch. 12: 7: and 13: 15: & 26: 4 nant with Abram, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the
De: 34: 4 Kadmonites.

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away. 9 An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf, 11 And telleth her of her child.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an hand-maid an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I
* Hebr: *be builded by her.* may † obtain children by her: And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: And when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtris was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 ¶ And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy
† Hebr: *that which is good in thine eyes.* maid *is* in thy hand: do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her,
† Heb: *afflicted her.* ſhe fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhal not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhal bear a ſon,
‖ That is, *God ſhall hear.* and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: * and he ſhal dwell in the preſence
* Chap: 25: 18: of all his brethren.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beerla-hai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.
* Chap. 24: 62: ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing. 10 Circumciſion is inſtituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed. 16 Iſaac is promiſed, &c.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; * walk
* Chap: 5: 22: before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me
‖ Or, *upright or, ſincere.* and thee, and will † multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.
† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither ſhal thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name ſhal be Abraham, * for a father of many nations have I made thee.
* Rom. 4: 17:

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhal come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.
† Heb: *of thy ſojourning.*

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant, therefore thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhal keep between me, & you, and thy ſeed after thee; * Every man-child among you ſhal be circumciſed.
* Act: 7: 8

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-skin, and it ſhal be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.
* Act: 7: 8 Rom: 4: 11:

12 And † he that is eight days old * ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.
† Heb: *a ſon of eight days.* * Levit: 12: 3: Luke: 2: 21: Joh. 7: 22:

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-child whoſe fleſh of his fore-skin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhal be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.
16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be a *mother* of nations; and kings of people shal be of her.
17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?
18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!
19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shal bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.
20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shal he beget, and I will make him a great nation.
21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time in the next year.
22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.
23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self same-day, as God had said unto him.
24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.
25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.
26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.
27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

† Hebr. *She shall become nations.*
* Chap: 18:10:& 21: 2.
* Chap. 25: 16:

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door, in the heat of the day.
2 † And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,
3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee from thy servant.
4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.
5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastned into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.
7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf, tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.
8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, & set it before them; & he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.
9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.
10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shal have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.
11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.
12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shal I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?
13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?
14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.
15 Then Sarah denyed, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.
16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.
17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;
18 Seing that Abraham shal surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shal be * blessed in him?
19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houshold after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice & judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.
20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;
21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.
22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.
23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?
24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and

† Hebr. 13: 2:
† Hebr. *slay*
† Hebr. *you have passed.*
† Hebr. *haste.*
* Chap: 17: 19 & 21: 2:
* 1 Pet: 3: 6:
* Chap: 12. 3: & 22: 18: Act: 3: 25 Gal: 3: 8.

and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, if I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes:

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which *am but* dust and ashes.

28 Peadventure their shall lake five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? and he said, If I find there fourty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be fourty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for fourties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shal be thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold, now I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peadventure there shal be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shal be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the Lord went his way, assoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is sent for safety unto the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 29 Lots wife is a pillar of salt.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; & Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: & Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and * wash your feet, and ye shal rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay, but we will abide in the street all night. * Chap. 8: 4.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him.

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: onely unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men * that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door. * Wisd 19. 17:

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place: because the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. * Chap. 18: 20:

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastned Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city. † Hebr. *are found*. ‖ Or, *punishment*

16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. * Wisd: 10: 6:

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my lord.

19 Behold, now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life: and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold, now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and *it* is a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one:) and my soul shal live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. † Heb. *thy face*

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The

† Hebr. Gone forth.

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

* Deut. 29: 23: Lu: 17: 29 Is: 13: 19: Jer: 50: 40 Am: 4: 11 Jude 7:

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the Lord.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the countrey went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when GOD destroyed the cities of the plain, that GOD remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lye with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lye with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi, the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denyeth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abraham's prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-couttrey, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* † a mans wife.

† Heb: married to a husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she her self said, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, simplicity, or sincerity

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know, that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shal pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou, that thou shalt surely die, thou and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, & called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears, & the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said, unto him, What hast thou done unto us? & what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, what sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister: she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shal come * say of me, He *is* my brother.

* Chap: 12: 13:

14 And Abimelech took sheep, & oxen, & men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: † dwell where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb: *it is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah, as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also *of* the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, & sent her away: and she departed, and wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad: and he grew, & dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram, 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again, &c.

AND it came to pass after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here I am.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and sadled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the

* Chap: 17:19: & 18: 10:
* Act. 7:8 Gal: 4: 22. Heb: 11: 11:
* Chap: 17: 12:
* Gal: 4: 30
† Heb: *if thou shalt lie unto me*
‖ That is *the well of the oath.*
‖ Or *tree*
* Heb: 11 17.
† Heb: *Behold me*

wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; & I and the lad will go yonder and worship and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

† Heb: *behold me* ‖ Or, *kid.*

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire & the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* James 2: 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shal be seen.

‖ That is, *the LORD will see*, or *provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time.

* Psal: 105: 9. Eccles. 44. 21. Luk 1: 72 Heb: 6. 13 † Heb: *lip.* * Chap: 12: 3: & 18: 18. Eccles: 44: 22: Acts 3: 25 Gal: 3. 8.

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the † sea shore; and thy seed shal possess the gate of his enemies;

18 * And in thy seed shal all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

* Called, Rom: 9: 10 *Rebecca,*

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arbah; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

† Heb: *a prince of God.*

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shal withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth, he shal give it me for a possession of a burying place amongst you

† Hebr: *full mony*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

† Heb: *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee, in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure.

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *the servants journey* 12 *His prayer* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it,* &c.

AND Abraham was old, *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

† Heb: *gone into days.*

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

* Chap: 47: 29:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the womon will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, & which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

* Chap: 12: 7: & 13: 15: & 15: 18: & 26: 4:

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, *and*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb: *that women which draw water go forth*

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

* Ver: 43

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shal say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shal say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milkah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb: *good of countenance*

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough and ran again into the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead*

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw & provender enough, & room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-

ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and
when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister,
saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he
came unto the man, and behold he stood by the
camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the
LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I
have prepared the house, & room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and
he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and pro-
vender for the camels, and water to wash his
feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat:
but he said, I will not eat, untill I have told
mine errand. And he said speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master
greatly, & he is become great: and he hath given
him flocks, & herds, & silver, & gold, & men-ser-
vants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to
my master when she was old: and unto him hath
he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying,
Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the
daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwel:

38 But thou shalt go into my fathers house,
and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure
the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, the LORD before
whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and
prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for
my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath;
when thou comest to my kindred: and if they give
not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and
said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if
now thou do prosper my way which I go:

*Ver:13 43 * Behold, I stand by the well of water;
and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin
cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her,
Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy
pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and
I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be*
the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed
out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine
heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her
pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down
unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto
her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her
pitcher from he *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I
will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and
she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daugh-
ter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of
Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare un-
to him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face,
and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worship-
ped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of
my master Abraham, which had led me in the
right way, to take my masters brothers daugh-
ter unto his son.

49 And now, if you will deal kindly & truly
with *my* master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that
I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and
said, the thing proceedeth from the LORD: we
cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*,
and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as
the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams
servant heard their words, he worshipped the
LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of
silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave
them to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother,
and to her mother precious things.

† Heb. *vessels.*

54 And they did eat and drink, he, and the
men that *were* with him, and tarried all night:
and they rose up in the morning, and he said,
* send me away unto my master.

*Ver:56: and 59:

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let
the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the
least ten; after that she shal go.

‖ Or, *a full year, or ten* moneths.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not,
seing the LORD hath prospered my way: send
me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, we will call the damsel,
and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, & said unto her,
Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and
her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah and said unto
her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of
thousands of milions, and let thy seed pos-
sess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and
they rode upon the camels, & followed the man:
and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well
Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south countrey.

* Chap: 16: 14: & 25: 11:

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the
field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, &
saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when
she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What
man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us?
And the servant had said, It *is* my master: there-
fore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that
he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her unto his mother
Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became
his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was com-
forted after his mothers *death.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods. 7 His age and death. 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age and death. 41 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

* 1 Chr: 1: 23: 3 * And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east-countrey.

7 And these *are* the dayes of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons, Isaac & Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

* Chap: 23: 16: 10 † The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that GOD blessed his son Isaac: and

* Chap: 16: 14: & 24: 62: Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

* 1 Chr: 1: 29: 13 And * these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

† Hebr. *fell.*

19 And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and * the elder shall serve the younger.

* Rom: 9: 12:

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

* Hos: 12: 3:

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Hebr: *venison.* was *in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

†Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: & what profit shal this birth-right do to me?

†Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and * he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

* Heb: 12: 16:

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, † I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap: 12: 15: & 15: 8:

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed

all theſe countreys: and in thy ſeed ſhall all
* Chap: 12: 3: & 22: 18: the nations of the earth be * bleſſed:
5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.
6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar.
7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter: for he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife, leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah, becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.
8 And it came to paſs when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife; And how ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her.
10 And Abimelech ſaid, What *is* this thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lyen with thy wife, and thou ſhouldeſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, ſhall ſurely be put to death.
† Heb. *found.* 12 Then Iſaac ſowed in that land, and † received in the ſame year an hundred-fold: and the LORD bleſſed him.
† Hebr. *went going* 13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew untill he became very great.
14 For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſ
‖ Or, *husbandry.* ſeſſion of herds, and great ſtore of ‖ ſervants. And the Philiſtines envyed him.
15 For all the wells which his fathers ſervants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philiſtines had ſtopped them, and filled them with earth.
16 And Abimelech ſaid unto Iſaac, Go from us: for thou are much mightier than we.
17 ¶ And Iſaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Iſaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philiſtines had ſtopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
19 And Iſaacs ſervants digged in the valley,
† Hebr. *living.* and found there a well of † ſpringing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar did ſtrive with Iſaacs herdmen, ſaying, The water *is* ours:
‖ That is, *contention.* And he called the name of the well ‖ Eſek becauſe they ſtrove with him.
21 And they digged another well, and ſtrove
‖ That is, *hatred.* for that alſo: And he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they ſtrove not: and
‖ That is, *room.* he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he ſaid, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we ſhall be fruitful in the land.
23 And he went up from thence to Beer-ſheba.
24 And the LORD appeared unto him the ſame night, and ſaid, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bleſs thee, and multiply thy ſeed, for my ſervant Abrahams ſake
25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: & there Iſaacs ſervants digged a well.
26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.
27 And Iſaac ſaid unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeing ye hate me, and have ſent me away from you?
28 And they ſaid, † We ſaw certainly that † Heb: *Seeing* we *ſaw.* the LORD was with thee: and we ſaid, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;
29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt as we have † Hebr. *if thou ſhalt*, &c. not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have ſent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the bleſſed of the LORD.
30 And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink.
31 And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: and Iſaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
32 And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Iſaacs ſervants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto ‖ That is, *on oath.* him, We have found water.
33 And he called it ‖ Sheba: therefore the ‖ That is, *the well of the oath.* name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-ſheba unto this day.
34 ¶ And Eſau was fourty years old, when he took * Chap: 27: 46: to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:
35 Which * were † a grief of mind unto † Hebr. *bitterneſs of ſpirit.* Iſaac, and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Iſaac ſendeth Eſau for veniſon. 6 Rebekah inſtructeth Jacob to obtain the bleſſing. 15 Jacob under the perſon of Eſau obtaineth it. 20 Eſau bringeth veniſon. 33 Iſaac trembleth, &c.

AND it came to paſs, that when Iſaac was old, and his eyes were dim, ſo that he could not ſee, he called Eſau his eldeſt ſon, and ſaid unto him, My ſon: And he ſaid unto him, Behold, *here am* I.
2 And he ſaid, Behold, now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.
3 Now therefore, take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *ſome* veniſon; † Hebr. *hunt.*
4 And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my ſoul may bleſs thee before I die.
5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon: And Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*.
6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, & fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; & I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shal seem to him as a deceiver; and I shal bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb: *desireable.*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, & upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it*

† Heb: *before me.*

† to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him: and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau; And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, & blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

* Heb: 11 20:

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bowe down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bowe down to thee; Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And *it* came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And † Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shal be blessed.

† Heb: *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

† Heb: *hunted.*

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ That is, *a supplanter.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shal I do now unto thee, my son?

‖ Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * & wept.

* Heb: 12: 17:

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shal be ‖ the fatness of the earth, & of the dew of heaven from above.

* Ver 28:

‖ Or, *of the fatness*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, & shalt serve thy brother: and it shal come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

* Obad: 10

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

* Chap: 26: 35. 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac,* I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shal my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, & said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

* Hosea 12: 12. 2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. *an assembly of people.* 4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb: *of thy sojournings.* 5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

† Heb: were *evil in the eyes,* &c. 9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called Acts 7: 2: *Charran.* 11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: & he took of the stones of that place, & put *them for* his pillows, & lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

* Chap: 35: 1: and 48: 3. 13 * And behold the LORD stood above it and said, I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shal be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and * in thy seed shal all the families of the earth be blessed.

† Heb: *break forth* * Deut: 12: 20.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again unto this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

* Chap: 12, 3: & 18: 18: & 22: 18: & 26. 4.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

‖ That is, *the house of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shal the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shal be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more, &c.

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, & came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb: *lift up his feet.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

† Heb: *children.*

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: & they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? and they said, We know *him.*

† Heb: Is there *peace to him?*

6 And he said unto them, † *is* he well? And they said, *He is* well; and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb: *yet the day is great.*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

8 And they said, we cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And

9 ¶ And while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her fathers ſheep: for ſhe kept them.
10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother; and the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.
11 And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.
12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father.
† Heb. *bearing.* 13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his ſiſters ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.
14 And Laban ſaid unto him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh: and he abode with him
† Heb. *a moneth of days.* † the ſpace of a moneth.
15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?
16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.
17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.
18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.
19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.
20 And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.
21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.
22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.
23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.
24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid, *for* an hand-maid.
25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, Behold, it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?
† Heb. *place.* 26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the firſt born.
27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.
28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: & he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.
29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his hand-maid, to be her maid.
30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.
31 And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.
32 And Leah conceived and bare a ſon, and and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.
‖ That is, *See a ſon.*
33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon.
‖ That is, *hearing.*
34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.
‖ That is, *joined.*
35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.
* Ma: 1:2:
‖ That is, *praiſe.*
† Heb: *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 6 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart. 27 Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envyed her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, give me children, or elſe I die.
2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?
3 And ſhe ſaid, behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.
† Heb: *be built by her.*
4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her hand-maid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.
5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.
‖ That is, *judging.*
6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.
† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*
7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.
‖ That is, *my wreſtling.*
8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ * Naphtali.
* Called, Mat: 4:13 *Nepthalim*
9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, & gave her Jacob to wife.
10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.
‖ That is, *a troop*, or *company.*
11 And Leah ſaid, a troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.
12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.
† Heb. *in my happy.*
13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name Aſher.
† That is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

‖ That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

‖ That is, *dwelling.*

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

* Called, Mat. 4:13: *Zabulon.*

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach.

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

‖ That is, *judgment.*

‖ That is, *adding.*

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, & let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is † *now* increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhal I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

† Heb: *broken forth.*

† Heb. *at my foot*

31 And he ſaid, What ſhal I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled & ſpotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhal my righteouſneſs anſwer for me in time to come, when it ſhal come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not ſpeckled & ſpotted amongſt the goats, & brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhal be accounted ſtolen with me.

† Heb: *to morrow.*

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeperat the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves; and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive, among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly. 19 Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban purſueth after him. 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed, &c.

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the Land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock.

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance

tenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power, I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shal be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28: 18:

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, & our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram: for to go to Isaac his father to the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: & Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb: *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled:

† Heb: *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, & said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb: *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered & said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Hebr: *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me; and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? What *is* my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household-stuff, set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both

38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, & the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

* Exod: 22: 12:

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, & the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty:

God

God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children are my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap:

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.*

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed:

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

‖ That is, *a beacon, or watch-tower.*

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap, and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

‖ Or, *killed beasts.*

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, & kissed his sons & his daughters, & blessed them; and Laban departed, & returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

3 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth, &c.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hosts* Or, *camps*

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, † the countrey of Edom.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shal ye speak unto my lord Esau; thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, & also he cometh to meet thee, & four hundered men with him

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the Lord which saidst unto me, Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

† Chap: 31: 13:

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb: *I am less than all,* &c:

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb: *upon.*

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ews, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch-camels with their colts, fourty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, & ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, & asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whether goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shal ye speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; paradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb: *my face.*

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, & his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb: *caused to pass.*

23 And he took them, † and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, untill the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jabobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy Name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power, with GOD, and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me* I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen GOD face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar, &c.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women, and the children, and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which GOD hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I meet? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of GOD; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because GOD hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; untill I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord?

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them; 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the countrey, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob, to commune with him.

7 And

Heb. *ascending of the morning.*

* Hos: 12: 4.

* Chap: 35: 10.

That is, *the face of* GOD.

Heb. *thee.*

Hebr: *What is all this band thee?* Heb: *that to me that is thine.*

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work,* &c. *and according to the foot of the children.*

† Heb. *set* or *place.*

† Hebr: *Wherefore is this?*

‖ That is, *booths.*

‖ Called, Act. 7:16: *Sychem.*

‖ Called, Act. 7:16: *Emmor.*

‖ Or, *lambs.*

‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*

† Hebr: *humbled her.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter.)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? onely let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males. * Chap: 49: 6:

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out. † Hebr. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field:

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, & the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, & I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, ſhould he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Jacob at Beth-el.* 22 *Reuben lyeth with Bilhah.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.*

AND GOD ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, Go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto GOD, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother. * Chap: 27: 43:

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto GOD, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el: becauſe there GOD appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. * Chap: 28: 19: ‖ That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But Deborah, Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth. ‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob, thy name shall not be called any more Jacob * but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

* Chap. 32: 28:

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful, and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shal come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham, and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but a † little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

* Heb: *a little piece of ground.*

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni, but his father called him Benjamin.

‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day

‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went, and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

* Chap 49: 4.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid; Dan and Naptali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons, Esau and Jacob, buried him.

* Chap: 35. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esaus three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau,* &c.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

* 1 Chr: 1: 35:

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the countrey, from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Hebr. *souls.*

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

* Josh: 24: 4:

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

† Heb. *Edom.* * 1 Chr: 35: &c:

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who is Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who

* 1 Chr. 1: 38:

who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and *Anah*,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timnah.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; *Alvan*, and Manahath, & Ebal, Shepho & Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both *Ajah*, and *Anah*: this *was that Anah*, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of *Anah were* these; Dishon, and *Aholibamah* the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Ethban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, & Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites: duke Lothan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, *by* the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, & Hadar reigned in his stead, & the name of his city *was* Pau; & his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of the † Edomites.

† Heb: *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren* 5 *his two dreams.* 13 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *His brethren conspire his death,* 21 *Reuben saveth him.* 26 *They sell him to the Ishmaelites.* 31 *His father deceived by the bloudy coat,* &c.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb: *his father's sojournings.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age; and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

‖ Or, *pieces.*

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, & he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more, for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shal I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks: and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb: *the peace of thy brethren.*

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And

18 And wen they saw him a far off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. master of dreams.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shal see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

* Chap. 42: 22:

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no bloud, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

Or, *pieces*

24 And they took him, & cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his bloud?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. hearkned.

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

* Psalm. 105: 17: Wisd: 10: 13: Acts 7: 9: Cha: 45 3:

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shal I go?

† Heb: much. ut the ord oth sig- ifie not ply *eu- ch*, but *o chan- rlains, urtiers, officers.* Hebr *s of the ughter- n*, or, *ecuti- rs.* Or, *cheif rshal.*

31 And they took Josephs coat, & killed a kid of the goars, and dipped the coat in the bloud.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an * evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his cloaths, & put sackcloth upon his loins, & mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan,* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *She deceiveth Judah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* * Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her:

* 1 Chr: 2: 3:

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

* Numb: 26: 19:

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

* Numb. 26: 19:

8 And Judah said unto Onan, go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD*

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend, Hirah the Adullamite.

† Hebr. *the days were multiplied.*

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, & sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enajim.*

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

† Heb: *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he

gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? and they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be ashamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Hebr. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold she *is* with child by whoredome: & Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, Whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

‖ Or, *wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

‖ That is *a breach.*

* 1 Chro: 2: 4: Matth: 1: 3:

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphars house. 7 He resisteth his mistreses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness & sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business: and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth.

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cryed with a † loud voice.

† He *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried; that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me, to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice, and cried; that he left his garment with me, & fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison; a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† He *exten kind*

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs *unto*

Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand: because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams. 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, & behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

Heb. *e your ces evil.*

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to GOD? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup; and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

Or, *ckon.*

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

Heb. *member e with ee.*

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: & here also have I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream; and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, *full of holes*

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh,*

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days.

the work of a baker, or, *cook.*

19 Yet within three days shal Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, & shal hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ Or, *reckon thee,* and take thy office *from thee*

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

‖ Or, *reckoned.*

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butler-ship again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 25 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb: *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east-wind sprang up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: GOD shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but *they were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: GOD hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years, and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What GOD *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, & God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt: that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of GOD *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as GOD hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cryed before him ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 (¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by hand-fulls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, untill he left numbring: for it *was* without number.

50 * And

* Chap: 40:12:&c.

* Psal: 105: 20:

† Hebr: *made him run.*

‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it*

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

‖ Or, *small.*

† Heb. *heavy.*

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

‖ Or, *overseers.*

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

* Psal: 105: 21:

* Mac: 2: 53: Acts 7: 10

† Heb. *be armed,* or, *kist.*

‖ Or, *silk.*

‖ Or, *Tender father.*

† Heb. *Abrech.*

‖ Or, *prince.*

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came; which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born, ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cryed to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he sayeth to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob.

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shal be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shal not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, & let him fetch your brother, & ye shal be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me; so shal your words be verified, and ye shal not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another; What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

* Chap: 46:20. & 48:5.
‖ Or, prince.
‖ That is, forgetting.
‖ That is, fruitful:
* Psal. 105:16.
† Heb: all where-in was.
* Acts 7: 12.
† Heb: and things with them
* Chap: 37: 5:
† Heb: gathered.
* Chap: 43: 5:
† Heb: bound.
† Heb: an interpreter was between them.
* Chap: 37: 21:
† Heb: went forth

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the countrey.

† Heb: *with us hard things*

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhal I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhal I know that ye *are* no ſpies, *but* that ye *are* true men; *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhal traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they & their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhal not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhal ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhal not ſee my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

† Heb: *proteſting he proteſted*

* Chap: 42: 20:

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhal not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb: *asking asked us.*

† Heb: *mouth.*

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of theſe words: † could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb: *knowing could we know.*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe, and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: * If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee; then let me bear the blame for ever

* Chap: 44: 32:

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

‖ Or, *and I, as I have been*, &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhal † dine with me at noon.

† Heb: *kill a killing.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

† Heb: *eat.*

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in, that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

† Heb: *roll himſelf upon us.*

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, * † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

* Chap: 42: 3:

† Heb: *coming down we came down.*

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and * gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

* Chap: 18: 4: and 24: 32.

25 And

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye ſpake, *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. *peace.*

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

† Heb. *Is there peace to your father*

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee my ſon.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yern upon his brother; and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face, and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. *drank largely.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs humble ſupplication to Joſeph,* &c.

AND he commanded † the ſteward of his houſe, ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

† Heb. *him that was over his houſe.*

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did acording to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

‖ Or, *maketh trial.*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouth, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhal be my ſervant; and ye ſhal be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, & opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make triall.*

16 And Judah ſaid; What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhal we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhal be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh, my lord let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaideſt unto thy ſervants, Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaideſt unto thy ſervants, * Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, ye ſhall ſee my face no more.

* Chap. 43: 3.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces; & I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shal come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servant shal bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray theee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shal I go up to my father, & the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

* Chap. 37: 33:

* Chap: 43: 9:

† Heb: find my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord,* &c.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwel in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, & thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shal tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shal haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you into the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shal eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, & five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not:

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *it is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

† Heb: gave forth his voice in weeping.

* Act: 7: 13:

‖ Or, terrified.

† Heb: neither let there be anger in your eyes.

* Chap: 50: 20:

† Heb: to put for you a remnant.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

† Heb. let not your eye spare, &c.

† Heb: mouth.

† Heb: carrying.

† Heb: his

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number*

number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob, &c.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And GOD spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* GOD, the GOD of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jeser, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen: and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth, even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians money,* 16 *their cattel,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacobs age:* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And

Heb. as good the eye Pharaoh

Josh: 4: 4: Sal: 105: 23: Is: 52: 4: Exod: 1: & 6: 14: Numb: 6: 5: 1 Chr: 5: 1 Exod: 6: 15: Heb. 1 Chr: 4: 24: 1 Chr: 5: 1: 1 Chr: 2: & 4: 21: Chap: 48. 3: 1 Chr: 7: 1:

Heb. not you spare, c. Heb: outh.

Heb: rrying.

Heb: h

1 Chr: 7: 30:

Chap: 41: 50: Or, ince.

* 1 Chr: 7: 6: & 8: 1:

† Hebr. thigh.

* Deut: 10: 22:

† Heb. they are men of cattel.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father, and thy brethren are come unto thee;

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb: *How many are the days of the years of thy life.* * Heb: 11:9, 13:

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb: *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, & in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: And Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel, and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year.

† Heb: *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land shal be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Onely the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖ Or, *princes.*

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households; and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests onely, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplyed exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven years.

† Heb: *the days the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

* Chap. 24: 2:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, & thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, & bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

* Heb: 11: 21:

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and

and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: & Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, & multiply thee, & I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sons: Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shal be thine, *and* shal be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Bethlehem.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he said, bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: & he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, GOD make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but GOD shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them.* 3 *Their blessing in particular,* &c.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you *that* which shal befall you in the last days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excelleny of power.

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excel, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed: then defiledst thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ instruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shalt praise; thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy fathers children shal bowe down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my son thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shal rouse him up?

10 The scepter shal not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, untill Shiloh come, and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*:

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the bloud of grapes.

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shal dwel at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon. 14 ¶ Issa-

† Heb: *fulness.*

† Heb. *do not thou excell.*

* Chap. 35: 22: 1 Chron. 5: 1:

‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*

‖ Or, *their swords are weapons of violence.*

‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that it *was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb: *an arrow-snake.*

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb: *daughters.*

23 The archers, have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bowe abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty GOD of Jacob: from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 *Even* by the GOD of thy father who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitours, unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravine *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.

* Chap. 47:30.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

* Chap: 23: 17:

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeilded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joseph comforteth his brethren who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is chested,* &c.

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 * My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I had digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

* Chap. 47: 29.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horse-men: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he had commanded them.

13 For * his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

* Acts 7. 16.

* Chap. 23: 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their

their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shal ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went & fell down before his face: & they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he & his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred & ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third *generation:* * the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shal carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

† Heb: *to their hearts.*

* Num: 32: 39:

† Heb: *born.*

* Heb: 11: 22:

* Exod: 13: 19.

¶ The second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were * seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplyed, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* moe and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, & it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, when ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, & see *them* upon the stools: if it *be* a son, then ye shal kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shal live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, & said unto them, why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: & the people multiplied, & waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shal cast into the river, and every daughter ye shal save alive.

† Heb: *and as they afflicted them, so they multiplied,* &c

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian.* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershon is born,* &c.

AND

*Chap:6: 20: Num:26: 59: * Act:7: 20: Heb:11: 23.

AND there went a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.
2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe * hid him three moneths.
3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed *it* with ſlime & with pitch, & put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags, by the rivers brink.
4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.
5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.
6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.
7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shal I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?
8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went & called the childs mother.
9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.
10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, & he became her ſon. ‖ That is, *drawn out* And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.
11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, & looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren
12 And he looked this way, and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.
13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?
† Heb: *a man, a prince.* 14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.
15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.
‖ Or, *prince.* 16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.
17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.
18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?
19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.
20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.
21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.
22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land. * Chap: 18: 3:
23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.
24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob. * Gen: 15: 14: & 46: 4:
25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*. † Heb: *knew.*

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethros flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh. 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God, &c.

NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian? and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.
2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed. * Act:7: 30:
3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, & ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.
4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I
5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy ground. * Joſ:5: Act:7: * Mat:
6 Moreover he ſaid, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God. 32: Acts7:
7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taskmaſters: for I know their ſorrows.
8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, & a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.
9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion, wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.
10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
11 ¶ And

11 And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my Name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, & the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shal hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou & the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, & thou shal say unto him, The Lord GOD of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shal come to pass, that when ye go, ye shal not go empty:

22 * But every woman shal borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shal put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shal spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

CHAP. IV.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departed from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But Behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground; and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, & the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom: & when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again: And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry-land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who † hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth; and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his

† Heb: *shall be, & shall be.*

† Heb: *a man of words.*

† Heb: *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

* Mat: 10: 19: Mark 13: 11: Lu: 12: 11

‖ Or, *shouldest.*

* Chap: 7: 1:

Or, *but strong hand.*

Chap: 12 & 2: 35:

Or, *Egypt.*

his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, & his ſons, & ſet them upon an aſs, & he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the fore-ſkin of her ſon, & † caſt *it* at his feet, & ſaid, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes & Aaron went & gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, & that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worſhipped.

Or, *knife.*
† Heb. *made it touch.*

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes & Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And † Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhal not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers; and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhal be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfill your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the Officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came, and cryed unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhal no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhal ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil caſe, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhal not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The Lord look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou ſo evil intreated this people? why *is it that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

† Heb. *matters a day in his day.*

† Heb. *to ſlay.*

† Heb. *deliver thou haſt not delivered.*

* Chap. 3: 18.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promiſe by his Name JEHOVAH. *14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the Name of* GOD Almighty, but by my Name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

Hebr. *lift up my hand.*

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael; but they kearkned not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

Hebr. *ſhortneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

ſtraitneſs.

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkned unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: * The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, Hanoch, and Phallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

Gen: 46: 9: 1 Chron: 5: 3:

15 * And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman; theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

Gen: 46: 10: 1 Chron: 4: 24:

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of * the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, & Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi, *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

Numb: 3: 17: 1 Chron: 6: 1:

17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And * the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

* Numb: 26: 57: 1 Chron: 6: 2:

19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

* Chap: 2: 2: Numb: 26: 59:

21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab & Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, & Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

* Numb: 25: 11:

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron & Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a ſerpent. 11 The ſorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardned. 14 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhal ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart & multiply my ſigns & my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhal not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, & bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe men, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent, ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels* of wood, and in *veſſels* of ſtone.

† Heb: *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the * waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

* Chap: 17: 5:

* Pſal: 78: 45:

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

* Wiſd: 17: 7:

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: & Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent: 8 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 12 and Moſes by prayer removeth them away. 16 The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, & ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhal go up, & come into thine houſe, & into thy bed-chamber, & upon thy bed, & into the houſe of thy ſervants, & upon thy people, & into thine ovens, & into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, *dough.*

4 And the frogs ſhal come up, both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe the frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 * And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

* Wiſd: 17: 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me,* &c.

10 And he ſaid, ‖ to morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‖ Or, *againſt when.*

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, & from thy ſervants, & from thy people; they ſhal remain in the river only.

† Heb: *to cut off.*

‖ Or, *Againſt to morrow.*

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: & Moſes cryed unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of GOD: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhal be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *mixture.* of noiſom beaſts, *&c.*

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhal be there; to the end thou mayeſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhal this ſign be.

† Hebr: *redemption.* ‖ Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did ſo: and * there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

* Wiſd: 16: 9. ‖ Or, *deſtroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhal ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: Lo, ſhal we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhal command us.

* Chap. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; onely ye ſhal not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beaſts. 8 The plague of boyls, and blains. 13 The meſſage about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes, 35 but yet is hardned.

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill.

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, & upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhal ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, & the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhal nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the Lord appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the Lord ſhal do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfulls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven, in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhal become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhal be a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them: * as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

* Chap: 4: 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, & ſtand before Pharaoh, & ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence, and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very dead for * this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my Name may be declared throughout all the earth.

* Rom: 9: 17: † Heb: *made thee ſtand.*

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now

19 Send therefore now, *and gather* thy cattel, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhal be found in the field, and ſhal not be brought home, the hail ſhal come down upon them, and they ſhal die.

20 He that feared the word of the Lord, amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

† Heb: *ſet not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants & his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout all the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD ſent thunder & hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhal ſtay no longer.

† Heb: *voices of God.*

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Aſſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhal ceaſe, neither ſhal there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know, how that the * earth *is* the LORDS.

* Pſal: 24: 1.

30 But as for thee, and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the Lord GOD.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, & the flax *was* bolled,

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

† Hebr: *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and *the rain* was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw, that the rain, and the hail, & the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, & hardned his heart, he & his ſervants.

† Heb: *by the hand of Moſes.*

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the Lord had ſpoken † by Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to ſend locuſts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go. 12 The plague of the locuſts. 16 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes. 21 The plague of darkneſs 24 Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes, 27 But yet is hardned.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

* Chap: 4: 20.

2 And that thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locuſts into thy coaſts.

* Wiſd: 16. 9.

5 And they ſhal cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and they ſhal eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and ſhal eat every tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

† Hebr: *eye.*

6 And they ſhal fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, & the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhal this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the Lord their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhal go?

† Hebr: *who and who*, &c.

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go; for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, for the locuſts

custs, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shal be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned, & they did eat every herb of the land, & all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you:

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red-sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed; let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shal go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shal let *you* go, he shal surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharoahs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shal die, from the first-born of Pharoah, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shal be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shal be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Isral shal not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shal come down unto me, & bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all thy people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shal not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shal be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shal be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, in the tenth *day* of this moneth, they shal take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his

* Chap: 3:22: and 12: 35.

* Ecclus. 45. 1.

* Chap: 12: 29.

† Heb: *that is at thy feet.*

† Heb: *heat of anger.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

† Heb. *son of a year.*

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: & the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORDS passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb: *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

*[Lev: 23: 5. Numb. 28: 16.

18 ¶ * In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

‖ Or, *kid*

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason, and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

* Heb: 11:28.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; & when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, & will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the Lord will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, what mean you by this service?

* Josh: 6:

27 That ye shall say, it *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at mid-night the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, † from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; & all the first-born of cattel

* Chap: 11: 4:
* Wisd: 18: 11.
† Heb: *house of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you & the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, we *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their † kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

* Chap: 22. & 11:

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

* Numb: 33: 3.

37 ¶ * And the children of Israel journeyed from

from Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children
38 And † a mixed multitude went up alſo with them, and flocks, & herds, *even* very much cattel.
39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.
40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.
41 And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.
42 It *is* † a night to be much obſerved unto the Lord, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be much obſerved of all the children of Iſrael, in their generations.
43 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the paſs-over: there ſhal no ſtranger eat thereof.
44 But every mans ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhal he eat thereof.
45 A foreiner and an hired ſervant ſhal not eat thereof.
46 In one houſe ſhal it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: * neither ſhal ye break a bone thereof.
47 All the congregation of Iſrael † keep it.
48 And when a ſtranger ſhal ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſs-over to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he ſhal be as one that is born in the land; for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhal eat thereof.
49 One law ſhal be to him that is home-born, & unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.
50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes & Aaron, ſo did they.
51 And it came to paſs the ſelf-ſame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the Land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firſt-born are ſanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the paſs-over is commanded.* 11 *The firſtlings of beaſts are ſet apart.* 17 *The Iſraelites go out of Egypt; and carry Joſephs bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Sanctifie unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man & of beaſt: it *is* mine.
3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there ſhal no leavened bread be eaten.
4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.
5 ¶ And it ſhal be when the LORD ſhal bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, & the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this moneth.
6 Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, & in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the Lord.
7 Unleavened bread ſhal be eaten ſeven days: and there ſhal no leavened bread be ſeen with thee, neither ſhal there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters.
8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done* becauſe of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.
9 And it ſhal be for a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.
10 Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.
11 ¶ And it ſhal be when the LORD ſhal bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee & to thy fathers, and ſhal give it thee.
12 * That thou ſhalt † ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt, which thou haſt, the males *ſhall be* the LORDS.
13 And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſt-born of man amongſt thy children ſhalt thou redeem.
14 ¶ And it ſhal be when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.
15 And it came to paſs when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord ſlew all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both the firſt-born of man, and the firſt-born of beaſts: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſt-born of my children I redeem.
16 And it ſhal be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.
17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near: for God ſaid, leſt peradventure the people repent when they ſee war, and they return to Egypt:
18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the red ſea: and the children of Iſrael went up ‖ harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And

* Chap: 22:9. & 34:19: Eze: 44. 30.
† Heb: *cauſe to paſs over.*
‖ Or, *kid.*
† Heb: *to morrow.*
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of
* Gen: 50:25: Iſrael; ſaying, * God will ſurely viſit you; and ye ſhal carry up my bones away hence with you.
Joſh:24: 32. 20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge
* Numb: 33:6: of the wilderneſs.
* Numb: 14:14. Deut:1: 33: 21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.
Neh 9:19 Pſal:78: 14. 22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Cor:10: 1. 1 *God inſtructeth the Iſraelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh purſueth after them.* 10 *The Iſraelites murmure.* 13 *Moſes comforteth them.* 15 *God inſtructeth Moſes.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Iſraelites paſs through the Red-ſea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that
* Num: 33:7. they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhal ye encamp by the ſea.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he ſhal follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

* Joſ:24:6 1 Mac. 4: 9. 9 But the * Egyptians purſued after them (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs. * Ch:6:9

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the Lord, which he will ſhew to you to day, ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhal ſee them again no more for ever. ‖ Or, *for where as you have ſeen the Egyptians to day,* &c.

14 And the LORD ſhal fight for you, and ye ſhal hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhal go on dry-ground through the mids of the ſea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhal follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſe-men.

18 And the Egyptians ſhal know that I am the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, & upon his horſe-men,

19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed, and went behind them: and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea dry land, and the waters were * divided. * Joſ:4. 23.

22 And * the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them, on their right hand, and on their left. Pſ:114.3. * Pſal.78 13. 1 Cor 10. 1. Heb:11. 29.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch, the Lord looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, & of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them, againſt the Egyptians. ‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, & the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared, & the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea. † Hebr: *ſhook off.*

28 And

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as * one of them.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry-land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them, on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians; and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes ſong.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree ſweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elam are twelve wells, &c.*

THen ſang * Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers GOD, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his Name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red-ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together; the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretcheſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrows ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm, they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red-ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a * tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And ſaid, if thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy GOD, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, *which* I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore & ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread from Heaven.* 12 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It was not to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, came into the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai; on the fifteenth day of the

* Pſal: 106: 11:

† Heb: hand.

* Wiſd: 10: 20:

‖ Or, deſtroyed them.

‖ Or, mighty works.

* Deut. 2: 25: Joſ: 2: 9:

‖ That is, bitterneſs.

* Ecclus 38: 5:

* Num: 33: 9:

the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out, and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shal prepare *that* which they bring in; & it shal be twice as much as they gather daily. 6 And Moses & Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shal know that the Lord hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shal see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the Lord shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the Lord heareth your murmurings, which ye murmure against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* Chap: 13: 21: * Num: 11: 31: * Num: 11: 7: Psal: 78: 24: Wisd: 16: 20:

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your GOD.

13 And it came to pass, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when † the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‖ Or, *What* is *this*? o, *It is a portion.* * John 6: 31: 1 Cor: 10: 3: † Heb. *by the poll, or head.*

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *souls.*

17 And the children of Israel did so; and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

* 2 Cor: 8: 15:

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it untill the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days shall ye gather it, but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day, for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, & my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, & put an omer full of manna therein, & lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

* Josh: 5: 12: Neh: 9: 15:

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty years, * until they came to a land inhabited;

bited: they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands. 15 Moſes buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-niſſi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

Numb. 20: 4

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhal I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

Chap. 20: Numb. 20: 9: Pſ. 78: 15: 105: 41: Iſ. 11: 4 Co. 10: 4

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

That is, *tiding, ſtrife*

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the Lord, ſaying, Is the LORD among us or not?

Deut: 6: 16:

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

Iſ. 11: 13 Called, *Jus:* Pſ. 7: 45

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chuſe us out men and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amelek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs, when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, & they took a ſtone, & put *it* under him, & he ſat thereon: And Aaron & Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other one the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

Numb: 20: am: 3:

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

‖ That is, *the LORD my banner*

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

‖ Or, Becauſe *the hand* of Amalek is *againſt the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c. † Heb. *the hand up n the throne of the LORD.*

CHAP XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons. 7 Moſes entertaineth him 13 Jhihro's counſel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHEN * Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the Lord had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

* Chap: 2: 16:

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back.

3 And her two ſons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom, (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

* Chap: 2: 22: ‖ That is, *a ſtranger there.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

‖ That is, *my God is an help.*

5 And Jethro Moſes father in law, came with his ſons & his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him; and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb: *peace.*

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb: *found them*

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, & out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

* Chap: 1: 10, 16, 22: & 5: 7: & 14: 18:

12 And Jerthro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, & all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſiteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God

16 When

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

† Heb *fading thou wilt fade.*

* Deut. 1: 9:

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances & laws, and shal shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shal bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shal it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shal also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens,

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every smal matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way unto his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

* Acts: 7: 38:

3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob,

* Deut: 29: 2:

and tell the children of Israel;

* Deut: 5. 2:

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

* Deut: 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1 * 1 Pe. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, & laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, & said, All that the Lord hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

* Chap. 24. 3. 7. De. 5. 27. & 26. 17.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shal be surely put to death.

* Heb. 12. 20:

13 There shal not an hand touch it, but he shal surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shal not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shal come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day; come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders & lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: & the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

* Deut. 4. 11.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, & Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts & the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatrie is forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

2 * I *am* the Lord thy GOD, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage.

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the Lord thy GOD *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercies unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 * Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the Lord thy GOD in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day to keep it holy.

9 * Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the Lord thy GOD: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For * *in* ſix dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh-day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

17 * Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And * all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, & Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhal ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-ſervants.* 5 *For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored.* 7 *For women-ſervants.* 12 *For man-ſlaughter.* 16 *For ſtealers of men* 17 *For curſers of parents.* 18 *For ſmiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth,* &c.

NOw theſe *are* the judgements which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhal ſerve, and in the ſeventh he ſhal go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhal go out by himſelf: If he were married, then his wife ſhal go out with him.

4 If his maſter hath given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons, or daughters; the wife and her children ſhal be her maſters, and he ſhal go out by himſelf.

5 And if the ſervant † ſhal plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhal bring him unto the judges; he ſhal alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhal bore his ear through with an aul, and he ſhal ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhal not go out as the men-ſervants do.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation, he ſhal have no power, ſeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath betrothed her to his ſon, he ſhal deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment

Deut: 5: 6. Exod: 20: 2. Heb: bondmen.
Exod: 20: 4. Lev: 26: 1. Deut: 4: 16. 5: 8. Pſal: 97: 7.
Exod: 20: 7. Lev: 19: 12. Deut. 5: 11. Mat: 5: 33 Jam: 5: 12 Zech: 20: 7. Pſal: 15: 4. Gen: 2. 2.
Exod: 20: 11. Deut: 16: 8. Mat: 15: 4 Eph: 6: 2. Mat. 5: 21.
Exod: 20: 12. Rom: 13: 9. Heb: 12: 16.
Exod: 20: 17. Deut. 5: 21.
Exod: 20: 18. Heb. 12: 19. Rev: 1: 7.
Exod: 20: 19. Deut: 5: 24. and 18: 16.
Deut: 27: 5. Joſ: 8: 31. † Heb. *build them with hewing.*
Exod: 21: 2. Lev: 25: 39. Deut: 15 12. Jer: 34: 14. † Heb. *with his body.*
† Heb. *ſaying, ſhal ſay.*
† Heb: *be evil in the eyes of,* &c.

raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shal she go out free without money.

*Lev:24 17: * Deut: 19: 3: 12 ¶ * He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a place whither he shal flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shal be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shal surely be put to death.

*Lev:20: 9: Pro: 20: 20: Mat: 15: 4: Mar:7:10 ‖ Or, *revileth.* 17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shal surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‖ Or, *his neighbour.* † Heb: *his ceasing.* † Heb: *avenged.* 19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shal he that smote *him*, be quit: onely he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shal not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischeif follow: he shal be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shal pay as the judges *determine.*

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life.

*Lev. 24: 20: Deut: 19: 21: Mat:5:38 24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for Burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shal let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

*Gen: 9: 5: 28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then * the ox shal be surely stoned, and his flesh shal not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall* be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, & it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shal give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he hath gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shal push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shal open a pit, or if a man shal dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shal surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witch-craft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to Magistrats. 29 Of the first-fruits.

‖ Or. *goat.* * 2 Sa 12: 6: IF a man shal steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shal restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, & be smitten that he die, *there shall* no bloud *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shal be* bloud *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shal be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass or sheep; he shal restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field, or a vineyard to be eaten, and shal put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shal deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuff to keep, and it be stollen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shal be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shal condemn: he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*,

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between

tween them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods; and the owner of it shal accept *thereof*, and he shal not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, and *he* shal not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shal surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shal not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And * if a man intice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shal surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shal be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ * Ye shal not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me: I will surely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shal he sleep? And it shal come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: * the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shal be with his dam: on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shal ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3,6 *Of justice.* 4. *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the Sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood of the sacrifice.* 20 *An angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

‖ Or, *receive.*

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgment.*

† Heb. *answer.*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again

5 * If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

* Deut. 22. 4.

‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him: thou shalt surely leave* it to joyn with *him.*

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not; for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

* Deut. 16. 19. Ecclus 20. 29.

† Hebr. *the seeing.*

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *soul*

10 And * six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

* Lev. 25. 3.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shal eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

‖ Or, *olive-trees*

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

* Ch. 20: 8 Deu. 5. 13 Lu. 13. 14

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

* Deut. 16. 16.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shal appear before me empty:

* Chap. 13: 3: & 34: 18. * Deut. 16: 16.

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

Ecclus 35: 4.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shal appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shal the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

‖ Or, *feast.* * Chap. 34: 26.

19 * The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk

* Deut. 14: 21. * Chap. 35. 2.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an angel before thee to

to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 * For mine Angel shal go before thee, and *bring thee in unto the Amorites, & the Hittites, & the Perizzites, & the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

* Chap: 33: 2:

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

* Josh: 24: 11:
* Deut: 7: 25:

25 And ye shal serve the LORD your God, and he shal bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

* Deut: 7: 14:

27 I will send my fear before thee; and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

* Josh: 24: 12:

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, untill thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red-sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

* Chap: 34: 15: Deut: 7: 2

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

* Deut: 7: 16. Josh: 23: 13: Judg. 2. 3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourty days and fourty nights.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shal come near the LORD: but they shal not come nigh, neither shal the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, & said, * All the words, which the LORD hath said will we do.

* Chap. 19. 8. verse. 7. De. 5: 27.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the bloud, and put *it* in basons; and half of the bloud he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

* Vers.

8 And Moses took the bloud, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold, * the bloud of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

* 1 Pet. Heb. 9.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here, for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron & Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moses was in the mount fourty days, & fourty nights

* Chap. 34: 28. Deut: 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the Ark* 17 *The mercy-seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they

they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shal take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shal take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats-*hair*,

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl and for sweet incense.

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the * ephod, and in the * breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the patern of the tabernacle, and the patern of all the instruments thereof, even so shal ye make *it*.

10 ¶ * And they shal make an ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit & a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, & a cubit & a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends therof.

20 And the cherubims shal stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shal give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubimes which *are* upon the ark of the testimony of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table of shittim-wood: two cubits *shall* be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit & a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* one the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the borders shal the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, & covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withall: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shal the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds on the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick

36 Their knops & their branches shal be of the same: all it *shal be* one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shal ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shal he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.*

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen,

‖ Or, to pour out withall.

* Chap. 37:17.

‖ Or, cause to ascend.

† Heb. the face of it.

* Acts 7.44. Heb. 8.5.

† Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Hebr. *the work of a cuning work-man, or embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubites: and every one of the curtains shal have one measure.

3 The five curtains shal be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, & fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shal be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shal be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *in the remainder, or superfluſage.*

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badger skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

† Heb. *hands.*

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shal be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north-side, *there shal be* twenty boards.

21 And there fourty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

24 And they shal be † coupled together beneath, and they shal be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shal it be for them both; they shal be for the two corners.

25 And they shal be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards, shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: & thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

* Chap. 25 9. 40. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle, * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shal it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood*, over-laid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shal divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, & the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

And

AND thou shalt make an altar *of* shittim-*wood*, five cubits long, & five cubits broad: the altar shal be four-square, and the height thereof *shal be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shal be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, & overlay them with brass

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shal be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shal they make *it*.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward: *there shal be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shal be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shal be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, *there shal be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, & his twenty pillars, & their twenty sockets *of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* silver

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the west-side *shal be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, *shal be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shal be* fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shal be* hangings, fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall* be an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work and their pillars *shal be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shal be* filletted with silver: their hooks *shal be of* silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shal be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shal be* of brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring the pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always. † Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shal order it from evening to morning before the LORD. *It shal be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me, in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shal make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shal make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shal take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shal make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shal have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shal be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shal be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. ‖ Or, *embroidered.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, & grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

11 *With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold. * Wisd. 18. 24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shal bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold ;
14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them,and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.
15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment,with cunning work,after the work the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.
16 Four square it shal be, *being* doubled ; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.
† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.* 17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shal be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle : *this shal be* the first row.
‖ Or, *ruby.* 18 And the second row *shal be* an emeraud, a sapphire, and a diamond.
19 And the third row a ligure,an agate, and an amethyst.
20 And the fourth row,a beryl,and an onyx, and a jasper : they shal be set in gold in their
† Heb. *fillings.* † enclosings.
21 And the stones shal be with the names of the children of Israel,twelve, according to their names ; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shal they be according to the twelve tribes.
22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.
23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold,and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.
24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate .
25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.
26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate,in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.
27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make,and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath,towards the fore-part thereof,over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
28 And they shal bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod,and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.
29 And Aaron shal bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment,upon his heart,when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.
30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim & the Thummim;and they shal be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shal bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.
31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue
32 And there shal be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shal have a binding of woven-work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon,that it be not rent
‖ Or, *skirts.* 33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet,round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.
34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.
* Eccles. 45: 9. 35 * And it shal be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shal be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out ; that he die not.
36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre : upon the fore-front of the mitre it shal be.
38 And it shal be upon Aarons fore head,that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shal hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shal be always upon his fore-head,that they may be accepted before the LORD.
39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen,and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.
40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats,and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them,for glory and for beauty.
41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother,& his sons with him:& shal anoint them, & † consecrate them,and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.
† Heb: *fill their hand.* 42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness;from the loyns even unto the thighs they shal † reach.
† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.* † Heb. *to* 43 And they shal be upon Aaron, and upon his sons,when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation,or when they come near unto the altar,to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity,and die. *It shal be* a statute for ever unto him,and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt-offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them,to minister unto me in the priests office : * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish.
* Lev. 8. 2 And unleavened bread,and cakes unleavened,tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened, anointed

anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation; and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, & take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, & upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, & of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, & upon his garments, and upon his sons, & upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, & in the hands of his sons; and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, & wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shal be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

33 And they shal eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate, *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shal not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee; seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atone-

ment for it, & thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shal be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

* Num: 28. 3:

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl, and the fourth part of an hin of wine, *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Lord, where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ * And I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their GOD.

* Levit: 26: 12: 2 Cor: 6: 16:

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof, the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the ↾ sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb: *roof.* † Heb. *walls.* † Heb. *ribs.*

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

† Hebr: *incense of spices.*

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even; he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *setteth up.* † Heb. *causeth to ascend.* † Heb: *between the two evens.*

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shal he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number; then shal they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

* Num: 1: 2, 3: † Heb: *them that are to be numbred.*

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* a shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Levit: 27: 25: Numb: 3: 47: Ezek: 45: 12:

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shal not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† Heb: *multiply.* † Heb. *diminish.*

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire, unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, & of oyl-olive an * hin.

* Chap. 29. 40.

25 And

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shal be an holy anointing oyl.

‖ Or, *Perfumer.*

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony.

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick & his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, this shal be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shal it not be poured, neither shal ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shal be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shal even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense of each shal there be alike *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *salted.*

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shal be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shal not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shal be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shal make like unto that, to smell thereto, shal even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholibah are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* 1 Chron. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of GOD, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *vessels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shal keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 * Ye shal keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shal surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shal be cut off from amongst his people.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5:12. Ezek. 20. 12.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shal surely be put to death.

† Hebr. *holiness.*

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shal keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

* Gen. 1: 31, & 2:2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

* Deut. 9:10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, & said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shal go before us: *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

* Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

* 1 King. 12: 28: Pſal. 106. 19: 4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

* 1 Cor. 10: 7: * Deut. 9: 12: 7 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Ch. 33. 3. Deu. 9. 13 9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them and that I may conſume them: & I will make of thee a great nation.

* Pſal. 106: 23: † Heb. *the face of the LORD* * Numb. 14: 13 11 * And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, & to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

* Gen: 12. 7: & 15: 7: & 48. 16. 13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhal inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

* Chap. 31: 18. 16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

† Heb. *weakneſs.* 19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

* Deut. 9. 21. 20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhal go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt *it* into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.* 26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother,* &c. † Heb. *Fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, ye have ſinned a great ſin: & now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I ſhal make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel ſhal go before thee. Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, *Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 * And I will send an angel before thee; & I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, & the Hittite, & the Perizzite, the Hivite, & the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou *art* * a stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent-door, & looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found grace in my sight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee: * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. * Rom. 9: 15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back-parts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses after fourty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest. * Deut. 10: 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall * come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The Lord GOD, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, * Chap: 19: 12. * Chap: 20: 5:

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; * visiting the iniquity Deut: 5: 9: Jer: 32: 18.

of

of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped:

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiff necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

*Deut: 5: 2: 10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

* Chap: 23: 32: Deut: 7: 2 † Heb. *statutes.* 12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

* Chap: 20: 5: 14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice:

* 1 King: 11: 2: * Chap: 23: 15: * Chap: 13: 4: * Chap: 22: 29: Ez: 44: 30 16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a * whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast * of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 * All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is* male.

‖ Or, *kid.* * Chap: 23: 15: * Chap: 23: 12: Deut: 5: 12: Luke 13: 14: * Chap. 23: 16: †Heb: *revolution of the year.* * Chap: 23: 14, 17: Deut: 16: 16: 20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before * me empty.

21 ¶ * Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the years † end.

* Chap: 20: 9: Le: 23: Deut: 5: 12: Luke 13: 14: † Heb: *holiness.* 23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy GOD, thrice in the year.

* Chap: 23: 18: 25 * Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Chap: 23: 19: Deut: 14: 21: 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

* Deut: 4: 13: * Chap: 24: 18: Deut: 9: 28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

† Heb. *words.* 29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face

* 2 Cor: 3: 13: 34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, untill he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle, 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the Lord hath commanded, that ye should do them.

* Chap: 20: 9: Le: 23: Deut: 5: 12: Luke 13: 14: † Heb: *holiness.* 2 * Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD; whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

* Chap: 25: 2: 5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD: * Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhal come and make all that the LORD hath commanded.

Chap: 11 * 1:&c. The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets.

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, & his lamps, with the oyl for the light.

Chap: 15 * 1: And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle.

Chap: 16 * 1: The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, & their ſockets, & the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords.

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up; and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought them.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, & ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

Chap: 23: 28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: * Chap. 32: 2:

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip:

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning work-man, & of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, & in fine linen, & of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, & every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the Lord had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ * And

8 ¶ * And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one cise.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

* Chap: 26: 10. 12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats-*hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one cise.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass, to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, & coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. † Heb: *twined.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets. † Heb: *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

* Chap: 25: 28. & 30: 5.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work. † Heb: *the work of a needle worker, or embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made * the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. * Chap: 25: 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within & without, & made a crown of gold to it round about

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits & an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit & an half the breadth thereof. * Chap: 25: 17:

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side, out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof ‖ Or, *out of,* &c. ‖ Or, *out of,* &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, & overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table,* his dishes, & his spoons, & his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold:

17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, & a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, & five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-square) & three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses *of the women* † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south-side south-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north-side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

12 And for the west-side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, & their fillets, *of* silver.

13 And for the east-side east-ward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, & their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, & the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four, their hooks *of silver*, and the over-

* Chap: 27: 1.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses.*

† Heb: *assembling by troops.*

* Chap: 37: 1.

* Chap: 30: 29.

Or, *pour out thal.*

* Chap: 25: 31.

* Chap: 30: 25.

* Chap: 35: 8.

overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* silver.

* Chap. 27: 19. 20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of the testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty & nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore & fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† Heb: *a poll.* 26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old & upward, for six hundred thousand & three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand & four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of the service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The rob of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

* Chap: 31:10: & 35:19. AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 29: 9. 6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 28: 12. 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should* be stones for a * memorial, to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the epeod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double; a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

‖ Or, *ruby.* 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row was a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a saphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper; *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ *And* he made the robe of the ephod, *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

Chap: 28: 33: 25 And they made * bells of pure gold, & put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

Chap: 28: 42: 28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, * and linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet,

Chap: 28: 36: * HOLINESS TO THE LORD

31 And they tyed unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets.

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shew bread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door.

Hebr: incense of sweet &c. 39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation;

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof. * Chap: 26: 35: † Heb: the order thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregatinn and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy. † Heb: holiness of holinesses.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him; that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priest-hood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he:

17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first moneth, in the second year, on the first day of the moneth that the * tabernacle was reared up. * Num: 7: 1:

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, & fastned his sockets, & set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into

to the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap: 35: 12:

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, & offered upon it the burnt-offering, & the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap: 30: 9:

30 And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withall.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron, and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, & when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

* Num. 9: 15: 1 Kings 8: 10:

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The third Book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS:

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 * And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

* Exod: 29: 10:

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water, and the prieſts ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice: he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD; and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood, that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſts ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, ‖ and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his

‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shal cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shal not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shal burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense,
4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying pan. 12 Or of the first-fruits in the ear. 13 The salt of the meat-offering.

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shal be *of* fine flour; and he shal pour oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shal bring it to Aarons sons the priests: & he shal take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, & of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priests shal burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *shal be* Aarons and his sons; *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shal be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering, *baken* in the frying-pan, it shal be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shal bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shal take from the meat-offering * a menorial thereof, and shal burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shal be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the Lord made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shal bring unto the LORD, shal be made with leaven: for ye shal burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shal offer them unto the LORD: but they shal not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the Lord, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shal burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd: 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering; if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shal offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shal sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

5 And Aarons sons shal burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or famale, he shal offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shal he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shal sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shal he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

11 And the priest shal burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shal offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of it, & kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: And the sons of Aaron shal sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shal offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod: 29: 22:
‖ Or, *suet.*
‖ Or, *miarif over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

15 And the two kidneys, & the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

16 And the priest shal burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 It *shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

* Chap: 7:25.
* Gen:9:4 Cha:7:26 & 17:14.

CHAP. IV.

1 The sin-offering, 3 for the priests, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shal sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD, *(concerning things* which ought not to be done *)* and shal do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the Lord for a sin-offering

4 And he shal bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shal lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shal take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shal dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shal put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shal pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap: 5: 9.

8 And he shal take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shal burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

* Ex:29:14 Nu:19:5:

12 Even the whole bullock shal he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shal he be burnt.

† Hebr: *to without the camp.* * Heb: 13: 11. † Hebr: *at the pouring out of the ashes.*

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *some what against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

* Chap: 5: 2, 3, 4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shal offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shal lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shal be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shal bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shal dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shal put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, & shal pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shal take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shal do with the bullock, as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shal he do with this: and the priest shal make an atonement for them, and it shal be forgiven them.

21 And he shal carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shal bring his offering, a kid of the goats, and a male without blemish.

24 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shal take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shal burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, as concerning his sin; and it shal be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doth *some-what against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty:

† Hebr: *any soul.* † Hebr: *people of the land.*

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shal bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shal take of the blood there-

of

of with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

Chap: 31 And * he shal take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shal burn *it* upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

Exod: 32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shal take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shal burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the Lord: and the priest shal make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 4 or in making an oath: 6 His trespass-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if it* be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shal be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shal pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*; that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shal bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. *hand not to sufficient of a lamb.* 7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shal bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *it* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder. * Chap: 1: 15:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shal be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, & it shal be forgiven him. ‖ Or, *ordinance.*

11¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shal bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shal put no oyl upon it, neither shal he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin-offering. * Chap: 2: 2: * Chap. 4: 35:

13 And the priest shal make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shal be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shal be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shal bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD, though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shal bear his iniquity. * Chap: 4: 2:

18 And he shal bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour; ‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth
* Num: 5: 6: concerning it, and * sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shal restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shal even * restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖† in the day of his trespass-offering.

* Chap: 5: 16: ‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb: *in the day of his trespass.*

6 And he shal bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the * flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

* Chap: 5: 15:

7 And the priest shal make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shal be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shal be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shal he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shal burn wood on *it* every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shal burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

* Chap: 2: 1: Numb: 15: 4: * C. 12:9

14 * And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frank-incense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar; *for* a sweet savour, *even* the * memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shal Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shal eat it.

17 It shal not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, concering the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

* Exod 29: 37

19 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shal offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod 16: 36

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shal offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shal be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shal eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shal be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that wheron it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, * shal be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shal be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

* Chap. 11: 33

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 * And no sin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal*, in the holy *place*, shal be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

* Heb. 13: 11

CHAP. VII

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.* 28 *The priest's portion in the peace-offering.*

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespass offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shal they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shal offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof:

thereof: it shal be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *it*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shal have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shal have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, & all that is dressed in the frying-pan, & ‖ in the pan, shal be the priests that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shal all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shal offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shal offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shal offer, *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shal offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shal be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shal be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shal not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shal be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: & on the morrow also the remainder of it shal be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shal be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shal not be accepted, neither shal it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shal be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shal bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shal not be eaten, it shal be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shal eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soul that shal touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shal eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. * Chap. 3: 17:

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shal in no wise eat of it. † Heb: *carcase*.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shal be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shal eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings. * Gen: 9: 4: Chap: 3: 17: & 17: 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shal bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shal bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shal he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. * Exod: 29: 24:

31 And the priest shal burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shal be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shal ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shal have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, & of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Take Aaron and his sons with him,
* Exod: 28:2,4. and * the garments,* and the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams,
* Exod: 30: 24: and a basket of unleavened bread.
3 And gather thou all the congregation together, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
5 And Moses said unto the congregation, * This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
* Exod: 29: 4: 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.
7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.
8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he * put in the breast-plate the Urim and
* Exod: 28: 30: Thummim.
9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the
* Exod: 28: 39, &c. LORD * commanded Moses.
10 And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.
11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, & all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.
12 And he * poured of the anointing oyl upon
* Psal: 133: 2: Ecclus: 45: 15: Aarons head, and anointed him, to sanctifie him.
13 And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.
† Hebr: *bound.* 14 * And he brought the bullock for the sin-
* Exod: 29: 1: offering: & Aaron & his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering
15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.
16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, & the caul *above* the liver, & the two kidneys, & their fat, & Moses burned it upon the altar
17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moses.
* Exod: 29: 14: 18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.
20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.
21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.
22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the
* Exod 29: 3 ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of *it*, and put it upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, * Exo 29: 1. and upon the great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: & Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.
25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.
26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.
27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and * Exo 29: upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave- &c. offering before the LORD.
28 And Moses took them from off their hands, & burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses † part; as the * Exo 29: LORD commanded Moses.
30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.
31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it * Exo 29: with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shal eat it.
32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shal ye burn with fire.
33 And ye shal not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for * seven days shal he consecrate you.
34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath * Exo 29: commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.
35 Therefore shal ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.
36 So Aaron and his sons did all things, which the LORD commanded, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first-offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND it came to pass on the eight day, *that* Moses called Aaron, and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD. * Exod: 29: 1.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shal appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh, and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offerings; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, and the legs, & burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar

15 And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning. * Exod: 29: 38:

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts, and the right shoulder, Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. *Gen: 4: 4

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. 1 Kings 18: 38: 2 Chr: 7: 1 2 Mac: 2: 10: 11.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. * Num: 3 4: & 26: 61. 1 Chron: 24: 2.

2 And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, & they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, & before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary, out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said,

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shal not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyl of the Lord *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shal be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shal eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

* Exod. 29: 24. 14 And * the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder shal ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast, shal they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shal be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have

* Chap. 6: 26. eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: & *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things, which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,

* Deut. 14: 4: Acts 10. 14. * These *are* the beasts which ye shal eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shal ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shal ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And * the swine, though he divide the * 2 Ma. hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth 6: 18. not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shal ye not eat, and their carcase shal ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shal ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, & in the rivers; them shal ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shal be even an abomination unto you: ye shal not eat of their flesh, but you shal have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shal be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shal have in abomination among the fowls, they shal not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kind.

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, and the heron after his kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind.

* 23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shal be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shal be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shal be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, shal wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shal be unclean.

27 And

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts, that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you, among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhal be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or ſkin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhal be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhal be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and * ye ſhall break it.

* Chap: 6: 28:

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhal be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe, ſhal be unclean.

† Heb. *Gather together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing-ſeed which is to be ſown: it ſhall be clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhal waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *multiplying feet.*

43 Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhal therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and * ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhal ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap: 19: 2: & 20: 7: 1 Pet: 1. 15:

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten, and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth.* 6 *Her offerings for her puriſi g.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a * woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-child: then ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven days; according to the days of the ſeparation, for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean.

* Chap: 15: 19:

3 And in the * eight day, the fleſh of his foreſkin ſhall be circumciſed.

* Luke 2. 21:

4 And ſhe ſhal then continue in the blood of her purifying, three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfiled.

Joh: 7: 22:

5 But if ſhe bear a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhal bring a lamb † of the firſt year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a ſin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

† Heb: *a ſon of his year.*

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, & ſhe ſhal be cleanſed from the iſſue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

* Luke 2: 24:

8 * And if † ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhal be clean.

† Heb. *her hand find not ſufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens wherby the prieſt is to be guided in diſcerning the leproſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the ſkin of his fleſh, a ‖ riſing, a ſcab, or bright ſpot, and it be in the ſkin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſie; then he ſhal be brought unto Aaron the prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts.

‖ Or, *ſwelling.*

3 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague in the ſkin of the fleſh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in ſight *be* deeper than the ſkin of his fleſh; it *is* a plague of

of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shal look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shal shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shal look on him again the seventh day: & behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shal pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shal wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shal be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shal be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shal see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising:

† Heb: *the quickning of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shal pronounce him unclean, and shal not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shal consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shal be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shal come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shal see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile, there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shal shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shal pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb: *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shal shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shal pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shal see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shal shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shal look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin; then the priest shal pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin, after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shal look on him, and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shal not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;
39 Then the priest shal look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish-white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.
40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.
41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.
42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shal look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;
44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shal pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.
45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shal be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.
47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment or a linnen garment.
48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:
49 And if the plague be greenish, or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, & shal be shewed unto the priest.
50 And the priest shal look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.
51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a freting leprosie; it *is* unclean.
52 He shal therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shal be burnt in the fire.
53 And if the priest shal look, & behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;
54 Then the priest shal command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut up it seven days more.
55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bald within or without.
56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shal rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.
57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.
58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shal be washed the second time, and shal be clean.
59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 This shal be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He * shal be brought unto the priest.
3 And the priest shal go forth out of the camp: and the priest shal look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;
4 Then shal the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.
5 And the priest shal command, that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.
6 As for the living bird, he shal take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shal dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.
7 And he shal sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shal pronounce him clean, and shal let the living bird loose † into the open field.
8 And he that is to be cleansed shal wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shal come into the camp, and shal tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.
9 But it shal be on the seventh day, that he shal shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shal shave off: and he shal wash his clothes, also he shal wash his flesh in water, and he shal be clean.
10 And on the eight day he shal take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-dales of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.
11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shal present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
12 And the priest shal take one he-lamb, and offer

* Mat. 8:2 Mar. 1.40 Luk. 5:12

‖ Or, *sparrows.*

† Hebr: *upon the face of the field.*

† Hebr: *the daughter of her year.*

offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of
* Exod: 29: 24: oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he shal slay the lamb in the place where he shal kill the sin-offering and the burnt-
* Chap: 7: 7: offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shal take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shal put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shal take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:
16 And the priest shal dip his right finger in the oyl that is in his left hand, & shal sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the Lord.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that *is* in his hand, shal the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shal pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shal make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shal offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shal kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shal offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, and he shal be clean.

† Hebr: *his hand reach not.* † Hebr: *for a waving.*
21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shal take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl.

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shal be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shal bring them on the eight day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shal take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shal wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shal kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shal take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shal pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shal sprinkle with his right finger, *some* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shal put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shal put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shal offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shal make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I gave to you for a possession, and I put the plague of lepeosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shal come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shal command that they ‖ empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shal go in to see the house. ‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house, to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shal come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones, in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shal cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shal pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shal take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shal plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after *it* is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shal come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fret-

a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shal break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shal carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shal be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shal wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shal wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest † shal come in, and look *upon it*, and behold the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shal pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

† Heb. *coming shall come in, &c.*

49 And he shal take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shal kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water

51 And he shal take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shal cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shal let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house, and it shal be clean.

Or, *repair.*

† Chap. 14: 30: † Heb. *the day the unclean, and the day the clean.*

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie, and * scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

Or, *running of veins.*

3 And this shal be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shal be unclean.

† Heb: *vessel.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing, whereon he sat that hath the issue, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean: then he shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shal be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shal be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (& hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * vessel of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shal be broken: and every vessel of wood shal be rinsed in water. * Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eight day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priests shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shal lie with seed of copulation, they shal *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shal be † put a part seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shal be unclean.

25 And

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shal be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shal be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shal be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shal be unclean, and shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shal number to her self seven days, and after that she shal be clean.

29 And on the eight day she shal take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shal offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, & of him that hath an issue, of the man, & of the woman, and of him that lieth with her, which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

* Chap: 10: 2: AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

* Exod: 30: 10: Heb: 9: 7: 2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shal have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shal he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shal take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

* Heb: 9: 7: 6 And Aaron shal offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shal take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shal cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shal bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

† Heb: went up.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shal be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shal bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shal make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shal kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shal take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shal put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And * he shal take of the blood of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shal he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

* Heb: 9: 13: & 10: 4: * Chap: 4: 6:

15 ¶ Then shal he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shal make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shal he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

† Heb: *dwelleth.*

17 * And there shal be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his houshold, and for all the congregation of Israel.

* Luke 1: 10:

18 And he shal go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shal take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shal sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shal bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shal lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the

the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shal send him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.

Heb. man of opportunity.

22 And the goat shal bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he shal let go the goat in the wilderness.

Heb. separate.

23 And Aaron shal come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shal put off the linen garments which he put on, when he went into the holy *place*, and shal leave them there.

24 And he shal wash his flesh with water in the holy *place*, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat, shal wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

Chap: 30: Heb. 13:

27 * And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shal *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shal burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shal wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shal come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shal be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye shal afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shal *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 *It shal be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shal afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest whom he shal anoint, and whom he shal † consecrate to minister in the priests office in his fathers stead, shal make the atonement, and shal put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

Heb: *his hands.*

33 And he shal make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shal make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, & for the altar: and he shal make an atonement for the priests, & for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shal be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Exod: 30: 10: Heb: 9:7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They must not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shal be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood; and that man shal be cut off from among his people;

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shal sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Ex: 29: 18: Chap: 4: 31.

7 And they shal no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This shal be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering, or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shal be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shal eat blood, neither shal any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shal even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

14 * For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shal eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shal be cut off.

* Gen: 9: 4.

15 And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, (*whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger) he shal both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shal he be clean.

† Heb. a carcase.

16 But

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shal bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.
3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shal ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shal ye not do: neither shal ye walk in their ordinances.
4 Ye shal do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.
5 Ye shal therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: * which if a man do, he shal live in them: I *am* the LORD.

* Ezek. 20: 11. Rom. 10: 5 Gal. 3: 12

6 ¶ None of you shal approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

† Hebr. *remainder of his flesh.*

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20: 11

8 * The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.
9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.
10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.
11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20: 19

12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.
13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

* Chap. 20: 20

14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

* Chap. 20: 12

15 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20: 21

16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.
17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

‖ Or, *one wife, to another*

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

* Chap. 20: 18

19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.
20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.
21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * pass through *the fire* to * Molech, neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 20: 2. 2 King. 23: 10. * Called Act. 7: 43 *Moloch.*

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

* Chap. 20: 13

23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shal any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.
24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled, which I cast out before you.
25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.
26 Ye shal therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shal not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* stranger that sojourneth among you:
27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)
28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.
29 For whosoever shal commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shal be cut off from among their people.
30 Therefore shal ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, * Ye shal be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Chap. 11: 44. 20: 7. 1 Pet. 1: 16

3 ¶ Ye shal fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.
4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.
5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shal offer it at your own will.
6 It shal be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shal be burnt in the fire.
7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shal not be accepted.
8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, shal bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shal be cut off from among his people.
9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

* Chap. 23: 22

10 And

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ *Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: * the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not *respect the persons of the poor, nor honour the persons of the mighty; *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: *thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shal keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, or freedom given her; ‖ † she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, * unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD *withall*.

25 And in the fifth year shal ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shal not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shal ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 *Ye shal not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. * Chap. 21. 5.

28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD. * Deut. 14:

29 ¶ Do not †prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. † Heb. *profane*.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy GOD: I *am* the LORD.

33 And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him. * Exod. 22. 21. ‖ Or, *oppress*.

34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were * Exod. 23. 9. strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 * Just ballances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. * Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20 10. † Heb. *stones*.

37 Therefore shal ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizzards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19. *Of incest.* 13 *Of Sodomy.* 15 *Of bestiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizzards must be put to death*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shal surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones. * Chap. 18. 21.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizzards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

*Chap: 11: 44: & 19: 2: 1 Pet. 1: 16 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shal keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

* Exod: 21: 17: Prov. 20: 20: Mat. 15. 4 * Deut. 22. 22. John 8: 4, 5. * Chap. 18: 8.

9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shal be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shal surely be put to death.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness; both of them shal surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shal surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18. 22.

13 * If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shal be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

* Chap. 18. 23.

15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shal surely be put to death: and ye shal slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shal surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18. 9.

17 * And if a man shal take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is* a wicked thing; and they shal be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shal bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 18. 19. † Hebr: *made naked.*

18 * And if a man shal lie with a woman having her sickness, and shal uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shal be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shal bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shal lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shal bear their sin, they shal die childless.

† Heb: *a separation.* * Chap. 18. 26. * Chap. 18. 25.

21 And if a man shal take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shal be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shal therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whether I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

* Deut: 9. 5.

23 And ye shal not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which hath separated you from *other* people.

* Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. || Or, *moveth* * Vers. Chap: 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. * Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28: 7.

25 * Ye shal therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shal not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that || creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shal be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizzard, shal surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shal be upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation 7, 13. Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister, a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

|| Or, *being a husband among his people, to defile himself* * Chap. 19. 27.

4 *But* || he shal not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shal be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shal be holy.

7 They shal not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shal they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his GOD.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shal be holy unto thee: for I the Lord which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shal be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shal not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shal he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shal he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And

13 And he shal take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, theſe shal he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.
15 Neither shall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.
16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.
18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shal not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing * ſuperfluous.
19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken-handed,
20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:
21 No man that hath a blemish, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, shal come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shal not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shal eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.
23 Only he shal not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemish; that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.
24 And Moſes told it unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prieſts in their uncleanneſs muſt abſtain from the holy things.* 6 *How they ſhal be cleanſed.* 10 *Who of the prieſts houſe may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The ſacrifice muſt be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the ſacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the ſacrifice of thankſgiving.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name, *in theſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul shal be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running iſſue; he shal not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him:
5 Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:
6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch, shal be unclean until even, and shal not eat of the holy things, unleſs he wash his fleſh with water.
7 And when the ſun is down, he shal be clean, and shal afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.
8 * That which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he shal not eat, to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 22. 31: Ezek. 44: 31:
9 They shal therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctifie them.
10 There shal no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant shal not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he shal eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they shal eat of his meat. † Hebr. *with the purchaſe of his money.*
12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things. † Hebr. *a man a ſtranger.*
13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, * as in her youth, she shal eat of her fathers meat; but there shal no ſtranger eat thereof. * Chap. 10: 14:
14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shal put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shal give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.
15 And they shal not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the LORD:
16 Or ‖ ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them. ‖ Or. *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*
17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering.
19 Ye *shal offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.
20 * *But* whatſoever hath a blemish, *that* shal ye not offer: for it shal not be acceptable for you. * Deut. 15: 21: & 17: 1.
21 And whoſoever offereth *a* ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ ſheep, it shal be perfect, to be accepted: there shal be no blemish therein. ‖ Or, *goats.*
22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye shal not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.
23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * ſuperfluous, or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shal not be accepted. ‖ Or, *kid.* * Chap. 21: 18:
24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that

which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhal you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhal ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhal not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhal be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eight day and thenceforth, it ſhal be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *ſhe-goat:* * Deut: 22: 6:

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ew, ye ſhal not kill it * and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thank'giving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

* Chap. 7: 15:

30 On the ſame day it ſhal be eaten up, ye ſhal leave * none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore ſhal ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap: 20: 3:

32 Neither ſhal ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which hallow you.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feaſts of the Lord. 3 The ſabbath. 4 The paſſover. 9 The ſheaf of firſt-fruits. 15 The feaſt of pentecoſt. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feaſt of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feaſt of tabernacles.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhal proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

* Ex: 20: 9: De: 5: 13: Luke 13: 14:

3 * Six days ſhal work be done, but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no work *therein*: it *is* the ſabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which he ſhal proclaim in their ſeaſons.

* Exod: 12: 18: Num: 28: 16:

5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth at even, *is* the LORDS paſſover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame moneth, *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the LORD: ſeven days ye muſt eat unleavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhal have an holy convocation: ye ſhal do no ſervile work therein.

8 But ye ſhal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

‖ Or, *handful.* † Hebr: *omer.*

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, & ſhal reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhal bring a ‖ † ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt.

11 And he ſhal wave the ſheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you, on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhal wave it.

12 And ye ſhal offer that day when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh, of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof, *ſhal be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhal be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhal eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It ſhal be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

* Deut: 16: 9:

15 ¶ And * ye ſhal count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhal be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhal ye number fifty days, and ye ſhal offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhal bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhal be of fine flour, they ſhal be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the LORD

18 And ye ſhal offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock and two rams: they ſhal be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhal ſacrifice one kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year, for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhal be holy to the LORD for the prieſts.

21 And ye ſhal proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*: *It ſhal be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

* Chap: 19: 9: * Deut: 24: 19:

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, * neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the * ſeventh moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, ſhal ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

* Num: 29: 1:

25 Ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

* Chap: 16: 30: Numb: 29: 7:

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 * Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth, *there ſhal be* a day of atonement, it

ſhall

shal be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shal afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shal do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shal not be afflicted in that same day, he shal be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shal do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shal afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even shal ye † celebrate your sabbath.

† Hebr: rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth, *shal be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

* Numb: 29:12.

35 On the first day *shal be* an holy convocation: ye shal do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day shal be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a † solemn assembly, *and* ye shal do no servile work *therein.*

* John 7:37.

† Hebr: day of restraint.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shal proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shal keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eight day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shal take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shal rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

* Chap: 19: 9: * Deut: 24: 19:

† Hebr: fruit.

41 And ye shal keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shal celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shal dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shal dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oyl for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 She-lomeths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually

† Hebr. to cause to ascend.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shal Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shal be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shal order the lamps upon * the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Exod: 31. 8:

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof; two tenth-deals shal be in one cake.

* Exod: 25:30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shal set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shal be Aarons and his sons, and they shal eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

* Exod. 29:33. Chap. 8:31 Mat. 12:4

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp:

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

* Numb: 15:34: † Hebr: *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD*

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

* De: 13:9 & 17:7: * Exod. 21:12: Deut. 19: 21.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shal bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shal surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shal certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, shal be put to death.

† Hebr: *smiteth the life of a man.*

17 ¶ And he that † killeth any man, shal surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shal make it good; † beast for beast.

† Hebr: *life for life*

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neigh-

bour;as he hath done,ſo ſhal it be done unto him
20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhal it be done to him *again.*
21 And he that killeth a beaſt,he ſhal reſtore it: and he that killeth a man,he ſhal be put to death
22 Ye ſhal have * one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God
23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubil in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of Land,* 29 *of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion of the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, when ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhal the land † keep * a ſabbath unto the LORD
3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.
4 But in the ſeventh year ſhal be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the Lord: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.
6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhal be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,
7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhal all the increaſe thereof be meat.
8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhal be unto thee fourty and nine years.
9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh moneth; in the day of atonement, ſhal ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.
10 And ye ſhal hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhal be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhal return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhal return every man unto his family.
11 A jubile ſhal that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhal not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.
12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhal be holy unto you: ye ſhal eat the increaſe thereof out of the field
13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhal return every man unto his poſſeſſion.
14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhal not oppreſs one another
15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits, he ſhal ſell unto thee:
16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years, thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruit doth he ſell unto thee.
17 Ye ſhal not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.
18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhal do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhal dwell in the land in ſafety
19 And the land ſhal yield her fruit, and ye ſhal eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.
20 And if ye ſhal ſay, what ſhal we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhal not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:
21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhal bring forth fruit for three years
22 And ye ſhal ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhal eat *of* the old *ſtore.*
23 ¶ The land ſhal not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.
24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhal grant a redemption for the land.
25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhal he redeem that which his brother ſold.
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:
27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.
28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhal remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhal go out, and he ſhal return unto his poſſeſſion.
29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it
30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhal not go out in the jubile
31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhal be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed; and they ſhal go out in the jubile
32 Not-

* Exod: 21. 24: Deut: 19: 21. Mat: 5: 38
* Exod: 12: 49.
† Hebr: reſt
* Exod: 23. 10.
† Heb: *of thy ſeparation.*
† Hebr: *loud of ſound.*
‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*
† Hebr: *for cutting off.*
† Hebr: *his hand hath attained and ſufficiency.*
† Hebr: *redemption ſhal go unto him*

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold and the city of his possession shal go out in the *year* of jubile, for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him; *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

36* Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shal serve thee unto the year of jubile

41 And *then* shal he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shal return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shal he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shal not be sold † as bond-men.

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen, that are round about you; of them shal ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shal ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shal be your possession.

46 And ye shal take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; † they shal be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shal not rule one over another with rigour

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shal reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shal be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shal count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousnels.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you * no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 * Ye shal keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and ye shal eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be

‖ Or, *by these means.*

* Ex. 2. 40. Deu. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Psa. 97. 7.

‖ Or, *pillar.*

‖ Or, *figured stone.*

† Heb. *a stone of picture.*

* Chap. 19. 30.

* Deut. 28. 1.

* Job 11. 18.

* Job 11. 19.

† Heb. *cause to cease.*

* Jos. 23. 10.

* Ezek. 37. 26.

* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

be your God, and ye ſhal be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

* Deut: 28. 15: Lam: 2: 17: Mal: 2: 2:

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

† Heb: *upon you.*

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, conſumption, and the burning-ague; that ſhal conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhal eat it.

* Prov. 28: 1.

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhal be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you, ſhall reign over you, and * ye ſhal flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet forſake this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhal be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhal not yield her increaſe, neither ſhal the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me,* and ſo Verſ. 24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

22 I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhal rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways ſhal be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

* 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſa 18. 26.

24 * Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhal avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; & ye ſhal be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhal bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhal deliver *you* your bread again by weight; and ye ſhal eat, and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

* Deut. 28. 53.

29 * And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhal ye eat.

* 2 Chro: 34: 7:

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhal abhore you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhal be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhal be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 Then ſhal the land enjoy her ſabbaths as long as it lieth deſolate, and *ye* be in your enemies land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhal reſt: becauſe he did not reſt in your ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

† Heb. *driven.*

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts, in the lands of their enemies; and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhal fall when none purſueth.

37 And they ſhall fal one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhal have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhal perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhal eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhal confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhal be left of them, and ſhal enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhal accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

* Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and

and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords.* 2 *The eſtimation of the perſon.* 9 *Of a beaſt given by vow.* 14 *Of a houſe.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhal make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhal be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhal be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhal be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if it *be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhal be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then the eſtimation ſhal be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhal be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhal be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation; then he ſhal preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhal value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhal the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhal be holy.

10 He ſhal not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhal at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhal be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhal preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhal value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it, *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhal it be.

† Hebr. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhal add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhal ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhal eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhal eſtimate it, ſo ſhal it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhal add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhal be his.

16 And if a man ſhal ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhal be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhal be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, a land for an homer, &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhal ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhal reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhal be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhal add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhal be aſſured unto him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhal not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhal be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhal be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhal reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile; and he ſhal give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhal return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhal be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: * twenty gerahs ſhal be the ſhekel.

* Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Exek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only † the firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhal ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep; it *is* the LORDS.

† Hebr. *firſt-born*, &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhal redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhal add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhal be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 * Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhal devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhal be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

* Joshua 6. 19.

29 None devoted, which ſhal be devoted of men, ſhal be redeemed: *but* ſhal ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhal add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhal be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhal not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhal he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof, ſhal be holy; it ſhal not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ The

¶ The fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moſes to number the people 5 The princes of the tribes 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.



ND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

* Exod: 30. 12. 2 * Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhal number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhal be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhal ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Naſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their gegerations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Theſe

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel;

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, & every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Hebr: over against.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, & those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand & four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, & those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty & seven thousand & four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand & six thousand, and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: & the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty, and one thousand & four hundred & fifty, throughout

out their armies: and they shal set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shal set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shal they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shal be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim, *shal be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shal be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shal be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shal be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shal go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *shal be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shal be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shal be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shal be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shal go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand & three thousand and five hundred & fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *in stead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites.* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in Mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the * first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. * Exod. 6: 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office. † Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father. * Lev. 10: 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shal keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shal wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shal be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born, that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shal be mine.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; * *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shal be: I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Ch 8. Luke 2.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male

male from a moneth old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 * And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families, Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families, Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhal pitch behind the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thouſand & ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 The families of the ſons of Kohath ſhal pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *ſhal be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhal pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari, *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the children of Iſrael: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhal be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattel of the Levites, in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattel of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattel of the Levites in ſtead of their cattel, and the Levites ſhal be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels a piece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*: * the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were

Hebr. † word.
Gen: 6:11. x 6:16. h:26:57 Chr:6:1
* Exo 6:23.
† Heb whoſe hand filled.
* Lev. 10:1 Chap. 26. 61 1 Chr 24. 2
* Exod 13. 2 Levit. 27. 26 Ch 8 Luk 2
† Hebr: the office of the charge.
* Exod: 30:13: Le:27:25 Ch:18:16 Ezek:45. 12.

were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites. 38 Of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shal come, and his sons, and they shal take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it;

6 And shal put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shal spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shal put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of shew-bread they shal spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continual bread shal be thereon.

8 And they shal spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shal take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, * and his lamps, & his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

10 And they shal put it, and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shal put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shal spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shal take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shal take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shal put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons all the vessels of the altar; and they shal spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shal come to bear *it*: but they shal not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But this do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shal go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 But they shal not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens.

25 And they shal bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging of the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shal they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons, shal be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shal appoint unto them in charge all their burdens

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; * the boards of the tabernacle, and

* Exod. 25:30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

* Exod: 25:31.

* Exod. 25:37, 38

‖ Or, *bowls.*

* Exod: 30:34.

* Exod: 30:23.

† Heb: *to war it warfare.*

‖ Or, *carriage.*

† Heb: *mouth*

* Exod: 26:15.

and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name, ye shal reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation numbred the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses & Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them, after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron, and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, & the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore:

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead.

* Le:13:3 * Le:15:2: * Le:21:1:

3 Both male and female shal ye put out, without the camp shal ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, * When a man or woman shal commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

* Lev:6:3

7 Then they shal confess their sin which they have done: and he shal recompense his trespass * with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

*Lev:6

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shal be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shal be his.

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

10 And every mans hallowed things shal be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shal be * his.

* Lev:10:13.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shal the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shal bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shal pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincense there-

thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shal take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shal take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shal set the woman before the LORD, & uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shal have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shal charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man hath lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse.

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* † Hebr. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shal charge the woman with an oath of cursing, & the priest shal say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Hebr: *fall.*

22 And this water that causeth the curse shal go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shal say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shal write these curses in a book, and he shal blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shal cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shal enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shal take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shal wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shal take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shal cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shal come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse, shal enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shal swell, and her thigh shal rot: and the woman shal be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shal be free, and shal conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled.

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shal set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shal execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shal the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shal bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shal ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*

3 He shal separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, & shal drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shal he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shal he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.* † Hebr: *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shal no * rasour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

* Judg. 13. 5. * 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shal come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Hebr: *Separation.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shal offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shal hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shal bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shal † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

† Hebr: *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite; When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shal be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And

16 And the priest shal bring *them* before the LORD, and shal offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shal offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shal offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

Acts 21: 24: 18 * And the Nazarite shal shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; & shal take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire, which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shal take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shal put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

Exod. 29: 27: 20 And the priest shal wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and* of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shal get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shal bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shal put my Name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

Exod. 18: AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully * set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar, and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were Hebr: *stood.* numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shal offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering: * Lev: 2: 1:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for * a sin-offering: * Lev: 4: 23:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering;

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Elishama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

68 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe.

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighted* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighting* ten *ſhekels* a piece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for ſin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he-goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moſes was gone into the taber-
that is, nacle of the congregation, to ſpeak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy-ſeat, that *was* upon the ark of teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and he ſpake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The conſecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their ſervice.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou * lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhal give light over againſt the candleſtick. * Exod: 25. 37: & 40: 25.

3 And Aaron did ſo; he lighted the lamps thereof, over againſt the candleſtick; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

4 * And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick. * Exod: 25: 31. * Exod: 25: 18:

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and *ſo* make themſelves clean. † Hebr: *let them cauſe a raſour to paſs over*, &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhal put their hand upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron ſhal † offer the Levites before the Lord, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the Lord. † Hebr: *wave.* † H *wave-offering.*

12 And the Levites ſhal lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites. † Hebr: *they may be to execute*, &c.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhal be * mine. * Chap: 3: 45.

15 And after that, ſhal the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; in ſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even in ſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

17 * For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf. * Exod: 13: 2. Ch: 3: 13: Luk: 2: 23

18 And I have taken the Levites for all

the first-born of the children of Israel.

† Hebr: given. 19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them, to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites; from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shal go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Hebr: to war the warfare of, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shal † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shal serve no more:

† Hebr: return from the warfare of the service

26 But shal minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shal do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX

1 The pass-over is commanded again. 6 A second pass-over allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the Lord spak unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

* Exod. 12: 1, &c. Lev: 23:5 Ch: 28:16 Deu: 16:2

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the pass-over at his appointed season.

† Hebr: between the two evenings.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shal keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shal ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the pass-over.

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came before Moses, & before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shal be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shal keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shal keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shal leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the pass-over, they shal keep it.

* Exod. 12. 46. John 19:36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, & is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shal be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the Lord in his appointed season: that man shal bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shal sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shal he do: * ye shal have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

* Exod. 12: 49.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

* Exod. 40: 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: & in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the Lord they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

* 1 Cor. 10: 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, & journeyed not.

† Hebr: prolonged.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Hebr: was.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when

* Exod. 40:36,37.

when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leave them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver, of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhal blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhal aſſemble themſelves to thee at the door of the tabernace of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhal gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt parts, ſhal go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhal take their journey: they ſhal blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; ye ſhal blow, but ye ſhal not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſts ſhal blow with the trumpets; and they ſhal be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations

9 And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhal blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhal be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhal be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye ſhal blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ * In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſun of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon, and the ſons of Merari ſet forward bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathes ſet forward, bearing the * ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came. * Ch. 4:4: ‖ That is, *The Gerſhonites and the Merarites.*

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. See v. 17.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: & over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies: when *theſe* they ſet forward. † Hebr: they.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us inſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhal be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhal be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhal do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the Lord *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, * Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee. * Pſal: 68 1, 6.

† Hebr. *ten thouſand thouſands.*

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer. 4 The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna. 10 Moſes complaineth of his charge. 16 God diuideth his burden unto ſeventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Hebr: *it was evil in the ears of,* &c

AND *when* the people ‖ complained,† it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, & conſumed *them that were* in the utermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cryed unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

* Pſal: 78 21.

† Heb: *ſunk.*

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

‖ That is, *a burning.*

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them, † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, * Who ſhal give us fleſh to eat?

* As Exo: 12:38.

† Hebr. *luſted a luſt.*

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

† Hebr. *returned and wept.*

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all beſides this manna, before our eyes.

*1 Corio: 6

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:

* Exod. 16.14,31.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat it in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

† Hebr: *eye of it as the eye of.*

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand; if I have found favour in thy ſight, and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhal bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhal eat fleſh (for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhal give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhal eat.

19 Ye ſhal not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your noſtrils, & it be lothſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

† Hebr: *moneth of days.*

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am, are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shal the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhal all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhal come to paſs unto thee, or not.

* Iſa: 59 2: & 50 1.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that was upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, my lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

* Exod. 16. 13. Pſ. 78.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *as it were a day.*

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days

days journey one this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the * fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the Lord ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken onely by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* * very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, * who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhal he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead: of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 ¶ And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O GOD, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be * ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. * Levit. 13:49.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land.* 17 *Their inſtructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhal ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes, by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephram, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geul the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouthward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad: and what cities

* Pſal. 78 30, 31.

That is, *the graves of luſt.*

Hebr: *eth of s.*

Hebr: *ey were*, &c.

Or, *Cuſhite.*

Hebr: *ſkin.*

Iſa: 5 & 5

Ecc'us. 45 5.

Hebr. 2.

Exod. 33. 11.

* Exod 16. 13. Pſ. 78. † Hebr *as it w the way a day.*

they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land, (now the time *was* the time of the firſt ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were*, (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

* Deut: 1: 24: 23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

‖ Or, *valley.* 24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, ‖ That is, *a cluſter of grapes.* becauſe of the cluſter of grapes, which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, & ſurely

* Exod: 33: 3: it floweth with * milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, & the Amorites dwell in the mountains: & the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, & by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature.

† Hebr: *men of ſtatures.* 33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, & ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moſes perſwadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 36 The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, the land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD deleght in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us: a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence *is* departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

† Hebr: *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and * how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhal hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

* Exod: 32: 11:

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou Lord art ſeen face to face, and *that* * thy cloud ſtandeth over them, & *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, & in a pillar of fire by night.

* Exod: 13: 21.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the Lord was not * able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

* Deut: 9: 28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The

18 The LORD *is* *long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, *viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned, according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 † Surely they ſhal not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhal any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant * Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and hath followed me fully: him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhal poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn ye, and get ye into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red-ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhal fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me.

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhal not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhal ‖ wander in the wilderneſs fourty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* * fourty days (each day for a year) ſhal ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and ye ſhal know ‖ my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhal be conſumed, and there they ſhal die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do ye tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhal not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhal fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD: therefore the Lord will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and * diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat offering and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for a heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a ſacrifice, *in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then * ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD. as ye do, so he shal do.

15 * One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shal the stranger be before the LORD.

* Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner shal be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whether I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses.

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and hence forward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance, † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb: *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shal be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And * if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

* Levi 4. 27.

28 And the priest shal make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shal be forgiven him.

29 You shal have one law, for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shal be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high ha.*

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him * in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

* Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shal surely be put to death: all the congregation shal stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

* Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fir*

fire conſumeth others. 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw * Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men.*

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do: Take ye cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow; and it ſhal be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhal be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the GOD of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And *he* hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing, that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them. * Gen. 4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ſhal ye know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 *If* theſe men die † the common death of all men; or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me. † Hebr. *as every man dieth.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhal underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD. † Hebr: *creat a creature.*

31 ¶ * And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them: * Chap. 27: 3. Deu. 11. 6 Pſal. 116: 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, * where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans rod whom I shall choose, shal blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring * Aarons rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy fathers house with thee, shal bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your priest-hood.

2 And

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shal not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shal keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift, and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shal be thine of the most holy things *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shal eat it: it shal be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto * thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shal eat of it.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shal be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of it*.

14 Every thing devoted in Israel, shal be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth * the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shall burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the * wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shal have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shal offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel, and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 There

* Exod. 30. 13: Le: 27: 25 Ch: 3: 47: Ezek. 45: 12.

* Exod. 29. 26.

* Deut: 10: 9: & 18: 2: Jos: 13: 14, 33. Ezek. 44: 28.

† Heb. *to die.*

† Heb. *fat.*

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shal eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shal give her unto Eleazar the priest, that ye may bring her *forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

* Heb: 13: 11:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

* Heb: 9: 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; * her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

* Exod: 29. 14: Lev: 4: 11, 12:

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shal wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shal gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shal be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shal be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *soul of man*

12 He shal purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shal be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shal not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shal be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shal be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shal be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shal be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person*, they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shal be put thereto in a vessel.

† Heb. *dust.*

18 And a clean person shal take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

† Heb. *living water* *be give*

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shal be clean at even.

20 But the man that shal be unclean, and shal not purifie himself, that soul shal be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shal be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkled the water of separation, shal wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shal be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shal be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmure for want of water* 7 *Moses smitting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denyed him.* 22 *At mount Hur, Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would GOD that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

* Exo 17: 2: * Chap 11: 33

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place?

it

ti *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhal give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhal not bring this congregration into the land which I have given them.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cryed unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor. * Chap. 33: 37.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhal be gathered unto his people: for he ſhal not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my †word at the water of Meribah. † Hebr: *mouth*.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor: * Chap. 33: 38: Deut. 32: 50.

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhal be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhal die there.

27 And Moſes did as the Lord commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount. * Deu: 10 6: & 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſrael with ſome loſs deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents.* 7 *They repenting, are healed by a braſen ſerpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome.*

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners. * Chap. 33: 40.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cites: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah. ‖ That is, *utter deſtruction*.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red-ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ † diſcouraged becauſe of the way. ‖ Or, *grieved*. † Hebr: *ſhortned*.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and * our ſoul loatheth this light bread.

6 And * the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died. * Chap. 11: 6. * Wiſ: 16: 1, &c. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

* 2 King: 18: 4: Joh: 3: 14: 9 And * Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward,

* Chap: 33: 43: and * pitched in Oboth.

‖ Or, heaps of Abarim: 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

‖ Or, Vaheb in Suphah. 14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red-sea, and in the brooks of Arnon.

† Hebr: leaneth. 15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lyeth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

† Hebr: Ascend. ‖ Or, answer. 17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † Hebr: field. ‖ Or, the hill. † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

‖ Or, the wilderness * Deut: 2: 27. Jud: 11: 19 22 * Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

* Deut. 29: 7. 23 * And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

* Jos: 12: 2 Psal. 135: 10, 11. Amos: 2: 9 24 And * Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, & possessed his land from Aaron unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the

† Hebr: daughters. † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sons * 1 Kin. 11: 7. that escaped, and his daughters into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medebah.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan * Deut: went out against them, he, and all his people, & 29: 7. to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king * Ps: 135: of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. 10, 11.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. 30 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many; and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time:

5 * He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river * Josh: of the land of the children of his people, to call 24: 9. him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold they † cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me. †Hebr

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for

for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed; and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

Hebr: *ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.*

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the Lord refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, moe, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me.

Hebr: *not thou withheld from me.*

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, if the men come to call thee, riſe up *and* go with them; but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And * the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs, to turn her into the way.

* Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall: and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now I would kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, & he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

† Hebr: *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

33 And the aſs ſaw me, & turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore, if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the Angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhal ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee, to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of ſtreets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that

Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went solitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob; and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

† Hebr: *my soul,* or, *my life.*

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered, and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me into another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, & built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

* Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 GOD *is* not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *Commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought?

* Chap. 24. 8.

‖ Or,

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down, until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please GOD, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at * other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

* Chap. 23. 3.

† Hebr. *the meeting of enchantments.*

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents*, according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 * And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said:

* Chap. 23. 7.

† Hebr. *had his eyes shut but now open.*

4 He hath said, which heard the word of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhal eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, & I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhal do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhal behold him, but not nigh: there ſhal come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhal have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenites ſhal be waſted ‖ until Aſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up & went, and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

† Heb: *Kain.* ‖ Or, *how long* ſhal it be ere *Aſhur carry thee away captive.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phineas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the Judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phineas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

12 Wherefore ſay, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh

* Chap: 33: 49:

* De. 4: 3: Joſh: 22. 17.

* Pſal: 106 30: 1 Mac. 2: 54.

* 1 Cor: 10. 8.

* Pſal. 106: 30.

* Ecclus. 45: 24. 1 Mac. 2: 54.

woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Hebr: *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Chap: 31. 2:

17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of the dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

* Chap: 1: 3:

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward, as the LORD * commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

* Gen: 46: 8. Ex: 6: 14: 1 Chr: 5. 1:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* * famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

* Chap: 16: 2

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites:

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Juda *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

* Gen: 2: 5. 46: 12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; Of Shela, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the families of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph, after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

* Jos. 17: 1.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: Of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: Of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Ch. 27: 1.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those

those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph, after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites.

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: Of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shal be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shal his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shal be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shal inherit. * Chap 23: 53: Josh: 11: 23 & 14 2

56 According to the lot shal the possession thereof be divided, between many and few. * Ezod: 6 16, 17, 18

57 ¶ * And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. 19.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. * Exod: 2. 1, 2 & 6 20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. * Levit: 10: 2:

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel. Chap: 3. 4 1 Chr. 24 2.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the chilren of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They * shal surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. * Chap: 14: 28: 1 Cor: 10: 5, 6.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. * Chap: 26: 33: Josh: 17: 3

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the * Chap: 14: 35: & 26: 64, 65:

Chap: 3: 54: Hebr: multiply inheritance. Hebr: diminish inheritance.

company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

† Hebr: *diminiſhed*

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, if a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhal cauſe the inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhal poſſeſs it: and it ſhal be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Deut: 32:49:

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, & ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

* Chap: 20:24:

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

* Chap. 20:24.

14 For ye * rebelled againſt my commandment (in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation) to ſanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadeſh, *in* the wilderneſs of Zin.

* Exod: 17:7:

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ſpirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

21 And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhal ask *counſel* for him, * after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word ſhal they go out, and at his word they ſhal come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

* Exod: 28:30.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be obſerved. 3 The continual burnt-offerings. 9 The offering on the ſabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the paſſover, 26 in the day of firſt-fruits.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire *for* † a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhal ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

† Heb: *a ſavour of my reſt*

3 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, * This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhal offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

* Exod: 29:38.

† Heb: *in a day*

4 The one Lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb: *between the two evenings*

5 And a tenth *part* of an Ephah of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an * hin of beaten oyl.

* Levit: * Exod: 29.40.

6 It *is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other Lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the Sabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye ſhal offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot.

12 And three tenth-dales of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings ſhal be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth

moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shal be offered, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

Exod. 23: 18: Deut. 16: 16: 16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth *is* the passe-over of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast: seven days shal unleavened bread be eaten.

Levit. 23: 7: 18 In the * first day *shal be* an holy convocation; ye shal do no manner of servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shal offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shal be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shal be* of flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shal ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shal offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shal offer dayly throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shal be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shal have an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year.

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one Lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shal offer *them* beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they shal be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets.* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, ye shal have an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

Levit. 23: 24:

2 And ye shal offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish;

3 And their meat-offering *shal be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth and his meat offering, and the dayly burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye shal have on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye shal afflict your souls: ye shal not do any work *therein*.

* Lev: 16: 29: & 23: 27:

8 But ye shal offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, they shal be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering *shal be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And one the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shal have an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work, and ye shal keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And ye shal offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shal be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shal be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering: and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shal offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shal be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, & the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-

offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner.

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat offering, and his drink-offering.

* Levit. 23: 36. 35 ¶ On the eight day ye shal have a * solemn assembly: ye shal do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shal offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat offering, and his drink-offering.

‖ Or, *your gifts.* 39 These *things* ye shal ‖ do unto the LORD, in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 of a wives, 9 of a widows, or her that is devorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shal not † break his word, he shal do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. † Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house, in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shal hold his peace at her: then all her vows shal stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shal stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shal stand: and the LORD shal forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; † Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shal stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shal stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shal make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shal forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shal stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath.

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shal stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shal stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day that he heard *them*; *then* whatsoevever proceedeth out of her lips concerning vows, or concerning the bond of her soul shal not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shal forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth

eth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her : he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any wise make them void, after that he hath heard *them* ; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites : afterward shalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shal ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses ; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain ; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian : Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, of the spoil unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp, at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses and Eleazar the priest, and and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battel.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive ?

16 Behold, * these caused the children of Israel, through the *counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days : whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all *your* rayment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats-*hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses ;

22 Onely the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead.

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean : nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation : and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shal be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey, † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation :

27 And divide the prey into two parts ; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation :

28 And levie a tribe unto the LORD, of the men of war, which went out to battel : one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey, which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand sheep.

33 And

* Chap. 25: 17:
* Chap. 27: 13:
† Hebr: a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.
* Josh: 13: 21.
† Hebr: host of war
* Chap: 25: 2: * 2 Pet: 2: 15:
* Judg: 21 . 11:
† Hebr. a male.
* Chap: 19: 11. &c
† Hebr, Instrument or, vessel of skins.
† Hebr. of the captivity.
‖ Or, goats.

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,
34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,
35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.
36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep.
37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.
38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.
39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.
40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.
41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,
43 (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand, *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,
44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,
45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,
46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)
47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:
49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.
50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.
51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.
52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.
53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf.)
54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

† Hebr: *hand.*
† Hebr: *found.*
‡ Heb: *heave-offering.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan. 6 Moſes reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land. 39 They conquer.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold the place *was* a place for cattel;
2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,
3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;
4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.
5 Wherefore, ſaid they, If we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.
6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?
7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?
8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.
9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.
10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,
11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:
12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.
13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in a wilderneſs fourty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD, was conſumed.
14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.
15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.
16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

† Hebr. *break.*
* Chap. 13: 24.
* Chap. 14:28,29
† Hebr: *fulfilled after me.*

17 But

17 But we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhal dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or foreward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

* Joſh. 1:13. 20 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he have driven out his enemies from before him.

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhal return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael, and this land ſhal be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

* Joſh. 4. 12. 27 * But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

28 So concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

* Deut. 3: 12. Joſh. 13: 8. & 22: 4. 33 And * Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, & the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the countrey round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazar, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep

37 And the children of Reuben built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Beal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of * Mahir the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moſes gave Gilead unto Mahir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

* Gen. 50: 23:

41 And * Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmal towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

* Deut. 3: 14:

42 And Nebah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeys of the Iſraelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be deſtroyed.*

THeſe *are* the journeys of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

2 And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and theſe *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

* Exod. 12: 37:

3 And they * departed from Rameſes in the firſt moneth on the fifteenth day of the firſt moneth: on the morrow after the paſſ-over, the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand in the ſight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſt-born, which the LORD had ſmitten among them: upon their gods alſo the LORD executed judgments)

5 And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderneſs.

* Exod. 13: 20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * paſſed through the midſt of the ſea, into the wilderneſs, and went three days journey in the wilderneſs of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15: 22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

* Exod. 15: 27.

10 And

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red-sea.
11 And they removed from the Red-sea, and
* Exod. 16: 1: encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.
12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and en-
* Exod. 17: 1: camped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.
* Exod. 19: 1: 16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.
* Chap. 11: 34: 17 And they departed from Kibroth-haattavah, and * they pitched at Hazeroth.
‖ That is, *the graves of lust.* 18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
* Chap: 13: 35: 19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched in Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in Shapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shaphir, and encamped in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and
* Deut. 10. 6. * encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber,
* Chap: 20: 1. and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.
* Chap: 20: 22: 37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land
* Chap: 20: 25. of Edom.
Deut: 32: 50. 38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, & died there in the fourtieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.
39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.
40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which * Chap. 21: 1, &c. dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and * Chap: 21: 4. pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab. ‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ * Abel-Shittim, in the ‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.* plains of Moab.
50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the * Chap: plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, 25: 1:
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say * Deut. unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan 7: 2: into the land of Canaan; Josh: 11: 12.
52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.
53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.
54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot, for * Chap: an inheritance among your families, *and* to the 26: 53: moe ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to † Heb: *multiply, his inheritance.* the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. † Hebr: *diminish his inheritance.*
55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shal come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns * Josh: in your sides, and shall vex you in the land 23: 13: Judg: 2: 3: wherein ye dwell.
56 Moreover, it shal come to pass, *that* I shal do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shal fall unto you for

for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

* Josh: 15: 1. 3 Then * your south-quarter shal be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shal be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shal turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shal be from the south of Kadesh-barnea, and shal go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shal fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shal be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shal even have the great sea for a border: this shal be your west-border.

7 And this shal be your north-border; from the great sea, ye shal point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shal point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shal be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shal go unto Ziphron, and the goings out of it shal be at Hazar-enan: this shal be your north-border.

10 And ye shal point out your east-border, from Haraz-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shal go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shal descend, and shal reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

† Heb: *shoulder.*

12 And the border shal go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shal be at the salt-sea: This shal be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shal inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

* Chap: 32: 33. Josh: 14. 2, 3. 14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying

* Josh: 19: 51. 17 These *are* the names of the men which shal divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shal take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and fourty cities for the Levites, with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

* Josh. 21: 2. 2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shal give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shal they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shal be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shal give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shal measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, & on the south-side two thousand cubits, & on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shal be to them the suburbs of the cities.

* Deut: 4 41. Josh: 20. 2 & 21: 3. † Heb: *above them ye shall give.* 6 And among the cities which ye shal give unto the Levites, *there shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shal appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shal add fourty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shal give to the Levites, *shall be* fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shal give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shal give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shal give few, every one shal give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

† Heb: *they inherit.* 9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Deut. 19 2. Josh 20: 2 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

† Heb: *by errour.* 11 Then ye shal appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And

12 And they shal be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-slayer die not, untill he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shal give, six cities shal ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shal give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shal ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shal be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shal be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

* Exod. 21: 14: 16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die,) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shal surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.* 17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shal surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shal surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of bloud himself shal slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shal slay him.

* Deut. 19: 11: 20 But * if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand that he die: he that smote *him* shal surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of bloud shal slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

* Exod. 21: 13: 22 But if he thrust him suddenly * without enmity, or hath cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shal judge between the slayer, and the revenger of bloud, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shal deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of bloud, and the congregation shal restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shal abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shal at any time come without the border of the citie of his refuge;

27 And the revenger of bloud find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of bloud kill the slayer; † he shal not be guilty of bloud:

† Hebr. *no bloud shall be to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shal return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things*, shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout you generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shal be put to death by the * mouth of Witnesses: but one witness shal not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die. * Deut. 17: 6: & 19: 15:

31 Morover, ye shal take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death: but he shal be surely put to death. Mat. 18: 2 Cor 13: 1:

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwel in the land, until the death of the priest. Heb: 10: 28: † Hebr: *faulty to die.*

33 So ye shal not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for bloud it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the bloud that is shed therein, but by the bloud of him that shed it. † Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shal inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the Lord, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. * Chap. 27: 1: Josh: 17: 3:

3 And if they be marryed to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shal their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shal be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: so shal it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. † Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shal be, then shal their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shal their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, let them † marry to whom they think best; * onely to the familie of the tribe of their fathers shal they marry: † Heb. *be wives.* *Tob: 1: 9

7 So shal not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shal † keep himself to the, &c. † Heb. *cleave to*

the

the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhal be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhal the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhal keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons. * Chap. 27: 1:

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. † Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments, and the judgements which the LORD comanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fourtieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory, 6 of Gods promiſe, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and diſobedience,*

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan, in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red-*ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. ‖ Or, Zuph.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

3 And it came to paſs in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei. * Numb. 21: 24:

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. † Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them. † Heb. *given.* *Gen. 15. 18: & 17: 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many moe as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you.)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. † Heb. Give.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good for *us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. † Heb. gave.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him. * John 7: 24:

17 * Ye ſhal not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhal not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. *Lev. 19 15: Chap. 16: 19: 1 Sam. 16: 7: Pro: 24: 23: † Heb: acknowledge faces.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee; go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhal ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhal come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe. * Numb. 13: 3:

24 And * they turned and went up unto the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out. * Numb. 13: 24:

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their

† Heb. *melted.* their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

* Numb. 13: 28: 26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shal we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shal fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

* Exod. 13: 21: 33 * Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth and sware, saying,

* Numb. 14: 29. 35 * Surely there shal not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shal see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.* 37 *Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

* Num: 20 12: & 27: 14. Ch: 3: 26. & 4: 21: & 34: 4: 38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shal go in thither. Encourage him: for he shal cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shal go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shal possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, & take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea.

* Numb: 14: 40. 41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, & ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord, and † went presumptuously up into the hill. † Heb. *ye were presumptuous and went up,*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Ammorite was subdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn ye north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shal be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. † Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

6 Ye shal buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shal also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these fourty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing. * Gen: 36 8.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt there in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims

* Gen, 36: 20: 11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

† Heb. *inherited them.* 12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before ‖ Or, them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them. *room.* * Numb. 21: 12:

13 Now rise up, *said* I, and get you over ‖ Or, * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered. *valley.*

14 And

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed, & dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead, even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battel.

† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 ¶ And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, with words of peace, ſaying,

* Numb: 21.21,22.

27 * Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will paſs through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I ſhal paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou may eſt inherit his land.

42 * Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. * Numb: 21: 23:

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain: † Heb. *every city of men, & women, & little ones,*

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our ſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan.* 11 *The bigneſs of his bed.* 12 *The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moſes prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to ſee it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and * Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei: * Numb: 21:33:&c Chap: 29: 7:

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon. * Numb: 21: 24:

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining. * Numb. 21: 33:

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them; threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beſides unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead,

and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed stead *was* a bed stead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi, and called them after his own name, Bashan-*havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah east-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan; and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is* *there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from *it*, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, & I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, & *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst

* Numb. 32: 33. Josh. 13: 8. &c.

* Numb. 32: 41.

‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*

* Numb. 32: 20.

† Heb. *sons of power.*

* Josh. 22. 4.

* Numb. 27. 18.

* Num. 20: 12. Chap. 1: 37.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

* Chap. 12: 32. Josh. 1: 7. Pro. 30: 6. Rev. 22: 18.

* Numb. 25: 4, &c.

* Exod. 19: 18.

† Heb. *heart.*

midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † only *ye heard* a voice.

† Heb. *save a voice.*

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖ Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For * the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

* Chap. 9: 3: Heb. 12. 29.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, & ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice

† Heb. *have found thee.*

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing*, as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, & brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, *as it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, & upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt therefore keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee; and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed thee cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live.

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

* Josh. 20: 8.

44 ¶ And

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, & the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt

49 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses
* Numb: 21: 24. and the children of Israel * smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:
Chap: 1: 4 37 And they possessed his land, and the land
* Numb: 21: 33: * of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amo-
Chap. 3: 3 rites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the
* Ch: 3: 17 * springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.*
22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Hebr: *keep to do them.* 2 * The LORD our God made a covenant
* Exod: 29: 5. with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

* Exod: 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26: 1: Psa: 81. 10 6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Hebr: *servants.* 7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

6 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God
* Exod. 34: 7. *am* a jealous God, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

* Jer. 32: 18. 10 * And shewing mercie unto thousands, of them that love me & keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

* Gen: 2. 2. Heb 4. 4 13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the * sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou shalt not kill. * Mat. 5. 21.

18 * Neither shalt thou commit adultery. * Luk. 18. 20.

19 * Neither shalt thou steal. * Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 * Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours. * Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more: and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and
* Exod. 19. 19. * we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doeth talk with man, and he * liveth. * Chap. 4. 33.

25 Now therefore, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shal die? † Heb: *add to hear.*

26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living GOD, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shal say; and * speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shal speak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*. * Exod. 20. 19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that

that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, & the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shal observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shal not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shal walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shal possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, & the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

† Heb: *pass over.*

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

* Chap: 10: 12: Mat: 22: 37: Mar: 12: 30: Luke 10: 27:

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

* Ch: 11: 18:

6 And * these words which I command thee this day, shal be in thine heart.

† Heb: *whet*, or, *sharpen.*

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, & shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shal be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shal be, when the LORD thy God shal have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

* Ch: 8: 10, &c.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb: *bond-men*, or, *servants.*

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

* Cha 10: 12, 20: & 13: 4:

14 Ye shal not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shal not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

* Mat: 4: 7 * Exod: 17: 2:

17 You shal diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is right* and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb: *to morrow:*

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

† Heb: *evil:*

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shal be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the * LORD thy God shal bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

* Chap: 31: 3:

2 And when the LORD thy God shal deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them, * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

* Exod: 23: 32: & 34: 12:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other Gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. *statues*, or *pillars.*

6 For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

* Chap. 14. 2: and 26: 19

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were moe in number than any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

" Exod. 19: 5. 1 Pet. 2: 9.

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* GOD, the faithful GOD, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations:

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him, that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy GOD shal keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. *because.*

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee; he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: * there shal not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

* Exod. 23: 26: &c

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the * evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

* Exod: 9: 14. & 15. 26:

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shal deliver thee, thine eye shal have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* * a snare unto thee.

Exod. 23: 33:

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* moe than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharoah, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought the out: so shal the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed

* Exod. 23: 28: Jos. 24: 12

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God, and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, least the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. *pluck off.*

23 But the LORD thy God shal deliver them † unto thee, and shal destroy them with a mighty destruction, untill they be destroyed

† Heb. *before thy face.*

24 And he shal deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shal destroy their name from under heaven: there shal no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods * shal ye burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for *it is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 12: 3: * Jos. 7: 1, 21: 2 Mac. 12: 40:

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, * for it *is* a cursed thing.

* Chap. 13: 17:

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shal ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed the with manna, (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know, that man doeth * not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doeth man live.

* Mat. 4: 4. Lu. 4: 4.

4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty years.

" Neh: 9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 There-

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl,*

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey,

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

* Chap. 6: 11, 12.

10 * When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds, and thy flocks multiplie, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

* Numb. 20: 11:

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

* Exod. 16: 15:

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shal be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them; I testifie against you this day, that ye shal surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shal ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moses diswadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel, Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater & mightier than thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

* Numb. 13. 28.

2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as a* * consuming fire: he shal destroy them, and he shal bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

* Chap. 4: 24: Heb. 12: 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doeth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, doest thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember *and* forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water:

* Exod. 24: 18: & 34: 28.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

* Exod. 31: 18:

11 And it came to pass at the end of fourty days and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, * Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

* Exod. 32: 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them,

and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the Lord had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

* Numb. 11: 1. 3:

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up, and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

* Exod: 17: 7.

* Numb. 11: 34:

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty days and fourty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubborness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, * Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

* Numb: 14: 16:

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in restoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the priest-hood,* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

* Exod: 34: 1:

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou breakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* Shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

† Heb: *words.*

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to * Mosera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

* Num: 33: 30: * Numb: 20. 28:

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto them, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

* Numb: 18: 20:

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, fourty days and fourty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

‖ Or, *former days.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

† Heb: *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doeth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I commanded thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of

heavens

* Pſal. 24: 1: heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, * the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, & he chooſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and
*2Chr: 19: 7: a terrible, which * regardeth not perſons, nor
Job 34:19: taketh reward.
Acts 10: 34. 18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in
Rom. 2. 11. giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

Gal. 2. 6: Eph. 6: 9: Col: 3: 25. 1Pet. 1. 17: 20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave, and ſwear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things, which thine eyes have ſeen.

*Ch. 6. 13 Mar: 4. 10 Luke 4: 8: *Ch: 13: 4 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

* Gen. 46: 27. Exod. 1: 5: * Gen. 15: 5: 1 *An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull ſtudie is required in Gods words. 26 The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.*

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, & his judgments, & his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: *for I* ſpeak not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtreched-out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red-ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

* Num. 16: 31 & 27: 3. Pſ: 106: 17: 5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, untill ye came into this place;

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

‖ Or, living ſubſtance which followed them. † Heb. was at their feet. 7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhal ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither you go to poſſeſs it.

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and watereds*t* *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

† Heb. ſeeketh. 12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs, if you ſhal hearken diligently unto my commandments, which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

† Heb. give. 15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

* Chap. 6. 8. 18 ¶ Therefore ſhal ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and * bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

* Chap. 4: 10: & 6: 7: 19 * And ye ſhal teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the doorpoſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhal diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhal poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

* Joſh. 1. 3: 24 *Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhal tread, ſhal be yours: from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhal your coaſt be.

25 There ſhal no man be able to ſtand before you. *for* the LORD your God ſhal lay the

fear

fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shal tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

* Chap. 28: 2: 27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

* Chap. 28: 15 28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shal come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

* Chap. 27: 12, 13. Jos 8: 33: 30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shal pass over Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shal possess it, and dwell therein.

* Chap. 5: 32: 32 And ye shal observe * to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed* 5 *The place of Gods service is to be kept.* 16, 23. *Blood is forbidden* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be inquired after.*

THese *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shal observe to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

* Chap. 7: 5. ‖ Or, inherit. 2 * Ye shal utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shal ‖ possess, served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

* Judg. 2: 2: † Heb. break down. 3 And * you shal † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye shal hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shal not do so unto the LORD your God.

* 1 King. 8: 29: 2 Chron. 7: 12: 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shal * choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shal bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shal eat before the LORD your God, and ye shal rejoyce in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shal not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is right* in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* you go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shal choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shal ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, & the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. the choice of your vows.

12 And ye shal rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* Chap. 10. 9:

13 Take heed to thy self, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shal choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, acording to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

* Chap: 15: 23: 16 * Onely ye shal not eat the bloud; ye shal pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or of the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shal choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

* Chap. 14. 27. Eccles. 7: 31: † Heb. all thy days. 19 * Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite, † as long as thou livest upon the earth.

* Gen. 28: 14. Chap. 19: 8. 20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shal enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and

of

of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shal eat *of* them alike.

† Heb. *be strong.* 23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shal choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shal be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

† Heb. *inherit est, or, possess-est them.* † Heb. *after them* 29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shal cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heed to thy self, that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. *abomination of the, &c.* 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

* Chap. 4: 2. Josh. 1:7. Pro: 30: 6. Re. 22: 18. 32 What things soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be ston'd to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign, or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shal walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shal serve him, and * cleave unto him.

* Chap. 10: 20. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers)

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shal thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

* Chap. 17: 7. 9 But * thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shal be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men* 11 And * all Israel shal hear, and fear, and shal do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

* Chap. 17: 13. 12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

‖ Or, *naughty men.* 13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Beliel, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shal be an heap for ever, it shal not be built again.

‖ Or. *devoted.* 17 And there shal cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiplie thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers

18 When

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to *do that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the LORD. 28 The third years tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye shal not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

* Lev: 19: 28:

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

* Chap: 7: 6. & 26: 18:

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

*Lev: 11: 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *bison.* † Hebr. *dishon.*

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the clift into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts; that ye shal eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shal not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney; for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

* Lev. 11. 9.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shal not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

* Lev. 11. 19.

19 And every creeping thing that flyeth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Exod. 23: 19: & 34: 26:

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shal choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shal choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, & shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shal choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thy household.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

* Chap. 12. 19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shal lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shal come, and shal eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free & well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattel are to be Sanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

* Levit. 25. 2, 4.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, shal release *it*, he shal not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release:

† Heb, *master of the lending of his hand*

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shal release:

4 ‖ Save when there shal be no poor among you: for the LORD shal greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations

* Chap. 28: 12:

nations but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shal not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

* Matth. 5. 42. Lu. 6. 34. † Hebr. *Word.* † Hebr. *Belial.*

8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

6 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, the seventh year, the year of release is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shal not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shal bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shal never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

* Exod. 21: 2. Je. 34. 14.

12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

14 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shal be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee)

* Exod. 21. 6:

17 * Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear into the door, and he shal be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shal not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy

* Exod. 34: 19.

God shal bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ * All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no

* Levit. 22. 20.

work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear

* Chap. 17. 1. Ecclus. 35. 12.

the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the Lord shal choose, thou and thy household.

21 * And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 * Only thou shalt not eat the bloud thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

* Chap. 12. 16. 23.

CHAP XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles, 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of judges and justice, 21 Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBserve the * moneth of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

* Exod. 12. 2, &c. * Exod. 13. 4.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock, and the herd, in the * place which the LORD shal choose to place his name there.

* Chap. 12. 5.

3 * Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

* Exod. 12: 15:

4 * And there shal be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, neither shal there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

* Exod. 34. 25.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, *kill.*

9 But at the place which the LORD thy God shal choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast, and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shal choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, & go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

† Hebr. *restraint.*

9 ¶ * Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

* Levit. 23. 15.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt *give unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‖ Or, *sufficiency*

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen, to place his name there:

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor. and thy wine-press.*

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ * Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and * they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

* Exod. 23: 14. & 34: 23: * Ecclus. 35: 4.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand*

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

* Exod. 23: 8: ‖ Or, *matters.*

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb, *justice, just ee.*

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

* Le. 26. 1. ‖ Or, *statue*, or, *pillar.*

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 the contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *goat.*

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such an abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shal stone them with stones, till they die.

6 * At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shal he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness, he shal not be put to death.

* Numb. 35: 30: Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8: 17. 2 Cor. 13: 1: Hebr. 10: 28:

7 The hands of the witnesses shal first be upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between bloud and bloud, between plea and plea, between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shal be in those days and enquire; and they shal shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shal choose) shal shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shal teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shal tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shal shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left:

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † & will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shal die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Hebr. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people shal hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shal dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any ways set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shal choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shal not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shal henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shal he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shal he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shal be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shal write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shal be with him, and he shal read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn

to

to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, & that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the Priests and Levites inheritance, 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

THE priests, the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shal have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shal eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shal they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shal be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shal give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shal choose.

7 ¶ Then shal he minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand before the LORD.

8 They shal have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the seal of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shal not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son, or his daughter to * pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shal hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 * I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shal speak unto them all that I shal command him.

19 And it shal come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shal speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shal presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shal speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shal die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shal we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 * Thou shalt separate three cities for thee, in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shal flee thither, that he may live: whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, & † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shal flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God * inlarge thy coast

---

* Num: 18: 20: Ch: 10: 9: * 1 Cor: 9: 13:

† Heb: *his sales by the fathers*

* Lev: 18: 21: * Levit: 20: 27: * 1 Sam: 28: 7:

‖ Or, *upright*, or *sincere*.

‖ Or, *inherit*.

* John 1: 45: Act: 3: 22: & 7: 37:

* Exod: 20: 19:

* John 1: 45: Act: 3: 22: & 7: 37:

* Chap: 12: 29: † Heb: *inherit est*, or *possessest*

* Exod: 21: 13: Num: 35: 10 Josh: 20: 2

† Hebr: *from yesterday the third day.*

† Heb: *iron.*

† Heb: *wood:*

† Heb: *findeth:*

† Heb: *smite him in life.*

† Heb: *from yester day the third day*

* Chap: 12: 20:

coast (as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers ;

9 (If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, & to walk ever in his ways) * then ſhalt thou add three cities more for thee, beſide theſe three :

10 That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land, which the LOZD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of theſe cities :

12 Then the elders of his city ſhal ſend and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye ſhal not pity him, but thou ſhalt put *away the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbours *landmark*, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance, which thou ſhalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ * One witneſs ſhal not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſin, in any ſin that he ſinneth : at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes ſhal the matter be eſtabliſhed.

16 ¶ If a falſe witneſs riſe up againſt any man, to teſtifie againſt him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controverſie *is*, ſhal ſtand before the Lord, before the prieſts, & the judges which ſhal be in thoſe days.

18 And the judges ſhal make diligent inquiſition : and behold, *if* the witneſs *be* a falſe witneſs, *and* hath teſtified falſly againſt his brother:

19 * Then ſhal ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And thoſe which remain ſhal hear, and fear, and ſhal henceforth commit no more any ſuch evil among you.

21 And thine eye ſhal not pity, *but* * life *ſhal go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The prieſts exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation, who are to be diſmiſſed from the war.* 10 *How to uſe the cities that accept or refuſe the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities muſt be devoted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat muſt not be deſtroyed in the ſiege.*

WHen thou goeſt out to battel againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt horſes, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it ſhal be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the prieſt ſhal approach and ſpeak unto the people,

2 And ſhal ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, ye approach this day unto battel againſt your enemies : let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 ¶ And the officers ſhal ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is* there that hath built a new houſe, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *alſo* go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers ſhal ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhal ſay, * What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it ſhal be when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhal make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it ſhal be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhal be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, ſhal be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhal ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hand, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women and the little ones, and * the cattel, & all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou † take unto thy ſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 But of the cities of theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth :

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, & the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time,

* Josh: 20: 7:

† Heb: *in life.*

* Num: 35: 30: Chap: 17: 6. Mat: 18: 16: Joh: 8: 17: 2 Cor: 13: 1: Heb: 10: 28:

‖ Or, *falling away.*

* Prov: 19: 5, 9: Dan: 13: 62:

* Exod: 21: 23: Le: 24: 20: Mat: 5: 38

† Heb: *be tender.*

† Heb. *make haſt.*

† Heb: *made it common.* See Lev: 19: 23:

* Chap. 24: 5:

* Jud: 7: 3

† Heb: *melt.*

† Hebr: to be *in the head of the people.*

* Josh: 8: 2:

† Heb: *ſpoil.*

‖ Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the ſiege.

time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, & thou ſhalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field is mans life) † to employ them in the ſiege.

† Hebr. to go from before thee.

20 Onely the trees which thou knoweſt that they be not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city, that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

CHAP. XXI.

† Hebr. it come down

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The uſage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF one be found ſlain in the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him.

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhal come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhal be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhal take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhal bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhal ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhal come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and by their † word ſhal every controverſie, and every ſtroke be *tried*.

† Heb. mouth.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhal waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhal anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this bloud, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent bloud † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the bloud ſhal be forgiven them.

† Hebr. in the midſt.

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent bloud from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive;

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhal ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, ſuffer to grow. † Hebr. make, or, dreſs.

13 And ſhe ſhal put the raiment of her captivity from off her, & ſhal remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhal be thy wife.

14 And it ſhal be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated:

16 Then it ſhal be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhal acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath; for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Hebr. that is found with him.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhal his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhal ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn & rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhal ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhal hear, & fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhal not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for * he that is hanged *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Gal. 3: 13: † Hebr: the curſe of God.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The ſex is to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The houſe muſt have battlements.* 9 *Confuſion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the veſture.* 13 *The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Inceſt.*

THou * ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox, or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

* Exod. 23: 4:

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhal be with thee untill thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt things of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs, or his ox fall down by the way, & hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again:

5 ¶ The woman shal not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shal a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so, *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Hebr. *fulness of thy seed.*

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woolen and linen together.

* Levit. 19:19:

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

* Numb. 15:38:
† Hebr. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shal the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shal say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shal take that man, and chastise him.

19 And they shal amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel, and she shal be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shal bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shal stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

* Levit. 20: 10:

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shal both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and ly with her:

24 Then ye shal bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shal stone them with stones, that they die; the damsel because she cryed not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and ly with her: then the man only that lay with her shal die.

‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cryed, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ * If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and ly with her, and they be found:

* Exod. 22: 16:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shal give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shal be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

* Levit. 18: 8:

30 ¶ * A man shal not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of Usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD

2 A bastard shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shal he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 * An Ammonite, or Moabite shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shal they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

* Neh. 13: 1:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and * because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

* Numb. 22:5,6:

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: But the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

† Hebr. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shal enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shal he go abroad out of the camp, he shal not come within the camp.

† Hebr. *turneth toward.*

11 But it shal be when evening † cometh on, he shal wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shal come into the camp *again.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shalt be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Hebr. *lettest down*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shal thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Hebr. *nakedness of any thing.*

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shal dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shal choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

† Hebr. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There shal be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, *Sodomites*

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod: 22: 25: Le: 25: 36: Ps: 15: 5.

19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of mony, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

* Eccles. 5: 4.

21 ¶ * When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shal be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest unto thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

* Matth: 12: 1. Mark: 2: 23. Luk: 6: 1.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, * then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHen a * man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

* Mat. 5: 31: & 19: 7 Mar: 10: 4

† Hebr: *matter of nakedness*

† Hebr: *cuting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife.*

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he shal not go out to war, † neither shal he be charged with any business: *but* he shal be free at home one year, and shal cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

* Chap. 20: 7.

† Hebr: *not any thing shal pass upon him.*

6 ¶ No man shal take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shal die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in * the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shal teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shal observe to do.

* Levit. 13: 2.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

* Numb. 12: 10.

10 ¶ When thou doest † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

† Hebr: *lend the loan of any thing to,* &c.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend, shal bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep, with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again, when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: & it shal be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

* Le: 19: 13: Tob: 4: 14:

15 At his day * thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shal the sun go down upon it, for he *is*

poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

† Hebr. *lifteth his soul unto it*

16 * The fathers shal not be put to death for the children, neither shal the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shal be put to death for his own sin.

* 2 Kings 14: 6: 2 Chron. 25: 4: Jer: 31: 29, 30: Ezek: 18: 20

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shal be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

* Levit. 19: 9: & 23: 22:

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shal be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Hebr. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shal be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Hebr. *after thee.*

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed fourty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shal justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shal be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shal cause him to ly down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

* 2 Cor: 11: 24:

3 * Fourty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

* 1 Cor. 9: 9: 1 Tim. 5: 18

4 ¶ * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

† Hebr. *threshеth.*

5 ¶ * If brethren dwel together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shal not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shal go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

* Mat: 22: 24: Mar. 12: 19: Lu: 20: 28 ‖ Or, *next kinsman.*

6 And it shal be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shal succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

‖ Or, *kinsmans wife.*

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, * My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

* Ruth: 4: 7:

8 Then the elders of his city shal call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shal his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shal answer and say, So shal it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shal be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shalt not pity *her.*

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

† Hebr. *a stone and a stone.*

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

† Hebr. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

* Exod. 17: 8:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shal be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shal be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shal choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shal go unto the priest that shal be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day

day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhal take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak, and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cryed unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us unto this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* * the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

* Chap. 14: 28:

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, & unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

* Iſai. 63: 15:

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments; thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments:

* Chap. 7: 6:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones, 6 and to build an altar of whole ſtones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhal be on the day * when ye ſhal paſs over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

* Joſh. 4: 1

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhal be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhal ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: * thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

* Exod. 20: 25: Joſ. 8: 31.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites, ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhal ſtand upon mount Gerizzim, to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhal ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

† Heb: *for a curſing:*

14 ¶ And the Levites ſhal ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

* Dan. 9: 11:

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the

LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in a ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhal anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father, or his mother: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all thee people ſhal ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen

* Ezek. 22: 12: 25 * Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

* Gal. 3: 10: 26 * Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The bleſſings for obedience. 15 The curſes for diſobedience.

* Levit. 26: 3: AND it ſhal come to paſs, * if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve, *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high, above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhal come on thee and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading troughs.* 5 Bleſſed *ſhal be* thy basket, and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhal cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee, to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhal come out againſt thee one way, and flee before the ſeven ways.

‖ Or, *barns.* 8 The LORD ſhal command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, & in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhal bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD ſhal eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhal ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhal be afraid of thee.

* Chap. 30: 9, &c. 11 And * the LORD ſhal make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

‖ Or, *for good.* † Hebr. *belly.* 12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give thee rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

* Chap. 15. 6: 13 And the LORD ſhal make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above onely, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them*:

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

* Levit. 26: 14: La. 2: 17: Mal. 2: 2: Bar. 1: 20; 15 ¶ But it ſhal come to paſs, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments, and his ſtatures, which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhal come upon thee, and overtake thee

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhal be* thy basket, and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhal be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

† Hebr. *which thou wouldeſt do* 20 The LORD ſhal ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhal make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

* Levit. 26: 16. 22 * The LORD ſhal ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a feaver, and with an inflamation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhal purſue thee until thou periſh.

‖ Or, *drought.* 23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhal be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhal make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhal it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhal cauſe thee to be ſmitten

before

before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

26 And thy carcaſe ſhal be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhal fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhal ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhal ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhal ly with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

* Chap: 20: 6:

† Heb: *profane*, or *uſe it as common meat.*

31 Thine ox *ſhal be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhal be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhal not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhal be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

† Heb: *ſhal not return to thee.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhal be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhal look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhal be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, & all thy labours ſhal a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; & thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhal ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhal bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation, which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhal lead thee.

* 1 King: 9: 7: Jer: 24: 9: & 25: 9: * Mic: 6: 16:

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhal conſume it.

Hag: 1: 6:

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhal eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhal caſt *his fruit*

† Heb: *they ſhal not be thine*

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhal go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhal the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee, ſhal get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhal lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhal be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhal come upon thee, and ſhal purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkneſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhal be upon thee for a ſign, and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*.

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies, which the LORD ſhal ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhal put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhal bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand.

† Heb: *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhal not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

† Hebr: *ſtrong of face.*

51 And he ſhal eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhal not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhal beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: & he ſhal beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhal diſtreſs thee:

* Lev: 26: 29: 2 Kings 6: 29: Lam: 4: 10 Bar: 2: 3:

† Heb: *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, & very delicate, his eye ſhal be evil toward his brother, & toward the wife of his boſom, & toward the remnant of his children which he ſhal leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhal eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground, for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhal be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and toward› her daughter.

† Heb. *after birth*

57 And towards her † young one, that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shal bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege, and straitness wherewith thine enemy shal distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shal cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† Heb: *cause to ascend:*

62 And ye shal be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

* Chap: 10: 22:

63 And it shal come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shal be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shal scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other, and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shal the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shal give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shal hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shal bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shal be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shal buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THese *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, * Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

* Exod: 19: 4:

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, & thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, & Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battel, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

* Chap: 4: 6 Jos: 1: 7: 1 Kin: 2: 3

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel.

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb: *pass:*

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant, and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day, before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb: *dungy gods*

18 Lest there should be among you, man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖† gall and worm-wood.

‖ Or, *a poysonful herb:* † Heb: *rosh.*

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words

words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shal have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shal smoke against that man, & all the curses *that are* written in this book shal lie upon him, & the Lord shal blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shal separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

† Heb. *is written.*

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shal rise up after you, and the stranger that shal come from a far land, shal say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any gras groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

* Gen: 19. 24, 25:

24 Even all nations shal say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

* 1 King. 9: 8: Jer: 22: 8:

25 Then men shal say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
† Heb. *divided.*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 death and life are set before them.

AND it shal come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

* Neh. 1: 9:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return, and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

* Chap. 28: 11:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shal go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

* Rom. 10: 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shal go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day, life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shal bless thee in the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shal surely perish, *and that* ye shal not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death,

* Chap: 4: 26

death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the Lord ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moſes encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joſhua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joſhua, 19 and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people. 24 Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep: 28 He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: and Joſhua, he ſhal go over before thee, as the LORD hath ſaid.

4 And the LORD ſhal do unto them, as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, & unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

5 And the LORD ſhal give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doeth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhal chooſe: thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle, in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land, whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhal be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhal † befall them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhal have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhal have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhal have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhal come to paſs, when many evils & troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhal teſtifie † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhal not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination, which they † go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, Be ſtrong, and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, ſaying,

26 Take

* Numb: 20: 12.
Chap: 3: 27.
* Numb: 27: 21:
* Chap: 7: 2.
* Chap: 15: 1.
† Heb: *lie down.*
† Heb: *find them.*
† Heb: *before.*
† Heb: *do.*
* Joſ: 1: 6.

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your GOD, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth GODS mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.* 48 *GOD ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.*

GIve ear, O ye heavens, & I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtill as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, & as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a GOD of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy Father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhal burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhal conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 The ſword without, and terrour † within ſhal † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo*, with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How

‖ Or, which were *not* God.

‖ Or, *deſpiſed.*

* Rom. 10: 19.

‖ Or, *hath burned.*

‖ Or, *hath conſumed.*

† Hebr. *burning coals.*

† Heb. *from the chambers.*

† Heb: *bereave.*

‖ Or, *our high hand, and not the* LORD *hath done all this.*

† Heb: *He hath corrupted to himſelf.*

‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

† Heb. *Generation and generation.*

† Heb. *lot.*

‖ Or, *compaſſed him about*

* Joſ. 23: 10: 30 How ſhould * one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their Rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

‖ Or, is worſe *than the vine of Sodom*, &c. 32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruel venome of aſps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

* Eccl. 28: 1. Ro: 12: 19 Heb. 10: 30: 35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance, and recompence, their foot ſhal ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhal come upon them make haſte.

‖ 2 Mac. 7: 6: † Heb. *hand.* 36 For the LORD ſhal judge his people, *and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhal ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. *an hiding for you.* 39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

* 1 Sam. 2: 6: Tob. 13: 2 Wiſd. 16: 13: 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with bloud, (and my ſword ſhal devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

‖ Or, *Praiſe his people ye nations*, or, *Sing ye.* * Rom. 15: 10: 43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the bloud of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be mercifull unto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

‖ Or, *Joſhuah.* 45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

* Chap. 6: 6: and 11: 18: 46 And he ſaid unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhal command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

* Num. 27: 12: 48 * And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf ſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

* Numb. 20: 25, 28: & 33: 38: * Numb. 20: 12: 13: & 27: 14: ‖ Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.* 51 Becauſe * ye treſpaſſed againſt me, among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither into the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Majeſty of God. 6 The bleſſings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Iſrael.

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, the LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

† Heb. *a fire of law:*

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand; and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhal receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law; *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

* Exod. 28. 30: 8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, * *Let* thy Thumim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father, and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

‖ Or, * *Let them teach*, &c. 10 ‖ They ſhal teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhal put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *Let them put incenſe* † Heb. *at thy noſe.* 11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ * *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhal dwel in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhal cover him all the day long, and he ſhal dwel between his ſhoulders.

* Gen: 49: 25: 13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, * Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven

heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, destroy *them*

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

† Heb: *thrust forth:*
† Heb: *moons:*
* Gen: 49: 26:
‖ Or, under thy shoes shall be iron:
* Jer: 23: 6:
‖ Or, *shall be subdued:*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I *have* caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of † Heb: weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

‖ Or, *the hill:*
* Chap: 3: 27: 2 Mac: 2: 4:
* Gen: 12: 7: and 13: 15:
† Heb: *moisture:*
† Heb: *fed:*

¶ The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 6 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

NOw after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses * minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead: now therefore arise,

* Deut: 1: 38:

arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them *even* to the children of Israel.

* Deut. 11: 24: Chap. 14: 9:

3 * Every place that the sole of your foot shal tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, & unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shal be your coast.

5 There shal not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee, * I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

*Heb. 13: 5:

* Deut: 31: 23.

6 * Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance, the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land*, &c.

7 Only be thou strong, and very couragious, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

* Deut: 5: 32: & 28: 14:

‖ Or, *do wisely.*

8 This book of the law shal not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

‖ Or, *do wisely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shal pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

* Numb: 32: 20:

13 Remember * the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shal remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shal pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Hebr. *marshalled by five.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shal return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do; and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shal be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

* Heb. 11: 31: † Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night, of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

Ja: 2: 25:

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shal overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

† Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red-sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

* Exod. 14: 21. Ch: 4: 23: * Numb: 21: 24:

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb: *rose up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my fathers house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, & my mother,

mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

† Heb. *in stead of you to die.*

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get ye to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three days, untill the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet threed in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

†Heb: *gather:*

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shal go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shal be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath, which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet-line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint because of us.

† Heb: *melt:*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers instruct the people for the passage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided,*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way † heretofore.

† Heb: *since yester day, and the third day*

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

Lev: 20: 7. Nu: 11: 18: Ch: 7: 13: 1 Sa: 16: 5:

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that * as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

* Chap: 1: 5:

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand upon an heap.

* Psal: 114: 3.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

* Acts 7: 45:

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest)

* 1 Ch: 12: 15: Eccl: 24: 26:

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, failed, and *were* cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, untill all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP.

CHAP IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 11 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

* Deut. 27: 2:

* Chap. 3: 12:

2 Take ye twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take ye hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shal carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where you shal lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the Lord your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

† Heb. *to morrow*

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

7 Then ye shal answer them, that the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shal be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant, stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

* Numb. 32: 27:

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

13 About fourty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua, in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*

† Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan, on the tenth *day* of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shal ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, what *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow,*

22 Then ye shal let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dryed up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red-sea, * which he dryed up from before us, until we were gone over:

* Exod. 14: 21:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the Lord your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dryed up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ * sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.*

* Exod. 4: 25:

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the fore-skins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaralloth.*

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For

6 For the children of Israel walked fourty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that * he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk & honey.

7 And their Children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, & did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 12 *The city is compassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shal compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shal bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shal compass the city seven times, and the priests shal blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shal come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shal shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shal fall down † flat, and the people shal ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, & let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shal not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned unto the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shal be ‖ accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shal live, she, and all that *are* with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And you, in any wise keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest you make *your selves* accursed when ye take the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, † *are* consecrated unto the

* Numb: 14: 23.

† Heb: *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

‖ That is, *rolling.*

* Exod: 23: 23.

‖ Or, *prince.*

* Exod: 3: 5: Acts 7: 33

† Heb: *did shut up, and was shut up.*

† Heb: *under it.*

† Heb: *gathering host.*

† Heb: *make your voice to be heard.*

‖ Or, *devoted.*

* Chap: 2: 4.

† Heb: *holiness.*

LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that * the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, * Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up, and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession, &c.

BUt the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down; wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alace, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O LORD, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi,

* Heb: 11:30.
† Hebr: *under it.*
* Chap. 2. 14 Heb: 11:31
† Heb: *families.*
* 1 King: 16: 34.
* Chap: 22:20. 1 Chr: 2:7.
† Heb: *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*
† Heb: *necks.*
* Heb: *falleſt.*
‖ Or, *in blood.*
‖ Or, *wickedly.*

Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, & make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, & a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb: *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb: *poured.*

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, & his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned him with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

‖ That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

* Deut: 1: 21: & 7: 18:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: only * the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof shal ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behind *it*.

* Chap: 6: 17: Deut: 20: 14:

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shal lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shal come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb: *pulled.*

7 Then ye shal rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shal be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shal set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shal ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city; Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb: *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched out his hand; and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoak of the

city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb: hand:

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they * let none of them remain, or escape.

* Deut: 7: 2:

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fain on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

* Num: 31: 22, 26:

27 * Only the cattel, and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he * commanded Joshua.

* verse 2:

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

* Chap: 7: 26:

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

* Exod: 20: 25: Deut: 27: 5:

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: * as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

* Deut: 11: 29: & 27: 12:

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, * with the women, and little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

* Deut: 31: 12:

† Heb: walked.

CHAP. IX

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league,* &c.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb: mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, & say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb: in your hand:

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: & all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as
*Ver. 15. the princes had * promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there
†Heb: not be cut off from you. shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that
*Deut. 7: 1, 2. the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hail-stones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are found in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

Chap: 6: 15. NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; *Chap. 8: 3:

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty. †Heb. cities of the kingdom.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, & unto Piram king of Jarmuth, & unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they, and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servant; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites, that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shal not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* moe which died with hail-stones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the
*Isai: 28: 21: Ecclus. 46: 4: †Heb. be silent. ‖Or, the upright sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Hebr. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shal the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

* Dent: 21: 23: Chap: 8: 29

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

* Chap: 6: 21:

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, & all Israel with him unto Hebron, & they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

* Deut: 20: 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the countrey taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plain, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 And

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they, and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

† Heb: *assembled by appointment.*

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*

‖ Or, *salt-pits:* † Heb: *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb: *any breath*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

* Numb: 33:52. Deut: 7:2 and 20 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor onely, *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb: *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod: 34:11. * Deut: 7:2. † Heb: *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joshua took all that land the hills, and all the south country, & all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain*

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save * the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

* Chap. 9:3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly, with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

* Numb: 26:53.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took, and dispossed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

* Numb. 21.24. Deut. 3.6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: & from ‖ the south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah,* or, *the hill*

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

* Deut 3 17.&4.49

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap 13. 12. * Numb. 32.29. Deut 3.12 Cha 13.8

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

* Chap. 11. 17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

* Chap. 6. 2. 9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

* Chap. 8. 29. 10 * The King of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

* Chap. 10. 23. 11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

* Chap. 10. 33. 12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

* Chap. 10: 38. 13 * The king of Debir, one: * the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

* Chap: 10. 29. 15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

* Chap. 10.28. 16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

‖ Or, *Sharon* 19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of

* Chap. 11.10. Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kadesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king or Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

* Gen. 11. 1. 24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad.* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manasseh.*

NOw Joshua was old, *and* stricken in years; and the Lord said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb: *to possess it* 2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

‖ Or, *the cave* 5 And the land of the Gibilites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

* Num: 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, & the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of † the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, & the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon*

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley.

20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

* Deut. 3: 17.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.* * Numb: 31. 8:

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

‖ Or, *diviner.*

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazar, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinnereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

32 Theſe *are the countreys* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, * as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countreys* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite ſaid unto him, thou knoweſt the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadeſh-barnea.

7 Fourty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpie out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſs, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, ſhal be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he ſaid, theſe fourty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael † wandred in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old.

11 * As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day as I *was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardeſt in that day, how the Anakims *were* there, & *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhal be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, and gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And * the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which* Arba *was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had reſt from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel for his valour, hath Achſah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a bleſſing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * even to the border of Edom; the * wilderneſs of Zin ſouth ward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth-coaſt.

2 And their ſouth-border was from the ſhore of the ſalt ſea, from the † bay that looketh ſouthward.

3 And it went out to the ſouth-ſide to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth-ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea, and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, & the goings out

Numb: 14: 24:

† Heb: *walked:*

Ecclus: 46: 9:

Chap: 21: 12: 1 Mac: 2: 56:

Chap: 15: 13.

Numb: 34: 3:

Numb: 33: 36:

† Heb: *tongue.*

‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

Numb: 34: 17:

Numb: 26: 55: & 33: 54.

Numb: 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward, looking towards Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

* 1 Kings 1: 9:

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, & went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah; which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, & went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

* Chap: 14: 15: ‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak,

* Judg. 1: 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, he that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom, south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, & Madmannah, & Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Adashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkah, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.

† Heb: *by the place of:*

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamer, and Jattir, and Socoh.

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which * *is* Debir,

* Chap: 14: 15:

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *Janus:*

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which *is*

is Hebron) & Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutrah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *the border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el;
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, & passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah, on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanah-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

† Heb. went forth.

* Judg. 1. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain an enlarged lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh (for he *was* the * first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also *a lot* for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemidah: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph, by their families.
3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hephor, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, the LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead in Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.
9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.
10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.
11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.
14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but*

* Gen. 41: 51: 46: 20:
* Gen. 50: 23. Numb. 32: 39.
* Numb. 26. 29.

* Numb. 26: 33: & 27. 1: & 36: 2:

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*

but one lot, and one portion to inherit, ſeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have Chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain ſhal be thine, for *it is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhal be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is diſcribed, and divided into ſeven parts.* 10 *Joſhua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was ſubdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* you ſlack to go and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhal riſe, and go through the land, and diſcribe it according to the inheritance of them, and they ſhal come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhal divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhal abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhal abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhal therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me: that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the prieſt-hood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael, according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north-ſide was from Jordan, and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north ſide, & went up through the mountains weſt-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz (which *is* Bethel) ſouth-ward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth ſide of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſie on the ſouth, and deſcended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim and deſcended to *the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

* Chap. 15: 6.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide, of Beth hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north †bay of the ſalt-ſea, at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

† Hebr. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el.

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And

24 And Chephar-haamonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with there villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth.

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſie (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Iſſachar, 24 of Aſher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beerſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward, toward the ſun riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhiah,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt of Gittah-hepher, to Ittah kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Katrath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their borders was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſhael; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand.

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and † Heb. to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth *Tzer* to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to Achzib.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages,

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coaſt turneth weſt-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities of their villages.

40 ¶ And

Chap. 5: 6.

Or, the plain

Hebr. ragus.

‖ Or, which is drawn,

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over against.* ‖ Or, *Joppa,* Acts 9: 36:

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

* Judg. 18: 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 24: 30.

51 * These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the countrey.

* Numb. 34: 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

* Exod. 21: 13: Num. 35: 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19: 2.

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: & they shal be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shal stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shal declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shal take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwel among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shal not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And he shal dwel in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, and * until the death of the high priest that shal be in those days: then shal the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house unto the city from whence he fled.

* Numb. 35: 25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

* Deut. 4: 43: 1 Chr. 6: 78:

9 These were the cities apointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of bloud, untill he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes, of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

* Numb. 35: 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the family of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cites.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cites which are † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

* Chap 14: 14: 1 Chr: 6: 56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Ajalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beesh-terah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Cartan with her suburbs: three cities

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs, four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities of the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* fourty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

* Chap: 23: 14, 15

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home.* 10 *They build the altar of testimony in their journey.* 11 *The Israelites are offended thereat,* &c.

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, * which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

* Num: 32: 33: Chap: 13: 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

* Deut: 10: 12:

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now

† Heb. called.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, & to the half tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

† Hebr: *house of the fathers.*

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the GOD of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

* Num. 25. 4

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

* Chap: 7: 1, 5.

20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it* be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

† Hebr: *To morrow.*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, what have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, let us now prepare to build us an altar, nor for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

* Gen: 31: 48: Chap: 22, 27, 34.

27 *But that it may be* * a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye he have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 GOD forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Hebr: *it was good in their eye.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, & to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh,

This

This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD

32 ¶And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *By former benefits:* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, & ye shal possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations & strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 * One man of you shal chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, & go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the Lord your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; * but they shal be snares & traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the Lord your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shal the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, & ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel. * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possess it; *but Jacob & his children went down into Egypt.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers, with chariots and horsemen unto * the Red-sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; & your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: & ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites,

† Heb: *seen.*

‖ That is, a witness.

† Heb: *morrow.*

† Heb: *come into days.*

* Exod: 14: 14.

* Gen: 31: 48. Chap: 24, 27, 34.

† Heb: *at the sun set.*

* Deut. 6: 32. & 28: 14.

* Psal. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *for if ye will cleave* &c.

* Or, *then the* LORD *will drive.*

* Levit: 26: 8. Deut: 32 30.

† Heb: *it was good in their eyes.*

† Heb: *ruled.*

* Exod: 23: 33. Numbers 33: 55.

Deut: 7: 16.

* Chap: 21: 45.

* Gen: 11: 31. Judith. 5. 6, 7.

* Gen: 21: 2.

* Gen: 25: 26.

* Gen: 36: 8.

* Gen: 46: 6.

* Exod: 3: 10.

* Exod. 12. 37.

* Exod. 14. 9.

morites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose, and warred against Israel, and sent, and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: for the vineyards, and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, & serve him in sincerity, & in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, & in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, & our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *we are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the Lord GOD of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there, under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD, which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders, that † overlived Joshua, & which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; & it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

* Numb. 21: 33:

* Numb: 22: 5: Deut: 23: 4:

* Exod: 23: 28: Deut: 7: 20.

* Chap: 23: 15.

† Heb: *prolonged* their days *after* Joshua.

* Gen: 50. 25. Exod: 13: 19.

* Gen. 33: 19.

‖ Or, *lambs.*

¶ The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against

against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites, and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, & set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjah-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjah-sepher.)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass: and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it:) and the name of the city was called * Hormah.)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el:) now the name of the city before *was* * Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, & called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean, and her towns, nor Tanaach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua:*

† Hebr. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖ Or, *gathered.*

* Josh. 10: 36: & 11: 21: & 15: 13:

‖ Or, *low countries.*

* Josh. 15: 13:

* Josh. 19: 50: Judg. 1: 9: † Hebr. *prolonged their days after Joshua.* * Gen. 50: 25. Exod. 13: 19. * Gen. 33: 19:

‖ Or, *lambs.*

Numb. 1: 3:

Or, *he went up to the mountain.*

Numb. 14: 24: Josh. 14: 13: & 15: 13:

* Josh. 15: 63:

* Josh. 2: 14:

* Josh. 17: 11, 12:

* Josh. 16: 10:

† Hebr. *was heavy*

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

14 Gods anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.

‖ Or, meſſenger.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

* Deut. 7: 2:

2 And * ye ſhal make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * ye ſhall throvv dovvn their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

* Deut. 12: 3:

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be * as thorns in your ſides, and their gods ſhall be a * ſnare unto you.

* Joſhua 23: 13: * Exod. 23: 33: & 34: 12:

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, & vvept.

‖ That is, vvepers.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iſrael.

† Hebr. prolonged days after Joſhua.

8 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the Lord GOD of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and * he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

* Pſal. 44: 12: Iſa. 50: 1.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and * as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

* Lev. 26: Deut. 28:

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

† Hebr. ſaved.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other Gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge, (for it repented the LORD: becauſe of their groanings by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to paſs * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other Gods, to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

* Ch. 2: 12: ‖ Or, were corrupt. † Hebr. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died.

22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

‖ Or, ſuffered.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Iſrael. 5 By communion with them, they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel deliverеth them from Chuſhan-riſhathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philiſtines.

NOW theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Iſrael by them, (*even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

† Heb. Aramnaharaim.

9 And

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

† Hebr. *saviour.*

10 And the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim.

† Hebr. *was.*

† Hebr. *Aram.*

11 And the land had rest fourty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the Lord strengthned Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the son of Jemini.*

† Hebr. *shut of his right hand*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

† Hebr. *a parlour of cooling.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee: And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly,

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

‖ Or, *did his easement.*

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, & opened *them*: & behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: & passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath

† Heb. *Aramnaharaim.*

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

† Hebr. *fat.*

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, & he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord GOD of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

* Psal. 83: 9, 10:

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee; notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest, shal not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

* Numb. 10: 29:

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the

son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

† Heb. *gathered by cry, or, proclamation.*

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

* Ps. 83: 9, 10:

15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug, or, blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap. 5: 25:

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

† Heb. *put.*

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

† Heb. *going, went and went.*

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the Lord, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

* Deut. 4: 11: * Ps. 97: 5:

4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

† Heb. *flowed.*

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

* Exod. 19: 18: * Chap. 3: 31: * Chap. 4: 18:

6 In the days of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of * Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

† Heb. *walkers of paths.*

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

† Heb. *crooked ways.*

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

‖ Or, *Meditate.*

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Heb: *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.* † Heb. *impressions.*

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the ‖ sea-shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches

‖ Or, *in.* ‖ Or, *port.*

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

‖ Or, *creeks.* † Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

† Heb. *paths.*

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

‖ Or, *transplings or plungings*

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of

of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: and †with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. *she hammered.*

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *between.*

† Heb. *destroyed,*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cryed through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariot?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self. *

† Heb. *words.*

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work, on both sides, *meet* † for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

† Heb. *to the hand of a man.*

† Heb. *for the necks of the spoil.*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideon signs.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

† Heb. *was strong.*

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, *I am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

* 2 Kings 17:35:38: Jer. 10:2:

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

* Heb. 11: 32: called Gedeon.

† Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our farhers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shal I save Israel? behold, † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, & I *am* the least in my fathers house.

† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.*

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Dpart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

‖ Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

* Exod. 33: 20: Ch. 13: 22

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not; thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *send peace*

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, & cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.*

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God, upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

Heb: *strong place* ‖ Or, *in an ordinary manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired, and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb: *clothed.* * Numb: 10: 3: Chap: 3: 27: † Heb: *was called after him.*

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, & he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, & thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

* Gen: 18: 32;

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred:* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake:* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers,* &c.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

* Deut: 20: 8: 1 Mac: 3: 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, & deliver the Midianites into thine hand: & let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hands, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thine hands be strengthned to go down unto the host. Then went he down with

with Phurah his ſervant, unto the out-ſide of
|Or, *ranks by five.* the || armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites,
* Chap. 6: 33: and * all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the tel-
† Heb. *the breaking thereof.* ling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men
† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them* *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and || lamps within the pitchers.

Deut: 9: 8: Mac: 5: 56.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do
|| Or, *fire-brands*, or, *torches.* likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the out-ſide of the camp, it ſhall be, *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I, and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the out-ſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cryed, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cryed, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets,
* Jo. 9: 4: || Or, *towards.* † Heb. *lip.* and * the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, || in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, & purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and
* Pſ. 83: 11 Iſ. 10: 26: took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gidion on the other ſide Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government: 24 His ephod cauſe of idolatry, 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death.

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him,
† Heb. *what thing is this thou haſt done unto us.* † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done
† Heb. *ſtrongly.* now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer.

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then
† Heb. *ſpirit.* their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with
† Heb. *threſh.* the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: & the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him.*

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the chil-
|| Or, *an hundred & twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.* dren of the eaſt: for there fell || an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited
† Heb. *terrified.* all the hoſt.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was* up.

14 And

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. *writ.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 Kings 12: 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive; I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, & slay them: but the youth drew not his sword for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued, before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness fourty years in the days of Gideon.

† Heb *going out of his thigh.*

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. *set.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimeleeh by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine.* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt.* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also, that I *am* your bone, and your flesh.

† Heb. *What is good: Whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone; notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar*: See Jos. 24: 26

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizzim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

† Heb. *go up and down for other trees*

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees.

10 And

10 And the trees ſaid unto the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, thiſtle. 14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come, & put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, & devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

† Heb. caſt his life. 17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone; and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal, & with his houſe this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael.

23 Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, & their bloud be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

Heb. ſtrengthened his hands to kill. 25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

Or, vngs. 27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, & who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand: then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

‖ Or, hot. † Heb. craftily, or, to Tormah. 30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city againſt thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

† Heb. as thine hand ſhall find. 33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning aſſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them † as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains, as if *they were* men.

† Heb. navel. ‖ Or, the regarders of times. 37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields: and ſlew them.

45 And

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech got him up to mount Zalmon, he, and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. *I have done*

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them; ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower, to burn it with fire.

* 2 Sam. 11. 21: 53 And a certain woman * caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to break his ſcull.

54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir. 3 Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities. 7 The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſs Iſrael. 10 In their miſery, God ſendeth them to their falſe gods, &c.

|| Or, *deliver.* † Hebr. *ſave.* AND after Abimelech there aroſe to || † defend Iſrael, Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are || called Havoth-jair, unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

|| Or, *the villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and * Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, & forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

* Chap. 2: 11: & 3: 7: & 4: 1: & 6: 1: & 13: 1

* Chap. 2: 13:

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael cryed unto the LORD, ſaing, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not I *deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines?

12 The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 * Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

* Deut. 32: 15: Jer. 2: 13:

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

† Heb. *gods of ſtrangers.* † Heb. *was ſhortned.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cryed together* * Ch. 11: 8;

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he ſhould be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conqueſt of the Ammonites.

NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

* Heb. 11: 32: called *Jephthae.*

† Heb. *a woman an harlot,*

2 And

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wives ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

† Hebr: *from the face.* 3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Hebr. *after days.* 4 ¶ And it came to paſs † in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now, when ye are in diſtreſs?

8 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, ſhal I be your head?

† Hebr. *be the hearer between us.* 10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jepthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me, to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, * Becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably.

* Numb. 1. 13.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, * Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

* Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderneſs, unto the Red-ſea, and came to Kadeſh.

* Numb. 20. 14.

17 Then * Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not conſent: and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, & came by the eaſt-ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

* Numb. 21. 13 & 22: 36.

19 And * Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

* Deut: 2: 26:

20 But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, & pitched in Jahaz, & fought againſt Iſrael.

21 And the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon, and all his people into the hand of Iſrael; and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they poſſeſſed * all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan.

* Deut. 2: 36.

23 So now the Lord God of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſs it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them.

* Numb 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Joſ. 24. 9

26 While Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? Why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Iſrael, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then the ſpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, if thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Hebr. *that which cometh forth, which ſhall come forth.* 31 Then it ſhall be, that † whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *or I will offer it,* &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight againſt them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great

‖ Or, *Abel.*

great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* onely child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

† Hebr. *of himself.*

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Hebr. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two moneths: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* † Hebr. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *to talk with.*

39 And it came to pass at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had fourty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

† Hebr. *were called*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when these Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites fourty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years

† Hebr. *sons sons.*

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Parathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *an angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty years.

† Hebr. *added to commit,* & * Chap. 2. 11: and 3: 7: and 4: 1: and 6: 1: and 10: 6

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the familie of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and beareſt not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

* Num. 6: 2, 3:

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and * no rasour shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Numb. 6: 5: 1 Sam: 1: 11:

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence

whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb, to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † How shall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

† Hebr. *what shall be the manner of the, &c.*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

‖ Or, *What shall he do?*

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine, or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

† Hebr. *what shal be his work.*

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Hebr. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the Lord said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seing it *is* ‖ secret?

‖ Or, *wonderful.*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground,

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shal surely die, because we have seen God.

* Exod. 33: 20. Ch. 6. 22:

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times, in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines, &c.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb: *in meeting him.*

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, & he rent him as he would have rent a kid, & *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, *shirts.*

13 But

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

† Heb. *to possess us, or, to impoverish us.*

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

‖ Or, the rest of *the seven days*, &c.

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands: 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid: and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

† Hebr. *let her be shine.*

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

‖ Or, *now shall I be blameless from the Philistines though*, &c.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, to bind Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Hebr. *went down.*

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

† Hebr. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

† Heb. *moist.*

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

† Hebr. *an heap, two heaps.*

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is *the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, casting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

‖ That is, *the will of him that called*, or, *cryed.*

when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him and put out his eyes. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb: *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhal I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.*

† Heb. *moiſt.*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

Heb. *one.*

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. *melteth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liars in wait abideing in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *ſhortned.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: If I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, the Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and †put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

† Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven*

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our countrey, †which ſlew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made †them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were*

there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were moe than *they* which he slew in his life.

† Heb. *my soul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and the ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

* Chap. 8: 27:
* Gen. 31: 19: Hos. 3: 4:
† Heb. *filled the hands*

6 *In those days there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

* Chap. 18: 1: & 21: 25:

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double suit*, &c.
† H b. *an order of garments*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance:* 3 *at the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan* 30 *They set up idolatry.* &c.

IN * those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

* Chap. 17: 6: & 21: 25:

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *sons.*

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

† Heb. *possessor*, or, *restraint*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol; and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, * appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto Mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe & a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, & put the little ones, and the cattel, & the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together and overtook the children of Dan

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household:

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, * after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He dividedh her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, * when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said,

† Hebr. Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried
till the day †until after-noon, and they did eat both of them.
declined.
9 And when the man rose up to depart, he,
† Heb. and his concubine, and his servant; his father in
is weak. law, the damsels father, said unto him, Behold,
† Heb. now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray
it is the you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth
pitching to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be
time of merry; and to morrow get you early on your
the day. way, that thou mayest go † home.
† Heb. 10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he
to thy tent. rose up, and departed, and came † over against Je-
† Heb. bus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him
to over a- two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.
gainst.
11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.
12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.
13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
14 And they passed on, and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.
15 And they turned aside thither to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.
16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.
17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a way-faring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that
† Heb. † receiveth me to house.
gathereth.
19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.
20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.
21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.
22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.
23 And * the man, the master of the house * Gen. went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, 19: 6.
my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seing that this man is come into mine, house, do not this folly.
24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not
† Heb. † so vile a thing. † Heb. *the*
25 But the men would not hearken to him: *master of*
so the man took his concubine, and brought her *this folly.*
forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night, until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.
26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.
27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.
28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.
29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.
30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, there was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battels loss fourty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.
2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.
3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?
4 And † the Levite the husband of the wo- † Heb. *the*
man that was slain, answered and said, I came *man the*
into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and *Levite.*
my concubine, to lodge
5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night,

and

and thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine
† Heb. *humbled.* have they † forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.
† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people, *there were* seven hundred chosen men * left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.
* Chap. 3: 15:

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said. Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, & the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, & destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty & two thousand men.

22 And the people, the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.
† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c. Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.
‖ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpet

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoak to rise up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.* † Heb. *with.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

† Heb. *elevation.* † Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, The Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease, † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

[Or, from *Menuchah*, &c. † Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness, unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness, unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

* Chap. 21. 13.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.* † Heb. *were found*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O Lord GOD of Israel, Why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

* Numb. 31. 17. † Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.* ‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shal we do for wives for them that remain, seing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be he* that giveth a wife to Benjamin

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Bethel, ‖ on the east-side of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

‖ Or, *in.*

22 And

22 And it shal be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

‖ Or, *gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence, every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

* Cha. 17. 6. & 18: 1. & 19: 1.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning home-ward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you, that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept:

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in thy womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? Nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *be not against me.*

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened herself.*

19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleasant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech: and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shal find grace.

And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the † Heb. *happened* field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who ‖ Called, Mat. 1.5: *Boaz,* *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art a thirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord GOD of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

‖ Or, *I find favour.* † Heb. *to the heart.* 13 Then she said, ‖ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn,* and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

† Heb. *shame her not:* 15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfulls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them,* and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, the man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.* 21 And Ruth the Moabitish said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.* 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking:

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shal lie, and thou shalt go in, & ‖ uncover his feet, & lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the cloaths that are on his feet.* 5 And she said unto her, all that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, & did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

‖ Or, *took hold on.* 8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.* 10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness

neſs in the latter end, than at the beginning.in aſmuch as thou followedſt not young men,whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not,I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and *it* ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee,*as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou haſt* upon thee: and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley,and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

‖ Or, *sheet*, or, *apron.*

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid. Who *art* thou, my daughter? and ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter,until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman.* 6 *He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 10 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate,and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide,ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab,ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to adverтiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee.And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, what day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs,the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

* Deut. 25:7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz,Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah,and † be thou famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power.* † Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

* Gen. 38: 29. 1 Chr. 2:4: Mat. 1:3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

† Heb. *caused to ceaſe unto thee.* ‖ Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life,and † a nouriſher of† thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nouriſh.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

17 And the women her neighours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

* 1 Chr. 2 4. Mat. 1.3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe,& Jeſſe begat David

The

¶ The first Book of Samuel, otherwise called, The first Book of the Kings.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He sacrificeth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, staieth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly to worship, and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb;

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up, after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but will give unto thine hand-maid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there shall no rasour come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of † a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine hand-maid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I *will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Elies sons. 18 Samuels ministery. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophesie against Eli's house.

AND Hannah prayed and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD, my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies:

* Deut. 16. 16.
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *a double portion.*
† Heb. *angred her.*
‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.*
† Heb. *from her going up.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
† Heb. *seed of men.*
* Num. 6. 5 Judg. 13. 5
† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
† Heb. *hard of spirit.*
‖ Or, *meditation*
† Heb. *in revolution of days.*
‖ That is, *Asked of God.*
‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.*
‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let † not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive, he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up:

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He *raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, & he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people, *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD; for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, * girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the Lord GOD of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shal not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar *shal, be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shal die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shal walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And

Deut. 32: 37: Tob. 13: 2 Wisd. 16: 13: * Psal. 113: 7

* Chap. 7: 10:

† Heb. hard.

† Heb. as on the day.

* Exod. 28: 4:

‖ Or, petition which she asked, &c

† Heb. assembled by troops.

‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.

‖ Or, to cry out,

* Lev. 10: 14:

‖ Or, the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.

† Heb. men.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood*

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit*

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the Lord before Eli: and the word of the Lord was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am I*.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or, *Thus* did *Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

* 2 Kings 21:12:

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin I will also make an end.

† Heb. *beginning & ending.*

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, *And I will tell him,* &c.
* Chap. 2:29, 30, 31 &c.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

‖ Or, *accursed.*

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

† Heb. *so add.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, *It is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

‖ Or, *word.*
† Heb. *all the things,* or, *words.*

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, & the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife discouraged in her travail with Ichabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, *came to pass.*
† Heb. *was.*

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* † they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. *the battel was spread.*
† Heb. *the aray.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

† Heb. *yesterdays,* or, *the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit your selves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel fourty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife was with child *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self and travelled; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down, and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 And so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold, only ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

* Psal. 78: 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven moneths the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the

the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering, which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, *reproachfully*
* Exod. 12: 31:
† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight-way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it.*

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages: even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or *great stone.*

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Lord GOD? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

2 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years.* 3 *The Israelites by Samuels means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, & brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Jos. 24. 14, 23:
* Judg. 2: 13:
* Deut. 6: 13. Mat. 4: 10. Luk. 4: 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

* Judg. 2: 11:

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *hunt silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The stone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coasts of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill-government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgment.

* Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

* Hos. 13. 10. Act. 13. 21

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Hebr. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall ‖ reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.*

‖ Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew,* &c.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, this will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, & he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 35 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

Now

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of * Cha. 14: 51: 1 Chron. 8: 33: ‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.* Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither, peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God; what † have we?

† Heb. *is gone out of*, &c.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *is with us.* † Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

9 (Before-time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was before-time called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, is the seer here?

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

‖ Or, *feast.*

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shal straight-way find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

† Heb. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

* Chap. 15: 1: Act. 13: 21. † Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

† Heb. *restrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, *I am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

† Heb. *to day* *three days*

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

† Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they rose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he propheseth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

Then

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by * Rachels sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shal come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and Behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him before-time, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered, & said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, & Saul the son of Kish was taken: & when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid it up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shal this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents: but || he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-Gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh Gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, make a covenant with us and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if

* Gen. 35: 20.

† Hebr. the business

† Hebr. ask thee of peace.

† Hebr. it shall come to pass that when these signs, &c.

† Hebr. do for thee as thine hand shall find.

† Chap. 9: 8.

† Hebr. shoulder.

† Hebr. turned.

† Hebr. a man to his neighbour.

† Chap. 9: 24.

† Hebr. Thence

† Hebr. Let the king live.

|| Or, he was as though he had been deaf.

† Hebr. forbear us.

if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent them throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

† Hebr. *as one man*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by that time the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came, and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhal do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shal Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

* Eccl. 46: 19:

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

† Hebr. *ranſom.*

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

‖ Or, *that I ſhould hid mine eyes at him,*

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his annointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *made.*

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Hebr. *righteouſneſſes, or benefits.*

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cryed unto the LORD, then the LORD * ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

† Hebr. *with.*
* Gen. 46: 5, 6.
* Exod. 4: 16:

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

* Judg. 4: 2:

10 And they cryed unto the LORD, and ſaid We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

* Judg. 11: 1:

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when the LORD your God *was* your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Hebr. *mouth.*
† Hebr. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhal the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand, and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto

unto the LORD, and he shal send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder & rain that day: & all the people greatly feared the LORD & Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for then *should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good & the right way.

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

† Heb: *from ceasing.*

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, &c.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb: *The son of one year in his reigning,*

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb: *had stunk.*

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, & in rocks, & in high places, & in pits.

† Heb: *a pit.*

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb: *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

* Chap. 10: 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb: *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said; Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, & *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, the Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb: *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shal not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, & the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin; and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Heb: *found.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears.)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, & and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

Heb: *a file with mouths.* † Heb: *to set.*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear found in

the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

25 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul not staying the priests answer; setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, joyn against them.* 22 *Sauls unadvised adjuration, hindreth the victory.* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Sauls strength and family.*

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOw ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were about* six hundred men;

* Chap. 4: 21.

3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub, * I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: & the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Hebr. *tooth.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD, * to save by many, or by few.

* 2 Ch 14: 11;

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

† Hebr. *be still.*

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

* 1 Mac. 4: 30:

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climmed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land,*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

† Hebr. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold; the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children Israel.)

‖ Or, *tumult.*

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

† Hebr. *were cryed together.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

* Judg. 7: 22: 2 Chron. 20: 23:

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp, *from the countrey* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 And *all they* of the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand

hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* * with the bloud.

* Levit. 7: 26: & 19: 26. Deut. 12: 16:

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the bloud. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, dealt treacherously.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the bloud. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

‡ Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the * † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

* Jud. 20: 2. † Heb. corners.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shal surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the Lord GOD of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, shew the truth. † Heb. went forth.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

55 And the people said unto Saul, Shal Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shal not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

‖ Or, wrought mightily.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn, Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 19 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Chap. 9: 16:

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17: 8: Num. 24. 20:

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, fought.

6 ¶ And so

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flee upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better than sacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

33 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgment is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take

‖ Or, *a thing that should not be done*

† Hebr. *they consume them.*

* Eccles. 5: 1. Hos. 6: 6. Mat. 9: 13 & 12: 7.

† Hebr. *divination*

‖ Or, *eternity, or, victory.*

* Exod. 17: 11. Numb. 14: 45.

Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Hebr. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Hebr. *meeting.*

5 And he said, Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, & come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, & called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance or on the height of his stature: because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as men seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Hebr. *eye.*

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by, and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

* 1 Chro. 28: 9; Psal. 7. 9; Jer. 11. 20 & 17: 10; & 20: 12:

* 2 Sam. 7: 8: Ps. 78: 70:

† Hebr. *round.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, & bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *speech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim.*

2 And Saul & the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah and † set the battel in array against the Philistines.

† Hebr. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the on side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

† Hebr. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* graves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron, and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose ye a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

* Chap. 16. 1. 21 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul,

15 But David went and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself fourty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren:

† Hebr. *cheeses of milk*, 18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Hebr. *captain of a thousand* 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench: as the host was going

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.* forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battel.

‖ Or, *battel-ray*, or, *place of fight.* 21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage. and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.* † Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.* 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them.*

† Heb. *from his face.* 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

* Josh. 15. 16. 25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

† Heb. *word.* 30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, & spake after the same † manner: & the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *took him.* 31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

‖ Or, *kid.* 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shal be as one of them, seing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Hebr. *clothed David with his clothes.* 38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass up on his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*; and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *vessel.* 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

42 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am I* a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come

to

to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† Heb. *but thee*

† Heb. *word.*

47 And all the assembly shal know, that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

† Heb. *took him,*

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

‖ Or, *kid.*

Ecclus. 47:4. 1 Mac: 4: 30;

50 So * David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling, and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until they came to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

† Heb. *clothed David with his cloths*

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

‖ Or, *valley.*

† Heb. *vessel.*

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, I *am* the son of thy servant Jesse, the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise:* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury;* 12 *feareth him for his good success:* 17 *offereth him his daughter for a snare.* 22 *David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

6 And it came to pass, as they came vvhen David vvas returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing, and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and vvith † instruments of musick.

‖ Or, *Philistine.*

† Heb: *three-stringed instruments.*

7 And the women answvered *one another* as they played, and said, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

* Chap. 21:11; & 29:5: Ecclus: 47:6:

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

† Heb: *was evil in his eyes.*

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played vvith his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, & was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand: and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways, and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out, and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife only:

only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb: *a ſon of valour.*

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given to Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David and they told Saul, & the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb: *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, & that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold the king hath delight in thee, & all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake theſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

† Heb: *According to theſe words.*

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhal ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any Dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb: *fulfilled:*

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, & ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſavv, and knevv that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; & Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: & it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David.* 4 *He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himſelf, propheſie.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Sauls ſon, delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and vvhat I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, & becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his † life in his hand, & ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt it, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

* Judg. 11: & 12. Chap. 21: Pſal. 119.

† Heb. *yeſterday third day.*

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhal not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. *his fathers.*

8 And there was war again: and David went out, & fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter, & they fled from † him.

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand; and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, & he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, & eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a vvindovv, and he vvent, and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillovv of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* vvith a cloth.

14 And vvhen Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, vvith a pillovv of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? and Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go: vvhy ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel vvent and dvvelt in Naioth.

19 And

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they peophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked, and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in likemanner, & † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David reneweth their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hid this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field, unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for * thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, & send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the Lord, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expresly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: *for there* is peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, Behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty,

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

37 And

† Heb: *searched*,

† Heb: *uncover thine ear.*

† Heb. *cut.*

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*

† Heb, *missed.*

‖ Or, *diligently.*

† Heb: *greatly.*

† Heb. *in the day of the business.*

‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*

† Hebr. *not* any *thing.*

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which* was the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David, earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebel* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖† Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

† Heb: *is the son of death.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shal surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shal he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *instruments.* † Hebr, *that was his.*

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, & said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ And assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David, exceeded.

‖ Or, the Lord be witness of that *which*, &c

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, ‖ The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread:* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliaths sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, & what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Hebr. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *there is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women,

* Exod. 25: 30: Lev. 24. Mat. 12.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

* Chap. 17: 2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18: 7: & 29: 5. Eccius. 47: 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad, wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad man.*

15 Have

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shal this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul geing to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech, 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou, and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy biding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing to his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because there hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons in thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philstines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we

† Hebr. *found.*

† Hebr. *had a creditour.*

Hebr. *letter of hil.*

‖ Or, *especially when the daytheni* or her *Stirred u the vessel*

Or, *dove in the high place.*

* Chap. 17: 2.

Hebr. *discovereth mine ear.*

* Chap. 18: 7: & 29: 5. Eccius. 4.7: 6.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

‖ Or, *p'ayeth the mad man.*

† Hebr. *little or great.*

‖ Or, *guard.*

† Heb. *runners:*

we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22: 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O Lord GOD of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Lord GOD of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up

† Heb. *shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

† Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, * *he wilderness.*

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon*, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Selah-hammahlekoth:

‖ That is *The rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild-goats.

3 And he came to the sheep cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him, as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid,

bid, that I should do this thing to my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way:

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore heares't thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD hath delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bad *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, & killed thee not; know thou & see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou hunt'st my soul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shal not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shal not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

33 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND * Samuel died, & all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

* Chap. 28: 3: Eccl. 46: 13, 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, *substance.*

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance; but the man *was* churlish, and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get ye up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

† Heb. *ask him in my name, of peace.*

6 And thus shal ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, & David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness, to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

† Hebr. flew upon them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Hebr. shamed.

16 They were a wall unto us, both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know, and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

‖ Or, lumps.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine hand-maid.

† Hebr. ears.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine hand-maid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

* Heb. lay it to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seing the LORD hath with-holden thee from coming to *shed* bloud, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Hebr. saving thy self.

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine hand-maid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, present. † Hebr. walk at the feet of, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine hand-maid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shal he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

† Hebr. in the midst of the bowle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee a ruler over Israel;

31 That this shal be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed bloud causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand maid.

† Hebr. no staggering, or, stumbling.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the Lord GOD of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* bloud, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the Lord God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine hand-maid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon

upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went
† Heb. other feet. † after her; and she went after the messengers
of David, and became his wife.

* Josh. 15:56: 43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel,
and they were also both of them his wives.

* 2 Sam: 3.14,15. 44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner. 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

* Chap: 23: 19. AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he savv that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

* Chap: 14:50: & 17:55: ‖ Or, midst of his carriages. 5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb: shut up. 8 Then said Abishai to David God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I vvill not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shal smite him, or his day shal come to die, or he shal descend into battel and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear, and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, & they gat them away and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner, ? Then Abner answered, and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king, ? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb: the sons of death. 16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

† Heb: smell. † Heb. cleaving. 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the vvords of his servant: if the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish,* 8 *He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish, he fought against Judah.*

† Heb: *he consumed.*

AND David said in his heart, I shal now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shal despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shal I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb: *the number of days.* † Heb. *a year of days.*

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full year and four moneths.

‖ Or, *Gerzites.*

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, & returned, and came to Achish.

‖ Or, *did ye not make a rode, &c.*

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, & against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

† Heb. *to stink.*

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shal be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warefare, to fight with Israel: & Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. * Chap. 25. 1.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shal name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shal no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shal I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb: *What is his form.*

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shal do.

1 Chr. 7: 19.

16 Then

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, for himself

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David;

* Chap. 15: 28:

† Heb. mine hand

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. made his soul fall with the fulness of his stature

20 Then Saul † fell straight-way all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine hand-maid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine hand-maid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest in the battel he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

1 Chr. 7: 19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, * Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18: 7 & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. before thee

9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil.* 22 *David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff.* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the woman captives, that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shal I pursue after this troop? shal I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. their morrow.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, asked them how they did.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. men.

23 Then said David, Ye shal not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

† Heb. and forward.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold, a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. blessing.

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them which were* in the cities of the Kenites.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself, and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Chr. 10: 1.

‖ Or, wounded.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

† Heb. shooters, men with bows.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. found him.

4 Then

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all the men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastned his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

‖ Or, concerning him.

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and * burnt them there,

* Jer. 34: 5:

13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

* 2 Sam. 2: 4:

¶ The second Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, the second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain.*
17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOw it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag.

* 1 Sam. 30: 17:

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

† Hebr. What was &c.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

† Heb. Behold me.

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

‖ Or, wounded. † Heb. shooters, men with bows. † Heb. found him, &c.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

* Chap. 3: 31: & 13: 31:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, * How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORDS anointed?

* Psal. 105: 15:

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son,

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written * in the book ‖ of Jasher)

* Josh. 10: 13:

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

‖ Or, of the upright.

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Ashkelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

* Micah. 1: 10:

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away: the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the bloud of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, & the sword of Saul returned not empty.

Or, *ect.* 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.* 12 *A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Asahel is slain.* 25 *At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 32 *Asahels burial.*

AND it it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shal I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

* 1 Mac 2: 57: * 1 Sam. 31: 13: 4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* * the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

† Hebr; *be ye the sons of valour.* 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah hath anointed me king over them.

† Hebr. *the host which* was *Sauls.* 8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* fourty years old, when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

† Hebr. *number of days.* 11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

† Hebr. *them together.* 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David,

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together, wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *The field of strong men*

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

† Hebr. *of his feet.*

† Hebr. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Asahel persued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? and he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

† Hebr. *from after Abner.* ‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him: and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai persued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill Ammah, that *lieth* before Gath by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shal the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the letter end? how long

shall

shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron, 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David, 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah, the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Jethream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whose name *was* * Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

* Chap. 21:10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, & unto his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan, even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb: *saying.*

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me * for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

* 1 Sam. 18:25:27:

15 And Ish-bosheth sent and took her from *her* husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the son of Laish.

* 1 Sam. 25:44. *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim; then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said

What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, & to know thy going out, & thy coming in, & to know all that thou doſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, & let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother * Aſahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, & gird you with ſackcloth, & mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *ſo* falleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat, while it was yet day, David ſware ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD ſhal reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

* 1 Kings 2: 5.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
* Chap. 2:23.
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *be cut off.*
* Chap. 2:23.
† Heb. *bed.*
† Heb. *children of iniquity*
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*
† Heb. *tender.*

CHAP. IV.

1 The Iſraelites being troubled at the death of Abner. 2 Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſh boſheths head to be buried.

AND when Saul's ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands, the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other, Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin (for Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan Sauls ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet. *And was* five years old when the tidings came of Saul & Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up & fled: and it came to paſs as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, & became lame; & his name *was* Mephibo ſheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, thine enemy which ſought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.

9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity,

10 When * one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon, in his own houſe, upon his bed? ſhal I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Iſh-boſheth, and buried *it* in the * ſepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

† Heb. *second.*
* Chap. 1:4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer,* &c.
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
* Chap. 3: 32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron, to anoint David king over Iſrael, 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebuſites dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram ſendeth to David. 13 Eleven ſons are born to him in Jeruſalem. 17 David directed by God, ſmiteth the Philiſtines at Baal-perazim. 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.

Then

*1 Chr. 11.1. THen came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

* Psal. 78.71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned fourty years.

* Chap. 2.11.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, saying, David shall not, &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

* 1 Chr. 11.6.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, * *he shall be chief and captain*; ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shal not come into the house.

‖ Or, because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shal not come into the house, † Hebr. went going and growing.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo, and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the Lord GOD of hosts *was* with him.

* 1 Chr. 14.1. † Hebr. hewers of the stone of the wall.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

* 1 Chr. 3.9.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

* 1 Chr. 3.5.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* moe concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

* 1 Chr. 14.3, 6. & 14.8.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

* 1 Chr. 14.8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

* Isa. 28.21.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

‖ That is *the plain of breaches*

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

* 1 Chr. 14.12.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

‖ Or, *took to go away.*

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGain David gathered together all *the* Chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

* 1 Chr. 13.5, 6.

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

‖ Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon*

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah, and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

† Hebr. *made to ride*, ‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, * accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

* 1 Sam. 7.1. † Hebr. *with.*

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

* 1 Chr. 13.9: ‖ Or, *stumbled.* ¶ Or, *rashness.* † Heb. *broken.*

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook *it.*

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzzah.*

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, & said, How shal the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the

the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

* 1 Chr. 15: 25.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. *stretched.*

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

* 1 Chr. 16: 2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the hand-maids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself?

‖ Or, *openly.*

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

‖ Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, * when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

* 1 Chr. 17: 1.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

† Heb. *to my servant to David.*

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

‖ 1 Chr. 17: 6. *of the judges.*

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

* 1 Sam. 16: 11. Psl. 78: 7. † Heb. *from after.*

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb. *from thy face.*

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shal the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

* 1 Kings 8: 20.

13 * He shal build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

* 1 Kin. 5: 5. & 6: 12. 1 Chr. 22: 10.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son: * if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

* Heb. 1: 5. * Psl. 89: 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy shal not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee

16 And thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then

18 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come; and *is* this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all those great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for *there is* none like thee, neither is there any god beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O Lord GOD, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD had spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth garisons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

AND * after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) & *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver, and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

18 * And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls.* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake? 2 And

---

¶ Hebr. *saw.*

* Deut. 4:7.

Heb. *owned thee.*

John 7:17. Hebr. *thou shalt bless.*

1 Chr. 18:1, &c.

Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

* Ps. 60:2

‖ Or, *of his.*

‖ As. 1 Ch. 18:4

† Hebr. *ask him of peace.*

† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

† Heb. *In his hand were*

† Heb. *his smiting.*

‖ Or, *remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.*

‖ Or, *secretary.*

* 1 Chr. 18:17.

‖ Or, *princes.*

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul a ſervant whoſe name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* * lame on *his* feet.

* Chap. 4: 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephibosheth! And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons, and thy ſervants ſhal till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhal thy ſervant do. As for Mephibosheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continully at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids meſſingers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated,* 6 *The Ammonites ſtrengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 15 *Shobah making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.*

* 1 Chr. 19: 1.

AND it came to paſs after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahath, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow *it*?

† Hebr. *in thine eyes doth David.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba; twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 *Be* of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 Then Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and

and came to Helam: and the Syrians set them selves in array against David, & fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thousand horsemen, and Smote Shobah the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel they made peace with Israel, and served them: So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah *b* ut David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house, : and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent & enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for she was * purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent, and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess o' meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk; and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the fore-front of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son; but the thing

† Hebr. *at the return of the year.*
‖ 1 Chr. 20: 1.
‖ Hebr. *and when he had purified her self, &c.*
‖ Hebr. *to return.*
* Lev. 15: 19; 18. 19.
† Hebr. *of the peace of, &c.*
† Hebr. *sent out after him.*
† Hebr. *strong.*
† Hebr. *from after him.*
* Judges 9: 53.
† Hebr. *be evil in mine eyes.*
† Hebr. *to and fro.*

thing that David had done, † displeased the Lord

† Hebr. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and vanquisheth the people thereof.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ shall surely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb * fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

* Exod. 22: 1:

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD GOD of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

* 1 Sam. 16: 13:

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would more-over have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherfore hast thou dispised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast dispised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

* Deut. 28: 30: Ch. 16: 22

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, * The LORD hath also put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

* Ecclus. 47: 11,

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast.*

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Hebr. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? and they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, & anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, while the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a son, and * he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

* Mat. 1. 6 * 1 Chr. 22. 9:

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is *beloved of the LORD.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Hebr. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 *. And

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

* 1 Chr. 20: 2.

† Hebr. *very great*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsel feigning himself sick, ravished her.* 15 *He hateth her, and shamfully turneth her away.* 19 *Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose.* 23 *At a sheep-shearing, among all the kings sons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Gesbur.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin, and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

Heb. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

† Heb. *thin.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings son † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, & dress him meat

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid down) and she took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paste.*

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me*

* Lev. 18: 9.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel; now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not with-hold me from thee.

† Heb: *it ought not so to be done.*

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb: *with great hatred great.*

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause; this evil in sending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

† Heb: *set not thine heart*

† Heb. *and desolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baalhazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, now thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants

vants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not; ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not since I have commanded you?*
† Heb: *Sons of valour.*

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.*
‖ Or, *settled.*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*

36 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

‖ Or, *Ammikur.*

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Ammon, seing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was consumed.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absaloms beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.*

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Hebr. *Save.*

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy hand-maid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Hebr. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine hand-maid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Hebr. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revengers of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

12 Then the woman said, Let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath devised means,*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy hand-maid said, I will now speak unto the King; it may be that the king will perform the request of his hand-maid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his hand-maid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine hand-maid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*
† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman,

woman. Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine hand-maid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head; (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophels counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but *there is* ‖ no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said Moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after fourty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go, and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, if the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellour, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee;

for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, † Hebr. *thrust.* and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever † Hebr. *choose.* my lord the king shall † appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his house- † Hebr. *at his feet.* hold † after him: and the king left ten women *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? † Hebr. *make thee wander in going.* seing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and ‖ Called, Joh. 18:1: Cedron. all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, * 2 Sam. 15:9. *Art not* thou * a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there

† Heb. *going up and weeping.* 30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspiratours with Absalom And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel.* 20 *Ahithophels counsel.*

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? and Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And † Heb. *I do obeisance.* Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, ‖ Or, behold, thence came out a man of the family of *he still came forth and cursed* the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou † bloudy man, and thou man of Belial:

† Hebr. *man of bloud.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the bloud of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son, and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloudy man.

† Hebr. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this * dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sam. 24: 14: Chap. 9: 8:

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Beho'd, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖ Or, *eye.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

† Hebr. *dusted him with dust.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom & all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, & Ahithophel with him

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

† Hebr. *Let the king live.*

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ‖ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

† Heb. *I do obey.* ‖ Or, *be still.* *came for and cur*

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

† Hebr. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and persue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Hebr. *was right in the eyes of,* &c.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

† Hebr. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? If not, speak thou,

† Hebr. *word.*

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Hebr. *counselled.*

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Hebr. *bitter of soul.*

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Hebr. *fallen.*

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, & *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the land that *is* by the sea for multitude, & † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

† Hebr. *that thy face, or, presence go,* &c.

12 So shal we come upon him in some place where he shal be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: & of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shal not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shal all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Hebr. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, & came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Hebr. *done.*

† Heb: *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*.

‖ Or, *cups*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging on an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place, 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, & a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Hebr. *set their heart on us.*

† Hebr. *as ten thousand of us.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

† Hebr. *be to succour.*

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim:

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

† Hebr. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should

ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, & Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, † beware that none *touch* the young man Abſalom.

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have vvrought falſhood againſt mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldeſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*.

14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midſt of the oak

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compaſſed about, & ſmote Abſalom, & ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abſalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he ſaid I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abſaloms place.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the kings ſon is dead.

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeing that thou haſt no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howſoever (*ſaid he*) let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi.

24 And David ſat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and beho'd, a man running alone:

25 And the watchman cried, & told the king And the king ſaid, If *he be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt, is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, & ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: & as he vvent, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: vvou'd God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning.* 9 *The Iſraelites are earneſt to bring the king back.* 11 *David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excuſed.* 32 *Barzillai diſmiſſed, Chimham his ſon is taken into the kings family.* 41 *The Iſraelites expoſtulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal avvay vvhen they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

5 And Joab came into the houſe of the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes, nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee than all the evil that befell thee frm thy youth until now.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine head:* † Heb: *Beware whoſoever* ye be *of*, &c.

† Heb. *before thee*

† Heb: *heart.*

* Gen. 14,17.

Hebr. their

Hebr. ten

Hebr. to ſuc

† Heb. *judgd him from the hand*, &c.

† Heb: *be a man of tidings.*

† Heb. *be what* may. ‖ Or, *convenient*

Hebr. ultiplia

† Heb. *ſee the running.*

† Heb: *ſalvation*, or, *deliverance.*

† Heb: *by loving*, &c.

† Heb: *that princes or ſervants* are

† Heb. *to the heart of thy ſervants.*

‖ Or, *Peace* be to thee: † Heb. *Peace.*

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

† Heb: is there *peace.*

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

8 Then the king aroſe, and ſat in the gate: And they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb: are ye ſilent.

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok & to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 1 King. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, & his fifteen ſons & his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap: 16: 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, & to do † what he thought good: & Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

* Chap. 16: 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die? And the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

27 And * he hath ſlandred thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

* Chap. 16: 3.

28 For all *of* my fathers houſe, were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet diſdſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. *men of death.*

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old, and * he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

* Chap. 17: 27.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life*

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold, thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhal ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when

when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, & have brought the king & his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb: *let us at first.*

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, & he blew a trumpet, & said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, & the king took the ten women *his* * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, & put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widow-hood.

* Chap. 16.22.

† Heb. *house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him,

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shal Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

* Ch. 8. 18

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no head to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in bloud in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it stood against the utmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*, Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine hand-maid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shal be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb: *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Heb: *were scattered.*

the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

* Chap. 8: 16: 23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and

‖ Or, remembrance, Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

‖ Or, a prince. 26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindness unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloudy house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *sought the face*, &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

* Jos. 9: 9, 26: 17. 3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

‖ Or, It is *not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *to us to kill*, &c. 4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel.

‖ Or, cut us off. 6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

‖ Or, chosen of the LORD. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan, the son of Saul.

* 1 Sam. 18: 3: & 20: 8, 24. 8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ Or, Michals sister. † Heb. bare to Adriel. 9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

* Ch. 3: 7 10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

* 1 Sam. 31: 10: 12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

‖ Or, Rapha. † Heb. the staff of the head. 16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighted* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. candle, or, lamp. * 1 Chr. 20: 4: ‖ Or, Rapha. 18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

* See 1 Chro. 20. 5: 19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, Rapha. 20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, reproaches. * 1 Sam. 16: 9: 21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

* Ps. 18: 2, &c. 2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

3 The

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust? *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised; so shal I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares af death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, & my cry *did* enter into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his meuth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 How bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet,

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flee: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the see appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: & thy gentleness hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the † strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shal serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖† submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shal be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my Rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me;

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man,

50 (Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy unto his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP.

‖ Or, *pangs.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *words.*
† Heb. *by.*
† Hebr. *binding.* *Or, waters.*
‖ Or, *great.*
† Heb. *to him.*
† Heb. *before his eyes.*
‖ Or, *unsavoury.* Psal. 18. 27;
‖ Or, *candle.*
‖ Or, *broken a troop:*
‖ Or, *refined.*
† Hebr. *riddeth,* or *looseth.*
† Hebr. *equalleth.*
† Hebr. *for the war.*
† Hebr; *multiplied me.*
† Hebr. *angles.*
† Hebr. *Sons of the stranger.*
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Hebr, *lie.*
† Hebr. *giveth avengment for me.*
* Rom. 15. 9;
* Chap. 7: 12:

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

Now these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‖ Or, *Be thou ruler*, &c.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, & the staff of a spear, & they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite,) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ Or, *Josheb-bassebet the Tachmonite head of the three.*

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

‖ See 1 Chro. 11: 11.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

† Heb. *slain.*

* 1 Chr. 11: 12.

11 And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines,

* 1 Chr. 11: 27.

‖ Or, *for foraging.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate,

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David. nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

* 1 Chro. 11: 20; † Heb. *slain.*

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto *the first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Hebr. *great of acts.* † Hebr. *lions of God.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb a *man* r. *counte of nance* sight, or, called, 1 Chr. 11: 23: *a man of* great *stature.*

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.* ‖ Or, *counsel.* † Hebr. *at his command.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

* Ch. 2: 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkish the Tekoite,

* 1 Chr. 11: 27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash;

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CAAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty days, bring the muſter of thirteen hundred thouſand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by God, repenteth, and chooſeth the three dayes peſtilence. 15 after the death of threeſcore and ten thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaſeth Araunahs threſhing-floor; where having ſacrificed, the plague ſtayeth.

AND again the anger of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael, and ‖ he moved David againſt them, to ſay, Go number Iſrael and Judah.

‖ *Satan*: See 1 Chr. 21: 1.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *Compaſs.*

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many ſoever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt: and Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, *valley*,

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, *nutherland newly inhabited*,

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart ſmote him after that that he had numbred the people: and David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go, and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many*.

15 So the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, & ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

* 1 Sam 15: 11.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD, when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 And theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor, and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ The

¶ The first Book of KINGS, commonly called, The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David renewеth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringeth these news, Adonijahs guests flie.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

† Heb. *entred into days.*

NOw king David was old, *and* †stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *let them seek.* ‡ Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.* † Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king ‡ a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him; but the king knew her not.

† Heb. *reign.*

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots, and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *from his ways,* † Heb *his words were with Joab.* † Hebr. *helped after Adonijah.*

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? & he also *was* a very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen, and fat cattel, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren, the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Hebr. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old: and Abishag the Shunamite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

† Hebr: *What to thee.*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swearest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I & my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

† Hebr. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

† Hebr. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress.

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God

God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shal reign after me, and he shal sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, & Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord: and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Heb: *which* belongeth *to me.*

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel, and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shal come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Lord GOD of my lord the king say so *too.*

37 As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, & make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: & they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard,

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord GOD of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it.*

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, & rose up, & went every man his way

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared, because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shal be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth, 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self.

* Deut: 29: 9. Josh: 1: 7. ‖ Or, *do wisely.* * 2 Sam. 7: 12.

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me saying, if thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, *there* shal not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

† Heb. *be cut off from the throne.*

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the son of Ner, and unto * Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle

* 2 Sam. 3: 27. * 2 Sam. 20: 10. † Heb. *put.*

girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, & let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

* 2 Sam: 19:31: 7 But shew kindness unto the sons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

* 2 Sam: 16:5. † Heb: *strong.* 8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a †grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, & I sware to him by the Lord, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

* 2 Sam: 19:23. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with bloud.

* Acts 2. 29: & 13: 36: 10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

* 2 Sam: 5:4: 1 Chr: 29 26: 27: 11 And the days that David * reigned over Israel, *were* fourty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

* 2 Chr. 29. 23. 12 ¶ * Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.* 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunamite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, & bowed himself unto her, & sat down on his throne, & caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

* 2 Sam. 7:12, 13:

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth unto thine own fields for thou *art* †worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

* 1 Sam: 2:31, 35:

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* * Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

* 2 Sam: 3: 27: * 2 Sam: 20: 10:

33 Their blood shal therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, *and* go not forth thence any whither.

37 For

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy bloud shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. & they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went & brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shal return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out, and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour, 16 Solomons judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt; and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, untill he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. * Ch. 7. 8.

2 Onely the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, untill those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day. ‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my GOD, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father. and I *am* but a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? * 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb: *hearing.*

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self † long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgment; † Heb. *many days* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also * given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. * Wisd. 7. 11. Mat. 6. 33 ‖ Or, *hath not been*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes, and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. * Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at mid-night, and took my son from beside me, while thine hand-maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, & give half to the one, & half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb: *were hot.*

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20, 24. *The peace and largeness of his kingdom:* 22 *His daily provision.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these were the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, ‖ the priest:

‖ Or, *the chief officer,*

3 Elihoreph, and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud the ‖ recorder,

‖ Or, *secretaries*

‖ Or, *remembrancer:*

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and * Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

* Chap. 5: 14:

‖ Or, *levy:*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a year made provision.

‖ Or, *Ben-kur:*

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar:*

9 ‖ The son of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Benhesed,*

10 ‖ The son of Hesed in Aruboth, to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab:*

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach, & Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The son of Geber in Ramoth-Gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber*

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher, and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar.

18 Shemei the son of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

* Eccl. 47: 13;

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal.

† Heb. *bread.*

† Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *confidently.*

* 2 Chr. 9: 25:

26 ¶ And * Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses, and ‖ dromedaries, brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, *mules, or swift beasts.*

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

* Eccl. 14, 15,

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have †considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flots, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat, *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; & the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, & they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-sqarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise unto it. 15 The ceiling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the Lord.

2 And the house which King Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle

* Chap 3: 12:

† Hebr. *tribute* of men.

* Chap. 4: 6:

‖ Or, *Giblites*: as Ezek. 27: 9:

* 2 Chr. 3: 1:

† Hebr. *built.*

‖ Or, *windows broad within, & narrow without*: or, *shewed and closed*

‖ Or, *upon*, or, *joyning to.*

† Hebr. *floors.*

† Hebr. *ribs.*

† Hebr. *narrowings*, or, *recessions.*

† Hebr. *shoulder.*

chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

‖ Or, the vault-beams, and the cielings with cedar.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then I will perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

* 2 Sam. 7: 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and I will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

‖ Or, from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c. and so verse 16.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

‖ Or, gourds. † Heb. openings of flowers.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the fore-part *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *foot up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, oyly. † Heb. trees of oyl.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one cise.

26 And the height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner-house: and * ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

* Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings. a

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle, he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, five-square

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-trees; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, leaves of the doors.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.

† Heb. openings of flowers. ‖ Or, four-square

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner-court with three rowes of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams,

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

‖ Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, & with all the ordinances thereof.

38 And in the eleventh year in the moneth Bul, (which *is* the eight moneth) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons house.* 2 *of the house of Lebanon.* 6 *of the porch of pillars.* 7 *of the porch of judgment.* 8 *of the house for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten sea,* 27 *of the ten bases,* 38 *the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the vessels.*

BUt Solomon was building his own house * thirteen years, & he finished all his house.

* Chap. 9: 10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

† Heb. ribs.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb: sight against sight.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

5 And

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the out-side toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner-court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he † cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had* pomegranates also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, & his height *was* five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-tree of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

‖ Or, *paces and pillars were square in prospect.*

‖ Or, *according to them.*

‖ Or, *according to them.*

† Heb: *from floor to floor.*

* Chap. 3. 1.

† Hebr. *the son of a widow woman.*

† Heb: *fashioned.*

* 2 Chr. 3. 17.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.*

‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

† Heb: *from his brim to his brim.*

* 2 Chr. 4. 3.

† Heb. *in the base.*

† Heb: nakedneſs.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, & palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, & one ciſe

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

† Heb. ſhoulder.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD.

* 41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars;

† Heb. upon the face of the pillars.

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, & twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels, which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. made bright, or, ſcoured.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground between Succoth & Zarthan.

† Heb. in the thickneſs of the ground.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. for the exceeding multitude.

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD, the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*.

† Heb. ſearched.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

† Heb: aſh-pans.

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; & the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner-houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb: holy things of David.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, * which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

* 2 Chr: 5: 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 14 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen * Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD; out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 2 Chr: 5: 2: † Heb. princes,

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon at the feaſt, in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

† Heb. heads. ‖ Or, ark. as 2 Chr. 5: 9:

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

* Deut: 10: 5: ‖ Or, where. * Exod: 40: 34.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark * ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the houſe of the LORD.

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD * ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.

* 2 Chr: 6: 1.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſetled place for thee to abide in for ever,

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael; (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be the Lord GOD of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that my name might be therein; but I choſe * David to be over my people Iſrael.

* 2 Sam: 7: 8:

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the Lord GOD of Iſrael.

18 And

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns; he shal build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2 Chr. 6. 12.

23 And he said, * Lord GOD of Israel *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart.

* 2 Mac. 2. 8.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, Lord GOD of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shal not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me:

* Ch. 2. 4. 2 Sa. 7. 12. † Hebr. *there shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

† Hebr. *only if.*

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shal be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shalt make ‖ towards this place.

* Deut. 12. 11. ‖ Or, *in this place.*

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shal pray ‖ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

‖ Or, *in this place:* † Heb. *and he require an oath of him*

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shal turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

‖ Or, *towards.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out-arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and

‖Or, right.

and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖cauſe.

46 If they ſin againſt thee, (* for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they ſhal † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And ſo return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, & give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

* Exod. 5.

54 And it was ſo, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhal require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

* 2 Chr. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 * The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

* 2 Chr. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eight day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

CHAP. IX

1 *Gods covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomons yearly ſolemn ſacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do,

* 2 Chr. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhal be there perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, * as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red-sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomon's gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy † acts, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted

---

* Jer. 7. 14.

* Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

* 2 Chr. 8. 1.

† Hebr. *were not right in his eyes.* ‖ That is, *Displeasing*, or, *dirty.*

† Hebr. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

* Lev. 25. 39.

* 2 Chr. 8. 11.

† Heb. *upon it.*

† Heb. *lip.*

* 2 Chr. 9. 1. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

† Hebr. *words.*

† Hebr. *standing.* ‖ Or, *butlers.*

† Hebr. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame*

lighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also, and psalteries for singers: there came no such * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned, and went to her own countrey, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the countrey.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the * house of the forrest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomons Acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shal not go in to them, neither shal they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord GOD of Israel * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Where-

‖ Or, *veils.* † Heb. *a prop.* * 2 Chr. 9:10; † Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

‖ Or, *captains.*

* Chap. 7: 2.

† Heb. *in the hinder parts thereof.* † Heb: *hands.* † Heb. *Js.* ‖ Or, there was *no silver in* them.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth,* ‖ † Heb. *sought the face of.*

* 2 Chr. 1. 14. † Heb. *gave.* * 2 Chr. 1 16. and 9. 28. † Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomons.* ‖ † Heb: *by their hand*

* Deut: 17:17: Ecclus: 47: 19: ‖ Or, *besides.* * Exod: 34: 16:

* Judg: 22.13:

† Heb: *fulfilled not after.*

* Chap: 5:& 9:2: * Ch: 6.12

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and I will give it to thy servant.

† Heb: *is with thee.*

* Chap. 12: 15.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host vvas gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

* 2 Sam. 8: 14.

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife: the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And vvhen Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

† Heb: *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own countrey? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David slevv them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

* 2 Sam: 8: 3: & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the son of Nebat an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow vvoman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

‖ 2 Chr. 13: 6;

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb; *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb: *did work.*

† Heb. *burden.*

29 And it came to pass at that time vvhen Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, & will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shal have one tribe, for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, & *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statures:

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, & I will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

* Chap. 12. 15.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city vvhich I have chosen me to put my name there.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shal be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt unto the death of Solomon.

‖ O: *words*, or, *things*, † Heb. *days.*

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, & his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

* 2 Chr. 9: 30.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* * fourty years.

43 And

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and
*Mat. 1. 7. called *Roboam.* * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men answereth them roughly. 16 The tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee, 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

* 2 Chr. 10:1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

* Chap. 11:40. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him; and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

* Chap. 4:7. 4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb: *hardly.* 13 And the king answered the people † roughly, & forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD * spake by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 11. 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

‖ Or, *fell away*

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah * only.

* Chap. 11. 13.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

* 2 Chr. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Where-

28 Whereupon the king took counsel; and made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: * behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar, which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

* Exod. 32: 8.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.

‖ Or, to sacrifice.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.

† Heb: to burn incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheseth against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back; 20 He is reproved by God. 23 slain by a lion. 26 buried by the old prophet. 31 He confirmeth his propheseie. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense.

‖ Or, to offer.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

* 2 King 23: 16.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken, Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the kings hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb: *the face of the LORD*

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, & his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Sadle me the ass, So they sadled him the ass and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

† Heb. *a word* was.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, & an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, & hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, & drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he sadled

for

for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the propher, that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the vvord of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Sadle me the aſs. And they ſadled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe; the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas my brother?

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre where-in the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD, againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

† Heb. *returned and made.* * Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah fore-warned by God, denounceth Gods judgment. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem. 29 Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboame.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, & diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me * that I ſhould *be* king over this people.

* Chap. 11. 31.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, & ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhal tell thee what ſhal become of the child.

† Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

† Heb. *ſtood for heavineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhal be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, & who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes.

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back.

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, & will cut off from Jeroboam * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, & him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, & will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

* Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhal the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhal the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhal die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhal mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhal come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the Lord GOD of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhal raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhal cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhal ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhal root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhal ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhal give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and

and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *lay down:*

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did chose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammoniteſs.

* 2 Chr. 12: 13:

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.*

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

* Chap. 10: 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign;* 16 *The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs propheſie.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteen year of king * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

* 2 Chr. 13: 1:

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem.

‖ Or. *candle.*

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * save onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2 Sam. 11: 4: & 12. 9:

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

* 2 Chr. 13: 3:

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Asa his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chr. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grandmothers.*

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made.

13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

* 2 Chr. 15: 16:
† Hebr. *cut off:*

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD silver and gold, and vessels.

† Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And * Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 2 Chr. 16: 1:

18 Then Asa took all the silver, and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to * Benhadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of He-

* 2 Chr. 16: 2:

zion

Zion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come, and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

† Heb. free.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

* Mat. 1. 8 called *Josaphat.*

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. reigned.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

* Chap. 14: 10.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord GOD of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel, all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 4. Jehu's prophesie against Baasha. 6 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophesie. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him, 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshuas curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 15: 29.

4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

* Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah two years.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which* was *over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, assoon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha, † by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they

they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twentieth & ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs, when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned, in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shom.ron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the Lord GOD of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eight year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him,

† Heb: *was it a light thing*, &c.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord GOD of Iſrael to anger, than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

* Joſh. 6: 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widows ſon. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, * *As* the Lord GOD of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhal not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Elijahu*: Luk 4.25. he is called *Elias*. * Eccluſ. 48: 3. Jam. 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſtward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan,

4 And it ſhal be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

9 Ariſe, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow-woman there to ſuſtain thee.

* Lu. 4: 26 called *Sarepta.*

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth

liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and thy son.

14 For thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

† Heb. *measured.*

21 And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, & cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs soul come † into him again.

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah and the soul of the child came into him again and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu.* † Hebr. *over his house*

4 For it was *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water)

† Hebr. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Hebr. *that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, & fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, *I am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts.*

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, & let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, & put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: & the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered & said, † It is well spoken.

† Hebr. *The word is good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *answer.* ‖ Or, *heard.* ‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Hebr. *with a great voice* ‖ Or, *he meditates.* † Hebr. *hath a pursuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Hebr. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Hebr. *ascending.* † Hebr. *attention.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

* Gen. 32:28. 2 Kings 17:34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

† Heb. *went.*

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Lord GOD of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the Lord GOD, & *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, *Apprehend*

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie*, or, *bind.*

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds & wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab; † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, flieth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, & Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree; and he requested † for himself

† Heb. *for his life*

that he might die, and said, It is enough, no, O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. † Heb. *bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise & eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat fourty days & fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the vvord of the LORD *came* to him, & he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord GOD of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets vvith the sword; and * I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away. * Rom. 11:3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great & strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earth-quake; but the LORD *was* not in the earth-quake:

12 And after the earth-quake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord GOD of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword, and I, *even* I only *am* left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and * Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. * 2 King. 9. 1, 3. Ecclus. 48:8. * Luke 4:27. called, *Eliseus.*

17 And it shal come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shal Elisha slay. * Ro: 11:4

18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, & every mouth which hath not kissed him. ‖ Or, *will leave.*

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke of *oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him:

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee? † Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, & took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 At the prophet forewarned Ahad, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making king Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgment against him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, & *there were* thirty & two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also & thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shal search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shal be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shal put *it* in their hand, & take *it* away. † Hebr. *desireable.*

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, & said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not. † Heb: *I kept not back from.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people said, unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers *him.*

sengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shal suffice for handfulls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb: are *at my feet.*

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harnes*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he, and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, Set *your selves in aray*: And they set *themselves in aray* against the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *tents:* ‖ Or, *Place* the engines: *And they placed* engines.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shal † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

† Heb. *approached* ‖ Or. *servants.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

† Hebr. *kind*, or *ayr.*

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest; for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shal be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: & we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shal be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb: *that was fain.*

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb: *to the war with Israel*

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, *were victualled*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner Chamber.

‖ Or. *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, †so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *Smiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shal thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*, thy self hath decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Because* thou hast let go out of thy hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shal go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22, 37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers; and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders, and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as *it was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shal dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

* Chap. 14: 10. 2 Kin. 9: 8.

21 Behold, * I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against the wall, and * him that is shut up, and left in Israel;

* 1 Sam. 25: 22. * Chap. 14 10.

22 And

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe
* Chap. 15: 29. of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the
houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the pro-
* Ch. 16: 3 vocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to
anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

*2 Kings 9: 36. 23 And * of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD,
ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall
‖ Or, *ditch.* of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the
dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field,
ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which
did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of
‖ Or, *incited.* the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following
idols, according to all *things*, as did the Amo-
rites, whom the LORD caſt out before the chil-
dren of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard
thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put
ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in
ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to E-
lijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf
before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before
me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but*
in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his
houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him, 41 Jehoſhaphat's good reign: 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram ſucceedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

AND they continued three years without
war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that
*2 Chr. 18: 1, &c. * Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to
the king of Iſrael.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſer-
vants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours,
and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand
† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.* of the king of Syria?

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou
go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And
*2 Kings 3: 7. Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, * I *am*
as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes
as thy horſes.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of If-
rael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the
LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the pro-
phets together, about four hundred men, and
ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gi-
lead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they
ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* in-
to the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a
prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might
enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſha-
phat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of
Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD;
but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good
concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid,
Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer,
‖ Or, *eunuch.* and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Im-
lah.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat
the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having
put on their robes, in a † void place in the en-
† Heb. *floor.* trance of the gate of Samaria, and all the pro-
phets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made
him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the
LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians,
until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying,
Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the
LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call
Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now,
the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the
king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray
thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak
that which is good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth,
what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I
ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king
ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ra-
moth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And
he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the
LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many
times ſhal I adjure thee, that thou tell me no-
thing but *that which is* true in the name of the
LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon
the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and
the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them
return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſha-
phat, Did I not tell thee, that he would pro-
pheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word
of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his
throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by
him, on his right hand, and on his left.

20 And the LORD ſaid; Who ſhall ‖ per-
‖ Or, *deceive.* ſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ra-
moth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and
another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood
before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Where-
with? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will
be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and pre-
vail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath
put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy

prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, *Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into †an inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the king's son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead,

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the †joynts of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot. Turn thine hand; and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD which he spake,

39 Now the rest of the Acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel,

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships, but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the Lord GOD of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The

* 2 Chr. 18. 23.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. a chamber. in a chamber.

‖ Or, when he was to disguise himself & enter into the battel.

† Heb. in his simplicity.

† Heb. joynts and the breast-plate.

† Heb. made sick.

† Heb. ascended.

† Heb. bosom.

† Heb. same:

* Cha. 21: 19:

* 2 Chr. 20: 31.

‖ Or, had ten ships.

¶ The second Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

* Chap. 3: 5:

THen Moab rebelled against Israel, *after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhal recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, †Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are you now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

† Hebr. *what was the manner of the man.*

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and †fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight.

† Hebr. *bowed.*

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the Acts of Ahaziah, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Eliſha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſour. 16 The young prophets hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholeſome waters, 23 Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.

AND it came to paſs when the Lord would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at

Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb: *in sight, or over against:*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb: *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

* Eccles. 48:9: 1 Mac: 2:58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

* Chap. 13 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the Lord GOD of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

* Ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, & seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon * some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength.* † Heb. *one of the mountains*

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry:*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go, up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 7 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother, for he put away the † image of Baal, that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue.*

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wooll.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

* Chap. 1:1:

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time; and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me; wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 Kings 22: 4:

8 And he said, Which way shal we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water

water for the hoſt, and for the cattel † that followed them.

†Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he ſaid, thus ſaith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, ye ſhal not ſee wind, neither ſhal ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhal be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beaſts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhal ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhal fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

†Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to paſs in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

†Heb. *were cried together.*

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood:

†Heb. *gird himſelf with a girdle.*

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely † ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

†Heb. *deſtroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey

‖ Or, *they ſmote in it even ſmiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it, and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

†Heb: *until he left the ſtones thereof in Kir-haraſeth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battel was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: & there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl. 8 He giveth a ſon to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiſeth again her dead ſon. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He ſatisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ſons of the prophets, unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two ſons to be bond-men.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhal I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe, ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *ſcant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſons, who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs, when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

‖ Or, *creditour.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

†Heb: *there was a day.*

†Heb: *laid hold on him.*

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold, now I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhal be when he cometh to us, that he ſhal turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this

this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

17 And the woman conceived and bare a son at that season, that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God, to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite;

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, & go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing; wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field, to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, & gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat; and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of ‖ corn in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, & they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

2 *Naaman by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.* 8 *Elisha sending*

* Gen: 18: 10.
† Heb. *set time.*
† Heb: *peace.*
† Heb: *restrain not for me to ride.*
† Heb: *by his feet*
† Heb: *bitter.*
† Heb: *attention.*
† Heb: *once hither and once thither.*
† Heb: *evil thing*
‖ Or, *in his scrip* or, *garment.*
* John 6: 11:

sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 *he refusing Naamans gift, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.*

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Hebr. *before.* ‖ Or, *gracious.* † Hebr. *lifted up,* or, *accepted in countenance.* ‖ Or, *victory.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away c ptive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. *was before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. *before.* † Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

† Heb: *in his hand*

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shal know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go & wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shal come again unto thee, & thou shalt be clean

† Heb: *I said.* ‖ Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come out,* &c. † Heb. *move up and down.* ‖ Or, *Abana.*

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, & dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and * he was clean.

* Luke 4: 27:

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shal there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD,

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon, to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, & I bow my self in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace, So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there *peace.*

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou,* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee,* when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The

12 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shal cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper, *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30. *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. *iron.*

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, where fell it? And he shewed him the place: And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. *No.*

12 And one of his servants said † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and

† Heb. *heavy.*

chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

‖ Or, *minister.*

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* moe than they that *be* with them.

* 2 Chr. 32, 7.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither is this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria:

† Heb. *come ye after me,*

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shal I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: & when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shal I help thee? out of the Barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee,*

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut. 28: 53.

† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his cloths, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shal stand on him this day.

32 But

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha propheseth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the propheste of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preass.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king, leaning upon his hand.*

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shal die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twi-light to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twi-light, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) & let us send & see.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunamite, having left her countrey seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake, hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the propheste, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign in Judah* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziahs wicked reign.* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

Then

* Chap. 4. 35. THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (*whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman rerurned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him: So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shal surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, & their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, & rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, but what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 21. 4.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *reigned.*

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, * as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chr. 22. 2.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramoth, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

† Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the soulaters, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried*

buried at Jeruſalem. 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

* 1 Kings 19: 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of us all? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael,

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

* 1 Kings 21. 15.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

* 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

* 1 Kings 14: 10. & 21. 22.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

* 1 Kings 16: 3.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid to him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb: reigneth.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

* Chap. 8: 29.

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

† Heb. Jehoram. † Heb. ſmote. † Heb. let no eſcaper go, &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

‖ Or, *marching.* † Hebr. *in madneſs*

21 And Joram ſaid, † make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite:

† Hebr. *bind.* † Hebr. *found.*

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witch-crafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† Hebr. *filled his hand with a bow.* † Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar the captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, * the LORD laid this burden upon him.

* 2 Kings 21: 29.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Hebr. *bloods.* ‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe; and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot: *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David,

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

† Hebr.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and ſhe painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out *at* a window.

† Hebr. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, chamberlains.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her; for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* 1 King. 21. 23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded.* 8 *He excuseth the fact by the prophesie of Elijah.* 12 *At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins.* 32 *Hazael oppresseth Israel.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. *nurishers.*

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour,

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shal we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, & *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 Kings 21. 20: † Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb: *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *found.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *blessed.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shal be wanting, he shal not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it.*

† Heb. *Sanctifie.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shal be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *statues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according unto all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shal sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *observed not.*

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead & Bashan.*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

* 2 Chr. 22:10; † Heb: *seed of the kingdom.*

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And * the seventh year Jehoiada sent & fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, & brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

* 2 Chr. 23: 1.

5 And he commanded them saying, This *is* the thing that ye shal do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shal even be keepers of the watch of the kings house;

6 And a third part *shal be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shal ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖† parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shal keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb: *bands.*

8 And ye shal compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: & he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; & be ye with the king as he goeth out, & as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, & put the crown upon him, & *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, & anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb: *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason,

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king, and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

† Heb: offices.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land: and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

* 2 Chr: 24:1: IN *the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; & fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem: & his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

‖ Or, *holy things:* † Heb: *holinesses.* † Hebr. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.* † Heb: *in the twentieth year and third year.*

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD.

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shal be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest & the *other* priests, & said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented *to* receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb: *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: & they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

† Heb: *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb: *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully

16 The trasp ass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, & Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb, *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo*

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

In

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Hebr. *the twentieth year and third year.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

† Hebr, *walked after.*

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them,

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before-time.

† Hebr. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein, and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Hebr. *he walked.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen, for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

† Hebr. *stood.*

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Hebr. *Make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria, till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Hebr. *went down.*

* Eccles. 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Hebr. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Hebr. *returned and took.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father,* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoash,* 10 *is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign,* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

IN the second year of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

* 2 Chr. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants, * which had slain the king his father.

* Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* Deut. 24:16: Ezek. 18: 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock.*

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: & there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *was smitten;*

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the Acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2 Chr. 25: 27.

19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

* 2 Chr. 26: 1 he is called, *Uzziah.*

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

* Mat: 12 39. 40. called, *Jonas.*

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belongeth* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zechariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 19 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 25 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglathpileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah the son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done:

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 ¶ So

7 ¶ So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix moneths.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people; and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead,

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

‖Chap. 10: 37: 12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

* Mat. 1. 8, 9. called, Ozias. † Hebr. *a moneth of days.*

14 For Menahem the ſon Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

* 1 Chr. 5. 26: 19 *And* * Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

†Hebr. *cauſed to come forth.* 20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the Lord: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began * Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. * 2 Chr. 27: 1:

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Aſſyria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin & Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them. 10 Ahaz ſending a patern of an altar from Damaſcus to Uriah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion. 17 He ſpoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

2 Chr. 28. 1. IN * the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign,

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

* Is. 7. 1. 5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, *I am* thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: † Hebr. *Dammesek* for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, & saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, & the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, † Hebr. *which were his.* and sprinkled the bloud of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the bloud of the burnt-offering, and all the bloud of the sacrifice: and the brasen-altar shal be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, & put it upon a pavement of stones

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him:

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † Hebr. *rendered.* † gave him ‖ presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in ‖ Or, *tribute.* Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, & brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king * Chap. 18. 18. of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their

their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *statues.*

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shal not do this thing.

* Deut: 4:19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, ‡ and against Judah † by all the prophets, *& by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *&* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, & which I sent to you by my servants the prophets

‡ Heb. † *by the hand of all.*

* Jer: 18; 11: & 25: 5. & 35. 15:

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

* Deut, 31: 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, & * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

* Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 27:

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination & enchantments, & sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests, whom they had carried away from Samaria, came & dwelt in Bethel, & taught them how they should fear the Lord

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, & served their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

* Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel;

* Gen: 32: 28: 1 Kings 18: 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying. * Ye shal not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

* Judg: 6: 10:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched-out arm, him shal ye fear, & him shal ye worship, and to him shal ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shal observe to do for evermore, and ye shal not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shal not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the Lord your God ye shal fear, & he shal deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children and their childrens children; as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt.

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 28.27. & 29.1. He is called *Ezekias.* Matt. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† Heb: *statues.* * Numb. 21.9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb: *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb: *Azzah.*

9 ¶ And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

* Chap. 17. 3.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

† Chap. 17. 6.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

* 2 Chr. 32. 1. Isa. 36. 1. Eccles. 48. 18.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

† Heb: *Sanherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars, which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb: *them.*

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper-pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ I *have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or, *talkest.* † Heb: *word of the lips.*

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, & pierce it; so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

‖ Or, *but counsel & strength are for the war.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Lord our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, & hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shal worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

† Heb. *trustest thee.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, & to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

† Heb: *the water of their feet.*

28 Then

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, & spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, the LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, & every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

32 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria.

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah:* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Isaiah his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

And * it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, to * Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done unto all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the Gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar:

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations, and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* ‖ Or, *pit.* ‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

* Isa. 73: 1.

* Luke 3. 4. called Esaias: ‖ Or, *provocation.*

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *given.*

That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy *One* of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, & hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters and with the sole of my feet have I dryed up all thee rivers of ‖ besieged places.

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power; they were dismaied and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shal be* a sign unto thee, Ye shal eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shal yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shal go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shal do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shal not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shal he return, and shal not come into this city, saith the LORD,

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

35 ¶ And * it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand. and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned. and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech & Sharezer * his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia; and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 14 *Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD: † set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face unto the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight, and Hezekiah wept † sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs, And they took & laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shal be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shal go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shal the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cryed unto the LORD, and * he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And

Heb. *y the hand of.*

† Heb. *the talnes, &c.*

‖ Or, *the forrest and his fruitful field.*

‖ Or, *fenced.*

‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste & fenced citys to be ruinous heaps?*

† Heb. *short of hand.*

‖ Or, *sitting.*

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

† Heb. *the escaping.*

*Is. 37. 36. Eccl. 48. 21. 1 Mac 7. 41. 2 Mac 8. 19.

* Tob. 1. 21.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

* 2 Chr. 32. 24. Is. 38. 1.

† Heb. *give charge concerning thine house*

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

‖ Or, *city.*

* Is. 38. 8. Ecclus. 48. 32

† Heb. *degrees.*

* Is. 39. 1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his ‖precious things the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *spicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels.*

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 24: 13. & 25: 13: Jer. 27: 22

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *shall there not be peace and truth,* &c.

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reign. His great idolatry. 10 His wickedness causeth prophesies against Judah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reign. 23 He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.

* 2 Chr. 33: 1. MAnasseh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

* Chap. 18. 4: 3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

* Jer. 32. 34. 2 Sam: 7. 13. 4 And * he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, * in Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, * In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

* 1 Kin. 8 20 & 9. 3 Ch. 23: 27

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; onely if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 * Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the amorites did, which *were* before him, & hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

* Jer. 15. 4:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both * his ears shall tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samariah, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: & I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

† Heb, *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now the rest of Acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chr. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Ammon, & the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzzah: and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

* Mat. 1. 10: called, *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law. Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.*

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty & one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

* 2 Chr. 34. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is in* the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, & masons, and to buy timber, & hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, & have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the second part.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shal ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, & against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shal not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied.* 21 *He keepeth a most solemn passover.* 24 *He putteth away witches, & all abomination.* 26 *Gods final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

AND * the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

* 2 Chr. 34. 30.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *which* was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. *caused to cease.* † Heb. *chemarim.* ‖ Or. *twelve signs or constellations.*

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

* Chap. 21: 7:

7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites that *were* by the house of the Lord, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Hebr. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city:

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech ‖ the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch, or officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook of Kidron.

† Chap. 21: 5: ‖ Or. *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, *the mount of Olives.* * 1 Kings 11: 7:

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

* 1 Kings 13: 2:

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, & did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places, that *were* there, upon the altars, & burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * keep the pass-over unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in this book of the covenant.

* 2 Chr. 35: 1: 1 Esd. 1: 1: * Ex. 12: 2:

22 Surely there was not holden such a pass-over, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah.

Deut. 16: 3

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this pass-over was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *teraphim.* * Lev. 22: 27: Deut. 18: 11:

25 And

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight as I have removed Israel; and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, †My name shal be there,

* 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Ch. 2 1. 7.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2 Chr. 35. 20.

29 ¶ In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, & he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

* 2 Chr. 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

‖ Or, *because he reigned.* † Heb, *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

* Mat 11. called Jakim.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign; 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, & Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

* Chap. 23. 27. & 23. 27. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates; all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

* Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. *came into siege.*

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachim the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

‖ Gr, *eunuchs.*

13 * And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

* Chap. 20. 17. Isa 39. 6.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon,

* 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6 ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

16 And

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and crafts-men, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

*Jer. 37. 1. 17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

*Jer. 52. 1. 18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers into captivity. 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

*Jer: 39: 1 52: 4 AND it came to pass * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

*Jer: 52: 6 3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* against the city round about) & *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, & overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

† Heb: *spake judgment with him.* † Heb: *made blind* 6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.* 8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh *day* of the moneth (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem.

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

† Hebr, *fain away* 11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

* Chap: 20: 17. Jer: 27: 22 13 And * the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. *the one sea* 16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

* 1 King: 7: 15. Jer: 52: 21 17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

† Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *eunuch.* † Heb. *saw the kings face* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.* 18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, & the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

*Jer. 40: 5, 9: 22 ¶ * And *as* for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, ruler.

*Jer: 40. 7 23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants

vants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shal be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and * smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpeh.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfeh moneth, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, that Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continuall allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

† Hebr. of the kingdom.

* Jer. 41: 2.

† Heb. good things with him.

¶ The first Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham,* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

* Gen. 5: 3, 9:

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methushelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth,

*Gen. 10: 2:

5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and * Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*. according to some copies.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

*Gen. 10. 8:

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

*De. 2: 23

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim.

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

* Gen. 10: 22: & 11: 10:

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hull, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

‖ Or, *Mash.*

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

Ge. 10: 25: ‖ That is, *division.*

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

*Gen. 10: 26:

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

*Lu. 3: 36

25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,

*Gen. 11: 15:

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

*Gen. 17: 5.

27 Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham, * Isaac, & * Ishmael.

*Gen. 22: 2, 3.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

* Gen. 16: 11.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema.

* Gen. 25: 13: to 17:

31 Jeture, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are* the sons of Ishmael.

‖ Or, *Hadar.* Ge. 25: 15

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine, she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

* Gen. 36: 5, 10:

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

‖ Or, *Zepho.* Ge. 36: 11

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel

‖ Or, *Heman,* Ge. 36: 22

35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Elephaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

‖ Or, *Alvan.* Gen. 36: 23:

36 The sons of Elihaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, & Amalek.

‖ Or, *Shepho.* Gen. 36: 23.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

Gen. 36: 25.

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibion, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

‖ Or, *Hembdan.* Gen. 36: 26.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timnah *was* Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 And

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, *Ackan*, Ge. 36: 27:

43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

*Gen. 37: 2:

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

*Gen. 36. 37:

48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *Hadar*. Ge. 36: 39

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai, & his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

‖ Or, *Pau*, Ge. 36: 39.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

*Gen. 36: 40.

52 Duke Aholibamah duke Elah, duke Pinon,

52 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

‖ Or, *Jacob*, * Gen. 29: 32 & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22: & 46: 8, &c.

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

* Ge. 38. 3: & 46. 12: * Ge 38: 2

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

*Gen: 38: 29, 30. Mat. 1. 3:

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

*Ru. 4. 18.

5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*. Josh. 7 1. * 1 Kings 4. 31:

6 And the sons of Zerah: ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

‖ Or, *Darda*.

7 And the sons of Carmi: ‖ Achar, * the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed:

* Josh. 6: 18.

8 And the sons of Ethan. Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, & ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

‖ Or, *Achan*.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadad; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

* Ruth 4. 19.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, & Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

* 1 Sam. 16. 6. ‖ Or, *Shammah*. 1 Sam. 16. 9.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.

d. 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

† Heb. *took*.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

* Numb. 32. 41. Deu. 3. 14: Jos. 13: 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah,

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid,

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the childrn of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyiptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

1. ‖ Or, *Aram*, Mat. 1. 3: ‖ Or, *Caleb*, v. 18.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* * Achsah.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephrath; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroch, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem; and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

* Josh. 15. 17.

‖ Or, *Reaiah*, Cha. 4. 2:
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatsi kam-menuchoth*.
‖ Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.
* Judges 1. 16.
* Jer. 35: 2:

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years & six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years
5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Elephelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Elephelet, nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum
16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim, ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

* 2 Sam. 3: 5:
* 2 Sam. 5: 14:
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5: 14:
‖ Or, *Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3:
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sa. 11: 3:
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sa. 5: 15:
‖ Or, *Beliada*, Ch. 14: 7.
* 2 Sam. 13. 1:
* 1 Kings 11: 43: & 15: 6:
‖ Or, *Abijam*.
* 1 Kin. 15. 1:
‖ Or, *Azariah*. 2 Chr. 22. 6 & 21: 17:
‖ Or, *Uzziah*. 2 Kings 15. 30:
‖ Or, *Jehoiahaz*, 1 Kings 23. 30:
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23: 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kin. 24. 17: * Matt. 1. 11: ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 King. 24: 6: ‖ Or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22: 24. 2 King. 24. 37. being his uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. * Matt. 1. 12. † Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE

THE ſons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the ſon of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And * Aſhur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.

7 And the ſons of Helah *were*, Zereh, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † Oh that thou wouldeſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt †keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-raphа, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the ſons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah. and the ſons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat * Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of Charaſhim, for they were craftſmen.

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the ſons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah * the ſon of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Ladaah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and of aſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*. ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families, and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſtures for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains, Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

*Gen: 38: 29: & 46: 12.

‖ Or, *Ghelubai.*

Chron: 2: 9: or, *Caleb*, Chap: 2: 18.

‖ Or, *Haroeh*, Chap: 2: 52.

* Chap: 2: 24.

‖ That is, *ſorrowful.*

† Heb. *if thou wilt*, &c.

† Heb. *do me.*

‖ Or, *the city of Nahaſh.*

‖ Or, *Harhas & Mecothai*, who *begat*, &c.

‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

‖ That is, *craftſmen.*

‖ Or. *Ezra.*

‖ Or, *the Jewiſh.*

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

*Gen: 38. 1, 5.

‖ Or, *Jemuel.*

Gen: 46: 10.

Exod: 6: 15.

† Heb. *unto.*

*Joſ: 19: 2.

‖ Or, *Balah.*

Joſh: 19: 3

‖ Or, *Elsolad.*

Joſ: 19: 4.

‖ Or, *Hazarſuſah.*

Joſ: 19: 5.

‖ Or, *Ether.*

Joſ: 19: 7.

‖ Or, *Baalathbeer.*

Joſ: 19: 8.

‖ Or, *as they divided themſelves by nations againſt them.*

† Heb. *coming.*

CHAP. v.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birth-right) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for he *was* the first born, but forasmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth right.

* Gen. 35 22: & 49: 4.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birth-right *was* Josephs,)

*Gen. 49: 8, 10. *Mic. 5: 2 Mat. 2: 6. ‖ Or, *prince*

4 The sons *I say* of Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

*Ge. 46: 9. Ex. 6: 14: Nu. 26: 5.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath pilneser king of Assyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pilneser.* 2 Kin. 15: 29. & 16: 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, v. 4. * Josh. 13: 15, 16.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

* Josh. 13. 11.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of * Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, Shaphan the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jeroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

* Chap. 27: 29. † Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

* 2 King. 15: 5, 32.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and fourty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war,

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab,

* Gen. 25 15:

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

† Heb. *led captive.* † Heb. *souls of men, as* Nu. 31: 35:

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh, dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

* 2 Kin. 17: 7:

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

* 2 King. 15: 19. * 2 King. 17: 6:

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THe sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

* Gen. 46: 11: Exo. 6: 16: ‖ Or, *Gershom.*

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

v. 16: 1 * Lev. 10: 1:

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, & Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

* 2 Sam. 15: 27:

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed

executed the priests office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, * Zimmah his son,

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son.

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; * Amasai, & Ahimoth

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son,

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children; of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanan, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Etham the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offerings, and * on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Buki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraiah his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son.

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwellling-places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, & the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

48 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, & ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families, *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely, out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and

† Hebr. *in the house.*
* 1 Kin: 6. 2 Chr. 3.
‖ Or, *Meshullam.*
Cha. 9. 11.
* Neh: 11. 11.
* 2 King. 25: 18.
* Ex: 6: 16.
‖ Or, *Gershon,* ver. 1.
* ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Ethan,* ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Adaiah,* ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Izhar,* ver. 2: 18.
* See ver. 25, 36.
‖ Or, *Zuph,* 1 Sam. 1. 1
‖ Called. also *Joel,* ver: 33. & 1 Sam: 8. 2
* Chap. 16: 1.
† Heb: *stood.*
* Exod: 6: 24.
‖ Or, *Kushaiah,* Cha: 15. 17.
* Lev. 19.
* Ex 30. 7.
‖ Or, *Holon,* Jos: 21. 15.
‖ Or, *Ain,* Jos: 21. 16.
‖ Or, *Almon,* Jos: 21. 18.
* Jos: 21. 5.

out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

*Josh.21, 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs.

* Josh. 21. 21.

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her subburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, & Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershon *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari, *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, & Mahanaim with her suburbs,

80 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 the sons of Asher.

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

* Gen. 46. 13. Nu. 26. 23

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

* Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, & were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan, Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *souldiers* fit to go out for war *and* battel,

12 Shuppim also, & Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons ‖ Aher.

‖ Or. *Iri*, ver. 7.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom ‖ Or, she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

‖ Or, *Abiram.* Num. 26. 38.

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, & she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh, and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; * Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

* 1 Sam. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, & Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son.
21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.
22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.
23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)
25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,
26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshuah his son:
28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eastward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer, with the † towns hereof. Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.
30 ¶ * The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.
31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.
33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasah, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. these *are* the children of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the son of his brother, Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah; Shuah, and Harnepher, and Shual, Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera. and Abihud,
4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuhan, and Huram.
6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath.
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham.
10 And Jeuz, and Shachiah, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Husham he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof;
13 Beriah also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath.
14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;
22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam and Antothijah,
25 And Ephedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shechariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose * wives name *was* Maachach)
30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher,
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah

begat

‖ Or, *Ard*, Ge:46.3
‖ Or, *Shupham*. Nu.26
* Chap. 2.52:
‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.
‖ Called, *Jehiel*. Cha 9:35: *Ch:9:35.
‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Ch.9.27: ‖ *Shimeam* Chap. 9: 38.
* 1 Sam. 14: 51.
‖ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2Sam.28:
‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2Sam.4:4.
‖ Or, *Tahrea*, Cha.9:41.

‖ Or, *Nun* Nu.13:8
* Josh. 16: 7:
† Heb. *coasts*.
‖ Or, *Adasa*.
1 Mac.7: 45.
* Jos.17:7:
* Jos.17: 11:
* Gen. 46: 17.

* Gen.46. 21. Nu.26.38

begat Alemeth. and Azmaveth,and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son,Eleasah his son,Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam,Bocheru,and Ishmael,and Sheariah,and Obadiah,and Hanan.All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born,Jehush the second,and Elipheleth the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour,archers,and had many sons,and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

2 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests.* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions,in their cities *were*, the Israelites,the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

* Neh. 11: 1. 3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin,and of the children of Ephraim,and Manasseh:

4 Uthai,the son of Ammihud,the son of Omri, the son of Imri,the son of Bani,of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren,six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah,the son of Hasenuah.

8 And Ibneah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi,the son of Michri,and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah,the son of Reuel,the son of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah,and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah,the son of Meshullam,the son of Zadok,the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub,the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham,the son of Pashur,the son of Malchijah,and Maasiai,the son of Adiel,the son of Jahzerah,the son of Meshullam,the son of Meshillimith,the son of Immer.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers,a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the sons of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah,the son of Gallal,the son of Jeduthun,and Berichiah,the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum,and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum, the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past,*and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates,*were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages; whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their † set office:

† Heb. *founded.* Or, *trust.*

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east,west north,and south.

25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages,*were* to come after seven days,from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasures of the house of God.

‖ Or, *trust.* ‖ Or, *store-houses.*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God,because the charge *was* upon them,& the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels,that they should † bring them in and our by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine,and the oyl,and the frankincense,and the spices.

‖ Or, *vessels.*

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made * the oynment of the spices.

* Exod. 30: 23. ‖ Or, *trust.*

31 And Mattithiah,*one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korathite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made * in the pans.

‖ Or, *in flat plates, or, slices.* † Heb. *bread of ordering.*

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

† Heb. *upon them.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name *was* * Maachah:

* Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem over against their brethren.

*Ch. 8. 33

39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. * *and Ahaz.*

*Ch. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Sauls sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, & fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Sam. 31: 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui.* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Hebr. *shooters with bows.* † Hebr. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, & abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, & died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent unto the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, * to enquire *of it*;

† Hebr. *transgressed.* * 1 Sam. 15. 23. * 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Hebr. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

* 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Hebr. *both yesterday and the third day.* ‖ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.

† Hebr. *by the hand of.* * 1 Sam. 16. 13.

4 ¶ And David and Israel * went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

* 2 Sam. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

† Hebr. *head.* ‖ That is, Zion.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

2 Sam. 5. 7.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

† Hebr. *revived.*

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Hebr. *went in going and increasing.*

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

* 2 Sam. 23. 8.

10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king, according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

11 And

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men, whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, & the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, *Ephesdammim.* 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them by* a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *flood.* ‖ Or, *salvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.* * 2 Sam. 23. 12.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Hebr. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

* 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Hebr. *great of deeds.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of a great stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Hebr. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‖ Or. *Harodite.*

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

2 Sa. 23. 25

29 Shibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite.

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbothite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *the Haggarite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him.

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‖ Or, *Shimrith.*

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite.

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron

NOw * these *were* they that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

* 1 Sam. 27. 2. † Hebr. being *yet shut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Hasmaah*

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor,

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men † of war, fit for the battel, that

† Heb. *of the host*

that could handle shield & buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as swift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb: *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eight, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh,

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred and the greatest over a thousand.

‖ Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred and the greatest a thousand.*

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflown all his * banks, & they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

† Heb. *filled over.* * Jos. 3:15

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shal † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb: *before them.* ‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, & on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, & peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb: *the spirit clothed Amasai.*

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy* of our heads.)

† 1 Sam. 29:4: * Heb: *to our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *captains, or men.* † Heb. *heads.*

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand & one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, & of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul:

† Heb. *brethren.* † Heb: *a multitude of them.*

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, *rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.* ‖ Or, *set the battel in aray* † Heb. *without a heart and a heart.*

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, fourty thousand.

‖ Or, *keeping their ranks*

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: & all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, & bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites, *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

† Heb. *let us break forth and send.* † Heb: *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So

* 1 Sam: 7: 1: 2 Sam: 6. 2: * Jos 15:9

5 So *David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

† Heb: *made the ark to ride.*

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab, and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb: *songs.*

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

‖ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6. ‖ Or, *shook it.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

* Num: 4. 15:

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and he smote him, *because he put his hand to the ark: & there he died before God.

‖ That is *the breach of Uzzah.* † Heb. *removed.*

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed the * house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

* As cha: 26:5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children.* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

* 2 Sam. 5.11, &c.

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel

† Heb: *yet.*

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Eliada.* 2 Sam: 5.16.

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

* 2 Sam: 5.17.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that *David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of *it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, *and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees,

* 2 Sam. 5,23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests & Levites to bring it from Obed-edom* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.* * Num. 4: 2,15. ‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, & his brethren an hundred and thirty,

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok & Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25. 14.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers, with instruments of musick, psalteries, & harps, and cymbals sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, * Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

* Chap. 6. 33.
* Ch. 6. 39
* Ch. 6. 44

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, & Jaaziel, & Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab: and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Matrithiah, and Eliphelech, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, & Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithia, and Eliphelehu, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *for on the eighth to oversee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilfull.

‖ Or, was *for the carriage he instructed about the carriage.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, & Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

† Heb. *lifting up.*

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

* 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song; with the singers; David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, & with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids festival sacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The Psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO * they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

* 2 Sam. 6. 17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of *wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jehaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day, David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, *into* the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

* Psal. 105. 1:

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

* Gen. 17 & 26. 3

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

& 28. 13.
† Heb: *the cord.*

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *men of number.*

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it:

* Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

21 He

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong:
* Gen: 12: 17:& 20:3: yea, he * reproved kings for their ſakes,
22 *Saying,* * Touch not mine anointed, and
* Pſal: 105:15: do my prophets no harm.
23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: ſhew
* Pſal. 96:1: forth from day to day his ſalvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods:
* Lev: 19: 4. 26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens,
27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.
30 Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.
34 * O give thanks to the LORD, for he *is*
*Pſa: 107 1:&118:1 & 136.1: good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, & deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.
36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever
* Deut: 27: 15: and ever: and all * the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.
37 ¶So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:
38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according
† Heb: *in the morning and in the evening.* to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:
41 And with them Heman, and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.
† 42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of
† Heb: *for the gate.* God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.
43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David, to build God an houſe,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *he promiſeth him bleſſings and benefits in his ſeed.* 16 *Davids prayer and thankſgiving.*

NOw * it came to paſs, as David ſat in his
* 2 Sam: 7: 1:&c. houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,
4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.
5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but
† Heb: *have been.* † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*
6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars.
7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts,
† Heb: *from after* I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:
8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, & have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,
10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.
11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired, that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee; which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.
12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.
13 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my
* 2 Sam. 7:14. ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.
14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.
15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.
16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God:

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O Lord, for thy servants sake, & according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Hebr: *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Hebr. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer & the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garisons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

NOw after this, * it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

* 2 Sam: 8, 1, &c.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer* in Sam:

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

† Hebr. *Damasek.*

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen-sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

‖ Called in the book of Sam. *Beta and Berothai.*

* 1 King: 7. 23. 2Chr:4:15

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, *Toi*, 2Sam:8:9

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram*, 2Sa:8:10: ‖ Or, *to salute:* † Heb: *to bless.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment & justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called *Ahimelech* in Sam.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shausha *was* scribe.

‖ Called *Seraian* in Sam. and *Shisha*, iKing.5.3

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, villanously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

NOw * it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Sam: 10: 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hunun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants came unto thee for

† *In thine eyes doth David,* &c

for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, & sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your baards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Hebr. *to stink.*

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* || Or, *young men* † Heb. *Abishai.*

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the || choice of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, & they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said; If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave us our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, & drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the || river: & || Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, went before them.

|| That is *Euphrates.* || Or, *Shophach.* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

AND * it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

* 2 Sam. 11: 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year*

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, & found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head, and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

* 2 Sam. 12: 30. † Heb: *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David & all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, * that there || † arose war at || Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai *that was* of the children of || the giant, and they were subdued.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18. || Or, *continued.* † Heb: *Stood.* || Or, *Geb.* || Or, *Rapha.*

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of || Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliah the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand* and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

|| Called also *Jaare-oregim.* 2 Sa, 21:19. * 2 Sam. 21:20: † Heb: *a man of measure.* † Heb: *born to the giant*, or *Raphu.* || Gr, *reproached.* || Called *Shimea.* 1 Sam. 16. 9,

7 But when he || fled Israel, Jonathan the son of || Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant at Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad chooseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction, purchaseth Ornans threshing-floor, where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

And

* 2 Sam. 24.1,&c.

AND *Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand & an hundred thousand men that drew sword; & Judah *was* four hundred three score and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

* 2 Sam. 24.10.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

† Hebr. *for to put out*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

† Heb. *take to thee.*

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee.

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thyself, what word I shal bring again to him that sent me.

‖ Or, *many.*

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me now fall into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

* 2 Sam. 24.16:

15 And God sent an *angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, & he repented him of the evil, & said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ¶ Ornan the Jebusite.

‖ Or, *Araunah.* 2 Sam. 24.18:

16 And David lift up his eyes, & saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth & the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of Israel, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

* 2 Chr. 3.1:

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *when Ornan turned back & saw the angel then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Hebr. *give.*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said unto Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

* 2 Sam. 24.24.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the Lord had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at * Gibeon.

* 1 King. 3.4. Ch. 16.39 2 Chr. 1.3

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple, 7. He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

THEN David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, & braſs in abundance without weight;

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

* Chap: 29.1. 5 And David ſaid, * Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the Lord, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, it was in my mind to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God.

* Chap. 28. 3. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, * Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars; thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

9 Behold, a ſon ſhal be born to thee, who ſhal be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhal be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

‖ That is, peaceable. * 2 Sam. 7: 13. 10 * He ſhal build an houſe for my name, and he ſhal be my ſon, and I *will* be his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now, my ſon, the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moſes with, concerning Iſrael: be ſtrong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.

‖ Or, in my poverty. * As v. 3. 14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the Lord an hundred thouſand talents of gold, & a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, without * weight, (for it is in abundance:) timber alſo and ſtones have I prepared, and thou mayeſt add thereto,

‖ That is, maſons & carpenters. 15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance: hewers, and ‖ workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore* and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God; ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and diſtribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gerſhonites.* 12 *The ſons of Kohath.* 21 *The ſons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made * Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael. * Chap: 28: v.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites,

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand. * Num: 4.3.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* ‖ to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD: and ſix thouſand *were* officers and judges. ‖ Or, to overſee.

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters, and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments which I made (*ſaid David*) to praiſe *therewith*.

6 And * David divided them into † courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari. * Exod: 6.16. Chap: 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 29. 15.

7 ¶ Of the * Gerſhonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei. † Heb. diviſions. * Chap: 26.21.

8 The ſons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei, *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei. ‖ Or, Libni.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Ziza the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah † had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning according to *their* fathers houſe. Cha: 6:17 ‖ Or, Zizah. verſ. 11. † Heb, did not multiply ſons.

12 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uziel, four.

13 The ſons of * Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and * Aaron was ſeparated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he & his ſons for ever, to burn inceſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name for ever. * Exod. 6. 20. * Exod, 28:1. Heb. 5.8.

14 Now *concerning* Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The ſons of Moſes *were*, Gerſhom & Eliezer. * Exod. 2.22. & 18.3, 4.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And

17 And the sons of Eleezar *were*, * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eleezar had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God.

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and *for that which is baked in the* ‖ pan: and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20. *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: * The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Abimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel, the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests, and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The ninteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons * of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah; of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the son of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

* Chap. 26. 25.
‖ Or. *the first.*
† Heb. *were highly multiplied.*
Or. *kinsmen.*
* Numb 10. 17, 21.
* Numb 1. 3.
‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem,* &c.
† Hebr. *numbers.*
† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.*
* Levit. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c.
‖ Or, *flat plate.*
*Levit. 10 1, 6.
* Num. 3. 4 and 26, 61.
† Heb. *house of the father.*
* Luke 1. 5.
* Chap. 23. 19 & 26. 31.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.
27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri,
28 Of Mahli *came* Eliazar, who had no sons,
29 Concerning Kish: the sons of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.
30 The sons also of Mushi; Nahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren,

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captain of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:
2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattathiah, ‖ six under the hand of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp to give thanks, and to praise the LORD.
4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romanti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the kings seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and three daughters.
6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, and the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman,
7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.
8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.
9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:
10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
12 The fifth to Nethaneah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
15 The eight to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve;
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
19 The twelvth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:
23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Geddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romanti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures. Officers and judges.*

COncerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.
2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edem *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fift.
5 Amiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eight: for God blessed ‖ him.
6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.
7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael,

‖ Otherwise called, *Jeshaiah*, ver. 16.
† Hebr. *by the hands of the king.*
‖ Or, *Izri*, v. 11.
‖ With *Shimei*, mentioned, ver. 17
‖ Or, *Azarael*, ver. 18.
‖ Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.
‖ Or, *matters.*
† Hebr. *by the hands of the king.*
‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, vers. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.
‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

phael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah,

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they, and their sons, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise councellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

† Heb: *gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4.

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

† Heb: *holy things*

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni.* Ch. 6. 17.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Jehiel*, Chap. 23. 8.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasure.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host have dedicated.

† Hebr: *out of the battels and spoils.*

27 † Out of the spoils won in battles, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourtieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Hebr. *things.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several moneth.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25. *Davids several officers.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course of the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *principal officer.*

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

* 2 Sam: 23: 20, 22, 23. Chap: 11, 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in

in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in his course *were* twenty & four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the nine moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, Ch.11.30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites: Shephathiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead: Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel, the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because * there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

* 2 Sam. 24. 14 * Chap. 21. 7: † Hebr. *ascended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field of tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

† Hebr. *over that which* was *of the vineyards.*

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low-plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagarite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellour, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

‖ Or, *secretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counsellour, and Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *cattel.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me,* I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the foot-stool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, * Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 5 Chap. 22. 8. † Hebr. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen * Judah *to be* the ruler: and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

* Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13.

5 * And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

Ps. 78. 68. * Ch. 23. 1.

6 And he said unto me, * Solomon thy son, he shall build my house, and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, & I will be his father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments

† Hebr. *strong.*

mandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16: 7. Psal. 7. 9. & 139 2. Jer. 11. 20 & 17. 10 & 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

† Hebr. *of all that was with him.*

13 Also, for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver.

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.

19 All *this said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the course of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilfull man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty, 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *David's thanks-giving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

* Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things* to *be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withall*:

* 1 King. 9: 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Hebr. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

* Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17 Rev. 5 13.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty:

majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth, *is thine*, thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

† Hebr. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.*

15 For * we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

† Hebr. *of thine hand.*

* Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

1 Pet. 2. 1.

17 I know also, my God, that thou * triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are † present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

* Psal. 90. 9.

† Hebr. *expectation*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28: 9.

‖ Or, *found.*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

‖ Or, *stablish*

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* priest.

* 1 King. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

† Hebr. *gave the hand unde. Solomon.*

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and * bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

* 1 Kings 3: 13: 2 Chr. 1. 12.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* fourty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

Eccles. 2. 9.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‖ Or, *history.*

† Hebr. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

¶ The second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomons strength and wealth.*

* 1 King. 2. 46.

AND * Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

* 1 King. 3: 4. 2 Chr. 16. 39: & 21. 29.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

* 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, * the brasen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

* Exod. 38: 1:

‖ Or, was *there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

* 1 Chr. 28: 5:

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me * to reign in his stead.

* 1 King. 3. 7.

† Hebr. *much as*

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

the dust of the earth.

10 * Give

* 1 Kings 3:9: * Numb; 27:17:

10 *Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shal there any after thee have the like.

* 1 Chr. 29:25: Chap:9: 22: Eccl. 2.9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

* 1 King: 4:26.&10 26:&c.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 King: 10: 27: Cha:9:27 † Heb: *gave.*

15 *And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

* 1 King: 10. 28: Cha:9:28 † Heb: *the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomons.*

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, & linen-yarn: the kings merchants received the linen-yarn at a price.

† Heb: *by their hand.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 Solomons labourers for the building of the temple. 3 His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff. 11 Huram sendath him a kind answer.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1Kin: 5:1:

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

† Heb: *incense of spices.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

* 1 King. 8: 27: Cha:6:18: † Heb: *hath retained*, or, *obtained strength.*

6 *But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, & heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

† Heb: *to grave gravings.* ‖ Or, *almuggim* 1 Kings 10: 11:

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah & in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shal be* with thy servants,

† Heb: *great and wonderful.*

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shal be* † wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, & twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

† Heb: *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, & to find out every device which shal be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

† Heb. *according to all thy need:* † Heb: *Japho.* As ver. 2

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb: *the men the strangers.* As it is verse 2.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousands *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three

three thousand and six hundred over-seers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The measure and ornaments of the house. 11 The cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.

THen Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* * *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits, after the first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: & the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper-chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail *of* blue, and purple, & crimson, & fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, & made an hundred pomegranates, & put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, & the other on the left, & called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths,

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold, according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, & overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He

---

* 1 King. 6: 1, &c.

‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*

* 1 Chr. 21: 18.

‖ Or, *Araunah.* 2 Sam. 24. 18:

* 1 King. 6: 3.

† Heb. *founded.*

* 1 King. 6: 3.

† Heb. *covered.*

‖ Or, (*as some think*) of moveable work.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

* Mat. 27. 51.

† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

* 1 King. 7: 15: Jer. 52: 21

† Heb. *long.*

* 1 Kin. 7. 21.

‖ That is *he shall establish*

‖ That is *in it is.*

* 1 King. 7: 23:

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

* 1 King 7: 24.

‖ Or, *like a lily flower.*

† Heb. *the work of burnt offering.*

‖ Or, *bowls.*

‖ Or, *bowls.*

† Heb. *finished to make.*

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

‖ Or, caldrons.

15 One sea, and twevle oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

† Heb. made bright, or, scured.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. thickness of the ground.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set*.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. perfections of gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ Or, bowls.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: * and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

* 1 King. 7. 51.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 King. 8. 2, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

Or, *they are there*, as 1 King. 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

* Deut. 10. 2, 5.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

‖ Or, *where*.

† Heb. *found*.

12 * Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets.)

* 2 Chr. 25. 1.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; & when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets, & cymbals, & instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

* Psal. 136.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

THen * said Solomon, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in the * thick darkness.

* 1 King. 8. 12. &c. * Levit. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel.

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

* 2 Sam. 7. 2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name; thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

1 Chro. 22. 9.

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shal come forth out of thy loyns, he shal build the house for my name.

10 The

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, & had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven.)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel; keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, *† There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my laws, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place,

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, & the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege † them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be*.

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only * knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* † from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer & their supplication, & maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

* Exod. 15: 11:

* 2 Sam. 7: 12: 1 King. 2: 4. & 6. 12.

† Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off.*

* Psal. 132. 12.

* Chap. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Act. 7. 49.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *pray.*

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

‖ Or, *be smitten.*

‖ Or, *towards.*

* 1 King. 17. 1.

* Chap. 20: 9: † Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

‖ Or, *toward this house.*

* 1 Ch. 28: 9: † Heb. *all the days which.* † Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

* John 12. 20. Act. 8. 27.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

‖ Or, *right.*

* Pro. 20. 9 Eccles. 7. 20: 1 John 1. 8.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

37 Yet, *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 Now, my God, let (I pray thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou & the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in gladness.

* Psal. 132. 8.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon, having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

* 1 King. 8. 54.
* Levit. 9. 24.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

* 1 Chr. 15: 16:

6 * And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto * the river of Egypt.

* Josh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eight day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people,

11 Thus † Solomon finished the house of the LORD & the kings house: & all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the Lord and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

* 1 King. 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * And have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

* Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

† Heb, *upon whom my name is called.*

15 Now mine eyes shal be open & mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

* Chap. 6. 40.

16 For now have * I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes & mine heart shal be there perpetually.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

* Chap. 6. 6

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shal not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

* Chap. 6. 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*

19 * But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shal go and serve other gods, and worship them:

* Levit. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15,

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shal be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shal say, Why * hath the LORD done this unto this land, and unto this house?

* Deut. 29: 24.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid

Jer. 22. 8, 9.

laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

*1 Kin.9. 10, &c. AND * it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horse-men, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, & the Perizzites, and the Hivites, & the Jebusites, which were not of Israel;

8 But of the children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

*1 Kin. 3. 1. & 7: 8: 11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shal not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

* Exod. 29. 38: 13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, * three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

* Exod. 23: 14: Deut. 16: 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

* 1 Chr. 24. 1. * 1 Chr. 9. 17. † Heb. *So was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests & Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished; *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath.* Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *his presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse,* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

* 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions, and there was nothing hid from Solomon, which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butler.*

5 And she said to the king, *it was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, & mine eyes had seen *it*: & behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees, ‖ Or, stayrs. † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, & harps & psalteries for singers and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. † Heb. high-ways

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and three-score and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon. ‖ Or, captains.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays. † Heb. hands.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. † Heb: shut up. ‖ Or, there was no silver in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ Ivory, and apes, and peacocks. ‖ Or, Elephants teeth.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence af Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, & vessels of gold & raiment, harnes and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. * 1 King. 4.26:

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt: Gen. 15. 18. That is, Euphrates.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low-plains, in abundance. † Heb. gave. Heb. as.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. * 1 King. 10: 28: Ch. 1. 16:

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? * 1 Kings 11: 41. † Heb: words.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years. * Chap: 12: 15.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, & Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. * 1 King. 12:1, &c.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: Thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my † Heb. laded.

father

father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite, to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthned himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiseth an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

* 1 Kings 12:21,&c

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, & Etam, & Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for * Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

* Chap. 13. 9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *&* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

* 1 King. 15. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, & threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city; and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem * (because they had transgressed against the LORD)

* King. 14: 24.

3 With

3 With twelve hundred chariots, & threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, & my wrath ſhal not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhal be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9. 15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that keep the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entered into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, & brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one & fourty years old when he began to reign & he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

* 1 King. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cauſe. 13 Truſting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOw * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

* 1 King. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem. (his mothers name alſo *was* Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battel in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons by a covenant of ſalt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath * rebelled againſt his lord.

* 1 King. 11. 26,

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the Lord, in the hand of the ſons of David; & ye *be* a great multitude, & *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam * made you for gods

* 1 King. 12. 28.

9 * Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the Lord, the ſons of Aaron, & the Levites, & have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of other lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock & ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

* Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him, & the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning & every evening, burnt-ſacrifices, and ſweet incenſe: the * *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

* Chap. 2. 4.

* Levit. 24. 6,

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you O children of Iſrael, fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for ye ſhal not proſper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before & behind: & they cryed unto the Lord, & the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.
17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.
18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relyed upon the LORD God of their fathers.
19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.
20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.
21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
‖ Or, *commentary.* 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.
* Chap. 12:15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9. Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.
* 1 Kings 15,8,&c.
2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.
3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:
† Heb: *Statues.*
4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.
5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
† Heb. *sun images.*
6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.
7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God: we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.
8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, & out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.
9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.
* Chap. 16. 8.
10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
11 And Asa cryed unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.
* 1 Sam. 14.6.
‖ Or, *mortal man.*
12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, & before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.
13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.
† Heb. *broken.*
14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the Lord came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.
15 They smote also the tents of cattel and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the propheste of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.
2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.
† Heb. *before Asa.*
3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest and without law.
4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.
5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.
6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, & city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shal be rewarded.
8 And when Asa heard these words, and the propheste of Oded the prophet, he took courage and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.
† Heb. *abominations.*
9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, & the strangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)
10 So

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

† Heb. *in that day*

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul:

13 That whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel,* should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13:9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: & the Lord gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

* 1 King. 15:13. † Heb. *horrour.*

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, & gold, & vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the Physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six & thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah & built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 1 Kings 15:17.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb: *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb: *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, & let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, & they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, & he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims, † a huge host, with very many chariots & horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

* Chap: 14:9. † Heb; *in abundance.*

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb: *crushed.*

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. *digged.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah.* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

* 1 King. 15:24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, & set garrisons in the land of Judah, & in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not to Baalim;

4 But sought the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖ That is *was encouraged.*

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asa-

hel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. *was.* 10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat,

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

‖ Or, *palaces.* 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; & he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.* 15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab,

* 1 King. 22. 2. † Heb: *at the end of years.* 2 * And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: & Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? and he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*; and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shal we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shal I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet*, or *more.* 7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *hasten.* ‖ Or, *flour.* 9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed.

† Heb: thou *consume them* 11 And all the prophets prophesied so saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shal deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

† Heb: *with one mouth.* 12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shal we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shal I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shal be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shal I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖ but evil?

‖ Or, *but for evil.* 18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shal entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

* Job 1. 6. 20 Then there came out a spirit, & stood before the Lord, & said, I will entice him. And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.
22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, & the Lord hath spoken evil against thee.
23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee:
24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.
25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the king's son:
26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.
27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.
28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went to Ramoth-gilead.
29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, & will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, & they went to the battel.
30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.
31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cryed out, & the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.
32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.
33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.
34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit, the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber*
† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*
† Heb. *from after him.*
† Heb. *in his simplicity.*
† Heb. *between the joynts and between the breast-plate*
† Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.
2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, & love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from the LORD.
3 Nevertheless, there are *good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.
4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.
5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city;
6 And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgment.
7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor *respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.
8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.
9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shal ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.
10 And what cause soever shal come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shal even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shal not trespass.
11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shal be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shal be with the good.

* Chap. 17:4, 6.
† Heb. *he returned and went out.*
† Heb. *in the matter of the judgment.*
* Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19 Act. 10. 34. Ro. 2:11. Eph. 6: 9 Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
† Heb. *Take courage & do*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophesie of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having blessed God at Barachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphats reign.* 35 *His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.
2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.
3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah:

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themselves together to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court.

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *it is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

† Heb. *thou.*

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

* 1 Kings 8: 37: Chap. 6: 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, & Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

* Deut. 2. 9.

11 Behold, I say, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee:

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, & thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shal find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye shal not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, & see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, & of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood & said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, so shal you be established; believe his prophets, so shal ye prosper.

* Isa. 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, & to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *praisers.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten,

† Heb. *And in the time that they,* &c. † Heb. *in singing and praise.* ‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

* 1 King. 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

†Heb. *words.*

* 2 King. 16: 1.

† Heb. *was made to offend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly;

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophesie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 The Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death and burial.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

* 1 Kings 22: 50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

* 2 Kings 8: 16. 17.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and his * sons for ever.

†Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 11: 36. 2 Kings 8: 19. Psal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 Kings 8: 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he hath forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which were* better than thy self.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

† Heb. *a great stroke.*

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of *this* sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive.*

‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22: 1. or *Azariah*, v. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 King 8: 24, &c.

* Chap. 21: 17.

2 Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab; for they were his

his counſellers after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.* 6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

‖ Otherwiſe called *Ahaziah.* ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz.* * Chap. 21. 17. † Heb. *treading down.* 7 And the † deſtruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the houſe of Ahab.

8 And it came to paſs that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtred to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.

*2 Kings 9. 7. * 2 Kings 9. 27. 9 * And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when he had ſlain him, they buried him, becauſe (ſaid they) he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.

*2 Kings 11. 1. 10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal of the houſe of Judah.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *that were* ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having ſet things in order, maketh Joaſh king. 12 Athaliah is ſlain. 16 Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.

*2 Kings 11. 4, &c. AND * in the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſtrengthened himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jehoram, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Pſa. 6. 16. & 7. 18. 3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the kings ſon ſhal reign, as the LORD hath * ſaid of the ſons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhal do; A third part of you entring on the ſabbath, of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the doors;

† Heb. *threſholds.* 5 And a third part *ſhall be* at the kings houſe; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites, they ſhal go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people ſhall keep the watch of the Lord.

7 And the Levites ſhal compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe, he ſhal be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds, ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapons in his hand) from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* † Heb. *houſe.*

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

* Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the Lord.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick; and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, Treaſon, treaſon.

† Heb. *conſpiracy.* 14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entring of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and

and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by David.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada his death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23. *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad.* 27. *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOash was seven years old when he began to reign, & he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah, and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set *it* without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; & when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came & emptied the chest, & took it, & carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king & Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, & also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer withall, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days, when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them; but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

24 And

* Deut. 13. 9.
* 1 Chr. 24. 1.
* Num. 28. 2.
† Heb. *by the hands of David.*
* 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.
* 2 Kings 12. 1. &c.
† Heb. *to renew.*
* Exod. 30. 12. 13, 14.
† Heb. *a voice.*
† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*
‖ Or, *vessels.*
† Heb. *clothed.*
† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*
† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or, *Jozachar.* 2 Kings 12:21; ‖ Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *founding.* ‖ Or, *commentary*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitours.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13. *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25. *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

AMaziah * *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

* 2 Kings 14:1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

† Hebr. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shal not die for the children, neither shal the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

* Deut: 24: 16: 2 Kings 14: 6: Jer: 31: 30 Ezek: 18: 20:

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battel: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shal we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Hebr. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Hebr. *to their place.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

† Heb. *in heat of anger.*

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

† Hebr. *the sons of the band.*

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Hebr. *counselled.*

17 ¶ Then † Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come let us see one another in the face.

* 2 Kings 14: 9:

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying. The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle.

‖ Or, *furbush, or thorn.* † Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou medle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand

hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both he* and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten.* 22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.* 24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, & returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

† Heb. *from after* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.* 27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

‖ That is *the city of David*, as it is. 2 Kings 14. 20. 28 And they brought him upon horses, & buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the priest office, and is smitten with leprosie.* 22. *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

* 2 King. 14. 21. & 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah.* 3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

† Heb. *in the seeing of God*

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

‖ Or, *in the countrey of Ashdod*

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal and the Mehunims.

† Heb. *went.* 8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthneth *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *repaired*

10 Also he built towers in the desart, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-country; & in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and wine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or. *cut out many cisterns* ‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

† Heb. *ground.*

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, & upon the bulwarks, to shut arrows and great stones withall: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvelously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. *went forth*

16 ¶ But when he *was* strong his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Numb. 18. 7. * Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Est. 6. 12. * 2 King. 15. 5. * Lev. 13. 46.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a † several house *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his

† H.b. *free.*

son

son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, *He is a* leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

* 2 King. 15:32,&c. JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

‖ Or, *the tower.* 3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, & on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, & ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. *this.*

‖ Or, *established* 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham: and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

* 1 Kings 16: 2: ‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* * Levit. 18: 21; AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, & they smote him, & carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Hebr. *Darmesek.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Ramaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand, in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Hebr. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Hebr. *the seconds the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you, *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, & Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, & shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. * Deut. 34. 3

16 ¶ And

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Hebr. a captivity

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked: and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

† Hebr. Darmeſek.

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of †Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the king of Aſſyria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other Gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He reſtoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They ſanctifie themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the prieſts.

* 2 Kings 18: 1: HEzekiah * began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt moneth, opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the prieſts, and the Levites, & gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet.

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctifie now your ſelves, and ſanctifie the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Hebr. given the neck.

7 Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

† Hebr. commotion

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My ſons, ‖ be not now negligent, for the LORD hath * choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that you ſhould miniſter unto him, and ‖ burn incenſe.

¶ Or, be not now deceived. * Num: 8: 14: & 18: 2, 6. ‖ Or, offer ſacrifice.

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joaſh the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jehiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, in the buſineſs of the LORD.

16 And the prieſts went into the inner-part of the houſe of the LORD, to cleanſe *it*, and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt moneth to ſanctifie, and on the eight day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 More-

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a * sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Levit. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and * sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the bloud upon the altar.

* Levit. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:

† Hebr. *near.* * Lev. 4. 15.

24 And the priests killed *them*, and they made reconciliation with their bloud upon the altar to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet; for *so was* the commandment * of the LORD † by his prophets.

* 1 Chr. 16. 4. & 25. 6.

† Heb, *by the hand of the* LORD.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Hebr. *by the hand of:* † Hebr. *in the time*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† Hebr. *hands of instruments.* † Hebr. *song.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads & worshipped

31 Then Hezekiah answered & said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, & thank-offering, into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were more upright* in heart, to sanctifie themselves, than the priests.

† Hebr. *strengthened them.*

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second moneth for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of Idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over in the second * moneth.

* Numb. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

† Hebr. *was right in the eyes of the king*

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters * from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

† Hebr. *from the hand.*

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Hebr. *harden not your neck.* † Hebr. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children *shall find* compassion

paſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhal come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* * gracious and mercifull, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

* Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheleſs, divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh, and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

12 Alſo in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king & of the princes, by the word of the Lord.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people, to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron.

* Chap. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the paſs-over on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond moneth: and the prieſts and the Levites were aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *their ſtanding.*

16 And they ſtood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the bloud, *which* they received of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſs-overs, for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves; yet did they eat the paſs-over, otherwiſe than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, ſaying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 *That* prepareth his heart to ſeek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleanſed* according to the purification of the ſanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Hebr. *found.*

21 And the children of Iſrael *that were* † preſent at Jeruſalem, kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with great gladneſs: and the Levites, and the prieſts praiſed the LORD day by day, *ſinging* with † loud inſtruments unto the LORD.

† Hebr. *inſtruments of ſtrength.*

22 And Hezekiah ſpake * comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feaſt ſeven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confeſſion to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Hebr. *to the heart of all*, &c.

23 And the whole aſſembly took counſel to keep other ſeven days: and they kept *other* ſeven days with gladneſs.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ſeven thouſand ſheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thouſand bullocks and ten thouſand ſheep: and a great number of prieſts ſanctified themſelves.

† He br. *lifted up*, or *offered.*

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the prieſts and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Iſrael, and the ſtrangers that came out of the land of Iſrael, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jeruſalem: for ſince the time of Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael, *there was* not the like in Jeruſalem.

27 ¶ Then the prieſts the Levites aroſe, and bleſſed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

† Hebr. *the habitation of his holineſs.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in deſtroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courſes of the prieſts and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance:* 5 *The peoples forwardneſs in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to diſpoſe of the tithes.* 20 *The ſincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finiſhed, all Iſrael *that were* † preſent, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, † until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned every man to his poſſeſſion into their own cities.

† Hebr. *found.* * 2 Kings 18. 4. † Hebr *ſtatues.* † Hebr. *until to make an end.*

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice the prieſts and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to miniſter, and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* alſo the kings portion of his ſubſtance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the ſet feaſts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.

* Numb 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem, to give the portion of the prieſts, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And aſſoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Iſrael brought in abundance the firſt-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increaſe of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Hebr. *break forth.* ‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in the tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the * tithe of holy things, *which were* conſecrated unto LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

* Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. † Hebr. *heaps, heaps.*

7 In

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, *store-houses*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully; over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Minamim, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

† Hebr. *at his hand.*

‖ Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth unto the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites:

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 25 *Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery. He waxing proud, is humbled by God.* 27 *His wealth and works.* 31 *His errour in the embassage of Babylon.* 32 *He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

AFter † *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

* 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Hebr. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Hebr. *overflowed.*

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised, *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

‖ Or, *swords or, weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Hebr. *spake to their heart.*

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an * arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

* Jer. 17. 5. † Hebr. *leaned.*

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

* 2 Kings 18. 17. † Hebr. *dominion.*

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do you trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shal your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

24 ¶ * In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God hath given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † embassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah & Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah & the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12. Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem;

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witch-craft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In * this house, & in Jerusalem, which I have chosen

* 2 Kings 19:35, &c

† Heb: made him fall.

† Heb: precious things.

* 2 Kings 20: 1: Isa: 38: 1:

‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him.

† Heb: thickstirring up.

† Heb: instruments of desire.

† Heb: interpreters.

* 2 Kings 20: 12: Isa: 39: 1:

† Heb: kindnesses.

‖ Or, highest.

* 2 Kings 21: 1, &c.

* Deut: 18: 9:

† Heb: he returned and built.

* 2 Kings 18: 4:

* Deut: 12: 11: 1 Kings 8: 29: & 9: 3:

Chap: 6. 6:&7 16:

* Psal: 132: 14

before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

* 2 Sam. 7: 10:

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

† Hebr: *which were the kings.*

‖ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or. *Hosai.*

21 ¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

* 2 Kings 21:19, &c.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb: *multiplied trespass.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

* 2 Kings 21:1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eight year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

* 1 Kings 13: 2:

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

* Levit. 26: 30:

‖ Or, *sun-images*

† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, & had beaten the graven images † into powder, & cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the door, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem,

10 And

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen ſtone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houſes, which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

‖ Or, *to raſter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Zechariah, & Meſhullam, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *others of* the Levites, all that could skill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any manner of ſervice: and of the Levites *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD, Hilkiah the prieſt * found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moſes.

* 2 Kings 22:8, &c.

† Heb: *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, & brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed † to thy ſervants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the houſe of the Lord, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Hebr. *poured out, or melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſaiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

‖ Or, *Achbor.* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found, for great *is* the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvath, the ſon of ‖ Haſrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

‖ Or, *Harhas.* 2 Kings 22:14. † Heb: *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the ſchool, or in the ſecond part.*

23 ¶ And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah.

25 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhal be poured out upon this place, and ſhal not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the Lord, ſo ſhal ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard.

27 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou didſt humble thy ſelf before God, when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, & againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thy ſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, & weep before me; I have even heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhal thine eyes ſee all the evil that I will bring upon this place, & upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again.

* 2 King. 23:1.

29 ¶ * Then the king ſent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem.

30 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all the people † great and ſmal. & he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb: *from great even to ſmall.*

31 And the king ſtood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, with all his heart, and with all his ſoul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he cauſed all *that were* † preſent in Jeruſalem and Benjamin to ſtand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb: *found.*

33 And Joſiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Iſrael, and made all *that were* preſent in Iſrael to ſerve, *even* to ſerve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Joſiah keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſſ-over.* 26 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is ſlain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Joſiah.*

MOreover, * Joſiah kept a paſſ-over unto the LORD in Jeruſalem: and they killed the paſſ-over on the * fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth.

* 2 King: 23:21, 22: * Exod: 12.6.

2 And he ſet the prieſts in their charges, and encouraged them to the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

3 And ſaid unto the Levites that taught all

Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it *shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * rosted the Passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, & in caldrons, and in pans & † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun, the kings seer; and the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread, seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I *come* not against thee this day but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that *he had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. *

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men & the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THEN * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

* 1 Chr. 9. 10.
* 1 Chr. 23: & 24. & 25. & 26.
* Chap. 8. 14.
† Heb: *the house of the fathers*
† Heb: *the sons of the people.*
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb: *offered.*
* See Chap 29. 34.
* Exod: 12:8,9.
† Heb. *made them run.*
† Heb. *station*
* 1 Chr. 25:1, &c.
* 1 Chr. 9 23:. 8. & 26:14, &c
† Heb: *kindnesse.*
* 2 King 23:29.
† Heb: *house.*
† Heb: *the house of my war.*
† Heb. *made sick*
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
* Zech. 12, 11.
* 2 Kings 23, 30, &c

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *removed him.*

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Hebr. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt,

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

‖ Or, *chains.*

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

* 2 King. 24: 13: Dan: 1: 1. 2

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

|Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chr. 3: 16: or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Kings 24: 8: † Hebr. *at the return of the year.* † Hebr. *vessels of desire.*

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ * Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Mattaniah* 2 Kings 24: 17: * Jer. 37. 1: * 2 Kings 24: 18: Jer. 52: 1, &c.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

* Jer. 25 3, 4: & 35: 15: † Hebr. *by the hand of messengers.* ‖ That is, *continually and carefully.* † Hebr. *healing.* * 2 Kings 25: 1, &c.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, untill the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age; he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

† Hebr. *the remainder from the sword.*

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, untill the reign of the kingdom of Persia.

21 To fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of * Jeremiah, untill the land * had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

* Jer. 25: 9: 12: & 29: 10: * Lev: 26: 34, 35, 43: * Ezra. 1: 1: * Jer. 25: 12, 13: & 29: 10

22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, & *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

* 2 Chr. 36. 22: Jer. 25. 12. & 29: 10: † Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

* Isai. 44: 28: & 45: 13.

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place

† Heb. lift him up

† help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

‖ That is, helped them.

6 And all they that *were* about them ‖ strengthned their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

* 2 Kings 24: 13: 2 Chr. 36: 7.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

* See Ch. 5: 14:

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort*, four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Hebr. the transportation.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

* Neh. 7: 6, &c.

NOw * these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number

‖ Or, Azariah. Neh. 7. 7:

of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five,

* Neh. 7. 11.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.

‖ Or, Binnui, Neh. 7: 15:

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, Hariph, Neh. 7: 24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

‖ Or, Gibeon. Neh. 7: 25

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty & two.

‖ Or, Beth-azmaveth. Neh 7: 28:

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.

26 The children of Ramah, and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred and fifty and six.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

* See v. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, Harid, as it is in some copies.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

* 1 Chr. 24: 7:

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

* 1 Chr. 24: 14:

36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

* 1 Chr. 9: 21:

37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

* 1 Chr. 24: 8:

38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

‖ Or Judah, Cha: 3: 9: called also Hodevah, Neh 7: 43

39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight:

42 ¶ The

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gezzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakouk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Bazlith.* Neh. 7. 54

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida,* Neh. 7. 57

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

[Or, *Amin,* Neh. 7. 59

58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

* Jush. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chr. 9. 2. * 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:)

* 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priest-hood.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim & with Thummim.

‖ Or, *governour.* * Exod. 28. 30.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-woman.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty & five: their asses, six thousand seven hundred & twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely *to* the house of God, to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

* 1 Chr. 26. 20.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 5 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, *Jeshua,* Hag. 1. 1. ‖ Called *Zorobabel.* Matt. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. * Matt. 1. 12. and Luk. 3. 27 called *Salathiel.* * Deut. 12. 5. * Exod. 23. 16. * Num. 29. 12, &c.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and † *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

† Heb: *the matter of the day in his day.*

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

† Heb: *the temple of the* LORD

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

yet *founded.*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‖ Or, *workmen.* * Acts 9. 36.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the

remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, & the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Lord; because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted a loud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,*
* Chap. 2: 40:
† Heb: *as one.*
*1 Chr: 6: 31: & 16: 7: & 25 1:

CHAP. IV.

1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letters to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOw when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb: *the sons of the transportation.*
† Heb. *Achashverosh.*

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai, the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants, the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent, and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings, and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time; for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their * companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There

‖ Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *societies.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Chald. *societies.*
† Chald. *Chemnath.*
‖ Or, *finished.*
† Chald. *sewed together.*
† Chald. *give.*
‖ Or, *strength.*
† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*
† Chald. *made.*
† Chald. *in the midst thereof.*
† Chald. *societies.*
† Chald. *by me a decree is set.*
† Chald. *lifted up it self.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

† Chald. *make a decree.*

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Chald. *by armand power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

*Hag. 1:1
*Zec. 1:1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem, and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men †that make this building?

† Chald. *that build this building.*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: & then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter.*

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, & Shethar-boznai, & his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great † stones, & timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, * and set up.

* 1 King. 6: 1:

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, & carried the people away into Babylon.

* 2 King. 24:2: and 25:8.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build the house of God.

* Chap. 1.1.

14 And * the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, & brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour;

* Chap. 1:7,8: and 6: 5:

‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem and let the house of God be builded in his place

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether *it be so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept.* 19 *and the pass-over.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Chald. *books.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

† Chald. *made to descend.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid the height thereof three score cubits, *and* the breadth thereof three score cubits:

‖ Or, *Echatana.*

or, *in a coffer.*

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the

the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

† Chald. to.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

† Chald. their ſocieties.

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindred.

† Chald. by me a decree is made.

† Chald. made to ceaſe.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt wine and oyl, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

† Chald. of reſt.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let this houſe be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. let him be deſtroyed.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings & people that ſhal put to their hand, to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governour on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews buil'ded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo; and they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

† Chald. decree.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

† Chald. the ſons of the tranſportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams four hundred lambs, & for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

18 And they ſet the Prieſts in their diviſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem; † as it is written in the book of Moſes.

† Chald. according to the writing.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the paſſ-over, upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth.

* Numb. 3: 6: and 8: 9:

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

21 And the children of Iſrael, which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them, from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat,

22 And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with joy: for the Lord had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jeruſalem.* 11 *The gracious commiſſion of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra bleſſeth God for his favour.*

NOw after theſe things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and the Levites, & the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth moneth, came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.

Or, To Ezra the prieſt, perfect in the law of the God of heaven.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, | Unto Ezra the peace, &c

the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time:

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellours to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, & to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver, and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set Magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto ‡ death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem?

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh: Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah: Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then

* Esth. 1:14.
† Chald: from before the king.
* Chap. 8: 25.
† Chald: cors.
† Hebr: whatsoever of the decree.
‡ Chald. to rooting ut.
‖ Or, the youngest son:
‖ Or, Zaccur. as one read.
‖ Or, pitched.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

† Hebr: *I put words in their mouth.*

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty.

* See. Cha. 2:43.

20 *Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offerings of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred & fifty talents of silver, & silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

† Hebr: *yellow or shining brass.*

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

† Hebr. *desireable.*

29 Watch ye, and keep *them* until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, & chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment & my mantle, & pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I rose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

‖ Or, *affliction.*

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed & blush † to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

‖ Or, *guiltiness.*

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in

in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Hebr: *moment.* 8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

‖ Or, *a pin*: That is, *a constant and sure abode.*

9 For we *were* bond men, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to † set up the house of our God, & † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah & in Jerusalem.

† Hebr: *to set up.*

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

† Hebr: *by the hand of thy servants.*

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Hebr: *from mouth to mouth.*

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

* Exod: 23: 32. Deut: 7: 3:

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespasse, seing that thou our God † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

†Hebr: *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembled the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

Or, *Affliction.*

† Hebr: *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

Or, *guiltiness.*

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Hebr: *to bring forth.*

4 Arise: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, & all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Hebr. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth moneth, and the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Hebr: *the showers.*

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

† Hebr. *have caused to dwell* or, *have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Hebr; *stood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did so:

and

and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah,

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah; Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Banai; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

55 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

‖ Or, *Mahnadebai*, according to some copies.

¶ The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

* 2 Kings 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven.

* Dan. 9. 4.

5 And said, I beseech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day & night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, * *if* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

* Dan. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

* Deut. 30. 4.

10 Now

10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build, in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to pass in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what doest thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

† Heb. wife.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come to Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horse-men with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it* it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the wellfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, & to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire; come & let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me: as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that built the wall.

THEN Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheepgate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

* Jer. 31: 38:

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 More-

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonof Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof,and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite,the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

‖ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah,of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

† Hebr: *second measure.*

11 Malchijah the son of Harim,and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it,and set up the doors thereof,the locks thereof,and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rehab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hoseh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof,the locks thereof,and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of* Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

*Joh.9:7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Bethzur,unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

* 2 King. 20:20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah,another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai,earnestly repaired the other piece from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz,another piece,from the door of the house of Eliashib,even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin,and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah,by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece,from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*,even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai,over against the turning *of the wall*,& the tower which lieth out from the kings high house,that *was* by the * court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

*Jer.32:2. * 2 Chr. 27: 3.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in* ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

‖ Or, *the town.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece,over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadock the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah,the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah,over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son,unto the place of the Nethinims,and of the merchants,over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the gold-smiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff,Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemie,he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 And giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation,and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria,and said,What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. *live to themselves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shal even break down their stone-wall.

† Heb. *despise.*

4 Hear,O our God,for we are despised: and turn

turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:
5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.
6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof; for the people had a mind to work.
7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,
† Heb. *ascended.*
8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, & † to hinder it.
† Heb. *to make an grow to it*
9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the walls:
11 And our adversaries said, they shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.
12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shal return unto us, *they will be upon you.*
‖ Or, *that from all places ye must return to us.*
13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.
15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.
16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.
17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.
18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.
† Heb. *on his loins.*
19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.
20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us, our God shal fight for us.
21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.
22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.
23 So neither I, nor my brethren; nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.
‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.
2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.
3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.
4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands, and vineyards.
5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them:* for other men have our lands and vineyards.
6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.
7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.
† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*
8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; & will you even sell your brethren? or shal they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*
* Levit. 25. 48.
9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies
10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.
11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oyl, that ye exact of them.
12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we

do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, & from his labour that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, & † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. *empty*, or, *void*.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, & had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine; yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

* Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophesier, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat & Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages, in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; & I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, ‖ and Gashmu saith *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Gesem.*

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is a* king in Judah: and now shal it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shal be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O *God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty & fifth *day* of the *moneth* Elul, in fifty & two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passed to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah, and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matter.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants

servants, 63 and of the priests which could not find their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, & I had set up the doors, & the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah, the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

† Heb. *broad in hands.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

6 * These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah: the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred fourty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah, and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

* See ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one,

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshuah, nine hundred seventy and three.

* 1 Chr. 24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezr. 2. 40. or, *Judah,* Ezr. 3. 9.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

51 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, & the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety & two.

61 * And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-mela, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

* Ezra 2: 59:

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Kos, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb. *part.*

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the * scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

* Ezra 3: 1.

* Ezra 7: 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

† Heb. *that understood to hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; & the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shemah, & Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

† Hebr. *eyes.*

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in * booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh moneth:

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch Olive-branches, and pine-branches, and mirtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Joſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, & read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, & *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cryed with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God; who didſt chooſe * Abram, & broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gaveſt him the name of * Abraham:

8 And foundeſt his heart * faithful before thee, and madeſt a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, I ſay, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 * And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, & heardeſt their cry by the Red-ſea:

10 * And ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewеſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 * And thou didſt devide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecuters thou threweſt into the deeps, as a ſtone into the * mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou * leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way where-in they ſhould go.

13 * Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatures and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, & laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 * And gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, & * broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould * go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain, to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way: neither the pillar of fire

* Gen. 1.1.
* Gen. 11.31. & 12.1;
* Gen. 17: 5:
* Gen. 15: 6:
* Gen. 12:7. & 15: 18:
& 17:7,8:
* Exo. 3:7;
& 14:10:
* Exo. 7:8, 9,10,12. & 14:cha.
* Exod. 14:21:22.
* Exod. 15: 10:
* Exod. 13: 21.
* Exod. 19:20: & 20: 1:
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
* Exod. 16.14:15:
* Exod. 17: 6. Numb:20 9, &c.
* Deut. 1: 8:
† Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.*
* Numb. 14: 4:
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
* Exod. 32: 4:
* Exod. 13: 22: Nu.14:14: 1Corio.10:

‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of:*
* Levit. 23: 34: Deut. 16. 13.
† Heb. *reſtraint.*
* Chap. 8: 2,
† Heb. *ſtrange children.*
‖ Or, *caſſold.*

by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.

21 Yea, fourty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, & their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, & broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy * prophets, which testified against them, to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cryed unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, & testifiedst * against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, & Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah.

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hezkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph,

* Num. 11. 17: * Exod. 16. 15: Josh 5: 12. * Deut. 8. 4. * Numb. 21. 21, &c:

† Heb. *according to their will.*

‖ Or, *cisterns.*

† Heb. *tree of food.*

* 1 Kings 19. 10.

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.*

† Hebr. *protract over them.*

* 2 King. 17. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 15.

† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

† Heb. *wearines.*

† Heb. *that hath found us.*

† Heb. *are at the sealing, or, sealed:*

† Heb. *at the sealings.*

‖ Or, *the governour.*

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding:

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles and entred into a curſe, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes:

30 And that we would not * give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the ſeventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt:

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God.

33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, * of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet-feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, & *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as *it is* written in the law.

35 And * to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:

36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written * in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds, & of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

37 * And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyl, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhal bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, ſhal bring the offering of the corn of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeruſalem, the holy city, & nine parts *to dwell in other* cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hoſeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore & eight valiant men

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin: Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin,

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Exod. 34.16. Deut.7.3

* Exod. 20.10. Lev.23.3. Deu.5.12 Chap.13. 15, &c.

* Lev. 24.4.

* Deut. 15.2.

† Heb. *word and hand*

* See Num.28. and 29.

* Exod. 23.19. Levit. 19.23.

* Exod. 13.2.

* Levit. 23.17. Num.15 19.& 18. 12, &c.

* Numb. 18.26.

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the son of Hagedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were over

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

* See Chap. 3. 26.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

Or, *ure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjatharba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, & at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof.

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *of Geba.*

‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat.

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOw these *are* the * priests and the Levites, that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

* Ezr. 2. 1.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch Hattush,

‖ Or, *Melicu,* verf. 14.

3 ‖ Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, *Shebaniah* verf. 14.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

‖ Or, *Harim,* verf. 15.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

‖ Or, *Meraioth,* verf. 15.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

‖ Or, *Ginnethon* verf. 16.

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

‖ Or, *Miniamin,* verf. 17.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, *Moadiah,* verf. 17.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

‖ Or, *Sallai,* verf. 20.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

* 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters, keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

‖ Or, *treasuries, or, assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim, the son of

of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, & Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, & Benjamin, & Shemaiah, & Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto thee water-gate east-ward,

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*; and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang † Heb. *made their* loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*

† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

† Heb. *that stood.*

* 1 Chr. 25. & 26.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

‖ That is, *set apart.*

* Numb. 18. 16.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever:

† Hebr. *there was read.*

† Hebr. *ears.*

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

* Deut. 23. 3.

* Numb. 22. 5.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

Josh. 24. 9.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *being set over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

† Hebr. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes King of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

† Hebr. *at the end of days.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? and I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

† Heb. *standing.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, *storehouses.*

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and * next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Hebr. *at their hand.*

† Heb. it was *upon them.*

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

* ver. 22.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

‖ Or, *observations.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, & bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, & figs, & all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day.

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Hebr. *before the wall.*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.*

† Heb. *of people and people*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖ Or, *rectified them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

* 1 Kings xi. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

† Heb. *for the defilings.*

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraignty.*

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple

‖ Or, *violet.*

ple, to silver rings, & pillars of marble: the beds were of gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, of porphyre & marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance † according to the state of the king.

† Heb. wine of the kingdom.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

† Heb. according to the hand of the king.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, & Abagtha, Zethar, & Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

‖ Or, eunuchs.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people & the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.

† Heb. good of countenance

12 But the queen vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so was the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdom)

* Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. What to do

16 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

† Heb. If it be good with the king.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

† Heb. from before him.

† Heb. that it pass not away.

† Hebr. unto her companion

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great & small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Hebr. was good in the eyes of the king.

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, & to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

† Hebr. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing-father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given them.

† Hebr. unto the hand.

‖ Or. Hegai. verse 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

* 2 King. 24: 15. 2 Chron. 36: 10. Jer. 24: 1.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Hebr. nourished. † Hebr. fair of form and good of countenance.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her † things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her

† Hebr. her portions. † Hebr. he changed her.

her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Hebr. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oyl of myrrh, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, & on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour in † his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

‖ Or, *kindness.* † Hebr. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Hebr. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthana.* Chap: 6: 2. † Hebr: *the threshold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, & reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that *is* the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Hebr. *meet*, or *equal.*

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

† Hebr. *to destroy them.* † Hebr. *weigh.*

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

‖ Or, *oppressour.*

11 And the king said unto Haman, the silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

thereof

thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and cause to perish all Jewes, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai,

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner-court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shal hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shal there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shal be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

† Hebr. *respiration*

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

† Hebr. *found*.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. *passed*.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to pass in the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner-court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen stand in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that *was* in his hand: So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, if *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

† Hebr. *to do,*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glade heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

† Heb. *caused to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

† Hebr. *tree.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Hebr. *the kings sleep fled away.*

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan.* Chap. 2: 21: † Hebr. *threshold.*

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my self?)

† Hebr. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Hebr. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

† Hebr. *let them bring the royal apparel.* † Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himself.*

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horse-back through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *cause him to ride.*

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. *suffer not a what to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, & brought him on horse-back through the street of the city, & proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

† Hebr. *to drink.*

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Hebr. *that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? & where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

† Hebr. *whose heart had filled him.*

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemie, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

† Hebr. *the man adversary.* ‖ Or, *at the presence of.*

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden: & Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed wherein Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Heb, *with me.*

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standing in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, & gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. *and she wept and besought him.*

4 Then the king held out his golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes: let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. *the device.* ‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may see.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, & him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, & seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, & sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

* See Chap. 1. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth (that *is* the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horse-back, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, & that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, *violet.*

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman.* 12 *Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made festival.*

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that *is* the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same; when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the business that* belonged *to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, & Dalphon, and Aspatha

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Hebr. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Hebr. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it so to be done, and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, † Hebr. *in it.* rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, & sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahazuerus, *both* nigh and far.

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 *As* the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, & of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becuse Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemie of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, † Hebr. *crush.* and to destroy them:

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, † Hebr. *when she came.* he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, shou'd return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, † Hebr. *pass.* that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every † Heb. *pass.* family, every province and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from † Heb. *be ended.* among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

29 Then

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † Hebr: † all authority, to confirm this second letter *all strength* of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth.

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and † Hebr. *for their souls.* as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, & it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3. *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? † Hebr: *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. Chap. 2. 3

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east. Or, *cattel.* Or, *husbandry:* † Hebr: *sons of the east.*

4 And his sons went & feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually. 1 King: 1:10,13. Hebr: *If the days* Hebr: *the adversary.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them. Hebr: *in the midst thereof.*

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 1 Pet: 5:8: Hebr: *passest thou thy heart on?*

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land. ‖ Or, *cattel.*

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face. † Hebr. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. † Hebr: *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. ‖ Or, *a great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. † Hebr: *rushed.*

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. † Hebr: *from aside, &c,*

‖ Or, robe.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mant'e, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

* Eccles. 5: 15. 1 Tim 6: 7.

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, attributed folly to God.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boyls. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

* Chap: 1: 7:

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* Chap: 1: 1, 8.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

† Hebr. to swallow him up.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for Skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life:

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

‖ Or, only.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsheard to scrape himself withall; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, & shal we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, & knew him not, they lifted up their voice, & wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

† Hebr: answered.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

* Chap: 10. 18, 19. Jer: 20. 14.

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

‖ Or, challenge it.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

‖ Or, let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

‖ Or, let it not rejoyce among the days.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, leviathan.

9 Let the stars of the twi-light thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Hebr: the eye-lids of the morning.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breast that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, & been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellours of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

† Hebr: wearied in strength.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

† Hebr: wait.

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

* Chap: 19 8:

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave.

† Hebr: before my meat.

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

† Hebr: I feared fear, and it came upon me.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can with-hold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lake of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction, 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 * Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried head-long.

14 * They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastning of the Almighty:

18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 * He shal deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shal redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle

† Hebr: a word.
† Hebr. who can refrain from words?
† Hebr. the burning fire.
* Prov. 22: 8: Ho. 10:13:
That is, by his anger, Isa: 30: 33:
† Hebr. by stealth.
† Hebr. met me.
† Hebr. the multitude of my bones.
Or, I heard a still voice.
* Chap. 15: 15:
2 Pet. 2:4:
Or not in his angels
† Hebr. unjust.
* Chap. 19 8:
† Hebr. before my meat.
† Hebr. I feared
† Hebr. eaten in pieces.
‖ Or, look.
‖ Or, indignation
‖ Or, iniquity.
‖ Or, labour.
† Hebr. the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.
* Chap. 9: 10:
Ps. 72:18:
Rom: 11: 33:
† Hebr. & there is no search
† Heb. still there be no number.
† Hebr. out-places.
* 1 Sam: 2: 7:
Ps. 113:7:
* Neh. 4. 15:
Ps. 33:10:
Isa: 8:10:
‖ Or, cannot perform any thing.
* 1 Cor. 3: 19:
* Deut. 28: 29:
‖ Or, run into.
* Psa. 107. 42:
* Pro. 3: 12:
Heb. 12:5:
Isai. 30 26
‖ Or, when

Jam: 1:12: Rev: 3:19: * Deut: 32: 39: 1 Sam: 2: 6: Hos. 6:1: * Psal: 91: 3: † Heb. from the hands the tongue scourgeth. * Hos. 2: 18: ‖ Or, that peace is thy tabernacle.

‖ Or, *err. shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, *much* and shalt not ‖ sin,

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* * great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

† Heb. *ascendeth.* 26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

† Heb. *for thy self.* 27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless. 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Heb. *lifted up.*

‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

* Pf. 38:2. 4 * For the arrows of the almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in array against me:

† Heb. *at grass.* 5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refuseth to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

† Hebr. *my expectation.* 8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

† Heb. *of stones:* 12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

† Hebr. *to him that melteth.* 13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *shall be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethen have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

† Heb. *they are cut off:* 17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Hebr. *in the heat thereof.* 18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

† Heb. *extinguished.* 19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, If I lie.

29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death. 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness, and Gods watchfulness.*

IS *there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

‖ Or, *a warfare.*

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

† Hebr. *gapeth after.*

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

† Hebr. *the evening be measured.*

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become loathsom.

* Chap. 16: 22: Pf. 9:6. & 102: 11. & 103:15. & 144: 4: Isa: 40: 6 Jam. 4:14

6 My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

† Hebr. *shall not return.*

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ To see, that is, to *enjoy.*

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shal come up no *more.*

10 He shal return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou setteſt a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shal comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams and terrifiest me through visions.

† Hebr. *than my bones.*

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.

16 I loath

16 I loathe *it*, I would not live alway; let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.

*Psa.8.4. & 144:3; Heb.2.6. 17 * What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle‖

20 I have sinned, what shal I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shal I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shal* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applyeth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shal* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

* Deut. 32:4; 2 Chron. 19:7; Dan. 9:14 † Heb. *into the hand of their transgression.* 3 * Doth God pervert judgement, or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;

* Chap. 22, 23. 5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

* Deut. 4:32. 8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

* Gen. 47.9. 1 Chron. 29:15; Chap. 7:6 Psa. 39:5; & 144.4. † Heb. *nothing.* 9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are a* shadow)

10 Shal not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

* Psa. 129:6. Jer. 17:6. 12 * Whileſt it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shal perish;

* Chap. 11.20. & 18. 14. 14 Whose hope shal be cut off, and whose trust *shal be* † a spiders web.

Psa. 2 10; Prov. 10.28 † Heb. *a spiders house.* 15 He shal lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shal hold it fast, but it shal not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shal deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shal others grow.

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.* 20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

† Heb. *shouting for joy.* 21 Till he fil thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *shal not be.* 22 They that hate thee shal be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shal come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?

* Psa. 143:2 ‖ Or, *before God.* 3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

* Gen. 2. 6 4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, & hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

† Heb. *heights.* 8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

* Chap. 38:31, &c Amos 5:8 9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

† Heb. *Ash, Ceſil, and Kimah* 10 * Which doeth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

* Chap. 5.9. 12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

*Isa. 45:9 Jer. 18:6. Rom. 9: 20. 13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

† Heb. *who can turn him away?* 14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

† Heb. *helpers of pride*, or, *strength.* 16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong; and if of judgement, who shal set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shal condemn me: If *I say*, *I am* perfect, it shal also prove me perverse.

21 *Though I were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.
27 They are passed away as the † ‖swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
26 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shal ‖ abhor me.
32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement,
33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him, † but *it is* not so with me.

† Heb. *ships of desire.*
‖ Or, *ships of Eeed.*
‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*
† Heb. *one that should argue.*
‖ Or, *umpire.*
† Heb. *but* I am *not so with my self.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,
6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.
8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*
† Heb: *the labour of thine hands*
† Heb: *It is upon thy knowledge*
† Heb. *took pains about me.*
* Psa. 139: 14, 15, 16:
† Heb. *hedged.*

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: I *am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:
16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, & increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.
18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 * *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, *and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:
21 Before I go *whence* I shal not return, *even* to the land of darkness, & the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

‖ That is *thy plagues*
* Chap. 3: 11.
* See Chap 7. 6 and 8. 9.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shal no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.
7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?
11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?
22 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.
13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away

† Heb. *a man of lips.*
‖ Or, *devices.*
† Heb. *the height of heaven*
‖ Or, *make a change.*
† Heb. *who can turn him away?*
† Heb. *empty.*

away, and let not wickedneſs dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then ſhalt thou lift up thy face without ſpot: yea, thou ſhalt be ſtedfaſt, and ſhalt not fear:

16 Becauſe thou ſhalt forget *thy* miſery, and remember *it* as waters *that* paſs away:

17 And *thine* age † ſhall be clearer than the noon-day; thou ſhalt ſhine forth, thou ſhalt be as the morning.

18 And thou ſhalt be ſecure, becauſe there is hope; yea, thou ſhalt dig *about thee, and* * thou ſhalt take thy reſt in ſafety.

19 Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; yea, many ſhall † make ſuit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked ſhall fail, and † they ſhall not eſcape, and * their hope *ſhall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghoſt.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himſelf againſt his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wiſdom ſhall die with you.

3 But I have † underſtanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not ſuch things as theſe?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he anſwereth him: the juſt upright *man is* laughed to ſcorn.

5 He that is ready to ſlip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp deſpiſed in the thought of him that is at eaſe.

6 The tabernacles of robbers proſper, and they that provoke God are ſecure; into whoſe hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beaſts, & they ſhall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, & they ſhall tell thee:

8 Or ſpeak to the earth, & it ſhall teach thee; & the fiſhes of the ſea ſhall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all theſe, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whoſe hand *is* the ‖ ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 * Doth not the ear try words; and the † mouth taſte his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days, underſtanding.

13 ‖ With him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellours away ſpoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 * He removeth away † the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and ſtraiteneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † ſtagger like a drunken *man.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God.* 20 *and entreateth to know his own ſins, and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye have ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God.

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye ſo mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now

† Hebr. *ſhall ariſe above the noon-day.*
* Levit: 26: 5:
† Heb: *intreat thy face.*
† Hebr: *fight ſhall periſh from them.*
*Ch: 8: 14: & 18. 14:
‖ Or, *a puff of breath:*
† Hebr. *an heart:*
† Hebr. *I ſhall not lower than you:*
† Hebr: *with whom are not ſuch as theſe?*
‖ Or, *life:*
† Hebr. *all fleſh of man.*
* Chap: 34: 3:
† Hebr: *palate.*
‖ That is, *with God:*
*Iſa: 22: 22 Rev: 3: 7.
† Hebr: *upon.*
† Hebr: *the lip of the faithful.*
‖ Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.*
† Hebr: *leadeth in.*
† Hebr: *wander.*
† Hebr: *Be ſilent from me.*
† Hebr. *prove*, or, *argue.*

now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdaw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble;

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, & * Pſ.25.7: makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, & † Hebr: observest. † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet. † Hebr. roots.

28 And he, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble. † Hebr: short of days

2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. * Chap: 8: 9: Pſ. 102: 11: & 103. 15; & 144: 4:

3 And doest thou open thine eyes upon such an one, & bringest me into judgement with thee?

4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one. † Hebr: who will give. * Pſ. 51; 5:

5 * Seing his days *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass. * Chap: 7: 1.

6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day. † Heb: cease.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he? † Heb. *Is weakned, or, cut off.*

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and driéth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not, till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret; until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 * For now thou numbrest my steps, doest thou not watch over my sin? * Pſ 139. 2, 3.

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place. † Hebr. fadeth.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man. † Hebr. overflowest.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them. ¶

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind? † Hebr: knowledge of wind.

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God. † Hebr. thou makest void. ‖ Or, speech.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty. † Hebr. teacheth

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 * Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self? * Rom. 11. 34.

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 * What is man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous? * 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chro. 6. 36. Cha. 14. 4 Pſa. 143. Pro: 20. 9. 1 Joh: 1. 8.

15 * Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight. * Chap: 4: 18.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.

† Hebr. *a sound of ears.*

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shal make him afraid; they shal prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God & strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shal he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shal dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

32 It shal be ‖ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shal shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

* Psl. 7:14. Isa. 59:4.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocency.

THen Job answered and said,

‖ Or, *trouble-som.*

2 I have heard many such things: ‖ * miserable comforters *are* ye all.

† Chap. 13: 4: † Heb. *words of wind.*

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I could also speak as ye do: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage *your grief.*

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and *though* I forbear, † What am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me; he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemie sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

† Hebr. *hath shut me up.*

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, & turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also, my prayer *is* pure.

† Heb. *in the high places.*

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

† Heb. are *my scorners.*

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

‖ Or, *friend.*

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb. *years of number.*

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence I* shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

† Heb. *lodge.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is he that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shal fail.

‖ Or, *before them.*

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow:

8 Upright *men* shal be astonied at this, and the innocent shal stir up himself against the hypocrite.

† Heb. *shall add strength.*

9 The righteous also shal hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shal be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

† Heb. *the possessions.*

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *near.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

13 If

23 If I wait, the grave is mine house; I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

† Heb. *cried*, or, *called.*

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shal go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shal the earth be forsaken for thee? and shal the rock be removed out of his place?

† Heb. *his soul.*

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shal be put out, and the spark of his fire shal not shine.

6 The light shal be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shal be put out with him.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

7 The steps of his strength shal be straitned, and his own counsel shal cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The grin shal take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shal prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trape for him in the way.

† Heb. *hidden.*

11 Terrours shal make him afraid on every side, and shal † drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *scatter him.*

12 His strength shal be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

† Heb. *horn.*

13 It shal devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first born of death shal devour his strength.

* Chap. 8: 14. & 31: 20. Psal. 12. 2. no Pro. 10: 28.

14 * His confidence shal be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shal bring him to the king of terrours.

15 It shal dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shal be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shal be dried up beneath, and above shal his branch be cut off.

* Prov. 2: 22.

17 * His remembrance shal perish from the earth, and he shal have no name in the street.

† Heb. *they shall drive him.*

18 † He shal be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shal neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shal be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horrour.*

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaineth of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21, 28 He craveth pity. 23 He believeth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make your selves strange to me.

‖ Or, *harden your selves against.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard; I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

‖ Or, *violence.*

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, & I am gone: & mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, & he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends hav forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.

† Heb. *my boy.*

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

‖ Or, *I wicked.*

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

* Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Luke 14, 26.

19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

† Heb. *men of my secret.*

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

‖ Or, *as.* † Heb. *my teeth.*

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

‖ Or, *consume I shall awake,*

23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!

† Though the body be *destroyed,* yet out of

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever:

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, & *that* he shal stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

my flesh shall I see God.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shal I see God:

† Heb. *from my flesh.*

27 Whom I shal see for my self, and mine eyes shal behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

as a stranger. † Heb. *my bosom.*

28 But

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, ‖ seing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgement.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall flie away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hand shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, ‖ the flouds, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: † according to *his* substance *shall the* restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not:

20 Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look to his goods:

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea the glistering sword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shal consume him; it shal go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shal reveal his iniquity: and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Hebr. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgement of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and *if it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eyes.

9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 * Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

† Heb. *shortned.*

† Heb. *look unto me.*

* Psal: 17: 10: and 73: 3, 12: Jer: 12: 1: Hab: 1: 16:

† Heb: are *peace from fear.*

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

* Chap: 22: 17:

† Heb: *stealeth away.*

19 God

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house, after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?
22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me,
28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* †the dwelling-places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?
30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shal be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
† Hebr. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.*
‖ Or, *milk-pails.*
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
* Prov: 16: 4:
† Hebr. *the day of wrath.*
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*
† Heb. *transgression.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great, and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.
13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are a* covering to him that he seeth not, & he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, †whose foundation was overflown with a flood.
17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but * the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shal be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God,
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.
30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

† Heb. *the head of the stars.*
‖ Or, *What.*
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*
* Chap: 21: 14:
‖ Or, *to them.*
* Chap: 21: 16.
* Psal: 107: 42.
‖ Or, *estate.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
* Chap: 8: 5, 6:
‖ Or, *on the dust.*
‖ Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *silver of strengths.*
† Heb: *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *the innocent shall deliver the Island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God. 6 In confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power?

† Hebr: *my hand.*

power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‖ my necessary *food*.
13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

† Hebr. *the way that is with me.*

† Hebr. *I have hid or, laid up.*

‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

* Psal: 115: 3:

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, seing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?
2 *Some* remove the * land-marks: they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.
11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

* Deut: 19: 14: & 27: 17:

‖ Or, *feed* them.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.*

† Hebr. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

13 They are of those that rebell against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the pathes thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light, kil-leth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses *which* they had * marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shal forget him, the worm shal feed sweetly on him, he shal be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

† Heb. *setteth* his *face in secret.*

† Heb. *violently take.*

‖ Or, *he trusteth not* his own *life.*

† Heb. *are not.*

† Heb. *closed up.*

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea the stars are not pure in his sight.
6 How much less man *that is* * a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

* Chap: 4: 17, &c. & 15: 14, &c.

* Psal: 22: 6:

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable, &c.*

BUt Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.
6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.
12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud
13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

Or, *with the inhabitants.*
* Prov: 15: 11:
† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*
† Heb. *pr.de.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;
3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.
8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?
9 ¶ Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?
11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.
23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

† Heb. *added to take up.*
† Heb. *made my soul bitter.*
‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*
† Heb. *from my days.*
* Matth: 26: 26:
* Pro: 1: 28:
Ezek: 8: 38:
Joh: 9: 31:
Jam: 4: 3:
‖ Or, *being in the hand, &c.*
*Psalm 78: 64:
* Chap: 18: 11:
† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold, *where* they fine *it*.
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.
3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.
8 The lions whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.
12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *a mine.*
‖ Or, *dust.*
‖ Or, *gold-ore.*
‖ Or, *flint.*
† Heb. *from weeping.*
*Rom: 11 33, 34.
† Hebr. *fine gold.*
*Prov: 3 13, 14. & 8: 11, 19 & 16: 16
‖ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*
‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shal not equal it, neither shal it be valued with pure gold.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seing it is hid from the eyes of all living and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

* ve: 12:

‖ Or, heaven.

‖ Or, number it.

* Psal: 111:10: Prov: 1:7: & 9:10:

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable; and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* moneths past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *&* *when* by his light I walked *through* darkness.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle.

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: & the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shal die in my nest, and I shal multiply *my* days as the sand.

‖ Or, lamp.

† Heb: with me.

† Heb: the voice of the nobles was hid.

† Heb: the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders:

Heb: cast.

19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, & kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

† Heb: opened.

† Heb. renewed.

† Heb: changed.

CHAP: XXX.

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extream contempt.* 15 *His prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger than I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men, they were viler than the earth.

9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

† Hebr. *of fewer days than I.*

‖ Or, *dark as the night.*

† Heb. *yesternight.*

† Heb: *holes.*

† Heb: *men of no name.*

* Psal: 35: 15. & 69: 12.

† Heb: *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

† Heb *my principal one.*

19 He

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not:*
21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.
25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
27 My bowels boyled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.
29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.
30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.
31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.*

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked, and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?
4 * Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:
8 *Then* let me sow, and another eat; yea, let my off-spring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart hath been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:
10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth; what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:
17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, & the fatherless have not eaten thereof:
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of cloathing, or any poor without covering:
20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.
23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence.
25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great and because mine hand had † gotten much:
26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:
30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding my iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely, I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:
39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life.
40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*
† Heb: *the strength of thy hand.*
‖ Or, *wisdom.*
† Heb. *heap.*
* Psal. 35.13. Rom. 12: 15:
† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*
* Psal: 102.
‖ Or, *ostriches*
* 2 Chr. 16: 9: Chap. 34: 21. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3.
† Heb. *let him weigh me in balances of justice.*
‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*
‖ That is *the widow.*
‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.*
† Heb: *foundmuch*
† Heb. *the light.*
† Heb. *bright.*
† Heb: *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*
† Heb: *my palate*
‖ Or, *to the way*
‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*
‖ Or, *behold my signe that the Almighty will answer me.*
† Heb. *weep.*
† Heb. *the strength thereof.*
† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners.*
thereof to expire, or, *breathe out.* ‖ Or, *neisom weeds.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

† Heb. *from answering.*

2 Then *was* kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

† Heb. *his soul.*

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

† Heb. *expected Job in words.* † Heb. *elder for days:*

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and *ye* are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

† Heb. *few of days.*

7 I said, days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

† Heb. *feared.*

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: & * the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

* Chap. 28. 36. Pro. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17 & 2. 22

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

† Heb, *understandings.* † Heb. *words.*

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

‖ Or: *ordered his words.*

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me; neither will I answer him with your speeches

† Heb, *they removed speeches from themselves.*

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still *and* answered no more)

† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.* † Hebr. *is not opened*

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. *that I may breathe.*

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore Job, I pray thee hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth:

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay

* Chap. 9. 35. and 13 20, 21. † Heb. *according to thy mouth.*

7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

† Heb.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemie.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doest thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. *he answereth not.*

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed:

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

† Heb. *he revealeth*, or, *uncovereth*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

† Heb. *work.*

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

19 He is chastned also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

* Psal. 107. 18. † Heb. *meat of desire.*

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, & his bones *that* were not seen, stick out

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

‖ Or *an atonement:* † Heb: *than childhood:*

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, *he shall look upon men, and*

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not:

say, I have sinned, &c.

28 || He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhal ſee the light.
29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,
30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.
32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhal teach thee wiſdom.

|| Or, *he hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.*
† Heb. *twice* and *thrice.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuſeth Job for charging God with injuſtice 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt. 31 Man muſt humble himſelf unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore, Elihu anſwered and ſaid,
2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 * For the ear tryeth words as the † mouth taſteth meat.
4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.
5 For Job had ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.
6 Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incureable without tranſgreſſion.
7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: * far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.
11 * For the work of a man ſhal he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed the † whole world?
14 * If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;
15 * All fleſh ſhal periſh together, and man ſhal turn again unto duſt.
16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this; hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shal even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?
18 *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much leſs to him* that * accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment ſhal they die, and the people ſhal be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhal be taken away without hand.
21 * For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man; and he ſeeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he ſhould † enter into judgment with God:
24 He ſhal break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.
26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:
27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.
28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, & he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:
30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.
32 *That which* I ſee not, teach thou me; If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.
34 Let men † of underſtanding tel me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me:
35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.
36 || My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

* 2 Chr. 16; 9; Ch. 31; 4; Pr. 21; & 15. 3; Jer. 16. 17.
† Heb. *gate.*
† Heb. *without ſearching out.*
† Heb. *cruſhed.*
† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
† Heb. *from after him.*
† Heb. *ſhould it be from with thee.*
† Heb. *of heart.*
|| Or, *my father let Job be tried.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,
2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than Gods?
3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit ſhal I have || *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?
4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.
5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?
7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and

|| Or, *if by it ſhal be more than by my ſin.*
† Heb. *I will return to his words.*
* Chap. 22; 3; Pſa. 16: 2; Ro. 11; 35;

and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not so ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth it not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways,* 15 *how Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doeth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of Affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall * spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take the away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covered † the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared, because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

2 † He directeth it under the whole heaven and his † lightning unto † the ends of the earth.

3 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on the* earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*

† Hebr. *turn thee aside,*

Chap. 7: 9: Pro. 1: 29; Isa. 1: 13: Jer. 11: 11:

That is, *God.*

That is, *Job.*

Heb. *as there are yet words for God.*

Heb. *heart.*

Or *Fled.*

Psa. 34: 5.

Chap. 13:

Heb. *they upon a by the Lord.*

Heb. *their doth.*

Or, *Sodom:*

Or, *God.*

Heb. *rest of table.*

‖ Or, *by is more than by my sin.*

† Heb. *I will return to this words.*

* Chap. 22; 3; Psa. 16: 2: Ro. 11: 35

Heb. *not yet.*

† Heb, *that which goeth, up.*

† Heb: *hear in hearing.*

† Heb. *light.*

† Heb. *wings of the earth.*

* Psa. 147: 16, 17:

† Heb & *to the showers of rain, & to the showers of rain of his strength.*

† Heb. *out of the chamber*

† Heb. *scattering winds.*

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

† Heb. *a rod.*

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*.

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

† Heb. *cold.*

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out; *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

† Heb. *make me know.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words, without knowledge?

*Pſ.104. 5. Pro:30:4:

3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*

4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding

‖ Heb. *sockets.*

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *made to sink.*

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

*Pſ.104:9

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

‖ Or, *Established my decree upon it.*

8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling-band for it,

† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors.

† Heb. *wings.*

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: & here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? & caused the day spring to know his place.

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof?

20 That thou should'st take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

‖ Or, *at.*

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth.

† Heb. *is taken.*

25 Who hath divided a water course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder.

‖ Or, *the seven stars*

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

† Heb. *Cimah.*

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, & to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

† Hebr. *Ceſil.*

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

† Heb. *guideth them*

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

† Heb. *behold us.*

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

* Chap. 32: 8: Eccleſ. 2: 26:

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

‖ Or, *when the dust is turned into mire.*

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

† Heb. *is poured.*

35 Canst thot send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

* Pſ.104: 21.

36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

† Heb. *the life.*

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven.

*Pſ.147:9 Mat.6:26

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hindes.* 5 *Of the wild-ass,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork, and ostrich,* 19 *the horse,* 26 *the hauk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth, or canſt thou mark
* Pſal. 29.9. when * the hindes do calve?
2 Canſt thou number the moneths *that* they fulfill or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth
3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or
† Heb: *ſalt places.* who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?
6 Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and
† Heb: *of the exaction.* the † barren land his dwellings.
7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture and he ſearcheth after every greene thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?
10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?
‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich*
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.
16 She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.
18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.
19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.
† Heb. *terrours.*
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, & rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men
‖ Or, his feet dig.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.
† Hebr: *the armour.*
23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.
24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.
25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.
26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?
† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.
29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
* Matth 24. 28. Luk. 17. 37.
30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up bloud: and * where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himſelf to God.* 6 *God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power and wiſdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOreover the LORD anſwered Job, & ſaid,
2 Shal he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.
3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhal I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,
7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
* Chap. 38. 3.
8 * wilt thou alſo diſanull my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?
* Pſal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4
9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, & array thy ſelf with glory and beauty.
* Pſal. 104. 1.
11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: & tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.
14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.
‖ Or, *the elephant*, as ſome think.
16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.
‖ Or, *he ſetteth up.*
18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.*
22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.
‖ Or, *will any take him in his ſight, or, bore his noſe with a gin?*
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, and haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirl pool.*

† Heb. which *thou* d*owne*st.

* Pſal. 24.1.& 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10: 26.

‖ Or, *within.*

† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

† Heb. *ſorrow re-joyceth.*

† Heb. *the falling.*

‖ Or, *breaſt plate*

† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the peſtſherd.*

CAnſt thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shal the companions make a banquet of him? ſhal they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons, or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? * *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doeth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joined together: they are firm in themſelves they cannot be moved

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millſtone.*

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble, he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

‖ Or, *who behaveth himſelves without fear.*

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Job's cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, & *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*

3 * Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

* Chap. 38: 2.

4 Hear I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, my wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath.*

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhal pray for you, † for him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after* your folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

† Hebr. *his face*, or, *perſon.*

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima,

misna, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, even four generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of days.

¶ The Book of PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

BLessed* is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD, and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree † planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are * like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

* Prov: 14.
‖ Or, wicked.
*Josh. 1:8: Ps. 119.1. *Jer. 17:8:
† Hebr. side.
*Ps. 35:5: Isa. 17:13:

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying,*

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 * He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 * Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 * Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

Act: 4: 25:
‖ Or, tumultuously assemble.
† Heb. meditate.
* Prov. 1: 26;
‖ Or, trouble.
† Heb. anointed.
† Heb. upon Zion the hill of my holiness.
‖ Or. for a decree.
* Acts. 13: 33: Heb. 1: 5: * Psal. 72: 8: * Rev: 2: 27: and 19: 15:
*Pro 16: 20: Isa: 30: 18: Jer. 17: 7. Ro. 9: 33: & 10: 11: 1 Pet. 2: 6:

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A Psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‖ for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down and slept, I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

* 2 Sam: 15: 14:
‖ Or, about
* Psal: 4: 8:
* Psal: 27: 3:
*Is: 43: 11: Hos. 13: 4

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience. He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour;*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, *and* be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more

‖ Or, overseer.
‖ Or, be gracious unto me.
*Ps. 50. 14: & 51: 19

than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

* Pſal: 3: 5: 8 * I will both lay me down in peace, & ſleep: for thou Lord only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to deſtroy his enemies. 11 and to preſerve the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

* Pſal: 130:6. † Heb: *before thine eyes.* † Heb: *the man of bloods and deceit.* † Heb: *the temple of thy holineſs.* † Heb: *thoſe which obſerve me* ‖ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs* † Heb: *in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them:* † Heb: *wickednesſes.* * Rom. 3:13. ‖ Or, *make them guilty.* ‖ Or, *over,*

3 * My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD, in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhal evil dwell with thee.

5 The fooliſh ſhal not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all the workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leſing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; * their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

‖ Or, *from their counſels.* † Heb. *thou covereſt protecteſt them.* † Heb. *crown him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 David's complaint in his ſickneſs. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* * Pſal: 38.1. 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, Deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhal give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return and be aſhamed ſuddenly.

* Pſ: 30:9 & 88: 11: & 115: 17 & 118:17 Iſa: 38.18: ‖ Or, *every night* * Mat: 7: 23: and 25: 41: Luke 13: 27.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocency. 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shigaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy ſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſake therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhal judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God *is* angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutours.

14 * Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſhood.

† Heb. *not a deceiver.* * Pſ: 18:20 * 1 Sam: 26:23 1 Ch: 28:9 Pſ: 139.1. Jer: 11:20 & 17.10 & 20.12. † Heb: *my buckler is upon God.* ‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.* * Job 15. 35. Iſa: 59:4. Jam. 1.15.

15 † He.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shal return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shal come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most High.

† Heb. *he hath digged a pit.*
* Ps. 9:15: and 10:2. Pro. 5:22

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD our Lord how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens,

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 * What *is* man that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, & the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

* Math. 21. 16.
† Heb. *founded:*
* Job 7. 17. P. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
* 1 Cor. 15. 27.
† Hebr. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

1 I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing *praise* to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shal fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shal endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgement:*
† Heb. *in righteousness.*
‖ Or, *the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end; and their cities destroyed, &c.*

8 And * he shal judge the world in righteousness, he shal minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 * The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 * When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death;

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shal be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shal not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shal *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

* Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
* Psa. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.
† Heb. *an high place;*
* Gen. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *afflicted;*
* Psal. 7. 16.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

1 WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shal not be moved: for *I shal* † never *be* in adversity.

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit

† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute;*
* Psa. 7. 16 & 9. 16
† Hebr. *souls;*
‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself the abhorreth the LORD.* ‖ Or, *all his thoughts* are, *there is no God.* * Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1. † Heb. *unto generation and generation.* * Rom. 3. 14. Heb. *deceits.*

ceit, and fraud: under his tongue *it* mischief and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 * The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as a* bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked & him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David, destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidance in Gods promises.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

HElp, LORD, for the Godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speake vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own, who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

† Hebr. *him*: that is, *every one of them.* † Hebr. *of the sons of men are exalted*

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace,* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death.

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the

‖ Or, *iniquity.* † Hebr. *their themselves.* ‡ Hebr. *in the secret places.* † Hebr. *he breaketh himself.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts* * Psa. 94. 7. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Hebr. *leaveth.* * Psa. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. ‖ Or, *establish.* ‖ Or, *terrifie.* † Hebr. *in darkness* * Hab. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *a burning tempest.* ‖ Or, *upon the eight.* ‖ Or, *Save.* ‖ Or, *overseer.* † Hebr. *an heart & an heart.* † Hebr. *great things.* † Hebr. *are with us.* ‖ Or, *would ensnare him.* * 2 Sam. 22: 31: Psa. 18: 30: & 119. 140. Pro. 30: 5: *the vilest.* * Psa. 10. 4. & 53: 1. † Hebr. *slinking.* * Rom. 3. 10. † Hebr. *they feared a fear.* † Heb: *Who will give,* &c.

the captivity of his people, Jacob shal rejoyce, and Israel shal be glad.

PSAL. XV. מ. 3

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, * who shal † abide in thy tabernacle? who shal dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnes, & speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, shal never be moved.

19 Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

* Psa. 24 3, &c.
† Hebr. sojourn.
* Is. 33. 15.
‖ Or, receiveth or, endureth.
* Exod. 22. 25. Le 25. 36 Deu. 23.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my LORD: * my goodnes *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shal be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*: yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shal not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shal † rest in hope.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulnes of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

‖ Or, a golden psalm of David.
* Job 22. 3. & 35. 7. Psa. 50. 9.
‖ Or, give gifts to another.
* Deut. 32. 9. Lam 3. 24
† Heb. of my part.
* Acts 2. 25.
† Heb. dwell confidently.
* Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

PSALM. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shal find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shal not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat; with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shal be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeness.

† Heb. be not moved.
‖ Or, that saveth them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.
† Hebr. that waste me.
† Hebr. my enemies against the soul.
† Hebr. the likeness of him (that is of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to ravin.
† Hebr. sitting.
† Hebr. prevent his face.
‖ Or, their children are full.

‖ Or, by thy sword. ‖ Or, from men by thine hand.

PSAL. XVIII. ב. 3

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the Lord the words of * this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, & from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised; so shal I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Heb. my rock,
* Psa. 116. 3:
† Hebr. Belial.

5 The

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens and the Highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou will ‖ shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 * For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shal ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shal fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies; yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, & to his seed for evermore.

‖ Or, *words.*

† Heb. *by his.*

‖ Or, *great waters.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

‖ Or, *wrestle.*

‖ Or, *lamp.*

‖ Or, *broken.*

* Psal. 12: 6. & 119. 140. Pro. 30

‖ Or, *refined.*

* Deut. 32. 39. 1Sam. 2. 2 Psa. 86. 8 Isa. 45. 5.

‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

† Heb. *mine ankles.*

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*

† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*

‖ Or, *yeeld feigned obedience.*

† Heb. *lie*

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*

‖ Or, *destroyeth confess.*

† Hebr. *men of violence.* * Rom. 15: 9. ‖ Or,

PSAL. XIX. M. 4

1 The creatures shew Gods glory; 7 the word, his grace, 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: & the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖† *where* their voice is not heard.

4 * ‖ There line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, * yea, than much fine gold: * sweeter also than honey, and † the honey comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shal I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE Lord hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions,

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots and some in horses; but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, Lord, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shal joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shal he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, & hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shal find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shal swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shal devour them,

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore † shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine* arrows upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

MY * God, my God why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man: a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*.

* Gen. 1: 6:
‖ Or, without these: *their voice is heard.*
† Hebr. *without their voice heard.*
* Rom. 10: 18:
‖ Or, *their rule* or, *direction.*
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *restoring.*
† Hebr. *truth.*
* Psa. 119: 7. * 127: Pro. 8: 19:
* Psa. 119: 103:
† Hebr. *the dropping of honey-combs.*
‖ Or, *much.*
† Heb. *my rock.*
† Hebr. *set thee on an high place.*
† Hebr. *thy help.*
† Hebr. *support thee.*
† Hebr. *turn to ashes*: or, *make fat.*
† Hebr. *from the heaven of his holiness*
† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*
† Hebr. *set him to be blessings*
† Hebr. *gladded him with joy.*
‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.*
† Hebr. *shoulder.*
‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*
* Matth. 27: 46: Mar. 15: 34:
† Hebr. *from my salvation.*
† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*
* Matth. 27: 39:
† Hebr. *open.*

* Matth, 27: 43: † Heb. *He rolled himself on the LORD* ‖ Or, *if he delight in him.* ‖ Or, *keepedst me in safety.* †Heb: *not a helper.* † Heb: *opened their mouths against me:* ‖ Or, *hundred:* * Matth: 27: 35: Mark: 15: 24- Luke 23: 38: John 19: 24: † Heb: *my onely one:* † Heb: *from the hand:* * Heb. 2: 12:

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seing he delighted in him.
9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts,
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.
11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near for *there is* † none to help.
12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round,
13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it *is* melted in the midst of my bowels.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsheard: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.
18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, *he* heard.
25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD, that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.
27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.
29 All *they that be* fat upon the earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust; shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.
31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this.*

* Psal: 2: 8: & 72: 11: & 86: 9:

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me
5 Thou preparest a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest mine head with oyl, my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

* Isa: 40: 11: Jer: 32: 4: Ezek: 34: 23: Joh: 10: 11 1 Pet: 2: 25. † Heb: *pastures of tender grass:* † Heb: *waters of quietness:* * Psa: 3: 6

and 118. 6. † Hebr. *makest fat,* † Hebr, *to length of days,*

PSAL. XXIV. M. 5

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.
3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob: Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.
8 Who *is* this king of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this king of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

* Deut: 10: 14: Job 41: 11 Psal: 50, 12: 1 Cor, 10: 26, 28. * Job 31, 6: * Psal, 104: 5. & 136 6: * Psal. 15. 1: * Isa: 33: 15, 16. † Hebr. *the clean of hands,* ‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift my soul.
2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

Psl. 22. 5 &31. 1. & 34. 8. Is. 28. 16. Ro. 10. 11 * Psa. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 27.

5 Lead

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

* Psa. 103 17: and 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels*

6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercies remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

† Heb. *shal lodge in goodness* * Pr: 3. 32. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*

13 His soul † shal dwell at ease: and his seed shal inherit the earth.

14 * The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shal † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

† Heb. *bring forth*

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred,

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee,

23 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

1 *David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: therefore I shal not slide.

* Psal. 7. 9.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

Psa: 1. 1.

4 * I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

† Hebr. *of the tabernacle of thy honour:*

9 ‖ gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloudy men:

‖ Or, *take not away:* † Heb: *men of bloud:*

10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be mercifull unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

† Hebr, *filled with.*

PSAL. XXVII. Vs. 5

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God.*
4 *by his love to the service of God,* 9 *by prayer.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? * the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

* Mic: 7: 8: * Ps: 118. 6

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

† Hebr *approached against me.*

3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shal not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

* Psa: 3: 6:

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

‖ Or, *the delight.*

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shal he hide me, he shal set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shal mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

† Hebr. *of shouting.*

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

‖ Or, *my heart said unto thee,*

8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

Let my face seek thy face, &c.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in thine anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

† Hebr. *will gather me:*

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

* Ps: 25: 4: & 86: 11: & 119: 27: † Hebr. *a way of plainness.*

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

† Hebr. *those which observe me.*

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shal strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

* Psal: 31: 24: Isa: 25: 9 Hab. 2: 3.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies*

6 He

6 He blesseth God, 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ A Psalm of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: *lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

† Heb. from me.
*Psal. 143 7.
‖ Or, towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.
*Psa. 28: 2. Jer. 9: 8.
‖ Or, his strength
† Heb. strength of salvations.
‖ Or, rule

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 By reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A Psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

† Heb. ye sons of the mighty
† Heb. the honour of his name
‖ Or, in his glorious sanctuary.
‖ Or, great waters.
† Heb. in power.
† Heb. in majesty
*Deu. 3: 9
† Heb. cutteth out:
‖ Or, to be in pain.
‖ Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4. He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A Psalm *and* song at the dedication of the house of God. M. 6

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks † at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? * shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ Or, to the memorial.
† Heb: there is but a moment in his anger.
† Heb: in the evening.
† Heb: singing.
† Heb: settled strength: my mountain.
*Psa. 6: 5 & 88: 11 & 115: 17
‖ That my tongue, or, my soul

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

*Psa. 22: 5 Isa. 49: 23
† Heb: me for a rock of strength.
* Luke 23: 46.

10 For

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

† Hebr. *a vessel that perisheth.*

13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

† Hebr. *a hard thing.*

19 * O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

* Is 64:4: 1 Cor. 2, 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a ‖ strong city.

‖ Or, *fenced city*

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 * Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

* Ps. 27:14.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *God's promises bring joy.*

¶ ‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

‖ Or, *A psalm of David giving instruction.*

BLessed *is he whose* * transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

Rom 4.7;

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

* Pro. 28: 13. Isa. 65. 24. † Joh. 1. 9

6 For this shall every one that is Godly pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

† Heb. *in a time of finding.* * Ps. 9. 9.

7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*

9 * Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle lest they come near unto thee.

* Prov. 26. 3.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

* Psa. 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.*

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

* Gen. 1. 6, 7.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depths in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

* Isa. 19 3. † Hebr. *maketh frustrate.*

11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

* Pro. 19. 21.

12 * Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

Isa. 46 10.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

† Hebr. *to generation and generation.*

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

* Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither

ther ſhal he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

* Job.36. 7. Pſ.34.15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 18 * Behold the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhal rejoyce in him; becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are bleſſed that truſt in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The priviledges of the righteous.

¶ *A pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, *Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21. 11. 1 I Will bleſs the LORD at all times; his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhal make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhal hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

‖ Or, *they ſhowed* unto him 5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhal not want any good *thing*.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

* 1 Pet. 3. 10. 12 * What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: ſeek peace and purſue it.

* Job. 36. 7. Pſ. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

† Hebr. *to the broken in heart* † Hebr. *contrite of ſpirit.* 18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil ſhal ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ ſhal be deſolate.

‖ Or, *ſhall be guilty.* 22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhal be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV. א. 7

1 David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

PLead *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

* Pſa. 40: 15. and 70. 3. 4 * Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

* Job. 21 18. Pſa. 1. 4. Iſa. 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3. 5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

† Hebr. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.* 6 Let their way be † dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

† Hebr. *which he knoweth not of.* 7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in a* pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

9 And my ſoul ſhal be joyfull in the LORD: it ſhal rejoyce in his ſalvation.

† Hebr. *witneſſes of wrong.* 10 All my bones ſhal ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that *is* too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that ſpoileth him?

† Hebr. *they aſked me.* 11 † Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

† Heb. *depriving.* 12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to the* † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Hebr. *walked.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* 13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I ‖ humbled my ſoul with faſting, and my prayer returned unto mine own boſom,

14 I † behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Heb. *halting.* † Heb. *no one.* 15 But in mine † adverſity they rejoyced, and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

* Pſa. 40. 10. and 111. 1. † Heb. *ſtrong.* † Hebr. *falſely.* 16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts: they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that *are* mine enemies † wrongfully

fully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God & my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

† Hebr. *Ah, ah, our soul.*

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause; yea let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

† Hebr. *my righteousness.*

28 And my tongue shal speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

† Hebr. *to find his iniquity to hate.*

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

|| Or, *vanity.*

4 He deviseth || mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

* Psa. 57: 10. and 108. 4:

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

† Hebr. *precious.*

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

† Hebr. *scattered.*

8 They shal be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

† Hebr. *draw out at length.*

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee: and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen; they are cast down, and shal not be able to rise

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

FRet * not thy self because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

* Pro. 23: 17: & 24: 1

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

† Hebr. *in truth, or stableness.*

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shal give thee the desires of thine heart.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the LORD.*

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shal bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shal bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

* Pro. 16: 3: Mat. 6: 25

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

1 Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. *be silent to the LORD.*

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 * But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shal delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

* Mat. 5: 5:

12 The wicked || plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

|| Or, *practiseth.*

13 * The LORD shal laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

* Psa. 2. 4

14 The wicked hath drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

† Hebr. *the upright of way.*

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bow shal be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shal be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shal be for ever.

19 They shal not be ashamed in the evil time; and in the days of famine they shal be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shal perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shal consume; into smoke shal they consume away.

† Heb: *the precious of lambs.*

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him, shal inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him, shal be cut off.

‖ Or, established. 23 The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he shal not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth *him* with his hand.
25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken: nor his seed begging bread.
† Hebr. all the day. 26 *He is* † ever mercifull, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwel for evermore.
28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shal be cut off.
29 The righteous shal inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.
‖ Or, goings. 31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ steps shal slide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shal exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.
35 I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.
‖ Or, a green tree that groweth in his soil. 36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.
38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shal be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the Lord, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD shal help them, and deliver them: he shal deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII. מ: 8

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitifull case.

¶ A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* ‖ rest in my bones, because of my sin.
† Hebr. peace, or, health. 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
† Hebr. wyed. 5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.
6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it † also is gone from me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand a far off.
12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, & imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.
16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, ‖ they magnifie *themselves* against me.
17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.
18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.
19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.
21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.
22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

is not with me. Hebr. *stroke.* ‖ Or, *my neighbours.* ‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.* ‖ Or, *answer.* † Hebr. *for halting.* † Hebr. being living, *are strong.* † Hebr. *for my help.*

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. † The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgments, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.
4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*: that I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.
5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.
6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shal gather them.
7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.
10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I

* 1 Chr. 15:1. † Hebr. *abridle, or muzzle for my mouth.* † Hebr. *troubled.* ‖ Or, *what time I have here.* † Hebr. *Settled.* * Ps. 62: & 144: † Hebr. *an image.*

am

am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, & thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbred

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come; in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, the LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the Lord will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, & to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the heart † panteth after the water-brooks so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, & *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God,

† Heb: *confusion.*
† Heb: *that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.*
* Lev: 25: 23: 1 Chron: 29 15: Psa: 119: 19 Heb: 11: 13: 1 Pet: 2: 11
† Heb. *in waiting I waited.*
† Heb. *a pit of noise.*
‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
* Psal: 51: 16. Isa: 1: 11. & 66 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 12. 7 Heb: 10: 5
† Heb. *digged.*
† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
† Heb. *forsaketh.*
Psa 35: 4: & 70: 3:
‖ Or, *a psalm giving instruction of the sons,* &c.
† Heb: *brayeth.*
* Psa 80: 5:
† Heb. *bowed down.*
† Heb. *evil to me.*
† Heb. *a thing of Belial.*
* John 13: 18:
† Heb: *the man of my peace.*
† Heb: *magnified.*
‖ Or, *a psalm giving instruction of the sons,* &c.
† Heb: *brayeth.*
* Psa 80: 5:
† Heb. *bowed down.*

‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.* ‖ Or, *the little hill.*

God, for I shal yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul *is* cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖ the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the Lord will command his loving kindness in the day-time, & in the night his song *shal be* with me, & my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

‖ Or, *killing.*

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shal yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple promiseth to serve God joyfullie. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

‖ Or, *unmerciful?* † Heb: *from a man of deceit & iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacle.

† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

4 * Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

* Psa: 42: 5, 11.

5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shal yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV. M. 9

1 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of her present evils. 17 Professing her integrity. 24 She fervently prayeth for succour.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword; neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shal my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: & praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame, and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: & hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb: *as sheep of meat.*

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

† Heb: *without riches.*

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbour, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

* Psa: 79: 4: * Jer: 24: 9

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, & the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

‖ Or, *goings:*

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shal not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long, we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

* Rom. 8: 36.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

† Heb: *a help for us.*

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

‖ Or, *of instruction*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter; I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writter.

† Heb: *boyleth, or bubbleth.*

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

† Heb: *prosper in it, ride thou.*

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth & meekness, *and* righteousness: & thy right hand shal teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

*Heb: 1: 8

6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the scepter of thy kingdom *is* a right scepter.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shal the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shal intreat † thy favour.

† Heb: *thy face.*

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shal be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shal be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shal* they *be* brought: they shal enter into the kings palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shal be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shal the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

‖ Or, *of.*

GOd *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb: *the heart of the seas*

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shal not be moved: God shal help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb: *when the morning appeareth.*

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. *an high place for us.*

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bow, & cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

OClap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shal subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shal choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

‖ Or, everyone *that hath understanding.*

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

‖ Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God, He is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A song, and psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

† Heb. *Set your hearts to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raise up.*

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not in worldly power, but in God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all ye inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shal speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shal be* of understanding.

*Psa. 78:2; Mat. 13: 35.

4 * I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shal compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of* them can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

† Heb. *to generation, and generation*

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shal continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

‖ Or, *strength.*

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

‖ Or, *the grave* being *an habitation to every one of them.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shal feed on them; and the upright shal have dominion over them in the morning; and their ‖ beauty shal consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of the grave; for he shal receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich when the glory of his house is increased.

‖ Or, *hell.*

17 * For when he dieth, he shal carry nothing away: his glory shal not descend after him.

* Job 27: 19.

18 Though † while he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. *in his life.*

19 † He shal go to the generation of his fathers, they shal never see light.

† Heb: the soul *shal go.*

20 Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L. מ: 10

1 The majesty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

THE mighty God, *even* the Lord hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shal come, and shal not keep silence: a fire shal devour before him, and it shal be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shal call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice

6 And the heavens shal declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

* Exod. 19:5: Deut. 10: 14: Job 41: 11: Psal. 24: 1 Cor. 10: 26, 28:

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats.

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

*Rom. 2: 21, 22.

17 * Seing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

† Heb: *thy portion was with adulterers.*

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *thou settest.*

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

† Heb: *that disposeth his way.*

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David,
* Sam. 12: 1: and 11:2: 4 * when Nathan the prophet came unto him after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God according to thy loving kindnes: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee, onely have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: * that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

* Rom: 3: 4:

5 Behold, I was shapen in inquity: and in sin did my mother conceive me.

† Hebr. *warmme.*

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssop, and I shal be clean: wash me, and I shal be whiter than snow.

* Levit: 14: 6: Num. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladnes: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with* thy free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 Deliver me from † bloud-guiltines, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shal sing aloud of thy righteousnes.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shal shew forth thy praise.

‖ Or, *that I should give it.*

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

* Isa: 57. 15: and 66. 2.

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousnes, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then shal they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulnes of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22: 9.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodnes of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to speak righteousnes. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitfull tongue.

‖ Or, and, *the deceitful tongue.*

5 God shal likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shal take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 The righteous also shal see, and fear, and shal laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his ‖ wickednes.

‖ Or, *substance.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII. *Vide 10*

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A psalm of David.

THe fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: * *there is* none that doth good.

* Psl. 10:4: & 14:1, &c.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

* Rom. 3: 10:

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath dispised them.

† Hebr: *they feared a fear.*

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shal rejoyce, *and* Israel shal be glad.

† Hebr. *who will give salvation,* &c.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came & said to Saul, doeth not David hide him self with us?

* 1 Sam. 23: 19: &26: 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold,

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. *those that observe me.*

5 He shal reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth: 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

† Heb. *covered me*

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

†Heb. *who sweetned counsel.*

14 † We took sweet counsel together, and walked into the house of God in company.

‖ Or, *the grave.*

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖ Or, *with whom* also there be no changes, *yet they fear not God.*

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shal hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shal hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hand against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

† Heb. *he hath profaned.*

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

*Pf.37.5. Mat.6.25. Lu.12.22. 1Pet.5.7.

22 * Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shal sustain thee: he shal never suffer the righteous to be moved.

‖ Or, *gift*

†Heb. *men of bloods and deceit*

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloudy and deceitful men † shal not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

†Heb *shall not half their days.*

PSAL. LVI. מכתם לדוד

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies: 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *a golden psalm of David.*

* 1 Sam. 21. 11.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

† Heb. *mine observers.*

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shal they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shal mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me:

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee:

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer flecing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith. Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, *destroy not*

* 1Sa.24.3

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhall ſend from heaven, and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My Soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed: O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

8 Awake up my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory be above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devouteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous ſhall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

1 DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 Their poyſon *is* * like the poyſon of a ſerpent; *they* are like the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhal take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhal rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhal ſay, Verily *there is* a † reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He truſteth in God 11 He prayeth againſt them. 16 He praiſeth God.

¶ ‖ To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: * when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

1 DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity and ſave me from bloudy men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſour. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth ſwords *are* in their lips; for * who (*ſay they*) doeth hear?

8 But thou O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe* of his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhal prevent me: God ſhal let me ſee *my deſire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD, our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride. and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgment, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himſelf in Gods promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhan-eduth ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he ſtrove with Aram-naharam and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

O God,

‖ Or, he reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.

* Pſ. 7. 16. and 9, 15.

* Pſ. 108. 2, &c.

‖ Or, prepared.

* Pſ. 36. 5: & 108. 4:

‖ Or, Deſtroy not, a golden Pſalm of David.

† Heb. from the belly.

† Heb. according to the likeneſs.

‖ Or, aſp.

‖ Or, be the charmer never ſo cunning.

† Heb: as living as wrath.

Heb: wit of &c.

‖ Or, deſtroy not a golden pſalm of David.

* 1 Sam: 19 11.

† Heb. ſet me on high.

† Heb. to meet me.

* Pſ. 10: 11: & 73: 11: & 94: 7

† Heb. my high place.

† Heb. mine obſervers.

† Heb: to eat.

‖ Or, if they be not ſatisfied, then they will ſtay all night.

‖ Or, a golden pſalm

* 2 Sam: 8: 3, 13: Chr: 18: 3

O God, * thou hast cast us off; thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not *thou*, O God, *which* * hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God we shal do valiantly: for he *it is that* shal tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, A psalm of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that is* higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shal abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may dayly perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shal not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shal be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast him down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou onely upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shal not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him; God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

¶ A psalm of David, when he was in the . . . wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shal be satisfied as *with* † marrow, and fatness; and my mouth shal praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, † shal go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shal fall by the sword, they shal be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

PSAL.

---

* Psa. 44:9 † Heb. *broken.*

* Psa. 108. 6, &c.

‖ Or, *triumph thou over me.* (by an Ironie) † Heb: *city of strength.* * Psa. 44:9. & 108 11. † Heb. *salvation.*

‖ Or, *make my refuge.* † Heb. *thou shalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb: *as generation. and generation.*

‖ Or, *only* † Heb: *is silent.*

† Heb: *high place*

† Heb: *in their inward part*

‖ Or, *alike.* ‖ Or, *strength.* * Job. 34:11. Pr. 24:12. Jer. 32:19. Ezek. 7:27. Mat 16:27. Rom. 2:6. 2 Cor 5:10. Eph. 6.8. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. Re. 22.12.

† Hebr, *weary.* † Hebr. *without water.*

† Heb. *fatness.*

† Heb: *they shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword*

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shal rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

HEar my voice ,O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity;

3 *Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words;

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect suddenly do they shoot at him,and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shal see them?

6 They search out iniquities ‖they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*,and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God shal shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shal they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shal flee away.

9 And all men shal fear, and shal declare the work of God; for they shal wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shal be glad in the LORD; and shal trust in him; and all the upright in heart shal glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm and song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee,O God,in Zion:& unto thee shal the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heares prayer, unto thee shal all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions,thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou chooses, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts:we shal be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,*even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness,wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;*being* girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas,the noise of their waves,and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth,and ‖ waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which is* full of water: thou preparest them corn when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God,* 5 *to observe his great works,* 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits.* 12 *He voweth for himself religious service to God.* 16 *He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician, A song or psalm.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God,How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shal worship thee,and shal sing unto thee,they shal sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God:*he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever,his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people,and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net,thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads,we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place*.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings, I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear,all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me*.

19 *But*

* Psi 11:2.

‖ Or, speech.

† Heb: to hide snares

‖ Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.

† Heb: a search searched.

† Heb: their wound shalbe.

† Heb: is silent:

† Heb: words, or, matters of iniquities.

‖ Or, thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.

† Heb. thou dissolvest it.

† Heb: the year of thy goodness.

† Heb. are girded with joy.

† Heb: all the earth.

‖ Or, yield feigned obedience.

† Heb: lie

† Heb. putteth.

† Hebr. moist.

† Heb: opened.

† Heb: marrow.

Or, losing

Or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me:* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom; 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the encrease of Gods blessings.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth. A psalm or song.

† Heb. *with us.*

GOd be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

† Heb; *lead.*

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII. *M. 13*

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm or song of David.

*Num. 10:35: † Hebr. *from his face.*

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

†Hebr. *rejoyce with gladness:*

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

† Hebr. *in a house.*

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march though the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God; *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

† Hebr. *shake out.*

† Heb. *confirm it.*

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance when it was weary.

† Heb: *army.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

† Heb. *did flee: did flee.*

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

‖ Or, *for her shell was.*

14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.*

‖ Or, even *many* thousands.

18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

* Eph. 4:8

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

† Heb: *in them.*

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

‖ Or, *red.*

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Israel:*

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

‖ Or, with *their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

‖ Or, *the beast of the reeds.*

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *be scattered.*

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia, shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises *unto* the LORD. Selah.

† Heb: *give.*

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens; *which were* of old; lo, he doeth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, & his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places,

places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX. כ : 13

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim. A psalm of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are moe than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and I *was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them; and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shal please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble shal see *this, and* be glad: and your heart shal live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shal inherit it: and they that love his name shal dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David solliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 † Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI. ר : 14

1 David in confidence of faith, and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promiseth constancy. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

In

† Hebr: the mire of depth.
† Heb: depth of waters.
† Heb: foolishness.
* Joh: 2: 17: * Rom: 15: 3.
† Heb: drinkers of strong drink.
† Heb, make haste to help me.
† Heb: I lament with me.
* Mat: 27 48. Mar: 15: 23: Joh: 19: 29.
* Rom: 11: 9.
† Heb: their palace.
† Heb: let there not be a dweller.
† Heb: thy wounded.
‖ Or, punishment of iniquity.
‖ Or, meek.
† Hebr. creepeth.
* Psal. 40: 13, &c.
† Heb: to my help.
* Psal. 35. 4. & 71: 13.

*Ps. 31:1: IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

3 † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

† Heb: *be thou to me for a rock of habitation:*

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb, thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praiſe *ſhal be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Caſt me not off in the time of old age, forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me: and they that † lay wait for my ſoul, take counſel together,

† Heb: *watch*, or, *obſerve.*

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him: for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* conſumed that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour, that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhal ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs, *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof.*

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb: *unto old age, and gray hairs*

18 Now alſo † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb: *thine arm:*

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhal quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

† Heb, *with the inſtrument of pſaltery.*

22 I will alſo praiſe thee † with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhal greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhal talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his reign, in type, and in truth of Chriſts kingdom.
18 He bleſſeth God.

¶ A Pſalm ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, of

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, & thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

2 He ſhal judge thy people with righteouſneſs and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains ſhal bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhal judge the poor of the people, he ſhal ſave the children of the needy, and ſhal break in pieces the oppreſſour.

5 They ſhal fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhal come down like rain upon the mown graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhal the righteous flouriſh: and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

† Heb: *there be no moon:*

8 He ſhal have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him: and his enemies ſhal lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhal bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhal offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhal fall down before him: all nations ſhal ſerve him.

12 For he ſhal deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhal ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhal ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhal redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and precious ſhal their blood be in his ſight.

15 And he ſhal live, and to him † ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer alſo ſhal be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhal he be praiſed.

† Heb: one *ſhal give.*

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhal ſhake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city ſhal flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

17 His name † ſhal endure for ever: † his name ſhal be continued as long as the ſun: and *men* ſhal be bleſſed in him; all nations ſhal call him bleſſed.

† Heb. *ſhal be.* †† Heb. *ſhal be at aſons to continue his faſhes name for ever.*

18 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, who only doth wondrous things.

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

PSAL.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation- 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked: 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

¶ ‖A Psalm of Asaph.

‖ Or, *a psalm for Asaph.*

‖ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

‖ Or, *yet.*

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

* Job. 21: 7: Ps. 37: 1: Jer. 12: 1:

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. *fat.*

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

† Heb. *with.*

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

16 When I thought to know this, † *it was* too painful for me.

17 Until I went unto the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

† Heb. *one shall give.*

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

† Heb. *shall be.*

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. *shall be as an* ‖ Heb. *know not.*

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

† Heb. *to continue with thee.*

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glorie.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth, *that* I desire besides thee.

‖ Heb. *his father.*

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart and my portion for ever.

† Heb. *name for ever.*

27 For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, *a psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemie hath done wickedlie in the sanctuarie.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. *they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuarie, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

† Heb. *break.*

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shal the adversarie reproach? shal the enemie blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

* Exod. 14: 22: † Heb. *break.*

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

‖ Or, *whales.*

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

* Ex 17: 5: Nu: 20: 11 * Jos. 3: 13. † Heb. *rivers of strength.*

15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou driedst up † mightie rivers.

† Heb. *made them*

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemie hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the

dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelties.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needie praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV. *To the end, Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.*

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud, by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ The chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A psalm or song ‖ of Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightlie.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved; I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishlie; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff-neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east nor from the west, nor from the † south.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

‖ Or, *Destroy not* ‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

‖ Or, *when I shall take a set time.*

† Heb. *desert.*

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm or song ‖ of Asaph.

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

† Heb. *to fear.*

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, & he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

† Heb. *my hand.*

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

* Exod. 14: 19.

PSAL. LXXVIII. *To the end, A Psalm of Asaph.*

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law

law of God. 9 *the story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.

* Psal. 49. 4. Mat. 13. 35.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the Lord; and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, * that they should make them known to their children:

* Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7.

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments.

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Hebr. *that prepared not their heart*

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

† Heb: *drawing with.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

* Exod. 14. 21:

14 * In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

* Exod: 13. 21: & 14. 24.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

* Exod. 17. 6: Num. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

1 Cor. 10. 6.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 * Yea, they spake against God; they said, can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

Num. 11. 4.

20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

* Heb. *the cloud were put before the door.* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this,* and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in GOD, and trusted not in his salvation.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven:

* Exod. 16. 14: John 6. 31

24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food, he sent them meat to the full.

‖ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty*

26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

† Heb. *to go.*

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

† Hebr. *fowl of wing.*

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled; for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust; but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

* Num. 11. 33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

† Hebr. *made to bow.*

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

‖ Or, *young men*

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: & they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were but* flesh, a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

‖ Or, *rebel against him*

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

‖ Or, *from affliction.*

42 They remembred not his hand, nor the day when he delivered ‖ them from the enemy.

† Heb. *set*

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

* Ex 7. 20: & 8. 24.

44 * And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

* Ex. 8. 6.

45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and * frogs, which destroyed them.

* Exod: 10. 13. * Exod. 9. 23.

46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

† Heb: *killed.*

47 He * † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore trees with ‖ frost.

‖ Or, *great hailstones.*

48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

† Heb. *He shut up.*

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

† Heb. *e weighed a path.*

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain*;

51 * And smote all the first born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham.

Ex. 9 3.

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

* Exod. 12. 29.

53 And he led them on safelie, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.

* Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 10.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuarie, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

† Heb. *covered.*

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

* Jos. 13. 7

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

* Deut. 32. 21.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatlie abhorred Israel:

* 1 Sam. 4. 11.

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivitie, and his glorie into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

† Hebr. *praised.*

63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mightie man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuarie like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

† Hebr. *founded.*

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

71 † From following the ews great with young; he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

† Heb. *from after.* * 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.

72 So he fed them according to the integritie of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX. מ. 16

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ A psalm of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holie temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their bloud have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

* Psal. 44: 14:

5 * How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

* Psal. 89: 46.

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

* Jer. 10. 25:

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedilie prevent us; for we are brought very low.

* Isa. 64. 9:

‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glorie of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the bloud of thy servants *which is* shed.

† Heb. *vengeance.*

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

† Heb. *thine arm.* † Heb. *reserve the children of death.*

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation,*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the Church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgements.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

† Hebr. *come for salvation to us.*

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. *wilt thou smoke.*

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears, and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

8 Thou

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

11 She sent out her boughs into the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man, *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith. A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in *the* new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day:

4 For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt, *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not,

‖ Or, *against.*

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden, his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. *passed away.*

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

* Exod. 17. 6.

‖ Or, *strife.*

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shal no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

* Acts 14. 16.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide and I will fill it:

‖ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts*, or, *imagination.*

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust; *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

‖ Or, *yielded.*

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

† Heb. *lied.*

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, prayeth God to judge.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

GOd standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

* Deut. 1. 17.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. *Judge.*

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

* Pro. 24. 11.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

† Heb. *moved.*

6 * I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

* Joh. 10. 34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes,

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies, 9 A prayer against them that oppress the church.

A song *or* psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

† Heb. *heart.*

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

* Judge 7. 22.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

* Judge 15: 24;

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

* Judges 7: 25; 8: 21:

11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna.

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains one fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame and perish:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.

‖ Or, of. ¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cryeth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*.

‖ Or, of mulberry trees, make him a well, &c. † Hebr. covereth. ‖ Or from a company to company. † Hebr. I would choose rather to sit at the threshold. * Psal. 34. 9, 10. * Psal. 2. 12:

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well; the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, * blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.

‖ Or, of. ¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, well pleased. * Psal. 32. 1,

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

‖ Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI. A Prayer.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.

‖ Or, a prayer, being a psalm of David. ¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

‖ Or, one whom thou favourest. 3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

‖ Or, all the day. * Joel. 2. 13: 5 * For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

* Deut. 3: 24: * Deu. 6. 4 & 32: 39: Isa. 37. 16. & 44: 6: Mar. 12. 29 1 Cor. 8. 4: Eph. 4: 6. * Psal. 25: 5. & 119. 33:

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee O LORD, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and dost wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O Lord, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: & thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

‖ Or, grave.

14 O God

14 O God, the proud are risen up against me,
& the assemblies of † violent men have sought
after my soul; & have not set thee before them.
15 * But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of
compassion, and gracious; long-suffering, and
plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me,
give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the
son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good, that they which
hate me, may see *it*, & be ashamed: because thou,
LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

† Heb: *terrible.*
* Exod: 34: 6: Nu: 14: 18 Ps: 103: 8: & 139: 4: & 145: 8:

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church* 4 *The increase honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A psalm or song ‖ for the sons of Korah.
HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion,
more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city
of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon,
to them that know me; behold Philistia, and
Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that
man was born in her: and the Highest himself
shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up
the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers as the players on instruments
shall be there: all my springs *are* in thee.

§ Or, *of.*

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A song or psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah to the
chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth,
‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.
O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried
day *and* night before thee,
2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline
thine ear unto my cry.
3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life
draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into
the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength
5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie
in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more:
and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me; and thou
hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far
from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I *am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction:
LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have
stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall
the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the
grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark?
and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and
in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why*
hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my*
youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrours have cut me off.
17 They came round about me ‖ daily like
water, they compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from
me: *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*
‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, A psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite giving instruction.*
‖ Or, *all the day.*

PSAL. LXXXIX. ℣. 17

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David,* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.
I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for
ever: with my mouth will I make known
thy faithfulness † to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for
ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the
very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen; I
have * sworn unto David my servant.
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build
up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O
LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared
unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the
mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly
of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all
them that are about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong
LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness
round about thee?
9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when
the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one
that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies
† with thy strong arm.
11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is*
thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof,
thou hast founded them.
12 The north and the south thou hast created
them: Tabor & Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy
hand, *and* high is thy right hand.
14 Justice and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation
of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before
thy face.
15 Blessed *is* the people that know the * joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the
light of thy countenance.

‖ Or, A psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite to give instruction.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation*
* 2 Sam: 7: 11, &c.
† Heb: *to generation and generation*
‖ Or, *Egypt.*
† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*
* Gen: 1: 1 Ps: 24: 1: & 50: 12.
† Heb: *an arm with might*
‖ Or, *establishment.*
* Num: 10.

16 In thy name shal they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousnes shal they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shal be exalted.
18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Israel *is* our King.
19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.
20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.
21 With whom my hand shal be established: mine arm also shal strengthen him.
22 The enemy shal not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: & in my name shal his horn be exalted
25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shal cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shal stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;
31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod; and their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.
36 * His seed shal endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.
37 It shal be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.
44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shal thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time *is*: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shal not see death? shal he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the foot-steps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen and Amen.

‖ Or, *our shield is of the LORD, & our king is of the holy One of Israel.*
* 1 Sam. 16: 12:
† Heb: *profane my statutes.*
† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*
† Heb: *to lie:*
† Heb: *I lie.*
* 2 Sam: 7: 16: Luk: 1 33 Joh: 12: 34
† Heb. *his glory.*
* 2 Sam: 7: 15.

PSALM XC. מזמור לְמֹשֶׁה

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence. 3 complaineth of humane frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God. LORD, thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations,
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*
10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts to wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy, that we may rejoyce and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years wherein we have seen evil.

‖ Or, *a prayer* being a psalm of *Moses.*
† Heb. *in generation & generation.*
* 2 Pet. 3: 8:
‖ Or, *when it hath passed* then *as a watch.*
‖ Or, *is changed.*
† Heb. *turned away.*
‖ Or, *as a meditation.*
† Heb. *as for the days of our years in them are seventy years.*
† Heb. *cause to come.*

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11. Their servants. 14. Their friends, with the effects of them all.

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shal † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

† Heb. lodge.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisom pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shal be thy* shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shal not come nigh thee:

8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation.

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shal any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

* Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10

12 They shal bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

‖ Or, asp.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

† Heb. length of days.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT is a good *thing* to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing *praises* unto thy name, O most high:

† Heb. in the nights.

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night;

‖ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp.

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

† Heb. higgaion

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shal be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* High for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* one mine enemies; *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

* Hos. 14. 5.

12 * The righteous shal flourish like the palm-tree: he shal grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shal flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shal still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing:

† Heb. green.

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII. *c. 18*

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THE Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

† Heb. from them

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Heb. to length of days.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8. He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction: 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God to whom vengeance belongeth: O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

† Heb. God of vengeances.

2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

† Heb. shine forth.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless,

7 *Ye*

* Psa. 10. 11: 13;

7 * Yet they say, the LORD shall not see: neither shal the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

* Ex. 4. 11: Pro. 20. 12.

9 * He that planted the ear, shal he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge,

* 1 Cor. 3: 20.

shall not he know?

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayeſt give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shal return unto righteousness? & all the upright in heart † shal follow it.

† Heb. shall be *after it*.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

‖ Or, *quickly*.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shal the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the Lord is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shal bring upon them their own iniquity, & shal cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the Lord our God shal cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness; 8 and not to tempt him.

† Heb: *prevent his face.*

O Come, let us sing unto the Lord: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

† Heb. *in whose.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills are his.*

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

† Heb. *whose the sea is.*

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

* Heb. 3. 7 & 4. 7. * Exod. 16: 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

† Heb. *contention.*

6 O come, let us worship, and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness.

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

† Heb. *if they shall enter into my rest.*

PSALM XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgement.

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

* 2 Chron. 16: 23.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen; his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the Lord made the heavens.

6 Honour & majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the Lord glory and strength.

8 Give unto the Lord the glory † *due unto* his name, bring an offering, & come into his courts.

† Heb: *of his name.*

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him all the earth.

‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world also shal be established that it shal not be moved; he shal judge the people righteously.

* Ps. 93: & 97: 1.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shal all the trees of the wood rejoyce.

13 Before the Lord; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shal judge the world with righteousness, & the people with his truth.

PSALM XCVII.

1 The majesty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

† Heb. *many isles.*

THe Lord reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of Isles be glad *thereof*.

* Ps. 89. 14.

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: * righteousness and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

‖ Or, *establishment:*

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness and all the people see his glory.

* Ex. 20. L v. 26. D. * Heb.

7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daugh-

ters

ters of Judah rejoyced; because of thy judgements, O Lord.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, *hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

¶ A psalm.

O Sing unto the Lord a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand & his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 * The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together,

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shal he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THe LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved,

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgment thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his foot-stool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar they kept his testimonies, and the ordinances *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God, thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the Lord our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully. 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

¶ A psalm of ‖ praise.

MAke a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise; be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting: & his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, *it* shal not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shal depart from me, I will not know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart, I will not suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shal serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shal not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shal not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII. *R.* 20

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

6 I am

Pf.34.14 Am.5.15. Rom.12.

Or, *by the memorial.*

Pf.52.15. Or, *revealed,*

Pf.96.33.

† Hebr. *eager.*

Or, *is holy.*

† Heb. *all the earth.*

‖ Or, *and his we are.*

† Heb. *to generation and generation*

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*

‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*

† Heb. *shall not be established.*

‖ Or, *for.*

‖ Or, (as some read) *into smoke.*

‖ Or, *flesh.*

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; & they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping;
10 Because of thine indignation & thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 * My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.
12 But thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the set time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shal fear the name of the LORD: & all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD shal build up Zion, he shal appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.
18 This shal be written for the generation to come: and the people which shal be created, shal praise the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death;
21 To declare the name of the Lord in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:
22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.
23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.
25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: & the heavens *are* the work of thy hands,
26 They shal perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shal wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shal be changed.
27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.
28 The children of thy servants shal continue, and their seed shal be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.
6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
8 * The Lord *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his *anger* for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities:
11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy towards them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.
15 *As for* man his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; & the place thereof shal know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto childrens children:
18 * To such as keep his covenant; and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excell in strength, that do his comandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.
22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 And wonderfull providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
2 Who coverest *thyself* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.
4 * Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.
5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.
7 At

Isa. 40:6 Jam. 1.10

† Heb. *the children of death.*

† Heb. *afflicted.*

*Heb. 1.10. † Heb. *stand.*

* Exod. 34: 6, 7. Numb. 14: 18. Deut. 5:10. Neh. 9:17. Ps. 86:15. Jer. 32:18.

† Hebr. *great of mercy.*

† Hebr. *according to the height of heaven*

† Hebr. *it is not,*

* Deut. 7. 9.

† Hebr. *mighty in strength.*

* He. 1.7.

† Heb. *he hath founded the earth upon her bases.*

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

‖ Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

† Hebr. who sendeth.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Hebr. break.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

† Hebr. walk.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

† Hebr. give a voice.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And * wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

* Judg. 9. 13.

† Hebr. to make his face shine with oyl, or more than oyl.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats: *and* the rocks for the coneys.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep *forth*.

† Hebr. all the beasts thereof do trample on the forrest.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

† Hebr. formed.

27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

* Psal. 145. 15.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the earth.

† Hebr. shall be.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV. ℳ. 21

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD: call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

* 1 Chr. 16. 8. Isa. 12. 4.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, & the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 * Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

* Gen. 17: 2: & 22: 16, &c. and 26: 3. and 28: 13 and 35: 11 Lu. 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17:

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

* Gen. 13: 15: & 15. 18.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea very few, and strangers in it.

† Hebr. the cord.

13 When they went from on nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people:

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes.

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

* Gen. 37: 28.

17 He sent a man before them, * *even* Joseph *who* was sold for a servant.

* Gen. 39: 20:

18 * Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

† Hebr. his soul came into iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 * The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

* Gen. 41: 14.

21 * He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all † his substance:

* Gen. 41. 40.

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

† Hebr. possession.

23 Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

* Gen. 46: 6:

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 * He

Exod. * 8, &c.
25 * He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

Exod. 3: 10: * Ex. 7:9:
26 * He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

† Heb. *words of his signs.*
27 * They shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

*Ex 10.22
28 * He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.

*Ex.7:20
29 * He turned their waters into bloud, and slew their fish.

*Ex.8 6: * Ex d.8. 17. 24.
30 * Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

*Ex.9:23: † Heb. *he gave their rain hail.*
31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts, of flees, *and* lice in all their coasts.
32 * †He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

*Ex.10.4:
33 He smote their vines also and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 * He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

*Ex.12.29
36 * He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength:

*Ex.12.35 *Ex.12.33 *Ex.13:21
37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

*Ex. 16. 12, &c.
38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

*Ex.17.6. Nu.20.11. 1Cor.10.4.
39 * He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

† Heb. *singing.*
40 * *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

* Deut. 6:10,11. Jos.3: 17.
41 * He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembred his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:
44 * And gave them the land of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people.
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God, 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

† Heb: *Hallelujah* * Ps. 97. 1:&118.1. &136.1.
PRaise ye the LORD, O * give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, * but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red-sea.

* Ex. 14. 11,12.
8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red-sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemie.

* Ex.14: 27.&15.5.
11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

* Ex. 14 31.&15.1.
12 * Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

*Ex 15.24 &17: 2:
13 * † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:

† Hebr. *they made haste, they forgat.*
14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

*Num.14: 1Cor.10:6
15 * And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

† Heb. *lusted a lust*
16 * They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

*Nu.16:1
17 * The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

* Num. 16: 1, &c.
18 * And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

*Nu.16:
19 * They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

Deu.11:6
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

* Num. 16:35:47 *Ex.32:4
21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

*Ex.32:10
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red-sea.

† Heb. *a land of desire.*
23 * Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

*Nu.14:
24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:
25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

† Heb. *to make them fall.*
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
28 * They joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

*Nu.25.3
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

*Nu.25.7
30 * Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment, and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

*Nu20:13
32 * They angred him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They

34 They did not destroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them.
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto Devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; & they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, & they were brought into subjection under their hand
43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.
45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII. *m*: 22

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.
4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cryed unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness and, in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:
11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, & contemned the counsel of the most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, & brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 * Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death. *Job 33 20.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh that *men* would praise the Lord *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing. † Heb. *singing.*
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:
24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof. † Heb. *maketh to stand.*
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end. † Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that *men* would praise the Lord *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground.
34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. † Heb. *saltness.*
35 * He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs. *Is. 41. 18.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that

that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And sowe the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.
39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.
40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, & causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness *where there is* no way.
41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 * The righteous shal see *it*, and rejoyce; and all * iniquity shal stop her mouth.
43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shal understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

* Job 12: 21:
‖ Or, *void place.*
* 1 Sam. 2: 8: Psal. 113: 7: 8:
‖ Or, *after.*
* Job 22: 19.
* Job 5. 16:

PSAL. CVIII. e: 22

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A song or psalm of David.

O God my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my* self will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Schechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my law giver.
9 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shal do valiantly: for he *it is that* shal tread down our enemies.

‖ Or, *skies.*
* Psal. 60: 5:

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies under the person of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulness.

¶ To the Chief musician, a psalm of David.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but *I give my self unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shal be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be *few, and* * let another take his ‖ office.
9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children,
13 Let his posterity be cut off *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the Lord: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him; as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 Let this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O God the LORD, for thy names sake; because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down, as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads,
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou Lord hast done it.
28 Let

† Hebr. *mouth of deceit.*
† Hebr. *have opened themselves.*
‖ Or, *an adversary.*
† Hebr. *go out guilty*, or *wicked.*
* Acts 20.
‖ Or, *charge.*
† Hebr. *within him.*

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

† Hebr. from the judges of his soul.

31 For he shal stand at the right hand of the poor to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul

PSAL. CX. M. 23

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *The priest-hood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A psalm of David.

* Mat. 22: 44: Mark 12: 36 Luk. 20: 42 Act. 2: 34 1 Cor. 15: 25: Heb. 1: 13:

THE * Lord said unto my Lord, sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies,

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through Kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shal judge among the heathen, he shall fill the *places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shal he lift up the head.

‖ Or, many countries.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

† Heb. Hallelujah.

PRaise ye the Lord: I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Heb. prey: ‖ Heb. are stablished. * Job 28: 28: Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccl. 12: 13. ‖ Or, good success.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindfull of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity & judgment; all his commandments *are* sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 * The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments,* his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. that do them.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlines hath the promises of this life,* 5 *and of the life to come.* 10. *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shal be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shal be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs † with discretion.

† Heb. judgement.

6 Surely he shal not be moved for ever: the righteous shal be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shal not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the Lord.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, untill he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shal be exalted with honour.

* 2 Cor. 9: 9.

10 The wicked shall see *it,* and be grieved he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shal perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 * Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

* Dan. 2: 20.

3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

* Mal. 1. 11.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. exalteth himself to dwell:

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth.

7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

* 1 Sam. 2: 8: Psal. 107. 41

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. to dwell in an house

PSAL. CXIV. C. 23

1 *An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his Church.*

* Ex. 13. 3

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, & Israel his dominion.

3 * The sea saw *it,* and fled; * Jordan was driven back.

* Ex. 14: 21 * Josh. 3. 13.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan: *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the
*Ex.17:6: Num. 20: 11. LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 * Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * where
*Pſ.42:10. & 79: 10: Pſ.115: 2: *is* now their God?

3 * But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work
* Pſ. 135. 15. of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the Lord; he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the Lord, trust in the Lord: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

† Heb. *with.* 13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens are the LORDS; but the earth hath he given to the children of men

* Dan. 2: 20: 17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He studieth to be thankful.

† Heb. *in my days* * Pſal: 18: 5, 6. I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow. † Heb. *found me.*

4 Then called I upon the name of the Lord; O LORD, I beseech thee deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I * 2 Cor. 4: 13: was greatly afflicted.

11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* liars. * Rom. 3: 4:

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truely I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy hand-maid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, & will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people. * Rom. 15: 11.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. * 1 Chr. 16: 8: Pſa. 106. & 107: & 136:

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. † Heb. *out of*

5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place. *distress.* * Pſa. 56. 4, 11.

6 * The LORD *is* on † my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me? Heb. 13. 6

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that † Heb. *help for me.*

help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man

* Psal: 146:2. 9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Heb: *cut them off.*

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

† Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

*Ex:15:2 Isa:12:2. 14 *The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the Lord

20 This *is* the gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shal enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

*Mat:21: 42: Mar:12: 10: Lu:20:17 Acts 4:11 1Pet:2:4: 22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head-*stone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

† Heb: *This is from the LORD.* 24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

*Mat:21: 9. 26 * Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX. ℣: 24

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

‖ Or, perfect, or sincere.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *&* *that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shal I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shal have learned † thy righteous Judgements.

† Heb. *judgements of thy righteousness.*

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shal a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

† Reveal.

19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

* Gen. 47: 9: 1 Chron: 29: 15: Ps:39: 12: Heb.11.13:

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellers.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: * teach me thy statutes.

*Ps. 25:4: & 27: 11: & 86 11:

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shal I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

† Hebr. *dropp.th.*

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy

statutes, and I shall keek it *unto* the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shal keep thy law; yea, I shal observe it with my whole heart.
35 M k me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.
36 ncline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.
† Heb: *make to past.*
37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

V A U.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O Lord; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.
‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*
42 ‖ So shal I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So shal I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.
† Hebr. *at large.*
45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my self.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

C H E T H.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD; I have said, that I would keep thy words.
† Heb. *face.*
58 I entreated thy † favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
‖ Or, *companies.*
61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

T E T H.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.
72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thousands of gold and silver. *Ps.119.10. Pro.8.11

J O D.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, & *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. † Hebr. *righteousness.*
76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant. † Hebr. *to comfort me.*
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

C A P H.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.
86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me. † Heb: *faithfulness.*
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shal I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven,
90 Thy

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.
92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delight, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.
94 I *am* thine, ſave me; for I have ſought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.
96 I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.
98 Thou, through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.
99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.
100 I underſtand more than the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.
103 * How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore I hate every falſe way.

N U N.

105 Thy word *is a* ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.
109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.
112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even* unto the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.
115 * Depart from me, ye evil-doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhal be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually
118 Thou haſt troden down all them that erre from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.
119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies
120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

A I N.

121 I have done judgement and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.
122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.
124 Deal with thy ſervant, according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.
125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee*, O LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.
127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

P E.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful; therefore doth my ſoul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.
133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquitie have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

T S A D D I.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.
138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.
139 * My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.
141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.
143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.
144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding and I ſhal live.

K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD; I will keep thy ſtatutes.

† Heb: *to generation and generation*
† Heb. *ſtandeth.*
† Heb. *it is ever with me.*
*Pſ.19.10. Pro.8.11.
*Pſ.19.10
† Heb. *palate.*
‖ Or, *candle.*
† Heb: *to the.*
† Heb: *right.*
† Heb: *faithfulneſs.*
*Pſ.69.9: Joh.2.17
† Heb: *cut me off.*
† Heb: *tried*, or, *refined.*
† Heb: *found me.*

‖ Or, *that I may keep.*

146 I cried unto thee, save me, ‖ and I shal keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

‖ Or, *Many.*

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 Many *are* my persecutours, and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O Lord, according to thy loving kindness.

† Heb: *The beginning of thy word is true.*

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

S C H I N.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in aw of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee; because of thy righteous judgements.

† Hebr. *they shal have no stumbling block.*

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shal offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

T A U.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shal utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shal speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shal praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg. 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *What shal the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what shal it profit thee?*

3 ‖ What shal be given unto thee? or what shal be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

† Heb. *added.*

‖ Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man *with coals of juniper.* ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

‖ Or, *shal I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?*

2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shal neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shal not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shal preserve thee from all evil: he shal preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shal preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

* Ps. 124.8

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shal stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For

† Heb. *do sit.*

5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shal prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sake, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of Degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

* Psal. 121. 2. 8 * Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† Hebr. *wickedness* 3 For the rod of † the wicked shal not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shal lead them forth with the workers of iniquitie: *but* peace *shal be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

† Heb: *returned the returning of Zion*

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord † hath done great things for them.

† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears, shal reap in ‖ joy.

‖ Or, *singing.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

‖ Or, *seed-basket*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.*

EXcept the Lord build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

† Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them*

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *&* the fruit of the womb *is* his reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

‖ Or, *shal subdue,* as Psal. 18:47 or, *destroy.*

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shal not be ashamed, but they ‖ shal speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shal be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shal be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shal the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The Lord shal bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ Or, *much.*

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet have they not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.
4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the house tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer. 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.
2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities; O LORD, who shall stand?
4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise myself in great matters or in things † too high for me.

† Heb: *walk.* † Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and † quieted † my self as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my soul.*

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, & all his afflictions
2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye lids.
5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. *habitations.*

6 Lo, We heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his foot-stool.
8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

* Num. 10: 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

* 2 Sam. 7:12. 1 Kings 8: 25. 2 Chron. 6:16. Luke 1: 69. Acts 2:30

12 If thy children will keep my covenant & my testimony, that I shall teach them: their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore
13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

† Heb: *thy belly.*

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
15 I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

‖ Or, *surely:*

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

* Luke 1. 69. ‖ Or, *candle.*

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Heb. *even together.*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.
3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion; for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD,
2 Lift up your hands ‖ in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

‖ Or, *in holiness.*

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

Praise

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 * He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants.

10 * Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel; bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the Red-sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red-sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 * To him which led his people through the wilderness; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, † Heb. yea, we wept when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, * the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed

* Jer:10. 13.
* Exod: 12:29:
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*
* Num. 21.24. 25:26.34 35:
* Josh: 12:7:
† Heb. *to generation and generation*
* Psal: 115:4,5. 6,7,8,9, 10,11.
* Psal: 106:1. & 107.1. 118:1.
* Gen.1.1.
* Gen.1.9 Jer.10:12.
* Gen.1. 14.
† Heb. *for the rule lings by day.*
* Exod: 12.29.
* Ex. 13. 17.
* Exod. 14.21,22.
* Exod: 14.28.
† Hebr. *shaked off.*
* Ex:15. 22.
* Deut. 29:7. Psa:135. 10,11.
* Num. 21.23.
* Numb. 21.33.
* Josh. 12.27.
† Heb. *the words of a song.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
* Obad: 10, &c.
† Heb: *make bare.*
† Heb. *wasted.*

† Heb. stroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee *thy recompense* as thou hast served us.

penseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us: 9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and * dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

* Isai. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ A psalm of David.

*Pf. 119. 46.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart,* before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX. מ: 29

1 David praiseth God for his all seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He defieth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

‖ Or, winnowest.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

*Amos. 9. 2, 3, 4.

8 * If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, * the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

*Job 26. Heb. 4. † Heb. darkness not.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

† Heb. as is the darkness is the light greatly.

15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

‖ Or, strength, body.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

† Heb. all of them ‖ Or, they should be fashioned.

17 * How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them?

*Pf. 40. 5.

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

†Heb. *pain,* or *grief.*

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me, O Lord, from the evil man: preserve me from the † violent man.

† Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; * adders poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

*Pf. 58. 4. Ro. 3. 13.

4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side: they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the Lord, thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O Lord.

7 O God the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O Lord, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

‖ Or, *let them* not *be exalted.*

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about

about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shal hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shal give thanks unto thy name: the upright shal dwell in thy presence.

in the earth, let him be hunted to his *overthrow.*

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I crie unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *It shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *It shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shal not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shal hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withal † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that, in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou *art* my refuge, & my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison that I may praise thy name: the righteous shal compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for sanctification,* 12 *for destruction of his enemies.*

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications; in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for * in thy sight shal no man living be justified.

3 For the enemie hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto the to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiseth to praise God.* 11 *He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.*

¶ A psalm of David.

BLessed be the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My

Hebr. man of tongue.

Or, an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established

Hebr. directed.

Or, Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; but not their precious oyl break my head, &c.

Heb. make not my soul bare.

† Heb. pass over.

Or, A psalm of David giving instruction.

‖ Or look on the right hand, and see.

† Heb. perished from me, † Heb: no man sought after my soul.

* Exod. 34. 7. Ro. 3. 20; Gal. 2. 16.

Or, for I am become like, &c.

† Heb: hide me with thee.

† Heb: my rock.

* 2 Sam. 22. 35

† Heb. to the war, &c.

2 Sam. 22:2,3,40 ‖ Or, *my mercy.* * Job 7. 17. Psal. 8:4. Heb. 2:6. * Job.14:2 Psa. 39:5. * Psal. 18: 13, 14: † Heb. *hands.*

2 * ‖ My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, & *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.
3 LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?
4 * Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.
5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them,
7 Send thine hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of strange children:
8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

‖ Or, *victory.*

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword,
11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

† Heb. *cut stones,* † Heb. *from kind. to kind.* † Heb. *able to bear burdens;* or, *laden with flesh* * Ps. 33:12

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:
13 *That* our garners *may* be full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:
14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out: that *there be* no complaining in our streets.
15 * Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: yea happy *is that* people whose God *is* the LORD.

PSALM. CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodness,* 11 *For his kingdom,* 14 *For his providence,* 17 *for his saving mercy.*

¶ Davids psalm of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever:

† Heb. *and of his greatness.* there is no sed; † Heb. *search.* † Heb. *things,* or, *words.* † Heb. *declare it.* * Exod. 34:6,7: Nu 14:18: ps 86.5.15 & 103:8: † Heb. *great in mercy.*

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever,
3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and his greatness *is* unsearchable.
4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.
5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.
6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.
7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, & shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.
9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.
10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.
12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

† Hebr. *a kingdom of all ages.*

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.
15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.
18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.
19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him; he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *look unto thee.*

‖ Or, *merciful,* or *bountiful.*

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth, not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is onely worthy to be trusted.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.
3 * Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.
4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God,
6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:
7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.
8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

* Ps. 118: 8,9: ‖ Or, *salvation.* * Exod. 15. 18:

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church,* 4 *His power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

Praise

PRaise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem, he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

† Heb. griefs.

4 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

† Heb. of his understanding there is no number

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: †his understanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

* Job 38: 41. Psa 104: 27 28.

9 * He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

† Heb. who maketh thy border peace.

14 † He maketh peace in thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

† Heb: fat of wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, & melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow

† Heb: his words.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

† Heb. Hallelujah

PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD † from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shal not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. birds of wing.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

† Heb: exalted.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for his benefits.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

† Heb: Hallelujah

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

‖ Or, with the pipe.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two edged sword in their hand;

† Heb: in their throat.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

* Deut: 7: 1, 2:

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

† Heb. Hallelujah

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

‖ Or, cornet.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, & organs.

‖ Or, pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ The

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word.* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*



THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgement, and † equity;

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

‖ Or, *advisement.*

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shal attain unto wise counsels:

‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.*

6 To understand a proverb and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

* Job 28 28: Ps. 111:10 Cha. 9.10.

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

† Heb. *an adding*

9 For they *shal be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shal find all precious substance, we shal fill our houses with spoil;

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

* Is. 59:7: Rom. 3.15

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

† Heb. *wisdom*, that is, *excellent wisdoms.* * Chap. 8.1.

20 ¶ † * Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

* Isa. 65. 12. & 66: 4.

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

Jer. 7: 12: Ezek. 8.18

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 * Then shal they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shal seek me early, but they shal not find me.

* Job 27.9 Isa. 1.15. Jer. 11.11. & 14:12: Mic. 3.4.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shal they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shal slay them, and the prosperity of fools shal destroy them.

‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shal dwell safely, and shal be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

* Matth. 13.44. * 1 Kings 3. 9. Jam. 1.5.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 * For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shal preserve thee, understanding shal keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked.

15 Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the ſtrange woman, *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God

18 For her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhal remain in it.

22 * But the wicked ſhal be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſours ſhall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wiſdom.* 19 *the power,* 21 *and the benefits of wiſdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableneſs,* 30 *peaceableneſs,* 31 *and contentedneſs.* 33 *The curſed ſtate of the wicked.*

MY ſon, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments.

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace ſhal they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: * bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 * So ſhalt thou find favour, and ‖ good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man.

5 ¶ Truſt in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhal direct thy paths.

7 ¶ * Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It ſhal be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honour the LORD with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt-fruits of all thine increaſe.

10 * So ſhal thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhal burſt out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the ſon, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wiſdom, and † the man *that* getteth underſtanding.

14 * For the merchandiſe of it *is* better than the merchandiſe of ſilver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canſt deſire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wiſdom hath founded the earth; by underſtanding hath he ‖ eſtabliſhed the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My ſon, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep ſound wiſdom and diſcretion.

22 So ſhal they be life unto thy ſoul, and grace to thy neck.

23 * Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhal not ſtumble.

24 When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid: yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhal be ſweet.

25 Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD ſhal be thy confidence, and ſhal keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou haſt it by thee.

29 ‖ Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppreſſour, and chooſe none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

34 ¶ * Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wiſe ſhal inherit glory, but ſhame † ſhal be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perſwade obedience,* 3 *ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents.* 5 *To ſtudy wiſdom.* 14 *and to ſhun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and ſanctification.*

HEar, ye children, the inſtruction of a father and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake ye not my law.

3 For I was my fathers ſon, * tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

4 He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

* Chap. 5.3. & 7.5.

* Pſ.37.29 * Job,18.17. Pſ.104.35

‖ Or, plucks up.

* Deut.8.1.&30.16 † Heb. years of life.

* Exod. 13.9. Deu.6.8. * Pſ 111.10.

‖ Or, good ſucceſs.

* 1 Chr: 28:9.

* Rom. 12: 16. † Heb: medicine. † Heb. watering, or, moiſtning.

* Ex.23.19.& 34.26. Deut.26.2, &c. Mal.3.10,&c. Lu 14.13

* Deut. 28.8.

* Job 5.17. eth out 11,19. & 16. 16.

‖ Or, prepared.

* Pſa:37 24. & 91. 11,12.

† Heb. the owners thereof.

‖ Or, practiſe no evil.

* Pſ.37.1: † Heb. a man of violence. * Pſ:25.14 * Mal.2.2 * Jam.4.6 1 Pet.5:5. † Heb. exalteth the fools.

* 1 Chr. 29.1. * 1 Chr: 28:9.

Heb 12:5: Rev.3:19: † Heb. *the man* that *draweth* underſtanding. * Job 28:15,&c Pſal:19,10: Chap:8:

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shal preserve thee: love her, and she shal keep thee.
7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.
8 Exalt her, and she shal promote thee: she shal bring thee to honour, when thou doest embrace her.
9 She shal give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shal she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shal be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.
12 When thou goest, thy steps shal not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.
14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked and go not in the way of evil *men*.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away ‖ unless they cause *some* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words: incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.
27 * Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

* Chap. 1: 9: ‖ Or, *she shal compass thee with a crown of glory.* * Psal: 91: 11, 12. * Psal: 1: 1: Chap: 1: 10: 15: † Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *above all keeping.* † Heb. *frowardness of mouth and perverseness of lips.* ‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.* * Deut. 5. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3. He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15. He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22. The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding.
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.
3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* smoother than oyl.
4 But her end is bitter as worm-wood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 * Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:
10 Lest strangers be filled with * thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger.
11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.
19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleasant roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou ravisht always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 * For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ His own iniquities shal take the wicked himself, and he shal be holden with the cords of his † sins.
23 He shal die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shal go astray.

* Chap. 2: 16: & 6. 24: † Hebr. *palate.* * Chap. 7: 27: † Heb. *thy strength.* † Hebr. *waterbut.* † Hebr. *erre thou always in her love.* * Job 31. & 34: 21. Ch: 15. Jer. 16: & 32: 19. † Heb. *sin.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship. 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness: 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, & make sure thy friend.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

‖ Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

5 Deliver

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathered her food in the harvest.

9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

11 So shal thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord

15 Therefore shal his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shal he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the Lord hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him.

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shal lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shal keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shal talk with thee.

23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her shal not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shal restore sevenfold, he shal give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding; he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shal he get, and his reproach shal not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth,* 10 *The cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 * Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

* Deut. 6: 8. & 11. 18: Cha. 3: 3:

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

* Chap. 5. 3:

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

† Heb. *the sons.*

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

† Heb. *in the evening of the day:*

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

* Chap. 9. 13:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

† Heb *she strengthned her face, and said.*

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

† Heb. *peace-offerings* are *upon me.*

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works,* with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

‖ Or, *or the new moon.*

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straight-way, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

† Heb. *suddenly.*

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that *it is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.
* Chap. 2: 18: and 5: 5: 27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency;* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

* Chap. 1: 20. DOth not * wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?
2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths
3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in of the doors.
4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of men.
5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent *things;* and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.
7 For my mouth shal speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.
† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.* 8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.
† Heb: *wrested* 9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
* Job. 28: 15. Pf. 19. 10. Ch. 3. 15. & 16: 16. 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 * For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.
‖ Or, *subtilty.* 12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.
15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shal find me.
* Chap. 3: 16. * Chap. 3: 14. ‖ Or, *walk.* 18 * Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.
19 * My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.
20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:
21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.
22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled; before the hills was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.
[Or, *open places.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.*
27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:
‖ Or, *a circle.* 28 When he established the clouds above; when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
* Gen. 1: 9, 10. Job 38. 10 11. Pf. 104. 9. 29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.
* Pf. 119. 1, 2. & 128: 2; Lu: 11. 28 32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * blessed *are they that* keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, & be wise, & refuse it not.
34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching dayly at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
† Heb: *bring forth.* 35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shal † obtain favour of the LORD.
36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and errour of folly.*

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.
† Heb: *her killing.* 2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she cryeth upon the highest places of the city.
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.
* Mat. 7. 8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man,* and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.
* Job. 28. Pf. 111: Ch. 1: 7 Chap. 10: 27 10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
11 * For by me thy days shal be multiplied, and the years of thy life shal be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ * A

13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous, *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat, in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers, who go right on their ways.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. * A wise son maketh a glade father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 * Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 * He that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

11 * The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life, that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choise silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but † fools die for want † of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 * *It is* as a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 * The righteous shall never be removed: but the * wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A * † False ballance *is* abomination to the Lord: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 * The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteouness of the upright shall deliver them: but * transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, * *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

* Chap. 7. 13.

† Heb. *of secrecies.*

* Chap. 15. 20.

* Chap. 11. 4.

* Psal. 37. 25.

‖ Or, *the wicked for* their *wickedness*

* Chap. 12. 24.

ver. 11.

† Psal. 112. 6.

† Heb. *a fool of lips.*

‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*

* Psal. 23. 4.

* Chap. 16. 13.

‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*

* Chap. 13. 14.

* 1 Cor. 13. 4.

1 Pet. 4. 8.

† Hebr. *heart.*

* Chap. 18. 11.

‖ Or, *causeth to err,*

* Job 28.

Psal. 11.

Ch. 1.

Cha. 10. 2

* Levit. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15.

Ch. 16. 11 & 20. 10, 23.

† Heb. *ballances of deceit.*

† Heb. *a perfect stone.*

* Ch. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.

* Ch. 13. 6.

* Ch. 10. 2 Eze. 17. 19. Zeph. 1. 18

† Heb. *rectifie.*

Ch. 5. 22.

* Chap. 21. 13.

* Job. 8. 13.

† Heb. *destitute of heart.*

† Heb. he that walketh, being a tale-bearer

13 † A tale bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 * Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellours *there is* safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart * 1 King. 12. 1, &c. † Heb. shall be sore broken. † Heb. those that strike hands.

for *it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the Lord: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

† Heb. departeth from.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

* 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. the soul of blessing.

25 * † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

* Prov. 17. 15, 16. & 19. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. * Psal. 1. 3 & 52. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

† Heb. taketh * 1 Pet. 4. 18.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.

31 * Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the Lord: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.

* Chap. 10. 25. * 1 Cor. 11. 7.

4 * A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

* Chap. 11. 28.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

* Psal. 37 37. Ch. 11. 21 † Heb. perverseness heart.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‖ Or, bowels.

11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons*, *is* void of understanding.

* Chap. 28. 9:

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

‖ Or, the fortress

13 † * The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

† Heb. the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompense of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

* Chap. 18: 7.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsel, *is* wise.

* Chap. 13. 2.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

† Heb: in that day

17 * *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness, deceit.

* Chap. 14. 5.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise

* Psal. 57. 4 & 59. 7.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellours of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truely *are* his delight.

* Chap. 13: 16. & 12. 2.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

* Chap. 10: 4:

24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

‖ Or, deceitful.

25 * Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

* Chap. 15: 13:

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

‖ Or, abundant.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

* Chap. 12: 14:

2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life:

life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shal have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shal be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 * Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shal be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shal be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shal increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shal be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ‖ shal be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shal be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shal be honoured

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul, but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shal be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shal be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgement.

24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chastneth him betimes.

25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shal want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: * but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shal preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not; but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 * Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; & a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shal be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shal flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth good unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shal be * filled with his own ways: and a good man *shal be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not erre that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence, and his children shal have a place of refuge.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour; but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth

* Chap. 11.3,5,6. † Heb. *sin.*

* Job 18 6.& 21. 17.

‖ Or, *candle.*

* Chap. 10.2.& 20. 21.

† Heb. *with the hand.*

‖ Or, *shal be in peace*

* Chap. 14. 27.

* Chap. 12.23. & 15.2.

† Heb. *spreadeth.*

† Heb. *shal be broken.*

* Job. 27 17.

* Chap. 12. 11.

* Chap. 23.13.

* Ps. 34.10 & 37.3

* Job 12. 4.

* Chap. 10. 23.

† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*

* Chap. 16.25.

* Chap. 13.13.

* Chap. 19. 7.

† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*

* Ps. 112. 9.

* Ver. 5.

* Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *short of spirit.*

* Ch. 17.5. Mat. 25. 40. 45.

eth

eth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

† Heb. *to nations.*

35 The kings favour *is* towards a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

* Chap: 25. 15. *verse 28 Ch:12. 23 & 13. 16. † Heb. *beloheth*, or *bubbleth.* * Job 34. 21. Ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13 † Heb. *the healing of the tongue.* * Chap: 10: 1. * Chap. 21. 27. Isa. 1: 11. & 66: 3. Jer. 6: 20. & 7: 22. Am. 5: 22 ‖ Or, *instruction* * Job 26. 6 * Chap: 17: 22. * Psa. 37: 16 Ch. 16: 8: 1 Tim. 6: 6 * Ch. 17. 1: * Chap: 26. 21. & 29. 22. † Heb: *is raised up as a causey.* * Ch. 10: 1 * Chap: 10. 23. † Heb. *void of heart.*

A * soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 * The eyes of the Lord *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shal die.

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart, hath a continual feast.

16 * Better *is* a little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 * Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellours they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it.*

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shal live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The Lord *is* far from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom, and * before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, & the answer of the tongue *is* from the Lord.

2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shal be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand joyn in hand, he shal not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the Lord, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 * A just weight and ballance *are* the Lords: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In

* Chap: 11: 14.

† Heb. *in his season.* * Ph: 3: 20 Col. 3: 1, 2 * Chap. 12: 7: & 14: 11. * Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *words of pleasantness.* * Pf. 34. 15 * Pf. 145: 18: ‖ Or, *correction.* ‖ Or, *obeyeth.* † Heb. *possesseth an heart.* * Chap. 18: 12:

* Verse 9. Ch. 19: 21. & 20: 24. Jer. 10: 23 ‖ Or, *disposings.* * Ch. 21. 2. * Pf. 37: 5: & 55: 22: Mat. 6. 25 Lu. 12. 22 1 Pet. 5: 7. † Heb: *roll.* * Job 21: 30: * Ch. 6: 17. & 8. 13. † Heb. *held innocent.* * Pf. 37. 16 Ch. 15: 16 * Ver. 1: † Heb: *Divination.* * Le. 19. 36 Ch. 11: 1. † Heb. *all the stones.*

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, * and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shal find good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shal be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 * Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if it* be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shal have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, shal not be † unpunished.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 * He that covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shal be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso * rewardeth evil for good, evil shal not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water; therefore leave off contention before it be meddled with.

15 * He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 * A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgement.

24 * Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 * Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is* *esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough desire a man having seperated him self, seeketh & intermedleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

* Chap. 19.12.
* Chap. 8.11.
* Ch.11.2 & 18.12.
‖ Or, *He that understandeth a matter.*
* Pſ.2.12. & 34.8. & 125.1.
* Chap. 13.14.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
* Ch.14.12
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *moweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of belial.*
* Ch.6.14 19.& 15.18 & 26.21. & 29.23.
† Heb. *endeth with.*
* Chap. 15.17.
Or, *and chear* Pſa.26.
* Chap.27. 1.
* Pr.17. 5.
* Ial.3.3.
* Chap. 14.31.
† Heb. *old inocent.* Pſ.127. 3. and 128: 3.
* Heb. *desire,* and *intermedleth in every businesse.*
* Ch.10.12 ‖ Or, *procureth* ‖ Or, *a reproof aweth more a wise man than to strike a fool an hundred times.*
* Rom. 12.17. 1 Th.5.15
1 Pet:3 9
* Ex:23:7 Ch.24.24
Isa:52.3.
* Ch.18.24
* Ch.6:1. & 11.15.
† Heb: *heart.*
† Heb: *the froward of heart.*
* Ch.10:1:
* Ch:15.13 & 12.25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
* Eccles.2 14: & 8:1.
* Ch:10:1 & 15:20: & 19.13.
* Jam.1:19
‖ Or, *a cool spirit.*
* Job:13:5

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ *as* wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower, the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of man will sustain his infirmity, but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; & the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended, *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shal be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shal he be filled

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shal eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: * and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good, and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 * A false witness shal not be † unpunished and *he that* speaketh lies shal not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; & every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shal find good.

9 * A false witness shal not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shal perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, & *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion: but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shal * suffer hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shal die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD, and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shal suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart, nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shal stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of the Lord *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shal abide satisfied: he shal not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothful *man* hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, and chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to erre from the words of knowledge

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: & the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 * The

* Chap. 20. 5.
* Le. 19. 15. Deu. 1. 17 & 16. 9. Ch 24. 23
* Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3.
* Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
* Pr 18. 12. & 27. 1. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is set aloft*
* Chap. 10. 15.
* Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
* Chap. 27. 8.
* Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
* Chap. 19. 14.
* James 3. 3. Chap. 17. 17.
* Chap. 28. 6.
* Chap. 24. 20.
* Ex. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 10. Ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *hold in.* *innocent.*
* Chap. 19. 4.
* Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
* Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. *an heart.*
* verse 5.
* Chap. 30. 22.
Eccles. 10. 6. 7.
* Chap. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
* Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21. 25.
* Ch. 21. 9. & 27. 15.
* Chap. 18. 22.
* Ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13.
* Lu. 11. 28
* Mat 10. 42. & 25. 40.
2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
* Chap. 13. 24 & 23. 13.
‖ Or, *to his destruction.*
or, *to cause him to eat.*
† Heb. *add*
* Job 23. 13
Pr. 33 10. 11.
Ch 16. 1. 9.
Is 46 10.
* Ch 15. 19 & 26. 13. 15.
Ch. 21. 25.
† Heb. *will be cunning.*
† Heb. *a witness of Belial*

2 *The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the || cold; *therefore* shal he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 * Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep waters; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own || goodness: but a faithfull man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shal be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that || flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his || lamp shal be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shal not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shal save thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false ballance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the || candle of the Lord, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and † the beauty of old men *is* the gray head:

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

is a purging medicine against evil.

CHAP. XXI.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, * *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* || the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, *only* to want.

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek || death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shal † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shal remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth || pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl, shal not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.

19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There*

Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 12.

Ch. 10 4. Or, *poor.*

Ch. 18. 4. Or, *quiet.*

Pf. 112.

1 Kings 3. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36 Job 14. 4. Pf. 51. 5. Eccleſ. 7: 20. John 1. 8. Deu. 25. 13, &c. Ch. 11. 1: & 16: 11. † Hebr. *A ſtone & a ſtone.* Hebr. *An ephah and an ephah.*

Ex 4:11. Pf. 94 9. Ch. 12. 15 & 19:15.

Chap. 12: 13.

Ch. 9:17. † Hebr. *Bread of hiding,* or, *falſhood.*

Chap. 15. 22.

Chap. 11: 13. Or, *ſucceth.*

Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4. Or, *candle.*

Deut. 32. 25. Ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29.

*Verſe 10. Ch. 16. 9:

Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. † Heb. *ballances of deceit.* * Pſalm. 27. 23. Jerem. 10. 23.

* Pſal. 101. 5. || Or, *lamp.* * Pſal. 101. 1. Ch. 29: 14. * Ch. 16: 31. † Hebr.

* Ch. 16. 2: * 1 Sam. 15: 22. Ch. 15. 8. Iſa. 1. 11. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7. 8. *Ch. 6: 17: † Heb. *haughtineſs of eyes.* || Or, *the light of the wicked.* *Ch. 10. 2. & 13: 11. †Heb. *ſaw them,* or, *dwell with them* * Ch. 19: 13: & 25: 24 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contention.* * Heb. *an houſe of ſociety.* * Ja. 4: 5. † Heb. *is not favoured.* * Ch. 19. 25. *Mat. 18. 30, &c. * Ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. ||Or, *ſport.* *Ch. 11. 8. *Verſe 9. † Heb. *in the land of the deſert.*

20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 * A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 * A false witness shal perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 * *There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 * The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but * ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

* Eccles: 9:14,&c. * Ch: 12: 13: & 18: 21: † Hebr: *in the wrath of pride.* * Ch: 13 4: * Pf. 112. 9: * Pf: 50: 9: Ch: 15: 8: Isa. 66: 3: Jer: 6:20: Amos 5: 22: † Heb: *in wickedness.* * Ch. 19: 5,9. † Heb. * Pfal. 33. * Eccl. 7.1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than* &c

a witness of lies. ‖ Or, *considereth.* * Jer. 9: 23. 17: * Pf. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent *man* forseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on and are punished.

4 * ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul, shall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 * He that soweth iniquity, shal reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 * † He that hath a bountiful eye, shal be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shal go out; yea, strife and reproach shal cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.

* Ch. 28. 13. * Ch. 21: 6. & 5:3:& 7: 5. & 23. 27. * Ch. 13: 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17. † Heb. *in thybelly* ‖ Or, *trust thou also.* ‖ Or, *to those that send thee.* * Zech. 7. 10. * Job 31. 21. Ch. 23. 11. * Ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15. * Deut. 19 14. & 27. 17 Ch. 23. 10. ‖ Or, *bound.* † Hebr. *obscure men.*

* Pfal. 101. 5. ‖ Or, and hath *grace in his matters.*

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shal be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shal fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* * the rod of correction shal drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shal withall be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: * neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 * Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter

1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. † Heb. *wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.* * Deu. 19 14. & 27. 17. Ch. 22: 28: ‖ Or, *bound.*

enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

11 * For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 * Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shal rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.

17 * Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 * For surely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 * Be not amongst wine bibbers; amongst riotous eaters ‖ of flesh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shal clothe *a man* with rags.

22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 * The father of the righteous shal greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *child*, shal have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways,

27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 * She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressours among men.

29 * Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it self aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shal utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have striken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when I shal awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou * envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 * For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 * For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellours *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shal *not* he render to *every* man * according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet ‖ to thy taste:

14 * So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, * then there shal be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-place.

16 * For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again*: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemie falleth, & let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth,

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‖ Fret not thy self because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man* * ‖ the candle of the wicked shal be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shal rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise, * *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 * He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be de-

Job 31: 1. Ch. 22. 3.

Ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22: 15.

Or, *even* I will rejoyce.

Pſ. 37. 1. & 73: 3. Ch. 3. 31. & 24: 1.

*Ch. 24. 14.

‖ Or, *reward.*

*Rom. 13. 13: Eph: 5: 18:

† Heb. *of their flesh.*

* Ch. 1. 8. *Ch: 10. 1: & 15: 20:

*Ch: 22: 14. *Ch. 7. 12: ‖ Or, *as a robber*

* Iſ. 5: 11:

‖ Or, *a cockatrice,*

† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*

† Heb. *I knew it not.*

*Pſ. 37. 1. &c & 73: 3 Ch. 23. 17: Ver. 19.

lamp. † Hebr *changers.* * Lev. 19: 15: Deut. 1: 17: Chap. 18, 5. & 28. 21. Joh. 7: 24: * Chap. 7: 15: light,

† Heb. *is in strength,* † Heb: *strengtheneth might.* * Ch. 20. 18; & 11: 14. & 15: 22.

† Heb. *narrow,* * Pſ: 82. 4:

* Job 34. 11: Pſ: 62: 12: Jer: 32: 19: Rom: 2: 6: Re: 22: 12:

† Heb: *upon thy palate.*

* Pſ. 19: 10: & 119: 103:

*Ch: 23. 18:

*Job 5: 19: Pſ 34: 19: & 37: 24:

* Job. 31: 29.

Pſ: 35. 15. Ch: 17: 5:

† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes*

* Pſ. 37. 1. Ch. 23. 17.

‖ Or, *keep not company with the wicked.*

* Job 21. 16.

Ch. 13. 9.

‖ Or, & 16. 19.

*Iſ. 5: 23.

light, and † a good blessing shal come upon them.

26 *Every man* shal kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 * *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings*, 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*.

7 * For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken, *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and wind, without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft-tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 * A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 * If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: & if he be thirsty, give him water to drink,

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shal reward thee.

23 ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 * He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools*, 13 *about sluggards*, 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shal not come:

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 ‖ The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

‖ Or, *a great* man *grieveth all, and he hireth hireth also transgressours.*

11 * The

† Heb. *a blessing of good.*
† Heb. *that answereth right words.*
* Chap. 20.22.
† Heb. *Set my heart.*
* Ch.6.9, &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*
† Hebr there is *no searching.*
* Chap: 20: 8:
† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*
* Luke 14: 10:
* Mat. 5 25: & 18. 15:
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
* Chap. 13. 17:
† Heb. *in a gift of false-hood.*
* Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam 25 24, &c.
Ch. 15: & 16.
‖ Or, *let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.*
‖ Heb. *full of thy*
* Pſ. 4.
Ch. 22:
* Exod. 23: 4: Rom. 12 20.
‖ Or, *the north-wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
* Ch. 19. 13: & 21.9.
* Ch. 16. 32.
* Pſ. 32.
Ch. 10
† Heb. *his own eyes.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *are lifted up.*
‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in a heap of stones.*

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit; so a fool † returneth to his follie.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 * The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* † meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death.

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so * where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 * As coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shal be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shal fall therein: & he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

2 Pet. 2:22: † Heb: *intreateth his folly.* * Chap: 22:13: * Chap: 19:24: ‖ Or, *he is weary.* ‖ Or, *is enraged.* † Heb. *flames, or sparks.* † Heb: *without wood.* * Chap: 22: 10: ‖ Or, *whisperer.* † Heb: *is silent.* * Chap. 15 18: & 29 22. * Chap: 18:8: † Heb. *chambers.* ‖ Or, *is known.* † Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.* ‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.* * Psal. 7. 15, 16, and 9:15: Eccles. 10: 8.

CHAP: XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 33 *and of the houshold care.*

* Jam: 4: 13, &c. † Heb. *to morrow day:* † Heb. *heavines* † Heb: *wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.* ‖ Or, *jealousie.* *headeth under foot.* * Job 6. 7.

BOast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemie *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamitie: *for* * better *is a* neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: but the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 Take his garment that is suretie for a stranger, & take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 * A continual dropping in a very rainie day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shal eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shal be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full, so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 * *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold: so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* * look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety & religious integrity.

THE * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shal be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food:

† Heb: *from the counsel of the soul.* * Chap: 17:17: & 18:24: * Ch: 10:1: & 23:24: * Ch: 22:3 * Chap: 20 16. * Chap: 19.13: †Heb: *net:* * Eccles: 1: 18. * Ch. 17:3 † Heb. *set thy heart.* † Heb: *strength.* † Heb. *to generation and generation* † Heb. *life.* * Lev: 26. 36. ‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shal they likewise be prolonged.* † Heb. *without food.*

4 They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things*.

6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 * Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father

8 * He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall* be abomination.

10 * Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 * When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is hidden.

13 * He that covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them*, ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſour: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him

18 † Whoſo walketh uprightly, ſhall be ſaved: but *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

19 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: * but he that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be ‖ innocent.

21 * To have reſpect of perſons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 ‖ He that haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.

25 * He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the Lord, ſhal be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhal be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poor, ſhal not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, ſhal have many a curſe.

28 * When the wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Obſervations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardize, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, ſhal ſuddenly be deſtroyed, & that without remedy.

2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 * Whoſo loveth wiſdom, rejoiceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgement ſtabliſheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoice.

7 * The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a ſnare; but wiſe *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 † The blood-thirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 * The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever.

15 * The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but * a child left to *himſelf*, bringeth his mother to ſhame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: * but the righteous ſhal ſee their fall.

17 * Correct thy ſon, and he ſhal give thee reſt, yea, he ſhal give delight unto thy ſoul.

18 Where *there is* no viſion, the people ‖ periſh: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for though he underſtand, he will not anſwer.

20 Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child, ſhal have him become his ſon at the length.

22 * An

---

*Ch.19.1

*Ch.29.3 ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*

* Chap. 13.22. Eccles.2. 26. † Heb. *by increaſe*

* Chap. 26.27. †Heb: *in his eyes*

* ver:28. Ch:11:10. Eccles. 10:6. ‖ Or, *ſought for.*

* Pſ.32.5 1 John 1 9, 10.

* Rom: 11:20.

*Gen:9: 6. Ex.21.14.

* Chap. 10.25.

* Chap. 12. 11.

* Chap. 13:11.& 28.4. 1 Tim. 6.9.

‖ Or, *impuniſhed*

*Ch.18.5. & 24.23.

‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye haſteth to be rich.* verſe 20.

*Ch .27. 6. † Heb: *a man deſtroying.*

* Chap. 13. 10.

* Deut. 15.8. Ch.22.9.

* Ver 12. Ch.29 2.

† Heb. *a man of reproofs.*

* Chap. 11.10. & 28. 28. Eccles. 10.5.

‖ Or, *increaſed.*

* Ch:16 1 &15. 20:& 27: 11.

* Ch:5:9 & 28:7. Lu: 15:13

† Heb. *a man of obſtinations*

* Job 29. 16

‖ Or, *ſet a city on fire.*

† Heb. *men of blood.*

*Ch 22.1

‖ Or, *the uſurer.*

* Chap. 20.28.

* ver.17.

* Ch.10. 1 &17.21, 25.

* Pſ 37. 36.& 58. 10.& 91.8

* Ch.13. 24 & 22. 15.& 23. 13,14.

‖ Or, *is made naked.*

‖ Or, *in hismatter*

22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 * A mans pride shal bring him low: but honour shal uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shal be safe.
26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just, and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four, things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intollerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophesie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.
2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy. *
4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?
5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 * Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches: * feed me with food † convenient for me:
9 * Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.
10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is* a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.
14 * *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
15 The horse-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough.
16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, & despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shal pick it out, & the young eagles shal eat it.
18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four, which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.
21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, & for four *which* it cannot bear:
22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.
23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:
25 * The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.
26 The coneys *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;
27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.
29 There be three *things* which go well; yea, four are comely in going:
30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any.
31 A ‖ † gray-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, * lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophesie that his mother taught him.
2 What, my son? and what the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?
3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It*

Ch: 15. 18 & 26: 21. * Job 22: 29. Cha: 15: 33 & 18 2. Mat: 23. 12 Luke 14. 11. † Heb. *shal be set on high.* * Chap. 19: 6.

† Heb: *know.* * Joh: 3: 13. * Job 38. 4. &c. Psa: 104: 3, &c. Isa: 40: 12. &c. * Psal: 12: 6. & 18: 30: & 19: 8 & 119: 140. † Heb: *purified.* * Deut: 4: 2. & 12: 32. Rev. 22. 18 19. † Heb. *withhold not from me.* * Mat 6. 11. † Heb. *of my allowance.* * Deu 32. 15. † Heb. *belie thee.* † Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.* * Chap: 6. 17.

* Job 29: 17. Psa. 52. 2 & 57 4. † Heb. *wealth.* ‖ Or, *the brook.* † Heb. *heart.* * Chap. 19. 10. † Heb. *wise, made wise.* * Chap. 6. 6. &c. † Heb. *gathered together.* ‖ Or, *a horse.* † Heb. *girt in the loyns.* * Job 21. 5. & 40. 4.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. *alter.* † Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*

6 * Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

* Pſal. 104.15.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

† Heb: *the ſons of deſtruction* * Levit. 19.15. Deu.1.16

10 ¶ * Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

* Chap. 12.4.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhal have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. *taketh.*

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb: *She taſteth.*

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb: *ſhe ſpreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhal rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhal be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain, 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

*Pſ.39.5, 6.& 62.9 & 144.4. Cha.12.8

2 * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

* Chap.2. 22.& 3.9:

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun

* Pſ.104. 5 & 119. 90.

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

† Heb. *panteth.* * Job 38. 10.

5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, & † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

Pſ.104.8, 9. † Heb. *return to go.*

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 * All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhal be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhal be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

* Chap. 3: 15.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhal there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven; this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.

‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

* Chap. 7.13.

15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

† Heb; *defect.*

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten *more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 * And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour, in leaving it they know not to whom,* 24 *Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, what doeth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) & to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind* of fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, & of the provinces: I got me men-singers & women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, & on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold; all *was* * *vanity* and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdom * and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that † wisdom excelleth folly as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 * The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, That this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever: seing that which now *is*, in the days to come shal all be forgotten and how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shal be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shal be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shal he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shal he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* * sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This *is* also vanity.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat & drink; and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works;* 16 *But as for man, God shal judge his works there, and here he shal be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

1 Kin. 4. 30. & 10. 23.
† Heb. *had seen much.*
Ch. 2. 12 & 7. 25.
* Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *drawing flesh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
† Heb. *sons of my house.*
* 1 Kin. 9. 28 & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
† Heb. *musical instruments and instruments.*
* Chap. 1. 3.
* Ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly,* &c.
* Pr. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1
† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
* Ps. 49. 10
† Heb. *give.*
* Ch. 1. 13. & 3. 9.
* Job 14. 1
* Ch 3. 12, 13. 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.
‖ Or, *delight his senses.*
† Heb. *before him*
* Job 27. 17,

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a † Heb. *to be far from* Or, *seek.* time † to refrain from embracing.

6 A time to ‖get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of * Chap. 3:3. war, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, *it is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

* Ch. 1:9. 15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgement, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

* verse 1.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see,* &c.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

* Ps. 49:12. Cha. 2. 16

19 * For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

† Heb. *of the sons of man.* † Heb. *is ascending.* * Ch. 2:24 & 5:18.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 * Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.

SO I returned, and considered all the * oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressours *there was* power, but they had no † comforter.

* Ch. 3:3, &c. † Heb. *hand.*

2 * Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

* Job 3:17, &c.

3 * Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

* Job 3:11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, & † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb: *all the righteousness of work.* † Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

* Pr. 6:10; & 24:33.

6 * Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

* Prov. 16, 17. & 16:8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him: Surely this also *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine service. 8 in murmuring against oppression 9 and in riches. 11 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, * than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil.

* 1 Sam. 15.22. Ps. 50:8. Pro. 15:8 & 21:27.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God; for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

‖ Or, more. * Pro. 10:19: Mat. 6.7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 * When

Deut: 23. 21. Psal 66. 13, 14.

4 * When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; * pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *diverse* vanities: but fear thou God.

† Heb: *at the will or purpose*

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement & justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel, and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

* Job 1: 21. Psal 49: 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

* Chap. 1. 3 * Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

† Heb: *there is a good which is comely, &c.*

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold, *that* which I have seen: * † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

† Heb: *the number of the days.*

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, & hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembreth*, &c.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, & it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

† Heb: *soul:*

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb: *than the walking of the soul.*

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † than the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb: *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

* Psa: 144. 4:

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shal be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are, a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom,* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A * *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.

* Pro: 15: 30: & 22: 1

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

‖ Or, *Anger:*

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

* Pro: 13: 18: & 15: 31, 32:

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

† Heb: *sound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

* Deu: 16. 19

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the begin-

ning thereof; *and* the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit

* Pro. 14. 17. & 16. 32. 9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

†Heb. *out of wisdom.* 11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.* 12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

†Hebr, *shadow.* 13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

* Ch. 1 15. † Heb. *made.* 14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his* life in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

†Heb. *be desolate.* 17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

†Heb. *not in thy time.* 18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

* Pro. 21. 22. & 24. 5 Cha. 9. 16. 19 * Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

* 1 Kings 8. 46. Pro. 20. 9. 1 Joh 1. 8. 20 * For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doth good, and sinneth not.

†Heb. *give not thine heart* 21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

†Heb. *I and my heart compassed.* 24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

* Pro. 22. 14. † Heb. he that is *good before God.* 25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 * And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God, shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

‖ Or, weighing *one thing after another to find out the reason.* 27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

* Gen. 1. 27. 29 Lo, this only have I found, * that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected, 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

* Pro. 17. 24. † Heb *the strength.* WHo *is* as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

† Heb. *shall know.* 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖ Or, *how it shall be.* 8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it

* Joh 14. 5. ‖ Or, *casting off* weapons 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work *is* not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

* Ps. 37. 11, 18. 19. 13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow, because he feareth before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

* Ps. 73. 14. 15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun

* Chap. 2. 22. 16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man

man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shal not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet he shal not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort in all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous & the wise, & their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave, or set to my heart.*

2 * All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, & to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

* Pſ. 73 3. 12. 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they* go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shal die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

† Heb. *See*, or *Enjoy life.* * Chap. 2 4 & 3. 13 & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skil: but time & chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men * snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

* Pr. 29. 6

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 * Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

* Pr. 21. 22. Ch. 7. 19.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money,* 20 *Mans thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation of wisdom *and* honour.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. *his heart.*

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler,

† Heb. *from before*

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

† Heb. *in great heights.*

7 I have seen servants * upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

* Pro. 30. 22.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, shal fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shal bite him.

* Pſ. 7. 15. Pr. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shal be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shal be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue* * Pr. 10. 32 & 12. 13.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without enchantment; and † a babler is no better.

† Heb. *grace.*

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

† Heb. *his mouth*

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

* Pr. 18. 2.

14 * A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shal be; and * what shal be after him, who can tell him?

† Heb *multiplieth words.* * Ch. 3. 22 & 6. 12.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Wo

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.
17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness:
18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house dropeth through.
19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and *wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.
20 ¶ * Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shal carry the voice, and that which hath wings shal tell the matter.

* Isa. 3. 3, 4.
* Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb: *maketh glad the life*
* Exo. 22 28.
‖ Or, *conscience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgement in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after * many days.
2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shal be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shal be.
4 He that observeth the wind, shal not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shal not reap.
5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.
6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shal prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shal be* alike good.
7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun.
8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shal be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.
9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth & walk in the ways of thy heart, & in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgement.
10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

* Deut. 15. 10. Pr. 19: 17. Mat. 10. 42
† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
† Heb: *shal be right.*
‖ Or, *anger.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REmember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;
2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:
3 In the day when the keepers of the house shal tremble, and the strong men shal bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned.
4 And the doors shal be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shal rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shal be brought low;
5 Also *when* they shal be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shal be* in the way, and the almond-tree shal flourish, and the grashopper shal be a burden, and desire shal fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.
6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.
7 * Then shal the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shal return unto God who gave it.
8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.
9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.
10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.
11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.
12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ study *is a* weariness of the flesh.
13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.
14 For * God shal bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little,*
* Gen. 3: 19:
* Ch. 1:
‖ Or, *the more wise the preacher was,* &c.
* 1 Kin. 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
‖ Or, *reading.*
‖ Or, *The end of the matter,* Seven *all that have been heard is.*
* Ro. 2: & 14: 2 Cor. 5:

¶ The

¶ The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ:* 5 *She confesseth her deformity, and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better than wine

*Ch:4:10. † Heb: thy loves.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth; therefore do the virgins love thee.

* Joh:6: 44.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

‖ Or, they love thee uprightly.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‖ Or, as one that is vailed.

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, & feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels* thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, cypres.

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves eyes.

*Ch:4:1. & 5:12.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

‖ Or, companion.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, galleries.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the Church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, and the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. I delighted and sat down, &c.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb: palate.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. house of wine.

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 * † I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. straw me with apples

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

* Ch:8:3.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

† Heb. I adjure you.

* Ch. 3:5. & 8:4.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

*Ver 17.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone.

† Heb. flourishing

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, & come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

*Cha.6:3 & 7: 0.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

* Ch:4:6: Ch:8:14.

17 * Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

‖ Or, of division.

CHAP III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found

me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

* Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4. 5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

*Cha. 8. 5 6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

‖ Or, a bed. 9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, & in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

* Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12 *Ch. 6. 5, 6 ‖ Or, that eat of, &c. BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David, builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

*Ch. 7. 3. 5 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

*Ch. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.* 6 * Until the † day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

* Eph. 5. 27. 7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

*Dan. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *taken away my heart.* 8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! * how much better is thy love than wine! & the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

*Ch. 1. 2. 11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, & the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

† Heb. *barred.* 12 A garden † inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

‖ Or, *cypres.* 13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire with spikenard.

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with love* 2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, & my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.* 5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † sweet-smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *passing, or running about.* 6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

† Heb. *what.* 8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doest so charge us?

10 My

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, droping sweet-smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* † terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning work-man.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet *which* wanteth not † liquor; thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits,* new & old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles,* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, † yea † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the joyce of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I) raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought

Heb. *studded with.*
Or, *curled.*
Cant. 5: 11.
Heb. *sitting in fulness, or, replenished.*
Or, *set as a precious stone in the work of a ring.*
Or, *towers of perfumes.*
Heb. *His palate.*
* Chap. 2: 16: & 7: 10:
‖ Or, *they have made me*
* Chap. 4. 1, 2.
† Heb. *I know not.*
‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*
‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*
Heb. *mixture.*
* Chap. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *crimson.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *straightly.*
‖ Or, *of the ancient.*
* Chap. 2: 16: & 6: 3:
† Heb. *open.*
* Gen. 30: 14:
† Heb. *they shou'd not despise me.*
*Pro 9: 2:
*Cha. 2: 6:
*Cha 2 7: & 3; 5:
† Heb *why should ye stir up,*
or, *why,* &c
*Ch. 3: 6:

brought thee forth, there ſhe brought the forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death, † Heb. *hard.* jealouſie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhal we do for our ſiſter in the day when ſhe ſhal be ſpoken for?

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: and if ſhe *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour. † Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver:

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cauſe me to hear *it.*

14 ¶ † Make haſte, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices. † Heb. *Flee away.*

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Iſaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion.* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments.* 14 *He upbraideth their whole ſervice.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promiſes and threatnings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedneſs, he denounceth Gods judgments* 15 *He promiſeth grace,* 28 *and threatneth deſtruction to the wicked.*

THE viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, in the day of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

* Deut. 32: 1: 2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

*Jer: 8: 7 3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

† Heb. *of heavineſs.* 4 Ah ſinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters, they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *alienated,* or, *ſeparated.* 5 ¶ Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increaſe revolt.* 6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ Or, *oyl* *Deut: 28 51, 52: Cha: 5: 5: † Heb. *as the overthrow of ſtrangers.* ‖ ointment.

7 * Your country *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate † as overthrown by ſtrangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as * Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gommorrah. * Lam: 3: 22. Ro: 9: 29 * Geni: 19: 24:

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gommorrah.

11 To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your *ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts, and I delight not in the bloud of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats. *Pr: 15: 8 & 21: 27 Cha: 66: 3 Jer: 6: 20 Am: 5: 21 22: † Heb: *great he-goats.*

12 When ye come † to appear before me who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts? † Hebr: *to be ſeen.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incenſe is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the ſolemn meating. ‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they *are* a trouble unto me I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And * when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of † bloud. * Pr: 1: 28 Jer: 14: 12 Mic: 3: 4 † Hebr: *multiply prayer:*

16 ¶ Waſh ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * ceaſe to do evil. * Chap: 59: 3: † Hebr. *bloods.*

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow. * 1 Pet. 3: 11: ‖ Or, *righten.*

18 Come now and let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhal be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhal be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhal eat the good of the land

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhal be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

21 ¶ How

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, & avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellours as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithfull city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak, whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah proph sieth the coming of Christs kingdome,* 6 *Wickednes is the cause of Gods forsaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerfull effects of Gods majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways; and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people; and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and *are* sooth-sayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there* any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, & the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of men shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of man shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go unto the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles; and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confusion which cometh by sin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers:* 16 *The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water.

2 The mighty man, & the man of war, the judge, & the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The

† Heb. according to pureness.

‖ Or, they that return of her.

* Job 31:3 Psa 1:6 & 5:6 & 73:27 & 92:9 & 104:35

† Heb. breaking.

‖ Or, and his works.

* Mic 4:1 &c.

‖ Or, prepared.

‖ Or, sticks.

‖ Or, more than the east.

* Jer 5:28 Zec 7:10

‖ Or, abound with the children, &c.

* Chap. 5:15:

† Heb. pictures of desire.

‖ Or, the idols shall utterly pass away.

* Hos 10:8 Lu 23:30 Rev 6:16: & 9:6:

† Heb. the dust.

† Heb. the idols of his silver, &c.

‖ Or, which they made for him.

† Hebr. a man eminent in countenance.
|| Or, skilful of speech.
* Eccles. 10. 16:

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the || eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, & the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. lift up the hand.
† Heb binder up.

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD to provoke the eyes of his glory.

* Gen. 13: 13: and 18: 21. & 19: 5.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

† Heb. done to him.

11 Wo unto the wicked *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

|| Or, they which call thee, blessed.
† Heb. swallow up.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, || they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have || eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

|| Or, burnt.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

† Heb. deceiving with their eyes.
|| Or, tripping. nicely.
† Heb. make naked.
|| Or, net-works
|| Or sweet balls.
|| Or, spangled ornaments.
† Heb. houses of the soul.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and || mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* || cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon.

19 The || chains, and the bracelets, and the || mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent, and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

† Heb. might.
|| Or, emptied.
† Heb. cleansed.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* || † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven woman shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, || to take away our reproach.

† Heb let they name be called upon us.
|| Or, take thou away.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comly † for them that are escaped of Israel.

† Heb. beauty and glory.
† Heb. for the escaping of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written || among the living in Jerusalem:

|| Or, to life.

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for || upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

* Ezo. 13: 21:
|| Or, above
† Heb a covering

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm & from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgments. 8 His judgments upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgments.

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: My well-beloved hath * a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

* Jer. 2: 21. Mat. 21: 33. Mar 12: 1. Luk. 20: 9.
† Heb in the horn of the son of oyl.

2 And he || fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine: and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

|| Or, made a wall about it.
† Heb. hewed.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

Heb: *for treading*

6 And I will lay it waste: and it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness but behold a cry.

† Heb: *the plant of his pleasures.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

† Heb. *scab.*

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the Lord of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

Mic. 2:2

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD &c*

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

† Heb *If it, &c.*

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

Pr. 23: 30: ‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

† Heb: *their glory are men of name.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

* Chap. 9, 11, 17

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

‡ *Or, Holy.*

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

Heb. *at say concerning evil, it is bad, &c.*

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

* Pr 3. 7. Ro. 12. 16. † Heb *before their face.*

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine: and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

* Pr. 17. 15

23 Which * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

25 Therefore is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *as dung.* * Chap. 9:12 17, & 21 & 10.4

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bowes bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind,

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

‖ Or, *distress.* ‖ Gr, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness and ‖ sorrow, ‖ & the light is darkness in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

* Joh. 12. 41. ‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

† Heb. *this cried to this.*

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

* Rev. 4:8 † Heb: *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

† Heb: *thresholds.*

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 Then

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

† Heb. *caused it to touch.*

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

* Gen. 1: 26.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

* Mat. 13 14. Mar. 4: 12 Lu. 8: 10 Joh. 12 40 Act. 28 26 Ro 11: 8.

‖ Or, *without ceasing*, &c

10 Make the heart of his people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, & understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

† Heb. *hear ye in hearing*, &c.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate.

† Heb: *desolate with desolation.*

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

‖ Or, *when or, stem.*

is is returned and hath been bruised. ‖ Or, *stock,*

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised. 17 His judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria:

AND it came to pass in the days of * Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

* 2Kings 16: 5.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim:*

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

‖ That is, *The remnant shall return.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field:

* 2Kings 18 17.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

‖ Or, *causey-way*

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, & set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

‖ Or, *waken.*

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin, and within three-score and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son. ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ Or. *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

* Mat. 1: 23 Luk. 1: 31

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

‖ Or, *thou, O virgin shalt call.*

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, * Behold, a virgin shall conceive, & bear a son, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the flie, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a * rasour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

* 2Kings 19: 35.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, & two sheep.

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Israel ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgment ſhall be unreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God;* 19 *great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the child ſhal have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhal be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſon:

7 Now therefore behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhal come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſs through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhal reach, *even* to the neck; and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, ‖ and ye ſhal be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your ſelves, and ye ſhal be broken in pieces; gird your ſelves and ye ſhal be broken in pieces.

10 Take counſel together, and it ſhal come to nought; ſpeak the word, and it ſhal not ſtand: for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to me † with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhal ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hoſts himſelf, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he ſhal be for a ſanctuary; but for * a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

15 And many among them ſhal ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for ſigns, and for wonders in Iſrael; from the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they ſhal ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, & unto wizards that peep and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they ſhal paſs through it hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhal come to paſs, that when they ſhal be hungry, they ſhal fret themſelves, and curſe their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they ſhal look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy ſhal be in the midſt of afflictions by the kingdom and birth of Chriſt.* 8 *The judgments upon Iſrael for their pride.* 13 *for their hypocriſie,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheleſs, the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly afflict *her* by the way of the ſea beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 * The people that walked in darkneſs, have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the ſpoil.

4 ‖ For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſour, as in the day of * Midian.

5 For every battel of the warriour *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* fewel of fire:

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a * ſon is given, and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhal be called, Wonderful, Counſellour, The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace * *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the Lord of hoſts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhal know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedares.

11 There-

Heb. in making glad to the ſoul he aſſaileth the prey, or make haſted. &c.

Heb. approached unto.

Or, before the king of Aſſyria ſhall take away the riches &c.

Heb. he fulneſs of the breadth of thy land ſhall be the ſtretchings out of his wings. Or, yea. Heb. ſtrength of hand.

Chap. 7. 16. Luke 2:34 Rom. 9:33: 1 Pet. 2. 8. Mat. 21 44.

Heb. 2:13

* Luke 16. 29.

† Heb. no morning.

‖ Or, populous.

* Mat. 4: 16: Eph. 5. 14.

‖ Or, to him.

Or, When thou breakeſt.

* Judg. 7. 22: Ch 10:26:

‖ Or, When the whole battel of the warriour was, &c.

‖ Or, and it was, &c.

† Hebr. meat.

* Joh. 3: 16:

* Luke 1: 32. 33.

* 2 King. 19 31: Ch. 37:32

11 Therefore the LORD shal set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shal devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*

* Chap. 5.25. & 10.4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel, head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to erre, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

‖ Or, *they that call them blessed*

‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*

† Heb. *swallowed up.*

17 Therefore the Lord shal have no joy in their young men, neither shal have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *villany.*

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shal devour the briers and thorns, and shal kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shal mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shal be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shal spare his brother.

† Heb. *meat.*

20 And he shal † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shal eat on the left hand and they shal not be satisfied: they shal eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

† Heb. *cut.*

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together shal be against Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shal be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shal be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness, *which* they have prescribed:

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shal come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

*Ch. 5.25 & 9.12.

4 Without me they shal bow down under the prisoners, & they shal fall under the slain: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.*

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

† Heb. *Ashur.*

‖ Or, *though*

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

† Heb. *to lay them a treading*

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

*2 Kin. 18 24.33. & 19. 10, &c.

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shal I not, as I have done unto Samaria & her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shal come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

* 2 King. 19:31:

† Heb. *visite upon*

† Heb. *the greatness of the heart.*

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant man.

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shal the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shal the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

16 Therefore shal the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shal kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

17 And the light of Israel shal be for a fire, & his holy One for a flame: and it shal burn & devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shal consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shal be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number*

20 ¶ And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shal no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shal stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

*Ro. 9:27

21 The remnant shal return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

† Heb. *a mighty*

22 * For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shal

or, *a mighty*

return

return: * the consumption decreed shal overflow ‖ with righteousnes.

23 For the Lord God of Hosts shal make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Sion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shal lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb; and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall it lift up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shal come to pass in that day *that* his burden † shal be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, & the yoke shal be destroyed, because of the anointing

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Galim cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shal he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shal lop the bough with terrour; and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shal cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shal fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shal come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shal grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of the Lord shal rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the Lord:

3 And shal make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the Lord, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousnes shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shal * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousnes shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulnes the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolf also shall dwel with the lamb, and the leopard shal ly down with the kid: & the calf and the young lyon, and the fatling together, and a little child shal lead them. * Ch. 65 25:

7 And the cow and the bear shal feed, their young ones shal ly down together: and the lion shal eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shal put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den. ‖ Or, *adders.*

9 They shal not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shal be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shal be a root of Jesse, which shal stand for an ensign of the people; to it shal the * Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious. † *Rom.15. 10.* † Heb *glory.*

11 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shal be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea:

12 And he shal set up an ensign for the nations, and shal assemble the out-casts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth. † Heb. *wings.*

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shal not envy Judah, and Judah shal not vex Ephraim. † Heb. *the children of the east.*

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shal spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shal obey them. † Heb: *Edom and Moab* shal be *the laying on of their hand.*

15 And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shal smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod. † Heb. *the children of Ammon. their obedience.*

16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shal be left from Assyria, * like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the Land of Egypt. † Heb. *in shoes.* * Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, & not be afraid; for the Lord Jehovah *is* my * strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation. * Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14

3 Therefore with joy shal ye draw water out of the wells of Salvation. * 1 Ch. 16. 8.

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the Lord, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people make mention that his name is exalted. * Ps. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.
† Heb. inhabitress
6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God musters the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, *I* have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.
4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains,
† Heb. the likeness of.
† like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms & nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.
5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the Lord and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the Lord *is* at hand, it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
|| Or, fall down.
7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.
8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall
† Heb. wonder.
† be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.
† Heb. every man at his neighbour.
† Heb. faces of the flames
9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
* Ez. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 32. Luk. 21. 25.
10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquitie; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
14 And it shal be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shal every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.
15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.
* Psal. 137. 9.
16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.
17 Behold, *I* will stir up the Medes against them, which shal not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.
18 *Their* bows also shal dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.
† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shal be † as when God overthrew *Sodom and Gomorrah.
*Ge n. 19 24. Jer. 50. 40.
20 It shal never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shal the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shal the shepherds make their fold there.
† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
21 But † wild beasts of the desert shal lie there, and their houses shal be full of † dolefull creatures, and || † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
|| Or, *Ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shal cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant places: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.
† Heb. *Iim.*
|| Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.

FOr the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
2 And the people shal take them, and bring them to their place: & the house of Israel shal possess them in the land of the Lord, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.
† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*
3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the Lord shal give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,
4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this || Proverb against the king of Babylon, & say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the || golden city ceased?
|| Or, taunting *speech.*
5 The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked; *and* the sceptre of the rulers.
|| Or, *exactress of gold*
6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger: is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.
† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*
7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.
8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
9 ||Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † || chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.
|| Or, *the grave*
† Heb. *leaders*
10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?
|| Or, *great goats.*
11 Thy

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‖ Or, *O day-star*

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, son of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose home-ward*

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: * the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

* Job. 18. 19. Psa. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13. * Ex. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children, * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

24 ¶ The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

* 2 Chr. 20. 6. Pro. 21. 30 Job 9. 12. Dan 4. 35

27 For the Lord of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

‖ Or, *adder.*

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed and the needy shall ly down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‖ Or, he shal *not be alone.*

31 Howl, O gate? cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, *assemblies.*

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That * the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

* Pſ. 87. 1, 5: & 102. 16.

‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: * Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

* Jer. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7: 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Hebr. *descending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.*

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

* Jer 48. 5, 34: † Hebr. *breaking.*

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

† Hebr. *desolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, & that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Hebr. *additions.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs Kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgment of Moab.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion,

‖ Or, *Petra.* † Hebr.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandering bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the foords of Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

† Heb. *Bring.*

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

† Hebr. *wringer.*

† Hebr. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy* shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

* Dan. 7. 14. 27.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, & his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

Mic. 4. 7. Lu. 1. 33.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl, for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

* Jer. 48. 27.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

* Jer. 48. 20.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fain.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

‖ Or, *the alarm is fain upon,* &c.

Jer. 48. 23

10 And * gladness is taken away, & joy out of the plentiful field, & in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The citys of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall ly down, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the Lord of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, & his eyes shal have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shall set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed into the day of inheritance and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas: and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.*

‖ Or, *many.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirl-wind.

‖ Or, *whirle down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 5 An access thereby shall grow unto the church.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying,* Go ye swift messengers, to a nation ‖ scattered & peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out & troden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, *out-spread & polished.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treading.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an

treaders down. † Heb. *a nation of line, and under foot.* ‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

ensign

ensigne on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the Lord said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shal both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

‖ Or, *after rain.*

6 They shal be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shal summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shal winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shal there a present be brought unto the Lord of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, *out-spread and polished.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shal come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shal melt in the midst of it.

† Heb. *mingle.*

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shal fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shal fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shal seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *swallow up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shal rule over them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts

‖ Or, *shut up,*

5 And the waters shal fail from the sea and the river shal be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shal turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shal be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shal wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shal wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shal mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shal lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shal languish.

‖ Or, *white works.*

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works, shall be confounded.

† Heb. *foundations.*

10 And they shal be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds for fish.

† Heb.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellours of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

of living things.

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the Lord of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governours*

14 The Lord hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *corners.* † Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*

15 Neither shal there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shal Egypt be like unto women: and it shal be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shal be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shal be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the Lord of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shal five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the Lord of hosts: one shal be called the city ‖ of destruction.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres, or, of the sun.*

19 In that day shal there be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord.

20 And it shal be for a sign, and for a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shal cry unto the Lord because of the oppressours, and he shal send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shal deliver them.

21 And the Lord shal be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shal know the Lord in that day, and shal do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shal vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform *it.*

22 And the Lord shal smite Egypt he shal smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the Lord, and he shal be intreated of them, and shal heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shal there be a high-way out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shal come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shal serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shal Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod and took it:

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*

2 At the same time spake the Lord † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the Lord said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* † Heb. *nakedness:*

4 So shal the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shal be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

‖ Or, *countrey.*

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shal say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shal we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance,* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. *hard.*

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

‖ Or, *My mind wandred.* † Heb. *put.*

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me, the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower; eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watch-man, let him declare what he seeth.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion:* * Hab. 2. 1 ‖ Or, *every night.*

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my Lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen; and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

* Jer. 51. 8. Rev 14. 8, & 18. 2.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

† Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah, He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shal fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers the mighty men of the children of Kedar shal be diminished: for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. *bowes.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians.* 8 *He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy.* 15 *He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation.* 20 *And Eliakim, perfiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

* Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield,

† Heb. *made naked.*

7 And it shal come to pass *that* † thy choicest valley shal be full of chariots, and the horsemen shal set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or *towards.*

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David,

David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts, call to weeping and mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth.

13 And behold joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the Lord of hoſts: Surely this iniquitie ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord God of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*.

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the Lord will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee:

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lords houſe.

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhal he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he ſhal be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhal * open & none ſhal ſhut, and he ſhal ſhut and none ſhall open.

23 And *I* will faſten him *as* a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring & the iſſue all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

25 *In* that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtned in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the Lord hath ſpoken it

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE burden of Tyre, Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from the land of Chitim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have replenished. † Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zion; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do *I* nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her † a far off to ſojourn. † Heb. *from a far off.*

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The Lord of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. † Heb. *to pollute.*

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † ſtrength. † Heb. *girdle.*

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the Lord hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchant-*city* to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof ‖ Or, *concerning a merchant man.* † Heb. *Canaan.*

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe; paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt. ‖ Or, *ſtrengths.*

13 Behold the land of the Caldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine,

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhish: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhal be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhal Tyre ſing as an harlot. † Heb. *it ſhall be unto Tyre as the ſong of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the Lord will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhal turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire ſhall be holineſs to the Lord: it ſhal not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable clothing. † Heb. *old.*

* Chap. 56. 12. Wiſ. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15 32.

‖ Or, *he.* ‖ Or, *the Lord who covered thee with an excellent covering, and cloathed thee gorgeouſly. ſhall ſurely.* &c. verſe 18. † Heb. *the captivity of a man.* † Heb. *large of ſpaces.*

* Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *inſtruments of viols.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The dolefull judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shal joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it shal be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, prince.

* Hos. 4. 9.

3 The land shal be utterly emptied, & utterly spoiled: for the Lord hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. the height of the people,

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwel therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

6 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

* Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9, & 25. 10.

8 The mirth * of tabret ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shal not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

Ez. 26: 13: Hos. 2: 12:

10 The city of confusion is broken down. every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shal be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shal lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the Lord, they shal cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the Lord in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the Lord God of *Israel* in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, valleys.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but *I* said, † My leanness, my leanness wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb: wing.

† Heb: Leanness to me, or, My secret to me

* Jer. 48: 43, 44:

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh out of the midst of the pit, shal be taken in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

† Heb. visite upon.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

† Heb. with the gathering of prisoners

20 The earth shal reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again

Or, dungeon, ‖ Or, found wanting,

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shal † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high; and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

* Chap: 13: 10. Ez. 32: 7: Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

22 And they shal be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited:

‖ Or, there shal be *glory before his ancients.*

23 Then the * moon shal be confounded, & the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously

CHAP XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O Lord, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderfull things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shal fear the

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with a shaddow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

† Heb: swallow up

† Heb. covered.

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord God will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shal he take away from off all the earth, for the Lord hath spoken *it*.

* 1 Cor. 15: 54: * Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4:

9 ¶ And it shal be said in that day, Lo this *is* our God, we have waited for him; and he will save us: this *is* the Lord, we have waited for him, we will be glad & rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall be ‖ troden down

‖ Or, threshed.

down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghill.

Or, *threshed in Madmenah*

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Hebr. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

† Hebr. *peace, peace* ‖ Or, *thought,* or *imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

† Hebr. *the rock of ages.*

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the Lord.

11 Lord, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

‖ Or, *towards.* thy *people.* ‖ Or, *for us.*

12 ¶ Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O Lord our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O Lord, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 Lord, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

† Hebr. *secret speech.*

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O Lord.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the Lord * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

* Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the Lord do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, *march against.*

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the whole world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten them, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

† Hebr. *according to the stroke of those.*

8 In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.* ‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

‖ Or *sun-images.*

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, & there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set

set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them, will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, & ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord, in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their errour 9 Their untowardness to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Hebr. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

† Hebr. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Hebr. *swalloweth.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest & the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

† Hebr. *the hearing.*

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

‖ Or, *hath been* † Heb. *stammerings of lips*

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

* 1 Cor. 14. 21.

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

‖ Or, *he hath spoken*

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the Lord was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement: when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a fundation, * a stone, a tryed stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

* Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42 Act. 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

† Heb. *a treading down to it*

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your aggreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

‖ Or, *when he shall make you to understand*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation, only *to* understand the report.

doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself it *in*.

* 2 Sam. 5. 20.

21 For the Lord shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

1 Chr. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice: hearken and hear my speech.

‖ Or, *the wheat*

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

in the principal place, *and barley in the appointed* place

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place.

‖ Or, *spelt.* † Hebr. *border.*

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *Ans he bindeth it in such sort as God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart; nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the Lord of hoſts, *which* is wonderfull in counſel; *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jeruſalem. 7 The unſatiablneſs of her enemies. 9 The ſenſeleſſneſs, 13 and deep hypocriſie of the Jews. 18 A promiſe of ſanctification to the godly.

‖ Or, O *Ariel*, that is, *The lion of God.*

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill ſacrifices.

† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet *I* will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhal be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhal be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhal be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground; and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

* Heb: *peep, or chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall-duſt, and the multitude of thy terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away; yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the Lord of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhal be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 *It* ſhall even be as when a hungry-*man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: *or* as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh: but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be that fight againſt mount Zion.

‖ Or, *take your pleaſure and riot.*

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

† Hebr. *heads.*

10 For the Lord hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the ſeers hath he covered.

‖ Or, *letter.*

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you as the words of a ‖ book *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this I pray thee; and he ſaith, I cannot, for *it is* ſealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee, and he ſaith, I am not learned.

* Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord ſaid, * Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. *I will add.*

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhal periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhal be hid.

* Jer. 49. 7. Obad. verſe 8.

15 Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they ſay, * Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

1 Cor. 1. 19. * Eccluſ. 25. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhal be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhal the * work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhal the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

* Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is it* not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhal be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhal be eſteemed as a forreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhal the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhal ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

19 The meek alſo † ſhal increaſe *their* joy in the Lord, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall add.*

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, & turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhal not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midſt of him they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhal fear the God of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall know underſtanding.*

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhal come to underſtanding, and they that murmured ſhal learn doctrine,

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies toward his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the Lord, that take counſel, but not of me: and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion,

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadours came to Hanes.

9 They

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shal help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, *to her:*

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. *the latter day.*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the Lord:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shal break it, as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shal not spare; so that there shal not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of the pit.

† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shal ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shal be your strength, and ye would not

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or boughs, or a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord *is* a God of judgment: * blessed *are* all they that wait upon him.

* Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Isa. 30. 18.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shal see thy teachers:

‖ Or, *oppression.*

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstrous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.*

† Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that eare the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *savoury.*

† Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shal be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shal be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the breach, of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold the name of the Lord cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame:*

† Heb. *heaviness.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream shal reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shal be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shal have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the Lord, to the † mighty One of *Israel*.

† Heb. *Rock.*

30 And the Lord shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shal shew the lighting down of *his* arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

† Heb. *every stroke of the rod founded.*

31 For through the voice of the Lord shall the Assyrian be beaten down *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shal pass, which the Lord shal † lay upon him, it shal be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep & large: the pile thereof *is* fire & much wood, the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

‖ Or, *against them.*

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting*

to

to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shal * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

9 And † he shal pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall he afraid of the ensign, saith the Lord, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs Kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshown. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shal understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerer shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shal come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks:

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forrest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sowe beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgments against the enemies of the church. 13 The priviledges of the godly.

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O Lord, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The

‖ Or, multitude. * Ch. 2. 20

† Heb. *the idols of his gold!*

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*

‖ Or, *tributary.*

† Heb. *for melting*, or *tribute.*

† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*

‖ Or, *his strength.*

† Heb. *heavy.*

† Heb. *hasty:* ‖ Or, *elegantly.*

† Heb. *remove.*

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgement.*

‖ Or, *be established!*

† Heb. *days above a year.*

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

‖ Or *burning upon, &c.?*

‖ Or *clifts and watch-towers!*

* Chap. 29. 17.

‖ Or *and the city be wholly abased.*

5 The Lord is exalted; for he dwelleth on high. he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousnes.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the Lord is his treasure.

† Heb. *salvations.*

|| Or, *messengers.*

7 Behold, their || valiant ones shall cry without; the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high-ways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* || hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

|| Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the Lord: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shal bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulnes hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shal dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

* Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of || oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

† Heb. *in righteousnesse.*

† Heb. *uprightnesses.*

|| Or, *deceits.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. *heights*, or *high places*

17 Thine eyes shal see the king in his beauty: they shal behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb *the land of far distances.*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: * Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

* 1 Cor. 1: 20.

† Heb. *weigher.*

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a || stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

|| Or. *ridiculous;*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

† Heb. *broad of spaces*, or *hands.*

21 But there the glorious Lord *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. *statute-maker.*

22 For the Lord *is* our judge, the Lord *is* our † law-giver, the Lord *is* our king, he will save us.

|| Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey,

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the propheſie.*

COme near ye nations, to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulnes thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the Lord *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shal come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shal be dissolved, and the heaven shall be * rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Rev. 6. 14: * Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnes, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the † unicorn shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be || socked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnes.

|| Or, *rhinoceros.*

|| Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the Lords * vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

* Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall Pass through it for ever and ever.

* Rev. 18. & 19: 3. * Zeph. 2. 14.

11 ¶ * But the || cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

Rev. 18. 2. || Or, *pelican.*

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

|| Or, *ostriches,* † Heb.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for || † owls.

daughters of the owl. † Heb. *Ziim.*

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shal also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the

† Heb. *Ijim.*

the satyre shal cry to his fellow the ‖ shritch-owl also shall rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

15 There shal the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shal the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shal fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shal possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyfull flourishing of Christs kingdom.* 3 *the weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the Gospel.*

THe wilderness & the solitary place shal be glad for them: & the deserts shal rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy & singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the Lord, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with a* recompense, he will come and save you.

5 Then the * eyes of the blind shal be opened, and * the ears of the deaf shal be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame *man* leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness, the unclean shal not pass over it, ‖ but it *shall be* for those; the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the * ransomed of the Lord shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shal obtain joy & gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds*, &c. ‖ Or, *for he* shall be. * Chap. 51. 11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions, solliciteth the people to revolt*, &c.

NOw * it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them. * 2 King. 18. 13. 2 Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder. ‖ Or, *secretary.*

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? † Hebr. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, *But counsel & strength is are for the war.*

6 Lo, thou trustest in the * staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go in to his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. * Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the Lord our God; *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ‖ Or, *hostages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the Lord against this land to destroy it; the Lord said unto me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shal not be able to deliver you

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

the king of Aſſyria,‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The Lord will deliver us, Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they among all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the Lord ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the Kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer 21 Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the aſſyrians: 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

* 2 Kings 19.1. &c.

AND * it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the Lord.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, & *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the Lord thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* ‡ left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the Servants of King Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria, have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhal hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhal ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhal not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, as Gozan: and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the Lord, and ſpread it before the Lord.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, ſaying,

16 O Lord of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the Cherubims, thou art the God *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear; open thine eyes, O Lord, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations and their countreys,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O Lord our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the Lord, *even* thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the Lord hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

24 † By

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, & I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it? *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, he shal not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the Lord.

35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

36 Then the * angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt in Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise: 9 His song of thankesgiving.

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which* is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing that he hath spoken:

8 Behold, *I* will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

10 *I* said in the cutting off of my days, *I* shall go to the gates of the grave: *I* am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 *I* said, *I* shall not see the Lord, *even* the Lord in the land of the living: *I* shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, & is removed from me as a shepherds tent; *I* have cut off like a weaver my life; he will cut off ‖ with pining sickness; from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 *I* reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion, so will he break all my bones; from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did *I* chatter: *I* did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail *with looking* upward; O Lord, *I* am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.

15 What shal *I* say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: *I* shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit; so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace *I* had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption; for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The

† Hebr. By *the hand of thy servants.*
† Hebr: *the talnesse of the cedars thereof*, and *the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*
‖ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.*
‖ Or, *fenced and closed.*
‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, & formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*
† Heb. *short of hand.*
‖ Or, *sitting*
† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the escaping.*
* 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7
* 2 Kings 20. 6.
* 2 Kings 19. 35.
† Heb *Ararat.*

* 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chr. 32. 24.
† Heb. *give charge concerning thy house.*
† Heb. *with great weeping.*
† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*
‖ Or, *from the thrum.*
‖ Or, *ease me.*
‖ Or, *in my peace* came *great bitterness.*
† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The Lord *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the days of our life, in the houſe of the Lord.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign, that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the Lord?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 3 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

*2 Kings 20.12,&c

AT * that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels*, or, *inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came *Iſaiah* the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, what have they ſeen in thine houſe? & Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that *I* have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid *Iſaiah* to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhal iſſue from thee which thou ſhalt beget, ſhal they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to *Iſaiah*, Good *is* the word of the Lord which thou haſt ſpoken, he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the goſpel. 3 The preaching of John Baptiſt. 9 The preaching of the Apoſtles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableneſs, 26 comforteth the people.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the Lords hand double for all her ſins.

*Mat.3:3 Mar. 1:3: Luk. 3.4. Joh.1.23. ‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

3 ¶ *The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make ſtraight in the deſert a high-way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

5 And the glory of the Lord ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken *it*.

*Job 14.2 Pſ. 102.11 &103.15. Jam. 1.10. 1Pet. 1:24 *John 12 34: 1 Peter 1. 25:

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhal I cry? * all fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof, *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the *word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

*Or, *Othou that telleſt goodtidings to Zion.* ‖ Or, *Othou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift it up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God.

10 Behold, the Lord God will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

*Pſ.1

11 He ſhall * feed his flock like a shepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.

‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*

*Ch.62.11

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and metted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, & weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a ballance?

‖ Or, *recompenſe for his word.*

* Ezek. 34.23.

13 * Who hath directed the ſpirit of the Lord, or *being* † his counſellour hath taught him?

Joh.10.11.

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

‖ Or, *that give ſuck.* † Heb. *a tierce.*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the ballance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

*Wiſ.9.13 Ro.11.34 1Cor.2.16

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *man of his counſel.*

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

† Heb. *made him underſtand*

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

† Heb. *underſtandings.*

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

*Dan.4.32 * Acts 17. 29.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoverished, that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*

21 Have

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖ Or, *Him that sitteth*, &c.

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

* Pſ. 104. 2.

* Job 12. 21.

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

Pſ. 107. 40

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stock shal not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirl-wind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal, saith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, & behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the Lord, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.

*Pſ. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; & to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

† Heb. *change.*

31 But they that wait upon the Lord shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

† Hebr. *righteousness.*

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

† Hebr. *in peace.*

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by * the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

* Cha. 43. 10. & 44. 6 & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.

† Heb. *Be strong.* ‖ Or, *founder.*

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, & *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

‖ Or, *the smiting*

‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my * friend.

* Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Pſa. 135. 4. Ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1. * 2 Chr. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, & not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

* Exod. 23. 22. Ch. 60. 12. Zec. 12. 3. † Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

13 For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

‖ Or, *few men.*

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

† Heb. *mouths.*

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirl-wind shal scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the Lord, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their toung faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

* Chap. 35. 7. & 44. 3. * Pſa 107. 35.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together;

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the Lord; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

† Heb. *cause to come near*

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter

after, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

‖ Or, worse *than nothing.*

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

‖ Or, worse *than of a viper.*

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellour, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. *returned.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

* Mat. 12. 18.
* Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.*

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth, and the isles shall wait for his law.

† Heb. *broken.*

5 ¶ *Thus* saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein.

6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a Covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles;

* Chap. 49. 6. Luk. 2. 32 Act 13 47

7 To open the blind eyes, to * bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in † darkness out of the prison-house.

* Chap. 61. 1. Luk. 4. 18. Heb. 2. 14, 15.

8 ¶ *am* the Lord, that *is* my name, and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

* Chap. 9. 2.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

* Chap. 48. 11.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The Lord shal go forth as a mighty man, he shal stir up jealousie like a man of war; he shal cry; yea, roar; he shal ‖ prevail against his enemies.

‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.

† Heb. *swallow* or, *sup up.*

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And *I* will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, *I* will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Hebr. *into straightness.*

17 ¶ They shall be * turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

* Ps. 97. 7. Ch. 1. 29 & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the Lords servant?

20 Seing many things, * but thou obserVest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

* Rom. 2. 22.

21 The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth: for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

‖ Or, *insnaring all the young men of them.* † Hebr. *a treading for the ester-time.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the ester-time.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

† Heb. *turn it back.*

25 Therefore he hath powred upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

Bus

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shal not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the Lord thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *person.*

5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

* Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10 & 46. 27.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; & to the south, keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

* Chap. 41. 21. 22.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen, that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: * before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shal there be after me.

* Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8.

‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I * *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no saviour.

* Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

† Heb. *turn it back.*

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shal †* lett it?

Job 9. 12 Ch. 14. 27

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, for your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

† Heb. *saw.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the Creator of Israel, your king.

16 Thus saith the Lord, which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

Ex. 14. Jos. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shal lie down together, they shal not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shal spring forth, shal ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5

20 The beasts of the field shal honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls; because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shal shew forth my praise.

* Luke. 1. 74. 75.

22 But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices: I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened.*

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

* Ez. 36. 22, &c.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified,

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

‖ Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

* Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

Jer. 30. 10 & 46. 27.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirsty, and flouds upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

* Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. Joh. 7. 38. Acts 2. 18

4 And they shal spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the Lords: and another shal call *himself* by the name of Jacob: & another shal subscribe *with* his hand unto the Lord, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the Lord the king of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

* Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

7 And who, as I, shal call, and shal declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shal come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye *are* even my witnesses, Is there a God besides me? yea * *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

Deut. 4.35,39. & 32.39. 1Sam.2.2 Ch.45.5.

9 They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shal not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

† Heb. *rock.*

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, *that* is profitable for nothing?

‡ Heb. *desireable.*

11 Behold, all his fellows shal be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

*Pſ.115.4, *Pſ.97.7. Ch.1.29. & 42.17. & 45.16.

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, & fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

*Jer.10.3. Wiſ.13. ‖ Or, *with an axe.*

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he marketh it out with a line, he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shal it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven Image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

† Heb. *daubed.*

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shal I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant. O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein; for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the Lord thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *wastes.*

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shal perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, thy foundation shal be laid.

* 2 Chr. 36.22,23. Ezr.1,&c Ch.45.13

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loyns of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shal not be shut.

‖ Or, *strengthned*

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the Lord, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect. I have even called thee by thy name; I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I * *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

* Deut. 4.35,39. & 32.39. Ch. 44.8.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, & create darkness: I make peace, and create evil; I the Lord do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the Lord have created it.

9 Wo

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherds *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: * shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

*Jer:18.6. Ro.9:20.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I ‖ Or, *make straight.* will direct all his ways: he shal * build my city, and he shal let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

* 2 Chr. 36 22, 23. Ezr. 1. 1. &c.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shal come over unto thee, and they shal be thine, they shall come after thee, in chains they shal come over: and they shal fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

Ch. 44. 28.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shal be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shal go to confusion together *that are* * makers of idols.

* Chap. 44. 11.

17 *But* Israel shal be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shal not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth, and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

* Deut. 30. 11.

19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shal not return, that unto me every * knee shal bow, every tongue shal swear.

* Ro. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.

24 ‖ Surely, shal *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shal *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shal be ashamed.

‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD is all righteousness and strength.* † Heb. *righteousnesses.*

25 In the LORD shal all the seed of Israel be justified, and shal glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

BEll boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel, your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

† Hebr. *their soul.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

* Chap. 40. 18, 25.

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the ballance, *and* hire a goldsmith, & he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shal he not remove: yea, *one* shal cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, * my counsel shal stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

* Ps. 33. 11 Pro. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

† Hebr. *the man of my counsel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shal not be far off, and my salvation shal not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be unresistable.

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground:

there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the mil-stones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shal be uncovered, yea, thy shame shal be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, & given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

* Rev. 18: 7. 7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shal be * a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelesly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

* Chap: 51. 19. 9 But these two * *things* shal come to thee in a moment, in one day; the loss of children and widow-hood; they shal come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness, thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away*

11 Therefore shal evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shal fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shal come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, & with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

† Heb: *expiate.*

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticatours stand up, *and* save thee from *these things* that shal come upon thee.

† Hebr: *viewers of the heavens.*

14 Behold, they shal be as stubble: the fire shal burn them: they shal not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shal* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Hebr: *that give knowledge concerning themoneths*

15 Thus shal they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shal wander every one to his quarter, none shal save thee.

† Hebr: *their souls.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their fore-known obstinacy, revealeth his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went furth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

† Hebr: *hard*

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine Idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

‖ Or, *for silver.*

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another.

* Chap. 42. 8. * Chap. 41: 4. & 44: 6: Rev. 1: 17: & 22: 13.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together.

‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*; the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I, and now the Lord God and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments: then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, & the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof, his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

* Ex. 19. 4, 5, 6.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them, through the deserts; he * caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them, he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

* Ex. 17. 6 Nu. 20. 11

22 * There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

* Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his Church. 18. The ample restauration of the Church. 24 The powerfull deliverance out of captivity.

Listen, O Isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The Lord hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the Lord, and ‖ my work with my God,

‖ Or, *my reward.*

5 ¶ And now, saith the Lord that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shal I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may,* &c.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation, unto the end of the earth.

‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldest,* &c.

7 Thus saith the Lord the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, kings shal see and arise, princes also shal worship, because of the Lord that is faithfull, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

‖ Or, *desolations*

* Ch. 42. 6.

‖ Or, *to him that is ... led in soul.*

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

* 2 Cor 6: 2.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves: they shal feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

* Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shal not * hunger nor thirst, neither shal the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shal lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

* Rev. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shal be exalted.

12 Behold, these shal come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Hebr. *from having compassion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth.*

* Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shal even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, Where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *nourishers.*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers. they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou

† Heb. *princesses.*

* Ps. 72. 9.

thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shal the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shal be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shal be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. *captivity.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shal be drunken with their own * bloud, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shal know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour & thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

* Rev. 14. 20. & 16 6

‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in Gods assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? * Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Numb. 11. 23. Ch. 59. 1.

* Exod. 14. 21.

* Ios. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

* Mat. 11 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

* Joh. 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5. &c.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

* Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord God will help me, therefore shal I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

* Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. *the master of my cause.*

9 Behold, the Lord God will help me, who *is* he *that* shal condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shal he have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

* John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 By reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 And mans mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem. 21 and promiseth deliverance.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the Lord shal comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shal be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shal proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shal judge the people: the isles shal wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shal vanish away like smoke, and the earth shal wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shal die in like manner: but my salvation shal be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

* Ps. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people * in whose heart *is* my law, † fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

* Ps. 37. 31 * Mat. 10. 28.

8 For the moth shal eat them up like a garment, and the worm shal eat them like wool: but my righteousness shal be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

* Ps. 74. 13, 14. Eze. 29. 4.

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD shal return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shal be* upon their head: they shal obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shal flee away.

* Exod. 14. 21. * Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who

part

art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * *as* grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his Name:

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 * These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy LORD the LORD, and thy God, *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the Church to believe his free redemption, 9 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdom shall be exalted.

AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down afore-time into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautifull upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shal bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his * visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.

* WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and

‖ † we

* Psal. 118. 6.
* Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *made* himself *ready.*
* Jer. 31. 35.
* Chap. 49. 2, 3.
* Chap. 52. 1.
* Chap. 42. 9. † Heb. *happned.*
† Heb. *making.*
Chap. 7. 17.
* Gen. 46. 6.
* Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
* Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
* Psal. 98. 2. Luke 3. 6.
* 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
‖ Or, *prosper.*
* Chap. 53. 3.
* Rom. 15. 21.
* 1 John 12. 38. Ro. 10. 16
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
† Heb. *hearing.*
* Chap. 52. 14. Mat. 9. 12

‖ Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or *from us* *Mat 8.17 ‖ Or, *tormented.* *Ro 4.25. 1 Cor 15.3 *1 Pe. 2.24 † Heb. *bruiſe.* † Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.* *Mat. 26. 63. & 27. 12. Mar. 14. 61. & 15.5 Act. 8.32 ‖ Or. *He was taken away by diſtreſs and judgement: but,* &c. † Heb. was *the ſtroke upon him.* ‖ Or, *when his ſoul ſhall make an offering.* † Heb. *deaths.* * 1 Pet. 2.22. 1 Joh. 3.5. * Mark 15, 28. Luke 22. 37. * Luke 23. 34.

‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not,

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ * wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from priſon and from judgment: & who ſhall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people † was he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his * death, becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travel of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtifie many: for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong: becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he was * numbred with the tranſgreſſours, and he bare the ſin of many, and * made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſours.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The Prophet for the coſtfort of the Gentiles, propheſieth the amplitude of their church, 4 their ſafety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction. 11 their fair edification, 15 and their ſure preſervation.

* Gal. 4. 27. * SIng, O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travel with child: for more *are* the children of the deſolate, than the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes.

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widow-hood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the * LORD of hoſts *is* his name) and thy redeemer the holy One of Iſrael, the God of the whole earth ſhall he be called. * Luke 1. 32.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the Lord thy redeemer

9 For this *is as* the waters of * Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. * Gen. 9. 11.

10 For the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy ſtones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſapphires. * 1 Chr. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children. * John 6. 45.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion, for thou ſhalt not fear; and from terrour, for it ſhall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee, ſhall fall for thy ſake.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work, and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed againſt thee, ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgment, thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy ſucceſs of them that believe.

HO, * every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price. * John 7. 37.

2 Where-

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that* which *is* not bread? and your labour for *that* which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the * sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for a* witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the Lord.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THus saith the Lord, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting *it*, and taketh hold of my covenant.

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the out-casts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THe righteous perisheth, & no man layeth *it* to heart; & †* mercifull men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon

Heb. weigh.

Acts 13. 34.

† Heb. the man of iniquity.

† Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

Chap. 55. 12.

‖ Or, iniquity.

* Chap. 2. 2.

* Mat. 21. 13. Mar. 11. 17. Lu. 19. 46

† Heb. to his gathered,

‖ Or, dreaming, or, talking in their sleep.

† Heb. strong of appetite.

† Heb. know not to be satisfied.

† Heb. men of kindness or godliness.

* Psa. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

‖ Or, from that which is evil.

‖ Or, in peace.

‖ Or, before him.

‖ Or, among the oaks

* 2 King 16. 4.

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* than me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

‖ Or, *hewed* it *for thy self* larger *than theirs*

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, & didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou providest room.*

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand: therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, *thou re-ſpectedſt. the king.*

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

‖ Or, *living.*

12 I will declare thy righteousness and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that puteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, * cast ye up, cast ye up; prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

* Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the Lord, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

* Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due unto godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.* † Heb. *griefs.*

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness, ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day*

5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen? ‖ * a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

* Zec. 7. 5. * Lev. 16. 29.

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.* † Heb. *the bundels of the yoke.* † Heb. *broken.*

7 *Is it* not * to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

* Eze. 18. 7.

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, & thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shal go before thee, the glory of the Lord † shall be thy rere-ward.

‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Heb. *shal gather thee up.*

9 Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shal answer; thou shalt cry, & he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, & speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

† Heb. *droughts.*

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

† Heb. *lie* or *deceive.*

* Ch. 51. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight; the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shall honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the Lord, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*.

* Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for sin. 16 Salvation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.

BEhold, the Lords hand is not † shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, & your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, & speak lies: *they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spidders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shal they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 *In* transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the Lord saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: *therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 * For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 * According to *their* † deeds accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 So shal they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in * like a floud, the spirit of the Lord shal ‖ lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And * the redeemer shal come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

21 As for me this *is* my covenant with them, saith the Lord, My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which *I* have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shal arise upon thee, and his glory shal be seen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles shal come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shal come from far, and thy daughters shal be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because the ‖ abundance of the sea shal be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shal come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shal cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shal come; they shal bring *gold and incense, and they shal shew forth the praises of the Lord.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shal minister unto thee, they shal come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shal wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, *to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee,

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy

*Num. 11 23
Ch. 50. 2.
‖ Or, *have made* him *hide*
*Ch. 1. 15
* Job 15. 35.
Psa. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *adders*.
‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper*.
* Job 8. 14, 15.
* Prov. 1. 16.
Ro. 3. 15.
† Heb. *breaking*.
‖ Or, *right*.
‖ Or, *is accounted mad*.
† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes*.
*Ch. 63. 5.
* Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
*Ch. 63. 6.
† Heb. *recompenses*.
* Rev. 21. 15.
‖ Or, *put him to flight*.
*Rom. 11. 27.
‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh*.
* Rev. 22. 24.
* Chap. 49. 18.
‖ Or, *noise of the sea shal be turned toward thee*.
‖ Or, *wealth*.
*Ch. 61. 6.
* Gal. 4. 26.

thy walls, and their kings shal minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

Rev. .25. Or, alth. 11 Therefore thy gates * shal be open continually, they shal not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shal perish: yea *those* nations shal be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shal come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shal come bending unto thee; and all they that
Rev.3.9 despised thee, shal * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shal call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 Violence shal no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

*Rev.21. 23,&22.5 19 * The sun shal be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shal the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shal be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shal no more go down; neither shal thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shal be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shal be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous they shal inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shal become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

THE * spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me, Luke 4. 18. because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shal * build the old wastes, they shal raise up the former desolations, and they shal repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. * Chap. 58.12.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shal be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shal call you the ministers of our God: * ye shal eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shal you boast your selves. * Chap. 60. 6.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shal rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shal possess the double: everlasting joy shal be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shal be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shal acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shal be joyful in my God, for he hath cloathed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels. † Hebr. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, & the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shal see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shal name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. *Hos.1.10 1 Pet.2.10

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shal thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beu'lah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shal be married. ‖ That is, *my delight is in her.* ‖ That is, *Married.*

5 For

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom*

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

‖ Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers*

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence;

† Heb. *silence.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *If I give,* &c.

8 The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength †Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the Lord; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

* Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare ye the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

*Zec 9.9. Mat.21.5 Joh.12.15

11 Behold the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

* Chap. 40. 10.

‖ Or, *recompense*

12 And they shall call them The holy people, the redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professeth their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness mighty to save.

† Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

* Chap. 34. 8.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

* Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the Lord, *and* the praises of the Lord, according to all *th* at the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

* Deut. 7. 7, 8.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

* Exod. 15. 24. Nu. 14. 1

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

Ps. 78. 56. & 95. 9. * Exod. 14. 30.

‖ Or, *shepherds.* as Psal. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

* Exod. 14. 21.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

Jos. 3, 16.

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the Lord caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

* Deut. 26. 15.

‖ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O Lord, why hast thou made us to erre from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

19 We are *thine*, thou never bearest rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Heb. *the fire to melting.*

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence,

4 For since the beginning of the world * *men* have not heard nor perceived by the ear neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O Lord, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these *things*, O Lord? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisie, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I * Am sought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that was* not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swins flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels:

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these *are* a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the Lord), which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: * because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth, and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their off-spring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that * before they

* Psal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee which doth so for him*, &c.

* Psal. 90. 5, 6.

† Heb. *melted.*

* Psal. 79. 8.

*Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.

† Heb. *upon bricks*

‖ Or, *pieces.*

‖ Or, *anger.*

‖ Or, *God.*

‖ Or, *Meni:*

* Pro. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

† Heb. *breaking.*

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1

† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

* Rev. 21. 4.

† Heb. *shall make them continue long, or shall wear out.*

*Pf. 32. 5.

they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, *I* will hear.

* Chap. 11. 6, 7.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shal feed together, and the lion shal eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shal not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvelous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods severe judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked,

* 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chr. 1. 18 Act. 7. 49. & 17. 24.

THus saith the Lord, * the heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my foot-stool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the Lord: but to this *man* will *I* look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood; he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, kid. † Heb. maketh a memorial of.

4 *I* also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * because when *I* called, none did answer; when *I* spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which *I* delighted not.

‖ Or, devices. * Pr. 1. 24. Ch. 64. 12 Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you that cast you out for my names sake, said, * let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shal be ashamed.

* Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shal a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travelled, she brought forth her children.

9 Shal *I* bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the Lord: shall *I* cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

‖ Or, get.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, brightness.

12 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, *I* will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles, like a flowing stream: then shal ye suck, ye shall be * born upon *her* sides and be dandled upon her knees.

* Chap 49 22. & 60 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will *I* comfort you; and ye shal be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shal rejoyce, and your bones shal flourish like an herb: and the hand of the Lord shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebukes with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the Lord plead with all flesh; and the slain of the Lord shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; shal be consumed together, saith the Lord.

‖ Or, one after another.

18 For *I* know their works & their thoughts; it shall come, that *I* will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And *I* will set a signe among them, and *I* will send *those* that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my Glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shal bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the Lord, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the Lord.

‖ Or, coaches. * Ex. 19. 6. Cha. 61. 6 1 Pet. 2. 9 Rev. 1. 6.

21 And *I* will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the Lord.

* Chap. 65. 17- 2 Pet. 3. 13 Rev. 21. 1.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth, which *I* will make, shal remain before me saith the Lord, so shal your seed and your name remain.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath*

23 And it shal come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shal all flesh come to worship before me saith the Lord.

* Mark 9. 44.

24 And they shal go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their * worm shal not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shal be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical viſions of an almond-rod, and a ſeething pot.* 15 *His heavy meſſage againſt Judah,* 17 *God encourageth him with his promiſe of aſſiſtance.*



THE words of Jeremiah the ſon of Hilkiah, of the prieſts that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin.

2 To whom the word of the Lord came in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came alſo in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb I * ſanctified thee, *and* † I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then ſaid *I*, Ah, * Lord GOD, Behold, *I* cannot ſpeak, for *I am* a child.

7 ¶ But the Lord ſaid unto me, Say not, *I am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that *I* ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever *I* command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * *I am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

9 Then the Lord put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the Lord ſaid unto me, behold, *I* have * put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, *I* have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to * root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? and *I* ſaid, *I* ſee a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for *I* will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the Lord came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? and *I* ſaid, *I* ſee a ſeething pot, and the face thereof *was* towards the north.

14 Then the Lord ſaid unto me, Out of the * north an evil † ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, *I* will † call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhal come, and they ſhal ſet every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

16 And *I* will utter my judgements againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that *I* command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt *I* ‖ confound thee before them.

‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

18 For behold, *I* have made thee this day * a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

* Iſa. 50. 7. Cha. 6. 27. & 15. 20

19 And they ſhal fight againſt thee, but they ſhal not prevail againſt thee, for *I am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having ſhewed his former kindneſs, expoſtulateth with the Jews their cauſleſs revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the cauſes of their own calamities.* 20 *The ſins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, *I* remember ‖ thee, the kindneſs of thy youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown.

‖ Or, *for thy ſake.*

3 Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the Lord, *and* the firſt-fruits of his increaſe: * all that devour him ſhal offend; evil ſhal come upon them, ſaith the Lord.

* Ezek. 16. 8. * Chap. 12. 14.

4 Hear ye the word of the Lord, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderneſs, through a land of deſerts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

* Iſa. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hoſ. 13. 4

7 And *I* brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof; but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

* Pſal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the Lord? and they that handle the * law, knew me not: the paſtours alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

* Rom. 2. 20.

9 ¶ Wherefore *I* will yet plead with you, ſaith

saith the Lord, and with your childrens children will I plead.

‖ Or, over to.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

* Chap. 16. 20.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the Lord.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the * fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

* Pſ. 36. 9. Ch. 17 13. & 18. 14.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

† Heb. become a spoil.

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

† Heb. gave out their voice

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

‖ Or, fed on thy crown.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

Deut. 33. 12. Isa. 8. 8.

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

* Isai 3. 9 Hos. 5. 5.

19 Thine own * wickedness shall correct thee, and thy back-slidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

‖ Or, serve.

* Isai. 57. 5, 7.

20 ¶ For of old times I have broken thy yoke *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress: when * upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

Chap. 3. 6 * Exod. 15: 17. Psal. 44. 2. and 80. 8. Isa. 5: 1 &c Mat. 21: 33 Mar 12: 1 Luk: 20 9:

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 for though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

* Job 9: 30

‖ Or, O *swift* dromedary.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

‖ Or, O *wild* ass, &c.

24 ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can † turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her moneth they shall find her.

† Hebr. taught. † Hebr. the desire of her heart.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‖ there is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

‖ Or, It the case desperate?

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, & their priests, & their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of *their* * trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

‖ Or, begotten me † Hebr. the hinder part of the neck. * Isai: 26. 16.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * according to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

* Is: 45: 20 † Hebr. evil. * Chap. 11. 13. * Isa: 9. 13 Chap: 5: 3: * Mat: 23: 29, &c.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the Lord.

30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

* Verse 5. † Hebr. We have dominion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

† Hebr. digging.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse than Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

† Hebr. Saying. * Deut: 24: 4.

THey say, If a man put away his wife, and † she go from him, and become another mans, * shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, & see where thou hast not been lien with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

* Deut: 28: 24. Cha. 9. 15. Cha. 6. 15.

3 Therefore the * showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores fore-head, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end. Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The Lord said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

* Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I said, after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‖ Or, *fame.*

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the Lord.

† Hebr. *in falsehood.*

11 And the Lord said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, saith the Lord, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

*Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers, under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

*Ch. 23. 4.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land; in those days, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Lord: neither shall it † come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Hebr. *come upon the heart.*

‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after ‖ the imagination of their evil heart.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖ Or, *to.*

‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

† Hebr. *a land of desire.*

† Hebr. *an heritage of glory*, or *beauty.*

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

† Hebr. *from after me.*

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the Lord their God.

† Heb. *friend.*

22 * Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the Lord our God.

* Hos. 14. 1.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the Lord, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

* Joel 2. 12.

2 And thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

* 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah & inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the Standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, *strengthen.*

* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22.

† Heb. *breaking.*

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the Lord is not turned back from us.

* Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the Lord,

Lord, *that* the heart of the king ſhal periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhall be aſtonished, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord God, ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than thoſe.* 12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me, now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them.

† Heb. *utter judgments.* 13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhal be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

' Iſai. 1. 16. * Chap. 8. 16. 14 O Jeruſalem, * wash thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the Lord.

* Pſal. 107. 17. Iſai. 50. 1. 18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

*Iſa. 22. 2. Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.* 19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* ſottish children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form, and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitfull place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the Lord, *and* by his fierce anger.

' Chap. 5. 18. 27 For thus hath the Lord ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled what wilt thou do? Though thou cloatheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, thy lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life. † Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travel, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews for their perverſneſs, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate, 30 and eccleſiaſtical.

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now, and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, the Lord liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O Lord *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt * ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refuſed to return. * Iſa. 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the Lord, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forreſt ſhal ſlay them, and a wolf of the ‖ evenings ſhal ſpoil them, a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhal be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed. ‖ Or, *deſerts.* † Heb. *are ſtrong.*

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 * They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife. * Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*: ſaith the Lord? and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy,

but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the Lords.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the Lord.

12 They have belied the Lord, and said, * Isa. 28. 15. * *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * Chap. 1. 9. behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. * Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22.

16 Their quiver *is* an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword. * Levit. 26. 16 Deut. 28. 31, 33.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the Lord, I * will not make a full end with you. * Chap. 4. 27.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, * Wherefore doeth the Lord our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours. * Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not Isa. 6. 9. Mat. 13 14 Joh. 12 40 Act. 28. 26 Rom. 11. 8.

22 Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the * bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it, & though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? † Heb. *heart.* * Job. 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God that giveth rain, both the * former & the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. * Deut. 11. 14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have with-holden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked ‖ Or, *they pry as men: fowlers lie in wait:* they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. ‖ Or, *coop.*

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge. * Deut. 32. 15. * Isa. 1. 23. Zec. 7. 10

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ‖ Or, *astonishment and filthiness.*

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie * falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? * Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Eze. 13. 6. ‖ Or, *take into their hands*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.* ‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shal come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shal feed every one in his place

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the Lord of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her. ‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds. * Isa. 57. 20.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited. † Heb. *be loosed,* or *disjoynted.*

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shal throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it. * Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And

12 And their houſes ſhal be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the Lord.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to * covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

14 They have * healed alſo the †hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they *ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the Lord.

16 Thus ſaith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and aſk for the * old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall find * reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk therein.

17 Alſo *I* ſet watchmen over you, *ſaying* Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, we will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, *I* will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, *I* will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, & the fathers & the ſons together ſhal fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend ſhal periſh.

22 Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the * north-country, and a great nation ſhal be raiſed from the ſides of the earth

23 They ſhal lay hold on bow and ſpear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in aray as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy, *and* fear *is* one every ſide.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with * ſackcloth, and wallow thy ſelf in aſhes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhal ſuddenly come upon us.

27 *I* have ſet thee *for* a tower, *and* * a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* * braſs and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 * ‖ Reprobate ſilver ſhal *men* call them, becauſe the Lord hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Topheth, 32 and the judgements for the ſame.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the Lords houſe, and proclaim there this word, & ſay, Hear the word of the Lord, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the Lord.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts the God of Iſrael, * Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwel in this place.

4 Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, & the widow, & ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt

7 Then will *I* cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that *I* gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye truſt in lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, & walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 *Is* * this houſe, which is called by my name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it* ſaith the Lord.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee * what I did to it, for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And now, becauſe ye have done all theſe works ſaith the Lord, and I ſpake unto you, riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I * called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as *I* have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 There-

* Iſa.56. 11.
Cha.8.10.
* Chap.8. 11.
Ez.13.10.
† Heb. *bruſe*, or, *breach.*
* Chap.3. 3. & 8. 12.
*Iſa.8.20. Mal.4.4. Luk.16.29
* Mat.11. 29.
* Iſa.1.11 and 66.3. Am.5.21. Mic.6.6. &c.
* Chap.1. 15. and 5.15. and 10.22.
* Chap. 4.8. and 25.34.
* Chap. 1.18. and 15.20.
* Ezek. 22.18.
*Iſa.1.22.
‖ Or, *Refuſe ſilver.*
* Chap. 18.11. and 26.13.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
*Iſa 56.7.
*Mat.21. 13. Mar 11.17. Luk.19.46
* 1 Sam. 4.10, 11. Pſ.78.60. Cha.26.6.
*Pr.1.24. Iſ 65.12. & 66.4.
* 1 Sam. 4.10 11. Pſ.78.60 & 132.6. Cha.27.6.

* Exod. 32. 10. Ch 11. 14 & 14. 11.

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; for *I* will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

* Chap. 44. 19.

18 * The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanſhip of heaven.*

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the Lord: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, behold mine anger, & my fury ſhal be poured out upon this place, upon man, & upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, & upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of *I*ſrael, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

*Iſa. 1. 11 Ch. 6. 20 Am 5. 21.

22 For *I* ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that *I* brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings, or ſacrifices.

† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

23 But this thing commanded *I* them, ſaying, * obey my voice, and * *I* will be your God, and ye ſhal be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that *I* have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

*Deu. 6. 3 * Ex. 19. 5 Lev. 26. 12

24 But they hearkned not; nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart and † went backward, and not forward

‖ Or, *ſtubbornels.* † Heb. *were.*

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, *I* have even * ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, dayly riſing up early and ſending *them.*

* 2 Chr. 36. 15.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but * hardened their neck, they did worſe than their fathers.

* Chap. 16. 12.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction; truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

29 ¶ Cut of thine hair, O *Jeruſalem*, and caſt it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the Lord hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the Lord: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

* 2 Kings 23. 10. Ch. 19. 5. † Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

31 And they have built the * high places of Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which *I* commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days * come, ſaith the Lord, that it ſhal no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter; for they ſhal bury in Topheth till there be no place.

* Chap. 19. 6.

33 And the * carcaſes of this people ſhal be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

* Pſ. 79. 2. Cha. 16. 4. & 34. 20. *Iſ. 24. 7. Cha. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ez. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11.

34 Then will *I* cauſe to * ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhal be deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive: 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shameleſs impenitency. 13 He ſheweth their grievous judgment, 18 and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.

AT that time, ſaith the Lord, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

2 And they ſhal ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven, whom they have loved, & whom they have ſerved, & after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhal not be gathered, nor be burried, they ſhal be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhal be choſen rather than life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither *I* have driven them, ſaith the Lord of hoſts.

4 Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, ſhall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back, by a perpetual back-ſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 *I* hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have *I* done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battel.

* Iſa. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſhood.*

7 Yea * the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.

* Chap. 6. 15.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the Lord *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

‖ Or, *have they been aſhamed*, &c. † Heb. *the wiſdom of what thing.*

9 * ‖ The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will *I* give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhal inherit *them*:

them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to *covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace peace, when *there* is no peace.

12 Were they *ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shal be cast down, saith the Lord.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the Lord; *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shal fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves and let us enter into the defenced cities, & let us be silent there: for the Lord our GOD hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the Lord.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came, and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come, & have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Lord.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the Lord in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgments. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust, not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the Lord.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh * deceit: one speaketh * peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the Lord saith, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, *with worm-wood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing

---

* Isa. 56. 11. Cha 6. 13.
* Chap. 6. 14.
* Ezek. 13. 10.
* Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15.
‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.*
* Isa. 5. 1. &c.
* Mat. 21. 19. Luk. 13. 6. &c.
* Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
‖ Or, *poyson.*
* Chap. 14. 19.
* Chap. 4. 15.
† Hebr. *the fulness thereof.*
* Psal. 58. 4, 5.
† Hebr. *upon.*
† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
* Chap. 46. 11.
† Heb. *gone up.*
† Heb. *Who will give my head,* &c.
* Isa. 22. 4.
Cha 4. 19.
* Chap. 12. 6. Micah. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *friend.*
‖ Or, *mock.*
* Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
* Ps 28 2.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*
* Chap. 5. 9, 29.
‖ Or, *pastures.*
‖ Or, *desolate.*
† Heb. *from the fowl, even to,* &c.
* Chap. 10. 22.
† Heb. *desolation.*
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
* Chap 8: 14: and 23: 15:
* Lev: 26: 33:

wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, & our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the Lord, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the Lord, even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the Lord, which exercise loving kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the Lord.

† Heb. *visit upon*

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled*.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, & Moab, & all *that are* † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, & all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

* Chap. 25. 23. *Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

HEar ye the word which the Lord speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the Lord, learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them,

† Heb. *statutes*, or *ordinances are vanity*.

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails, and with hammers, that it move not.

* Pſ. 115. 5. * Iſa. 46. 3, 7. * If-41, 23

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, * for they cannot do evil: neither also *is it* in them to do good.

* Pſa. 86. 8. 10. Rev. 14. 5.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O Lord, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

|| Or, *it liketh thee.*

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for || to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.*

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

* If. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing? they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

Zec. 10. 2

† Heb. *God of truth.*

10 But the Lord is the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. *King of eternity.*

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, the gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

* Gen. 1, 1, 6. Ch. 51. 15

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a || multitude of waters in the heavens, & he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings || with rain, & bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

|| Or, *noise.* || Or, *for rain.*

14 Every man || is * brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

|| Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

* Chap. 51. 17, 18

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, & Israel is the rod of his inheritance; the Lord of hosts *is* his name.

* Chap. 51. 19.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

† Hebr. *inhabitress.*

18 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastours are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

* Chap. 2. 15 and 5. 15. and 6. 22.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north-country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a * den of dragons.

* Chap. 9. 11. * Pro. 16 and 20. * Pſa. 6. and 38. Ch. 30 11

23 ¶ O Lord, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O Lord, * correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

† Heb. *diminish me.*

25 * Pour

* Psal. 79. 6.

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, * Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant.

* Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhal ye be my people, and I will be your God.

* Lev. 26. 3, 12.

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O Lord.

* Deut. 7, 12.

† Hebr. *Amen.*

6 Then the Lord ſaid unto me, proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

9 And the Lord ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their fore-fathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able † to eſcape; and * though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Heb. *to go forth of.*

* Pro. 1. 28. Iſai 1. 15. Ch. 14. 12. Eze. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil*

13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to *that* † ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

* Chap. 2. 28.

† Hebr. *ſhame.*

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

* Chap. 7. 16. and 14. 11

† Hebr. *evil.*

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeing* ſhe hath wrought lewdneſs with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: ‖ when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt.

* Iſa 1. 11, &c.

† Hebr. *What is to my beloved in my houſe*

‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

16 The Lord called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the Lord of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the Lord hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

† Hebr. *the ſtalk with his bread.*

20 But, O Lord of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that * trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9 Pſal 7. 9. Ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23

21 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſie not in the name of the Lord, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine.

† Hebr. *viſit upon.*

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their viſitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds proſperity, by faith ſeeth their ruine. 5 God admoniſheth him of his brethrens treachery againſt him 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiſeth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIGHTEOUS art thou O Lord, when I plead with thee; *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

‖ Or, *let me reaſon the caſe with thee.*

* Job. 21. 7 Pſal 37. 1. & 73. 3. *&c.* Hab. 1. 4.

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, & far from their reins.

† Hebr. *they go on.*

3 But thou, O Lord, * knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

* Pſ. 17. 3. † Hebr. *with thee.*

4 How long ſhall the land mourn, and the herbs

herbs of every field wither,* for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed and the birds,becauſe they ſaid,He ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

* Pſal: 107. 34.

5 ¶ If thou haſt run with the footmen,and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? & if in the land of peace *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan.

6 For even * thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they ſpeak † fair words unto thee.

* Chap: 9. 4.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
† Heb. *good things*

7 ¶ I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage,I have given † the dearly beloved of my ſoul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *the love.*

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forreſt, it ‖ † crieth out againſt me: therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, *uttereth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ ſpeckled bird,the birds round about *are* againſt her;come ye, aſſemble all the beaſts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, *ſtallioned.*

10 Many paſtours have deſtroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleaſant portion a deſolate wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *cauſe them to come.*
† Heb. *portion of deſire.*

11 They have made it deſolate, *and being* deſolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made deſolate,becauſe no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the Lord ſhal devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no fleſh ſhall have peace.

13 * They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns:they have put themſelves to pain,*but* ſhall not profit:& they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues,becauſe of the fierce anger of the Lord.

* Lev.26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic.6.15. Hag.1.6.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord againſt all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

* Deut. 30. 3. Ch.32.37.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compaſſion on them,and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs,if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, the Lord liveth (as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal) then ſhall they be built in the midſt of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the Lord.

* Iſai.60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates God profigureth the deſtruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, He foretelleth their drunkenneſs in miſery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgment. 22 He ſheweth their abominations are the cauſe thereof.

THus ſaith the LORD unto me,Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put *it* not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the Lord, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the Lord came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle,that thou haſt got,which *is* upon thy loyns,and ariſe, go to Euphrates,and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days,that the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence,which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged,and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the Lord came unto me,ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the Lord, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words,which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah,ſaith the Lord; that they might be unto me for a people,and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee,Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord,Behold,I will fill all the inhabitants of this land,even the kings that ſit upon Davids throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will dash them † one againſt another,even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the Lord: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

† Heb. *a man againſt his brother.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the Lord hath ſpoken.

† Heb. *from deſtroying them.*

16 Give glory to the Lord your God before he cauſe * darkneſs,and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains,and while ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

* Iſa,8

17 But

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye ſhal weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the Lords flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the King, and to the Queen, Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your ‖ principalities ſhal come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*; Judah ſhal be carried away captive all of it, it ſhal be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north; where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhal †punish thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhall not ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, *Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy skirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are † accuſtomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the Lord; becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſhood.

26 Therefore will I diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jeruſalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *ſhall it* once *be*?

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine, 7 cauſeth Jeremiah to pray.
10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people.
13 Lying prophets are no excuſe for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THe word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh, they are black unto the ground and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth the plow-men were aſhamed they covered their heads.

5 Yea the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail, becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O Lord, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our back-ſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-fareing man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O Lord, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the Lord doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the Lord unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 * When they faſt I will not hear their cry, & when they offer burnt-offerings & an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, & by the famine, & by the peſtilence.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord God, behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

14 Then the Lord ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſie lies in my name, * I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, * let mine eyes run down with tears night and day; and let them not ceaſe; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a grievous blow.

18 *If I* go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if *I* enter into the city, then behold, them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there* is no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing and behold trouble

20 We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not

* Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

‖ Or, head-ſtreet.

† Heb. viſit upon

* Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

‖ Or, ſhall be violently taken away.

† Heb. taught.

† Heb. after when yet.

† Heb. the words of the dearths, or, reſtraints.

† Heb. thy name is called upon us.

* Exod. 32. 10. Cha. 7. 16. & 11. 14. * Pr. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15: Ch. 11. 11. Eze. 8. 18: Mic. 3. 4.

† Heb. peace of truth.

* Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

* Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

‖ Or, make merchandiſe againſt a land, and men acknowledge it not.

* Chap. 8. 15. * Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, & let them go forth.

2 And it shal come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shal we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; & such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; & such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kinds, saith the Lord, the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem; or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the Lord, thou art gone backward. therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: *I* have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; * her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the Lord.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention, to the whole earth. I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The Lord said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shal iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the † spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O Lord, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, & revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † *I* am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

17 *I* sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: *I* sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, and they shall fight against thee, but * they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet, under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, fore-sheweth the utter ruine of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

THe word of the Lord came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shal die of * grievous deaths, they shal not * be lamented, neither shal they be buried: *but* they shal be as dung upon the face of the earth, & they shal be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shal be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth:

5 For thus saith the Lord, Enter not into the

---

* Ezek. 14. 14.
* Exo. 32. 11, 14.
* 1 Sam. 7. 9.
* Chap. 43. 11. Zec. 11 9.
* Lev. 26. 16, &c.
† Heb. *families.*
† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
* Deut. 28. 25. Cha. 24. 9.
* 2 Kings 21. 11.
† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*
‖ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*
‖ Or, *against the mother-city a young man spoiling,* &c. or, *against the mother,* & *the young men.*
* Amos 8. 9.
* Job 3. 1, &c. Ch. 20. 14.
‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*
* Chap. 17. 3.
* Deut. 32. 22.
* Ezek. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9.
† Heb *thy name is called upon me.*
* Ch. 30 15.
† Heb: *be not sure.*
* Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
* Chap. 20. 11, 12.
* Chap. 15. 2.
* Chap. 25. 33.
* Ps. 79. 2. Cha. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

‖ Or, *mourning-feast.*

the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

* Lev. 19. 28. Deut 14. 1

‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17.

7 Neither shal *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the Bridegroom, and the voice of the Bride.

* Isa. 24. 7, 8. Ch. 7. 34. and 25. 10 Ezek. 26. 13,

10 ¶ And it shal come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

* Ch. 5. 19. and 13. 22.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto Me.)

* Ch. 7. 26.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye, nor your fathers, and there shal ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

* Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * dayes come, saith the LORD, That it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land Egypt;

* Ch. 23. 7. 8.

15 But, the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shal fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shal hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

* Job 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. Ch. 31. 19

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lyes, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shal a man make gods unto himself, and * they *are* no gods?

* Ch. 2. 11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that my Name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The Salvation of God. 15 The Prophet complaineth of the mockers of his Propheste. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the Sabbath.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

* Job 19. 24.

† Hebr. *nail.*

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

* Judg. 3. 7. Isa. 1. 29.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

* Ch. 15. 13.

4 And thou, even † thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shal burn for ever.

† Hebr. *in thy self.*

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shal be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 * Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

* Ps. 2. 12. and 34. 10

8 For he shal be * as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year ‖ of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

* and 1 25. 1 Pro 16. 20 Isa. 30. 18 * Ps. 1. 3

‖ Or, *restraint*

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

* 1 Sam. 16. 7

10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

Ps. 7. 9 Ch. 11. 20 and 20. 12

11 *As* the Partridge ‖ sitteth *on Eggs,* and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth*

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our Sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because

* Ps 73. 27 Isa. 1. 28

because they have forsaken the LORD, the
*Ch.2.13 * fountain of living Waters.

14 Heal me, Lord, and I shal be healed; save me, and I shal be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

*Isa.5.19 15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

* Ch. 1.4 &c. † Heb. *after thee.* 16 As for me, * I have not hastened from *being* a pastour † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

* Pſ. 35. 4. and 40. 14 † Heb. *break them with a double breach* * Chap. 11. 20 18 * Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † * destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the Kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the Word of the LORD, ye Kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

* Neh. 13. 19. 21 Thus saith the LORD, * Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

* Exod. 20.8. and 23. 12. and 31. 13. Ezek. 20 12 23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this City on the Sabbath-day, but hallow the Sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

* Chap. 22. 4. 25 * Then shall there enter into the gates of this City, Kings and Princes sitting upon the Throne of David, riding in Chariots, and on horses, they and their Princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this City shall remain for ever,

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing brunt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shal devour the Palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames, or seats*

4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it.*

‖ Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, * cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

* Isa.45.9 Wis.15.7 Rom. 9. 20.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it.*

* Chap. 1. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

* Jonah 3. 10.

9 *And at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to Plant *it.*

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

* 2 Kings 17. 13 Ch. 7. 3. and 25. 5 and 35.15

12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart

* Ch.2.25

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the Virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

* Ch 2.10

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shal the running waters be forsaken for the strang cold waters*

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

*Ch.2.13 an 17.13

15 Because my people hath forgotten * me, they have brunt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the * ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up.

* Ch 6.16 * Ch 19.8 and 49.13 and 50.13

16 To make their land * desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

* Mal.2.7

17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: * for the law shall not perish from the Priest, nor counsel from

from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

* Ps. 109. 10.

† Hebr. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Hebr. *for death*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the † east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Hebr. *the sun-gate.*

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears * shall tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 King. 21. 12.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* brunt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

* Chap. 7. 31. 32.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valey of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

* Ch. 7. 33. and 16. 4. * Ch. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

* Jer. 18. 16. and 49. 17. and 50. 13. and 51. 37.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

* Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, *till* there be no place to * bury.

† Hebr. *be healed.* * Ch. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have powred out drink-offerings unto other gods.

* Chap. 32. 29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

* 1 Chr. 24. 14

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies; and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures

* 2 King. 22. 17

sures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

‖ Or, *enticed.*

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

*Ps. 39. 3.

9 Then I said I will not make mention of him nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, & I could not *stay*.

* Job. 32. 18.

† Hebr. *every man of my peace*

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

* Ch. 15 20. and 17 18.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shal be greatly ashamed: for they shal not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shal never be forgotten.

* Ch, 23 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that tryest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto the have I opened my cause.

* Ch. 11. 20. and 17 10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

* Job. 3. 3 Ch. 15. 10

14 ¶ * Cursed be the day wherein I was born let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee making him very glad

* Gen. 19 25.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave; and her womb to be alwise great *with me*.

* Job. 3. 20

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans: 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchiah and Zephaniah the son Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shal ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Caldeans which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

* Ex. 6. 6

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shal die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shal smite them with the edge of the sword: he shal not spare them, neither have pity nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

* Ch. 38. 2

9 He that * abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shal live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

* Ch. 39 18. and 45. 5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shal be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

* Ch. 22 3:

† Hebr. *Judge.*

† Hebr. *inhabitrix*

13 Behold, I am against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shal come down against us? or who shal enter into our habitation?

† Hebr. *visit upon*

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shal devour all things round about it.

* Pro. 1. 31

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises & threats 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehojakim, 20 and of Coniah.

Thus

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

* Ch. 21. 12. 3 Thus saith the LORD,* Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent bloud in this place.

* Ch. 17. 25. † Hebr. *for David upon his throne.* 4 For if you do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, & cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his nighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done this unto this great city?

* Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8. 9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith the LORD, touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shal not return thither anymore

12 But he shal die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shal see this land no more.

* Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24 14, 15. Hab. 2:6. † Hebr. *through aired.* ‖ Or, *my windows.* 13 ¶ Wo unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work?

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion:

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent bloud, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*. ‖ Or, *incursion.*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shal not lament for him, *saying*, Ah, my brother, or, ah sister: they shal not lament for him, *saying*, Ah LORD, or, ah his glory.

19 He shal be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. † Hebr. *prosperities.*

22 The wind shal eat up all thy pastures, and thy lovers shal go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

† Hebr. *inhabitres* 23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born, and there shal ye die.

† Hebr. *lift up their mind* 27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shal they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD?

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shal not prosper in his days for no man of his seed shal prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock, 5 Chriſt ſhal rule and ſave them. 9 Againſt falſe prophets. 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

* Ezek. 34. 2. WO be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: Behold, I

will visite upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shal be fruitful and increase,

*Ch.3.15 Ezek 34. 11, &c. 4 And I will set up * shepherds over them, which shal feed them, and they shal fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

* Isa.4. 2. & 40.11. Ch.33.14 15. 5 ¶ *Behold,* * the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch and a king shal reign and prosper, and shal execute judgment and justice in the earth.

Dan.9. 24. 6 * In his days Judah shal be saved, and Israel shal dwell safely: and this *is* his Name where by he shal be called, THE LORD OUR

Joh.1.45. * Deut. 33. 28. RIGHTEOUSNESS.

† Hebr. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.* 7 Therefore behold, * the days come, saith the LORD, that they shal no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

*Ch 16. 14, 15. 8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north-countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shal dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

‖ Or, *cursing,* ‖ Or, *violence.*

11 For both prophet and priest are profane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shal be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shal be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

§ Or, *an abjurd thing.* † Heb *unsavoury* ‖ Or, *filthiness.* * Isa. 1.9. 13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they propnesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

*Ch.8.14 & 9.15. ‖ Or, *hypocrisie.* 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

*Ch.6.14 & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zec.10.2 ‖ Or, *stubbornness.* ‖ Or, *secret.* 17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, * Ye shal have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shal come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a * whirl-wind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirl-wind, it shal fall grievously upon the head of the wicked

* Ch. 30. 23. 20 The * anger of the LORD shal not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shal consider it perfectly.

* Ch. 30. 24. 21 * I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran, I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

* Ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. 22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

* Ps 139. 7, &c. Am. 9,2, 3. 24 Can any * hide himself in secret places, that I shal not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shal *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, * as their fathers have forgotten my Name for Baal.

* Judges 3.7, & 8, 33, 34. † Heb. *with whom is.* 28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat, saith the LORD?

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

*Deut. 18. 20. Chap.14. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.* 30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am against* the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lies and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shal not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shal ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and

and the people that shall say, The burden of the
† Hebr. *visit upon.* Lord, I will even † punish that man & his house
35 Thus shal ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
36 And the burden of the LORD shal ye mention no more: for every mans word shal be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
38 But sith ye say, the burden of the LORD therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD.
39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you: and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.
* Chap. 20. 11. 40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreshew eth the restauration of them that were in captivity 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple
* 2 King. 24. 12. & 2 Chron 36. 10. of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, & the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten
† Hebr: *for badness* † they were so bad.
3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them
Heb. *the captivity.* that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.
* Deut. 30. 6. Ch. 32, 39 Ezek. 11 19: and 26 26, 27. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
* Ch. 30. 22: & 31 33. & 32: 38. 8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the
* Chap. 29. 17. LORD) So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:
9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.
† Hebr. *for removing, or, vexation.*
10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.
* Deut. 28, 25. Ch. 15. 4.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:
2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.
4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.
* Ch. 29 19.
5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers, for ever and ever.
* 2 King 17, 13. Ch. 18, 11 & 35. 15 Joh. 3: 8:
6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.
7 Yet ye have not harkened unto me, saith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts Because ye have not heard my words.
9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about and will utterly destroy them and make them an astonishment, and an hissing and perpetual desolations.
† Hebr: *I will cause to perish from them*
* Ch: 7 34. 16: 9 Ezek: 26 13. Hos. 2, 11
10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the

voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the Candle.

11 And this whole land shal be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

*2 Chr. 36,21,22 Ezra.1. 1. Ch.29.10 Dan: 9:2. † Hebr: *visit upon*

12 And it shal come to pass * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

*Ch:27.7

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

* Job 21: 20. Ps; 75:8: Isa:51. 17

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shal drink and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, & Ashkelon, & Azzah and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod.

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children

*Ch:49,7 &c:

of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the

* Ch:48: kings of Zidon; and the kings of the ‖ Iles

*Ch:49,1 which *are* beyond the * sea,

*Ch.47,4 23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all

‖ Or *region by the seaside*

† *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in

* Ch: 49, 23:

the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the

Ch.49,28 kings of † Elam, and all the kings of the Medes

† Hebr: *cut off in the corners.* or, *having the corners of the hair polled*

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshack shall drink after them.

Ch: 9:26: * Chap: 49:31:

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

* Chap: 49:43:

28 And it shall be. if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

*1 Pet: 4. 17 † Heb: *upon which my name is called:*

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shal mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

* Joel 3: 16: Amos1:2

31 A noise shal come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shal be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shal be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

* Ch.16.4 *Ch. 4.8. and 6:26:

34 ¶ * Howl, ye shepherds and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

† Hebr: *your days for slaughter:* † Hebr: *a vessel of desire*

35 And † the shepherds shal have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb: *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c:*

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shal be heard* for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

† Heb: *a desolation:*

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings exhorteth to repentence. 8. He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 12 His apology. 16 He is quit in Judgement, by the example of Micah. 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

* Act:20: 27: *Ch:18:8

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of

of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my Servants the Prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkned.)

* 1 Sam. 4. 12. Ps 78. 60 Chap. 7. 12, 14.

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shal be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant ? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the Princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the Kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die ; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgement of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

* Ch. 7. 3

13 Therefore now * amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your GOD, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

* Ver. 19

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand : do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof : for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die : for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our GOD.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

* Mic. 1. 1

18 * Micah, the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, * Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shal become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

* Micah 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death ? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them ? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Hebr. *the face of the LORD*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death ; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt,

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheseth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue untill the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah :

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, thus shal ye say unto your masters,

‖ Or, *concerning their masters saying*

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and † have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

* Dan. 4 17, 25

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Ch. 25 9. and 43. 10

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his sons son, untill the very time of his land come ; and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and

and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, untill I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD: and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie * a lie unto you.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the *LORD*, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly*

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the *LORD*, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the *LORDS* houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte.

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the *LORD* be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the *LORD* of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the *LORD*, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the *LORD* of Hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

* 2 Kings 24. 14, 15

21 Yea, thus ſaith the *LORD* of hoſts, the *GOD* of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the *LORD*, and in the houſe of the King of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

22 They ſhall be * carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I † viſit them, ſaith the *LORD*: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

* 2 Kings 25. 13: 2 Chron. 36. 18. † 2 Chr. 36. 22. Chap. 29. 10

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah, 5 Jeremiah wiſheth it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke. 15 And foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the *LORD*, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the GOD of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place, all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Babylon, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivit*

5 ¶ Then the Prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthleſs, hear thou now this Word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the Prophet took the * yoke from off the Prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

* Chap. 27. 2,

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shal serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught * † rebellion against the LORD.

* Deut. 13:5: Ch:29:32

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh moneth.

† Hebr: *revolt.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, and that they shall return with grace after seventy years. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon.

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

* 2 King: 24:12:&c ‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them,

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished:

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, & pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

* Ch. 14: 14:and23 21:and27

9 for they prophesie † falsly unto you in my Name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *in a lie.*

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after * seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good words towards you, in causing you to return to this place

* 2 Chr: 36:21,22: Ezr.1:1: Ch:25:12 and27:22 Dan. 9:2:

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Hebr. *end & expectation.*

12 Then shal ye * call upon me, and ye shal go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

* Dan: 9: 3, &c.

13 And ye shal seek me, and find *me*, when ye shal search for me with all your heart,

14 And I will be found of you, saith the Lord, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, & from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord, & I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, the LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them, the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

* Ch:24: 10. * Chap: 24: 8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, & will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

† Hebr. *for a curse*

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

*Ch:23:4 and32:33

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shal slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shal be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel,

Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

‖ Or, *dreamer.*

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

* 2 King. 9: 11. Acts 26. 24.

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

* Chap. 28: 16: † Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return shal be gracious.* 20 *wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the Lord GOD of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that *I* will bring again the captivity of my people *Israel* and *Judah*, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

‖ Or, *there is fear and not peace.* † Heb. *a male.*

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: *it is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

* Joel 2 11. Amos 5 18. Zeph: 1. 14: &c.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

* Ezek. 34: 23. & 37: 24: Hos: 3: 5.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from a far, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

* Isa: 41: 13: & 43: 5. & 44: 2

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whether I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

Ch: 46: 28 * Ps 6: 1: Ch: 10: 24 & 46. 28:

12 For thus saith the LORD, thy bruise *is* incureable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

† Hebr. *for binding up*, or *pressing.*

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incureable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

* Chap. 15: 18:

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

* Exod: 23: 22. Isa: 41: 11

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an out-cast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon his own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry, and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, & their governours shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he

he ſhal approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, ſaith the LORD?

*Chap.24 7,and 31. 33,& 32. 38.

22 And ye ſhall be * my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the * whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it ſhall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

*Chap.23 19, 20.

† Heb. *cutting.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

24 The fierce anger of the Lord ſhall not return untill he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhal conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The reſtauration of Iſrael. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rachel mourning, is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Chriſt is promiſed. 27 His care over the Church. 33 His new covenant. 35 The ſtability, 38 and amplitude of the Church.

AT the ſame time, ſaith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhal be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord, The people *which were* left of the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

† Hebr. *from afar,*

3 The Lord hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.*

4 Again I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and ſhall go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

* Exod. 15, 20.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountain of Samaria, the planters ſhal plant, and ſhal † eat *them* as common things.

Judg. 11. 34.

† Hebr. *profane them.*

6 For there ſhal be a day, *that* the watch-men upon the mount Ephraim ſhal cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O Lord, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company ſhall return thither.

‖ Or, *favours.*

9 They ſhal come with weeping, & with ‖ ſupplication will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhal not ſtumble; for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my * firſt-born.

* Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the Iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhal come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhal be as a * watered garden, and they ſhal not ſorrow any more at all.

* Iſa. 58. 11.

13 Then ſhal the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, & make them rejoyce from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, & my people ſhal be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, * A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not.

* Mat. 2. 18.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhal come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the Lord, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

* Deut. 30. 2.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *Is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

† Hebr. *ſound,*

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backſliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of Juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhal dwell in Judah it ſelf, and in all cities thereof together, husband-men, and they that go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul,

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold,

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 * In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and I will be their God, and they shal be my people.

34 And they shal teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for * they shal all know me; from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for * I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth * the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 ¶ If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shal yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shal compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the Lord, it shal not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

* Eze'k. 18. 2.

* Hebr. 8. 8.

‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

* Ch. 24. 7. and 30. 22.

* Is. 54. 13 Joh. 6. 45: * Ch. 33. 8 Mic. 7. 18 Acts 10. 43.

* Gen. 1. 16.

* Isa. 51. 15.

* Isa. 54. 9 Ch. 33. 20

* Chap. 33. 22.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophesie, buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 confirmeth the captivity for their sins.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal take it.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shal not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shal surely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shal speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shal behold his eyes.

5 And he shal lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shal he be until I visit him, saith the Lord: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shal not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shal come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the * right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver,

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the ballances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison,

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which*

* Chap. 34. 2.

* Chap. 34. 3.

* Levit. 25. 24: Ruth 4. 4

‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

which it open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of Hosts the GOD of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah LORD GOD, Behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth, by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee*

18 Thou shewest * loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty GOD, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

* Ex.34.7 Deut 5.10

† Heb. *doing*

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

* Job 34. 21 Pro.5.21. Ch.16.17

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day.

* Ex 6.6. 2 Sam. 7 23 1 Chron 17. 21

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

‖ Or, *engines of shot*

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O LORD GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

* Numb. 16. 22

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * GOD of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

* Chap. 19. 13.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back and not the face; though I taught them, rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

† Heb. *neck.* Ch. 2. 27

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it

* Chap. 23. 11.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

*Ch.7.31 and 19. 5 * Levit: 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, it shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath: and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

* Deut. 30: 3

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

*Ch.24.7 and30:22

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

and31 33 * Ezek. 11. 19. † Heb: *all days*

42 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn a way † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shal not depart from me

† Heb: *from after them*

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul

† Heb: *in truth* or *stability*

40 For thus saith the LORD, Likeas I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shal be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the Land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return saith the LORD

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return. 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government. 15 Christ the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while
* Ch:32: 2: 3. he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

*Is:37: 26 2 Thus saith the LORD the *maker thereof, the LORD hath formed it, to establish it; the LORD *is* his name:

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, & for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and
* Ch:31: 34. Mic:7:18 I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shal be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shal hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shal fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shal be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant and without beast)

*Ch:7: 34 and 16:9 11 The *voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shal say, Praise the Lord of hosts, for the Lord *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shal bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shal be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shal the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shal execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

* Is:4:2. and 11:1: Ch: 23:5:

16 In those days shal Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shal dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shal be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

† Hebr. *Jehovah-tsikkenu.*

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shal never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

† Hebr. *There shall not be cut off from David.*

18 Neither shal the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

* 2 Sam. 7: 16. 1 King: 2: 4:

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

* Is: 54:9. Ch:31:36 20 Thus saith the LORD, * If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

* Chap: 31: 37. 22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies,

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king
* King: 25:1, &c. Ch: 51:1.

of

of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying.

† Hebr, *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be * taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shal behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shal speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32. 4.
† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the Lord of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: & with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: so shal they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah LORD: for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them;

* Exod. 21. 1.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, & every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewes, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, & all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, ‖ to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

*Ex: 21: 2 De: 15: 12
‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*
† Heb. *a day.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my Name.

† Hebr. *whereupon my Name is called:*

16 But ye turned and polluted my Name, and caused every man his servant, & every man his hand-maid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for hand-maids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not harkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth

† Heb: *for a removing.*
* Deut. 28: 64.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

Ch: 29 18

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their * dead bodies shal be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth

* Chap: 7 33: and 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give unto the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shal fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites.* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazinah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites,

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb: *threshold*, or, *vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the

Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shal drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shal ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shal dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go, and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye harkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shal dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

* Chap. 18:11: & 25:5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people have not hearkened unto me.

17 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, the God of Israel, behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they had not answered.

† Hebr. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab, to stand &c.*

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shal not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, sent Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 Jehoiakim burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people, in the LORDS house, upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, & will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger & the fury that the Lord hath pronounced against this people

† Hebr. *their supplication shall fall.*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.*

* Chap. 26: 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the

the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, & all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe, in the ninth moneth; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, untill all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, the king of Babylon ſhal certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhal have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhal be * caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt. * Chap. 22: 19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, & I will bring upon them & upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, & upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkned not. † Hebr. *viſit upon.*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words. † Hebr. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans certain return, and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 19 Intreateth for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.

AND king * Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. * 2 King. 24: 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah. Ch. 22. 24. † Hebr. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhal ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me, to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhal return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhal come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your

† Hebr. *souls.*

† selves, saying, The Caldeans shal surely depart from us: for they shal not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Hebr. *thrust through.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. *made to ascend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

‖ Or, *a slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

† Hebr. *falshood, or a lie.*

14 Then said Jeremiah, It *is* † false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were worth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

‖ Or, *cells.*

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shal not come against you, nor against this land?

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord, the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah to the court of the prison, & that they should give him dayly a piece of bread out of the bakers street, untill all the bread of the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some inlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life, 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, *He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shal live; for he shal have his life for a prey, and shal live.

* Chap. 21: 9:

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shal surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shal take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † wellfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Hebr. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the Eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin.)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Hebr. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-hole, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and If I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, if thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhal live, and this city ſhal not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhal this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they ſhal burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee; ſo it ſhal be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhal live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhal ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Hebr. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they ſhal bring out all thy wives, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

† Hebr. *thou ſhalt burn,* &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, & thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Hebr. *they were ſilent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated.* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

* 2 King. 25: 1. Ch: 52: 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Hebr. *ſpake with him judgements.*

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, & bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Hebr. *with two braſen chains,* or, *fetters.*

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carryed away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or. *chief marſhall.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *ſlaughtermen*: and ſo ver. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Hebr. *in that day* † Hebr. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhasban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons † princes:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words

upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shal be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shal be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah, 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, is not believed.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carryed away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carryed away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me unto Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Hebr. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwel with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the Son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Caldeans: dwel in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shal be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwel in your cities that ye have taken.

† Hebr: *to stand before.*

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan:

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Doest thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to strike thee in soul.*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shal know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue, to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to pass in the seventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishamah of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, & * smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

* 2 King. 25: 25:

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*.

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And

6 And Ishmael the son of Nathaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them,† weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, & Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done.

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the Lord your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the Lord our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest.

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me, to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly

ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhal come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhal overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhal follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhal die.

† Hebr. *ſhal cleave after you.*

17 † So ſhal it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhal die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhal remain, or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Hebr. *ſo ſhall all the men be*

18 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, as mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhal my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhal enter into Egypt: and ye ſhal be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhal ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The Lord hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day

† Hebr. *teſtified a gainſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhal ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhal die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, & all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the Lord our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhal ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhal ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

* Chap. 15. 2. Zec. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhal burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhal aray himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhal go forth from thence in peace.

† Hebr. *ſtatues, or, ſtanding images.*

13 He ſhal break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhal he burn with fire.

‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obſtinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the ſame, 29 and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, & at Noph, & in the countrey of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other Gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Where-

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain:

† Heb: *out of the midst of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Hebr. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my Law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite.*

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9: 4:

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shal all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shal *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine; they shal die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shal be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shal escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shal return but such as shal escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the Name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* * Ch: 7: 18 † Hebr. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men.

* Chap: 7: 18:

‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his Law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shal no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shal be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, untill there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shal return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb: *from me*, or, *from them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shal surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-

Pharaoh-hophrah king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the GOD of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and *that* which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whether thou goeſt.

* Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates, 13 and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Gentiles.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Hebr. *broken in pieces.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhal ſtumble, and fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates.

† Hebr. *fled a flight.*

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bowe.

† Heb. *Cuſh.*

† Hebr. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhal devour, and it ſhal be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north-countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

† Hebr. *no cure*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and unto thee* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhal devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

† Hebr. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhal he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhal be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

† Hebr. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

† Hebr. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

22 The voice thereof ſhal go like a ſerpent, for they ſhal march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhal cut down her forreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more than the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhal be confounded, ſhe ſhal be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the GOD of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *neuriſher.* † Hebr. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuch-

Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

* Isai.41: 13: & 43: 5. & 44:2: Ch:30:10.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant of Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

* Cha:10: 24: & 30: 11:

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Hebr. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shal be an overflowing flood, and shal overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the citie and them that dwell therein: then the men shal cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shal howl.

* Isai.8:7:

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and* at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shal not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

† Hebr. *the fulness thereof*

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

† Hebr: *the isle.*

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

† Heb. *gather thy self.*

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

†Heb. *how canst thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The judgment of Moab, 7 for their pride. 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Wo unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

‖ Or, *The high place.*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the sword shal † pursue thee.

‖ Or, *be brought to silence.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

† Hebr. *go after thee.*

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping shal go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

† Hebr. *weeping with weeping.*

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderness.

*Isa:15:5

‖ Or, *a naked tree.*

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shal go forth into captivity *with* his * priests and his princes together.

* Ch:17:6 * Ch:49:3

8 And the spoiler shal come upon every city, and no city shal escape: the valley also shal perish, and the plain shal be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shal be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

‖ Or, *negligently*

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath setled on his lees, & hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity; therefore his taste † remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

† Hebr: *stood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shal cause him to wander, and shal empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shal be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 King 12: 29.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his afflictions hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, & all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that doest inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst: for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espy, ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

†Hebr *inhabitress.*

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled.

* Is:16:7:

21 And judgment is come upon the plain countrey; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Bethgamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, & upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

‖ Or, *moved'st thy self.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

* Is. 16:6: &c.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, & his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it shall* not *be* so, ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it.*

‖ Or, *those on whom he slayeth.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

(Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

* Is. 16 10

33 And * joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses, none shal tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shal be † desolate.

* Isai. 15. 5, 6.

† Hebr. *desolations*

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, & him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shal sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shal sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten is perished.

* Isa: 15: 2, 3:

37 For * every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

† Hebr. *diminished*

38 *There shall be* lamentations generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *neck*

39 They shal howl, *saying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with shame? so shal Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall flee as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

‖ Or, *The cities.*

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shal be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shal be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shal be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord:

* Isa. 17, 18:

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shal fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shal be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but * a fire shal come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shal devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

* Num: 21: 28.

† Hebr. *children of noise.*

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

* Hebr: *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restauration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazar,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restauration of Elam.*

‖ Or, *Against.*

‖ CConcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD. Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shal be a desolate heap, and her daughters shal be burnt with fire: then shal Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

* Amos 1: 33:

* Amos 1: 14:

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shal go into captivity, *and* his * priests and his princes together.

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

4 Wherefore glorie'st thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O back-sliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shal come unto me?

* Ch: 48:7

‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shal be driven out every man right forth, and none shal gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, * *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

* Obad: ver: 8:

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? If thieves by

* Obad. ver. 5.

by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shal not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he that shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee smal among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart. O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill; though thou shouldest make thy * nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: * every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof,

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shal abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shal come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shal draw them out; surely he shal make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: *at* the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red-sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint hearted, *there is* sorrow, ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seised on *her*: anguish & sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shal fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shal smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shal they take away, they shal take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get ye far off, dwel deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nations that dwell without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwel alone.

32 And their camels shal be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter unto all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shal no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwel in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, & will scatter them toward all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the out-casts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1. 9, 21, 35. *The judgment of Babylon.* 4 17, 33. *The redemption of Israel.*

The

† Hebr. *their sufficiency.*

* Obad. ver. 1.

* Obad. v. 4.

* Chap 50: 13:

* Gen: 19: 25: Chap: 50: 40:

‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*

* Job 41: 10: Chap: 50: 44, 45:

† Hebr: *Weedy sea.*

† Hebr: *melted:*

‖ Or *as on the sea:*

* Am. 1. 4

* ver: 8:

† Hebr: *flit greatly.*

‖ Or. *that is at ease,*

† Hebr: *cut off into corners,* or, *that have the corners of their hair polled*

* Chap. 48: 47: ver: 6:

THE word, that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Hebr. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces,

† Hebr. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shal make her land desolate, and none shal dwell therein: they shall remove, they shal depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shal come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant, *that* shal not be forgotten.

6 My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

† Hebr: *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

* Isai: 48 20. Ch: 51: 6. Re: 18: 4

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats, before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise up and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north countrey, and they shal set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shal be taken: their arrows *shal be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

‖ Or, *a slayer.*

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big or corpulent.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shal not be inhabited, but it shal be wholly desolate. * every one that goeth by Babylon shal be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

* Chap: 49: 17:

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shal turn every one to his people, and they shal flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *sithe.*

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, As I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shal feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shal be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shal be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shal not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, *of the rebels:*

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

‖ Or, *visitation.*

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, & hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Hebr, *from the end.*

‖ Or. *tread her*

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee, and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bowe, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompence her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shal her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shal be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *pride.*

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee

32 And

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise-*men*.

‖ Or, *chief stays* † Heb. *liars.*

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people, that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the Islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwel therein: and it shal be no more inhabited for ever: neither shal it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gen: 19: 25: Chap: 49: 18:

40 * As GOD overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shal no man abide there, neither shal any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shal come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shal be raised up from the coasts of the earth,

42 They shal hold the bowe and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shal roar like the sea, and they shal ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travel.

* Chap: 49: 19: * Job: 41: 10: Ch: 49: 19 ‖ Or, *convent me to plead,*

44 Behold, he shal come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is a* chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shal draw them out: surely he shal make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgment of GOD against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell *in the* † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; † Heb. *heart.*

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shal fan her, and shal empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shal be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bowe, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shal fall in the land of the Caldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his GOD, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 * Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence. * Chap. 50: 8: Rev: 18 4

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly * fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. * Is: 21 9: Rev: 14 8 & 18: 2

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skys.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy *it*: because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple. † Heb: *pure.*

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watch-men, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon. † Heb: *liars in wait.*

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness. * Am: 6: 8

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, † Heb: *by his soul.*

as

† Hebr. *utter.*
as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

* Gen: 1: 1, 6: Chap. 10: 12: &c.
15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

‖ Or, *noise.*
16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

* Chap: 10: 14: ‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
17 * Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

* Chap: 10: 16:
19 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

‖ Or, *in thee, or, by thee.*
20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husband-man and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *everlasting desolations*
27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end.

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threshеth her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Hebr. *My violence.* ‖ Or *remainder* † Hebr. *inhabitress*
35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitants of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, *shake themselves*
38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations?

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come in *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 There-

† Hebr. *visit upon*

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shal be confounded, and all her slain shal fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shal sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shal come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shal fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

‖ Or, *the countrey.*

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shal groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shal spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shal surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shal sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose Name *is* the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *the walls of broad Babylon.*

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shal be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shal be burnt with fire, and the people shal labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shal be weary.

‖ Or, *made naked.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.*

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

† Hebr. *desolations*

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shal remain in it, neither man, nor beast, but that it shal be † desolate for ever.

63 And it shal be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shal not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shal be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

1 ZEdekiah *was* * one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* 2 Kings 24: 18: † Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

* 2 Kings 25: 1: Ch: 39: 1:

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

† Hebr. *blinded.*

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him

‖ Or, *fetters.*

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

† Hebr. *house of the wards.*

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

†Hebr. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughtermen.* And so ver: 14: &c:

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem.

† Hebr. *stood before.*

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house; and all the houses of Jerusa-

lem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-a lan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husband-men.

17 Also the * pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the Lord, & the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the Lord, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The Caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold, *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver, *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls, that *were* under the bases: which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about all *of* brass: the second pillar also, and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, *that were* found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the seventh year, three thousand Jews, and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteen year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred fourty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Hebr. *threshold.*

† Hebr. *saw the face of the king.*

‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

† Hebr. *souls.*

† Hebr: *good things with him.*

† Heb: *the matter of the day in his day.*

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods Judgments to be righteous.

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people? *how* is she become as a widow? she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary?

2 She * weepeth sore in the * night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutours overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her

* Chap. 27: 19:

‖ Or, *instrument to remove the ashes.*

‖ Or, *basons.*

‖ Or, *censers.*

† Hebr: *their brass*

* 1 King: 7: 15: 2 Kings 25: 17: *2 Chro: 3: 15:

† Hebr. *three.*

* Jer: 13: 17:

*Job 7: 3:

† Hebr. *for the greatness of servitude.*

*Deu.28: 13: 14: * Jer: 52: 28:

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemie.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

‖ Or, *desireable.*

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

† Hebr: *is became a removing,* or *wandering.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O Lord, behold my affliction: for the enemie hath magnified *himself.*

‖ Or, *desireable* * Deut. 23: 3:

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things; for she hath seen *that* the hathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.*

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, It is *nothing.* † Hebr. *pass by the way.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me,* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin,* &c * Jer: 13: 17: and 14: 17: Ch. 2: 18: † Hebr: *bring back*

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the LORD hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I will weep * mine eye, mine eye runeth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

* Da: 9: 7: † Hebr: *mouth:*

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstrous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O Lord, for I *am* in distress; my * bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

* Isa: 16: 11: Je: 48: 36:

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

‖ Or, *proclaimed*

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger *and* cast down from heaven into the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger?

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

* Hebr. *made to touch.*

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemie: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Hebr. *all the desireable of the eye,*

5 The LORD was an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, and *if it were of* a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath dispised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

* Psal: 80: 12: and 89 40: Isa: 5: 5: ‖ Or, *hedge.*

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD as in the day of a solemn feast.

† Hebr: *shut up.*

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched

out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from
† Hebr. *swallowing up.* † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles, the
*Ps. 74. 9. law *is* no *more*, her * prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence; they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people,
‖ Or, *faint.* because the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shal I take to witness for thee? what thing shal I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shal I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal the?

*Jer. 2: 8: & 5: 13, & 14: 14: & 23 16: 14 * Thy prophets hath seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

† Heb: *By the way* 15 All that pass † by, clap their hands at thee: they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city
*Ps. 48: 2: that *men* call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say we have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen *it*.

*Levit. 26: 16: Deut. 28: 15: 17 The LORD hath done *that* which we had * devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall
*Jer. 14: 17: Cha. 1: 16: of the daughter of Zion, * let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shal the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? shall
‖ Or, *swadled with their hands* the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swadled and brought up, hath mine enemie consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewail their calamities 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance upon their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewen stone: he hath made my paths crooked,

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. † Hebr. *sons*

14 I was a * derision to all my people, *and* their song all the day. * Je. 20: 7:

15 He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood. † Hebr. *bitternesses.*

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravelstones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes. ‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity. † Heb. *good.*

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD.

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall. ‖ Or, *Remember*

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me. † Hebr. *bowed.*

21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope. † Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not *Psal. 16 5: & 73: 26: & 119 57:

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him. Je. 10: 16:

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for

for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Hebr: *from his heart.*

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth.

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High.

‖ Or, *a superiour.*

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD approveth not.

‖ Or, *seeth not.*

37 ¶ Who *is* he * *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

*Psa:33:9

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not * evil and good?

* Amos 3:6:

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

‖ Or, *murmure.*

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

* 1 Cor: 4:13:

45 Thou hast made us *as* the * off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

* Isai:24: 17:

47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Hebr: *my soul:*

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

‖ Or, *more than all.*

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst. Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Lord, *and* all their imaginations against me.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, *I am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O Lord, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

*Psa:8:3:

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *sea-calves*

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghills.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

* Gen: 19 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Hebr: *darker than blackness.*

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Hebr: *flow out*

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

Deut: 28:57. 2 King: 6: 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

* Jer: 5: 31: & 23 21. 13 ¶ * For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandered as blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men should not touch their garments.

‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.* 15 They cryed unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shal no more sojourn *there.*

‖ Or, *ye polluted.* 16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, *face.* 17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

*Gen: 2: 7 20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord was taken in their pits, of whom we said, under his shadow we shal live among the heathen.

21 † Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shal pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.* 22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

‖ Or, *carry* thee *captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Hebr: *cometh for price.* 5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Hebr. *On our necks are we persecuted.* 6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

* Jer: 31: 29: Ezek: 18: 2. 7 * Our fathers have sinned *and* are not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

* Ps: 119: 83: 10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

‖ Or, *terrours*, or, *storms:* 11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

† Hebr: *The crown of our head is fallen.* 14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

* Ps: 9: 7: & 29: 10: & 102: 12 & 145: 13 16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

† Heb: *for length of days.* 19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

* Jer: 31: 18: 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?* 21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shal be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

3 The time of Ezekiels prophesie at Chebar. 4 His vision of four Cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Hebr: *captivity.*

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the Lord came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb: *Jehezels:*

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb: *catching it self.*

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And

† Heb. *a straight foot.*

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also had the face of an eagle.

‖ Or, *divided above.*

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, *strakes.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creatures *was* in the wheels

‖ Or, *of life.*

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, & every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bowe that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission. 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophesie.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel: to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* † Heb. *nations.* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD. † Hebr. *hard of face.*

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house. ‖ Or, *rebels.*

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious. † Hebr: *rebellion.*

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and * eat that I give thee. * Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it *was* written

written within & without, and *there was* written therein, lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God ſheweth him the rule of propheſie. 22 God ſhutteth and openeth the prophets mouth

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

* Rev. 10. 9.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue,* and ſo Verſ. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

‖ Or, *if I had ſent thee,* &c. *would they not have hearkned unto thee?*

† Hebr. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

† Hebr. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

* Jer. 1. 8.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhal ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

† Hebr. *liſted.*

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

† Hebr. *bitter.*

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

† Hebr: *hot anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

* Chap. 33. 7.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhal die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a * righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhal die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhal not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

* Chap. 18 24. † Hebr. *righteouſneſſes.*

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhal ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there as the glory which I * ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

* Chap. 1.

24 Then the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhal put bands upon thee. and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhal not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhal not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

† Hebr. *a man reproving.*

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be

‖ Or, *a flat place* or, *ſlice.*

be besieged, and thou shal lay siedge against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and nine y days: * so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah fourty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, & ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shal drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbers rasour, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee ballances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, & cast them into the midst of the fire, & burn them in the fire: *for* thereof shal a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers * shal eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shal eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee,* * neither shal mine eye spare, neither will I have any pitie.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shal die with the pestilence, and with famine shal they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shal fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shal know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a * reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shal execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it.*

16 When

* Num. 14:34:

† Heb, *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

† Hebr: *from thy side to thy side.*

‖ Or, *spelt.*

* Le:26: 26: Ch:5:16: & 14:13

† Hebr: *wings.*

* Lev:26: 29: Deut:28. 53: 2Ki:6:29: La:4:10: Bar:2:3:

* Chap:7 4. 9:

* Deut: 28: 37:

16 When I shal send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shal be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your* staff of bread.

* Lev:26: 26: Ch: 4:16: & 14: 13: * Lev:26: 22:

17 So will I send upon you famine, and* evil beasts, and they shal bereave thee; and pestilence and bloud shal pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgment of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

* Chap: 36: 1:

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the* mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

‖ Or, *sun-images*, & so ver: 6: † Hebr. *give*.

4 And your altars shal be desolate, and ‖ your images shal be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shal be laid waste, and the high places shal be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shal fall in the midst of you, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shal escape the sword among the nations, when ye shal be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shal be carryed captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

* Chap. 21. 17:

11 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite* with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblah, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† Hebr. *give*.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come; it † watcheth for thee, behold it is come.

† Hebr. *awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb: *upon thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ their, neither *shall their be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living:*

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shal any

strengthen

strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.* † Hebr. *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shal die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shal devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shal be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

*Isa.13.7. Jer.6.24. † Hebr. *go into water.*

18 They shal also * gird *themselves* with sackcloth,& horrour shal cover them,& shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

* Isa. 15. 2, 3. Jer48.37 † Hebr. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness*

19 They shal cast their silver in the streets, & their gold shal be † removed: their * silver and thrir gold shal not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls,neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

* Pr 11.4. Ze 1. 18. Ec. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling-block.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shal pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shal pollute my secret place: for the ‖ robbers shal enter into it and defile it.

‖ Or, *burglers*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shal possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shal be defiled.

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shal seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Hebr. *cutting off.*

26 Mischief shal come upon mischief, and rumour shal be upon rumour; then shal they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shal perish from the priest,and counsel from the ancients.

† Hebr. *with their judgments.*

27 The king shal mourn, and the prince shal be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *moneth,* in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head,& the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner-gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie,which provoketh to jealousie.

* Dan:5:5

4 And behold,the glory of the God of Israel *was* there,according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Chap: 1: 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me,Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court: and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me,Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things,and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel,and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

* Chap. 9: 9:

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch, and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and

and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they † cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

‖ Or, *Is it more any thing lighter than to commit.*
* Chap: 5 11: & 7:4 *Pr: 1:28: Isa: 1: 15: Jer: 11: 11 Mic: 3:4:
† Hebr: *with*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cryed also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* cloathed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were † slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cryed, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy ‖ pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompence their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Hebr: *which is turned:*
† Hebr: *a weapon of his breaking in pieces:*
† Hebr: *upon his loyns.*
† Hebr: *mark a mark:*
* Ex: 12: 7. Rev 7:3:
† Heb: *wine cars.*
† Hebr: *to destruction.*
† Heb. *filled with*
‖ Or, *wresting of judgements.*
* Chap. 8. 12.
* Chap 5 11. & 7 4 & 8 18.
† Hebr: *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THEN I look, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner-court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter-court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, on wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cryed unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this

† Hebr. *this below of thine hand.*
† Hebr. *they lifted up.*
*Ch: 1: 16
* Chap: 1: 16:
† Hebr: *flesh.*
‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, O wheel.* or, *Galgal.*

is

is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, *of life.*

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces a piece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and judgment. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me into the east-gate of the Lords house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, & Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

‖ Or, It is *not* for us *to build houses near:*

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not near, let us build houses: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, & ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shal fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shal not be your caldron, neither shal ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shal know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you

‖ Or, *which have not walked.*

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Palatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cryed with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shal come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shal come thither, and they shal take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

* Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 36. 26

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shal be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP

CHAP. XII.

1 The Type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It ſheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation 21 The Jew preſumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The ſpeedineſs of the viſion.

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

‖ Or, *inſtruments.*

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Hebr. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb: *Dig for thee.*

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, & carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground; for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhal it be done unto them: † they ſhal remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that is among them ſhal bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhal go forth: they ſhal dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhal cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My * net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhal be taken in my ſnare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Caldeans, yet ſhal he not ſee it, though he ſhal die there.

* Cha: 17 20.

14 And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, & all his bands, and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhal know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhal ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhal know that I *am* the LORD.

† I *am of number.*

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling, and with carefulneſs.

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, they ſhal eat their bread with carefullneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from † all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Hebr: *the fulneſs thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhal be laid waſte, and the land ſhal be deſolate, and ye ſhal know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhal no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhal be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhal ſpeak ſhal come to paſs: it ſhal be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* * for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

* 2 Pet: 3: 4.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, There ſhal none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhal be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets. 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of propheteſſes and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſie, and ſay thou unto them that propheſie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

* Je: 23: 16

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing.

† Hebr: *walk after*

‖ Or, *& things which they have not ſeen.*

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † make up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, *breaches.*

† Hebr: *hedged the hedge.*

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying,

saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, & that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *secret, or, counsel.*

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, * Peace and *there was* no peace; and one built up † a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.

*Jer. 6:14

‖ Or, *a slight wall.*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore this saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger; and great hail-stones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, & upon them that hath daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed *it*;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe to the *women* that sow pillows to all ‖arm-holls, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, *elbows.*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfulls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, ‖to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* flee.

‖ Or, *into gardens.*

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖† by promising him life:

‖ Or, *that I should save his life.* † Heb. *by quickning him.*

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisom beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

THen came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, & putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖*your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, *others.*

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, & putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self,

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a *sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and he shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 28:37: Ch. 5:15:

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

*1 Kings 22:23:

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be

be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him* :

11 That the house of *Israel* may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more, with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 ¶ Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shal deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shal be delivered, but the land shal be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shal deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shal be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shal deliver neither son nor daughter; they shal *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my four sore Judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beasts, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shal be left a remnant that shal be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shal come forth unto you, and ye shal see their way, and their doings: and ye shal be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shal comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shal know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work,* 6 *is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shal it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them: and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have †committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the similitude of a wretched infant is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem.* 6 *Gods extraordinary love towards her.* 15 *Her monstrous whoredom.* 35 *Her grievous judgment.* 44 *Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments.* 60 *Mercy is promised her in the end.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee*: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖polluted in thine own bloud, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live.

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

10 I clothed

---

* Lev: 26: 26. Chap: 4: 16: & 5: 16. * Jer: 15: 1

‖ Or, *bereave.*

† Heb. *in the midst of it*

‖ Or, *Also when.*

† Heb. *will it prosper.*

† Heb. *made it.*

† Heb: *trespassed a trespass.*

† Heb: *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*

‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

‖ Or, *troden under foot.*

† Heb: *made thee a million.*

† Heb. *ornaments of ornaments.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skins, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

† Hebr. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyl, and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour and oyl, and honey *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them, † for a sweet savour and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Hebr. *a savour of rest.*

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter?

† Hebr. *to devour.*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare *and* was polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (Wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, *brothel-house.*

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, & hast increased thy whoredoms to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan, unto Caldea, & yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

‖ Or, *in thy daughters is thine,* &c.

32 *But as a* wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

† Hebr. *bribest.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, & all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, & they shal throw down thine eminent place, and shal break down thy high places: they shal strip thee also of thy clothes, and shal take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*

40 They shal also bring up a company against thee, and they shal stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shal * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 2 King. 25.9. Jer. 52.13

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhal depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhal uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was loathed as a ſmall* thing.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord God, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

* Gen. 9 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhal bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them.

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

† Hebr. *for a repent.* or, *bearing.*

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhal return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhal return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Hebr. *ſides*, or, *Ulen-*

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not ‖ mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride.

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

† Hebr. *Aram.* ‖ Or. *ſpoil.*

58 Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

† Hebr. *born them.*

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the Goſpel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Hebr. *embroidering.*

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

† Hebr, *put it into field of ſeed.*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings, and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Hebr. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ſhal it proſper? ſhal he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhal wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even

without

without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? ſhal it not utterly wither, when the eaſt-wind toucheth it? it ſhal wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things* mean? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

† Hebr. *brought him to an oath.*

13 And hath taken of the kings ſeed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land:

† Hebr. *to keep his covenant to ſtand to it.*

14 That the kingdom might be baſe, that it might not lift it ſelf up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

15 But he rebelled againſt him, in ſending his ambaſſadours into Egypt, that they might give him horſes and much people: ſhal he proſper? ſhal he eſcape that doth ſuch *things*? or ſhal he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midſt of Babylon he ſhal die.

17 Neither ſhal Pharaoh vvith *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons.

18 Seing he deſpiſed the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhal not eſcape.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

* Ch. 12. 13, & 32. 3.

20 And I will * ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhal be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands ſhal fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhal be ſcattered towards all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo take of the higheſt branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhal bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar; and under it ſhal dwell all fowl of every wing, in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall knovv that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh: I the LORD have ſpoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjuſt parable of ſowre grapes. 5 He ſheweth how he dealeth with a juſt father. 10 with a wicked ſon of a juſt father, 14 with a juſt ſon of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a juſt man revolting. 25 He defendeth his juſtice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The * fathers have eaten ſowre grapes, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge?

* Jer 31. 29.

3 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ye ſhal not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine; as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhal die.

5 ¶ But if a man be juſt, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Hebr. *judgment and juſtice*

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to * a menſtruous woman,

* Lev. 18. 20.

7 And hath not * oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtour his * pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

* Lev. 18. 19. & 20: 18. * Exod: 22:21: Lev: 19: 15: & 25. 14: * Exod: 22.26. Deut. 24. 12.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon * uſury neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man.

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhal ſurely live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

*De; 15.7 Iſa: 58:7: Mat. 25: 35. * Exod: 22:25: Lev: 25: 36:37: De, 23:19 Pſal: 15: 5

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a ‖ robber, a ſhedder of blond, and ‖ *that* doth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

‖ Or, *breaker up of an houſe*

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

‖ Or, *that doth to his brother beſides any of theſe.*

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

† Hebr. *bloods.*

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhal he then live? he ſhal not live: he hath done all theſe abominations, he ſhal ſurely die, his † blood ſhal be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his fathers ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

† Hebr. *hath not pledged the pledge,* or *taken the pledge.*

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, † hath not with-holden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6: 2 Chron. 25: 4. Jer. 31. 29.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die: * the ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhal be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

* Chap. 33. 11.

23 * Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhal he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

* Chap. 33. 20.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, * The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: * repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruine.

‖ Or, others.

* Mat. 3: 2

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a * new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

* Jer. 32: 39: Ch. 11. 19 & 36. 26.

32 For * I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your ſelves*, and live ye.

* Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9

‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael.

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains into the land of * Egypt.

* 2 Kings 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devour men.

7 And he knew ‖ their deſolate places, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roaring.

‖ Or, *their wilderneſs.*

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *in hooks.*

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitful, and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

‖ Or, *in thy quietneſs,* or, *in thy likeneſs.*

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſcepters of them that bear rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the * eaſt-wind dried up her fruit: her ſtrong rods were broken and withered, the fire conſumed them.

* Hoſea 13. 15.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſcepter to rule: that *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.* 3 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forrest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *moneth,* the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the Lord your GOD.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your GOD.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, * which *if* a man do, he shal even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shal even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderness to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given, *them,* flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your GOD; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shal be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if a* man do, he shal even live in them: they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass * through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, & they offered there their sacrifices, & there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖ Or, *plead for them.*

* Ch 22:2 & 23:36.

‖ Or, *sware,* &so v: 6, &c.

* Ex.3:8: & 4: 31.

* Exo:13 18.

† Hebr. *made them to know.*

* Le:18: 5 Rom10:5 Gal:3:12:

* Ex:20:8 & 31. 13. &c. & 35: 2.

Deu:5.12

* Exod. 16: 27.

* Numb 14:29. & 26. 65.

* Cha.16 21.

† Hebr. *trespassed a trespass.*

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, & with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *a delivering.*

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, *chief.*

† Heb. *savour of rest.*

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the forrest of the south-field;

47 And say to the forrest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheseth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, † Hebr. and every spirit shall faint; and all knees † shall *shall go* be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall *into water* be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

‖ Or, *it is the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree*

9 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpened, & it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: ‖ terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: * smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 ‖ Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesie, and smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

16 Go the one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † one on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shal come forth out of one land, and chose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth of the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shal be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because, I *say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shal be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end.

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this *shall* not *be* the same, exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shal be no *more* untill he come whose right it is, and I will give it *him*. † Heb. *Perverted perverted,*

28 And thou, son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering: *perverted will I make it.*

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, Whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shal I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity. ‖ Or, *Cause it to return.*

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy, ‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou shalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood shal be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 13 *God will burn them as drosse in his furnace.* 13 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou, son of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea thou shalt † shew her all her abominations. * Chap. 20. 4 and 23. 36. ‖ Or, *plead for* † Hebr: *city of bloods.*

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self, to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood, that thou hast * shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys. † Hebr. *make her known.* * 2 King: 21. 16.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shal mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed. † Hebr. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. † Hebr. *arm.* ‖ Or, *deceit.*

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. † Hebr.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness. † *men of slanders.* †Levi 18:8

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was * set apart for pollution. & 20. 11. * Lev: 18. 19.

Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.* * Jer. 31. 19: ‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then shall they not also belong to the despising rod?* † Heb. *hand to hand.* ‖ Or, *glittering,* or, *fear.* ‖ Or, *sharpned,* † Heb. *set thy self take the left hand.* † Hebr. *mother of the way* ‖ Or, *knives.* † Hebr. *teraphim.* ‖ Or, battering *rams.* † Hebr. *rams* ‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, & ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his * sister, his fathers daughter.
12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.
13 ¶ Behold therefore I have * smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.
14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shal deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.
15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.
17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shal ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shal know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy & prophane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
27 Her * princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.
28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.
30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother,
3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.
5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,
6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.
8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.
9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
10 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.
11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.
12 She doted upon the * Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then

‖ Or, every one. * Lev. 18. 20. Jer. 5. 8. ‖ Or, every one. ‖ Or, by lewdness. * Lev. 18. 9. * Chap. 21. 17. ‖ Or, shall be profaned. † Hebr. dresses. † Hebr. According to the gathering. * Matth. 23. 14. † Hebr. offered violence to. * Mic. 3. 11. Zec 3. 3. ‖ Or, deceit. † Hebr. without right. † Hebr. bestowed her whoredoms upon them. † Heb, the choice of the children of Assur. * 2 King. 17. 23: † Heb. a name. † Heb. she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c. † Hebr. more than the whoredoms of her sister. * 2 King. 16: 7.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they took both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity

† Heb. *the sight of her eyes.*

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them, into Caldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them,

† Hebr. *children of Babel.*

† Hebr. *loosed,* or *disjoynted.*

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shal come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shal set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shal deal furiously with thee: they shal take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shal fall by the sword: they shal take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shal be devoured by the fire.

26 They shal also strip thee out of thy clothes and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shal deal with thee hatefully, and shal take away all thy labour, and shal leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shal be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoreing after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, & pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, & cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Ch. 20, 4. and 22.2.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, & with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them.*

38 Moreover, this have they done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

* 2 King 21:4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

† Hebr. *coming.*

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

† Hebr: *honourable*

* Pro. 7: 17:

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, & with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *the multitude of men.*

‖ Or. *drunkards.*

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah, & unto Aholibah the lewd women

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shal * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

* Chap: 16:38:

46 For

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

Hebr, *for a removing and spoil.*

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their Sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, *single them out.*

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shal recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shal bear the sins of you Idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiels not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamitie of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tent moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein,

‖ Or, *heap.*

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloudy city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her bloud is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her bloud upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloudy city, I will even make thee pile for fire great.

*Nah. 3. 1.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, & let the bones be burnt.

Hab. 2. 12

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shal be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, & according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

Hebr. †.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Hebr. *B. silent*

18 So I spoke unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

† Hebr. *upper lip*, and so ver. 22.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will prophane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your Sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

† Hebr. *the pitie of your soul.*

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall* be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done, shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

† Hebr. *the lifting up of their soul.*

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shal come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, & be no more dumb, and thou shall be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

*Jer. 49. 1, &c.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidest, aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of

Israel

Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity.

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk:

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with thy † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom, according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebuke; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb: *children*

b Hebr. † *and.*

Hebr. *foot.*

† Heb: *soul.*

‖ Or, *meat.*

* Jer. 48. 1, &c.

† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*

‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*

† Heb. *by revenging revengment.*

‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*

† Heb. *vengeances*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shal destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it* saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field, shall be slain by the sword, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shal slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shal make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shal cover thee, thy walls shal shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shal enter into the gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shal he tread down all thy streets; he shal slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shal make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shal lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more; for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the Isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shal come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: † they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

† Heb. *according to the entrings of a city broken up,*

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

* Is. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.

† Hebr. *trembling*

they shal sit upon the ground, and shal tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

* Rev. 18: 9: 17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say unto thee, How art thou destroyed *that was* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it!

† Hebr. *of the seas.*

18 Now shall the Isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the Isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shal make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shal bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shal set glory in the land of the living:

† Hebr, *terrours.* 21 I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shal thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many Isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Hebr. *perfect of beauty.*

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart,*

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Hebr. *built:*

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the Isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well troden.*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the Isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

† Hebr. *the daughter.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet:*

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the Ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comliness.

† Hebr. *strengthners,*

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

14 They of the house Togarmah, traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many Isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory & ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidred work, and fine linen, and coral, and ‖ agate.

† Hebr. *thy works.*

‖ Or, *chrysoprase*

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

‖ Or, *rosin,*

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant, in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Hebr. *clothes of freedom.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

† Hebr. *they* were *the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Ramah, they *were* thy marchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *excellent things.*

† Hebr. *foldings,*

25 The Ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers hath brought thee into great waters: the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

† Hebr. *heart.*

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, & all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

* Rev. 18. 9, &c.

‖ Or, *even withall.*

† Hebr. *heart.*

28 The † suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners *and* all the pilots of the sea, shal come down from their ships, they shal stand upon the land;

‖ Or, *waves.*

30

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sack-cloath, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

† Hebr. *terrours.* 35 All the inhabitants of the isles shal be astonished at thee, and their kings shal be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

† Hebr. *shalt not be for ever.* 36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgment of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit

† Hebr. *in the heart* of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou

* Isa. 31. 3. set thine heart as the heart of God;

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.* 5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shal draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* GOD? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, *wounded.* 10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of GOD; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the saphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold; the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‖ Or, *ruby.* ‖ Or, *chrysolite.* ‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of GOD; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of GOD: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terrour, and never, *shalt* thou *be* any more.

† Hebr. *terrours.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I shal have executed judgments in her, and shal be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send unto her, pestilence, & blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; & they shal know that I *am* the Lord.

24 ¶ And there shal be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel nor *any* grieving thorne of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people, among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen

then

then ſhall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

‖ Or, *with confidence.* ‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their GOD.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgment of Pharaoh for his treachery to Iſrael. 8 The deſolation of Egypt, 13 The reſtauration thereof after fourty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadnezzar. 21 Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſie againſt him, and againſt all Egypt.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my ſelf.

* Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Iſ. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Hebr. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhal know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a * ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

* 2 Kings 18. 21. Iſa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte, *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Æthiopia.

†Hebr. *waſtes of waſtes.*

11 No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited fourty years.

† Hebr. *Seventh.*

12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countreys *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte, ſhall be deſolate fourty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, at the * end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

* Iſa. 19 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they ſhall be there a † baſe kingdom.

‖ Or *birth.* † Hebr. *low.*

15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms, neither ſhall it exalt it ſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhal know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *moneth*, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take her multitude and † take her ſpoil, and take her prey, and it ſhal be the wages for his army.

† Hebr. *ſpoil her ſpoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it: becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The deſolation of Egypt, and her helpers 20 The arm of Babylon ſhall be ſtrengthned to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain ſhal be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhal fall in Egypt, and they ſhal take away her multitude, and her foundations ſhal be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Lybia, and Lydia, and all the mingled People, and Chub, and the † men of the land that are in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

† Heb. *Phut.* † Heb. *children.*

6 Thus ſaith the LORD, They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come down: from the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 And

7 And they shal be desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shal be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shal be † destroyed.

† Hebr. *broken.*

9 In that day shal messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shal come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shal be brought to destroy the land: and they shal draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Hebr. *drought.* † Hebr. *the fulness thereof.*

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it.*

* Zech: 13. 2.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shal be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, & will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgments in No

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shal be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phi-beseth, shal fall by the sword: and these *cities* shal go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis* ‖ Or, *Bubastus.*

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shal be ‖ darkned, when I shal break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shal cease in her: as for her, a cloud shal cover her, and her daughter shal go into captivity.

‖ Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shal not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, & will disperse them through the countreys

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shal groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man.*

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shal fall down; and they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I shal put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, & disperse them among the countreys, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh*, 3 *of the glory of Assyria*, 10 *and the fall thereof for pride*, 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Hebr. *fair of branches.*

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *emduits:* ‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

6 All the * fouls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

* Dan: 4:

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shal surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken

by

by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shal all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shal be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb: *to be black*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shal be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shal bring thee up in my net.

* Chap. 12: 13 & 17: 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, & I will fil the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shal be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

7 And when I shal ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shal not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguish*

* Isa. 13: 10 Joel 2: 31 and 3: 5: Matth: 23: 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb: *light of the light in heaven.*

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shal bring thy destructions among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

† Heb: *them dark*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shal be horribly afraid for thee, when I shal brandish my sword before them, and they shal tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

† Heb. *provoke to anger*, or, *grief.*

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God, The sword of the king of Babylon shal come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shal spoil the pomp of Egypt, & all the multitude thereof shal be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shal the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shal make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shal be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shal smite all them that dwell therein, then shal they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Hebr. *desolate. from the fulness thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shal lament her: the daughters of the nations shal lament her: they shal lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shal fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*

21 The strong among the mighty shal speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ashur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or. *dismaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Hebr. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with all their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Hebr, *given* Or, *put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem; he propheseth the desolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Hebr. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people,

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning: if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

† Hebr. *he that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shal die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shal die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

* 2 Sam: 14:14. Ch:18:32. *Ch.18.31 * Ch.18: 24.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shal not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked he shal not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shal say to the righteous, *that* he shal surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shal die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right:

† Hebr: *judgment & justice.*

15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he hath robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shal not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath commit-

ted, shal be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shal surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickednes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shal live thereby.

* Chap. 18: 25. 20 Yet ye say, * The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, * 2 King. 25: * the city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb. * Chap. 24, 27:

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabite those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shal ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shal ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword: and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shal die of the pestilence. † Heb. *to devour him.*

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shal cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shal pass through. † Heb. *desolation, and desolation.* * Chap. 7: 24. & 24: 21. & 30: 6, 7:

29 Then shal they know that I *am* the Lord, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD. † Heb: *according to the coming of the people.* ‖ Or, *my people sit before thee*

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousnes † Heb: *they make loves*, or, *gests.*

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. † Hebr: *a song of loves.*

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then shal they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the shepherds, 7 Gods judgement against them. 11. His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Christ.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks? * Jer: 23: 1

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye cloth you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed; *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with * force & with cruelty have ye ruled them * 1 Pet. 5. 3:

5 And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. ‖ Or, *without a shepherd*, and so ver. 8.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely, because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, & I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shal the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. † Heb: *According to the seeking.*

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shal they ly in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to ly down, saith the LORD GOD.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he goats.

† Hebr. *small cattel of lambs and kids.*

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

† Heb. *great he goats*

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey: and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

Isa.40.11. John 10: 11.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their GOD, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the showre to come down in his season: there shall be showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

† Heb. *According to the setting.*

Isa.11:1: Jer.23:5: ‖ Or, *for renown.* † Heb. *taken away.*

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely; and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD, their GOD *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the LORD GOD.

31 And ye my * flock the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your GOD, saith the LORD GOD.

* John 10: 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolat and desolation*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.* † Heb. *poured the children*

6 Therefore *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

† Heb. *hands.*

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And *I* will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will * possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

* Psal. 83: 4, 12: ‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. *to devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplyed your words against me: I have heard *them*.

† Hebr. *magnified.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Iſrael is comforted, both by deſtruction of the heathen, who ſpitefully uſed it,* 8 *and by the bleſſings of GOD promiſed unto it.* 16 *Iſrael was rejected for their ſin,* 21 *and ſhall be reſtored without their deſert.* 25 *The bleſſing of Chriſts Kingdom.*

* Chap. 6: 2: ALSO thou ſon of man, propheſie unto the * mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe the enemy had ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion:

† Hebr. *Becauſe for becauſe* ‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue* ‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales*

3 Therefore propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, † Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about:

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealouſie have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpitefull minds to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſie therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſie and in my fury, becauſe ye have born the ſhame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand. Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhal ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it, and the cities ſhal be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhal increaſe and bring fruit, and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginning, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael, and they ſhal poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD. ‖ Or, *cauſe to fall*

15 Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countreys: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of this land. * Iſaiah 52: 5: Rom. 2 24:

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine Holy Name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whether they went

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy Names ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctifie my great Name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them, and the heathen ſhal know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes. ‖ Or, *your*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhal be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you. * Jer: 32: 39: Chap. 11. 19.

26 A * new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you, and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh. * Chap. 11: 19:

27 And I will put my * ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

28 And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your GOD.

29 I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes, and I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, & the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhal receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ſhal ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ſhal loath

your

your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate, is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

* Chap. 28: 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I * the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

* Chap. 17: 24. & 22: 14: & 37: 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 30 The promises of Christs kingdom.

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, *champian.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, *breath.*

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, for Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, for Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions,

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah; and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and * one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

* John 10. 16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves anymore with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

* Isa. 40: 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30: 9. Ch. 34. 23.

24 And * David my servant *shall be* king over them: and they all shall have one shepherd:

they shal also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shal dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shal dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shal be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it shal be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my * sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shal be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they shal be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shal be in the midst of them for evermore.

* Pſ. 89. 3. Ch. 34. 25
* 2 Cor. 6. 16.
* Ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog, 14 Gods judgment against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against * Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And * I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Lybia with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste; but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shal dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm; thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shal also come to pass, *that* at the same time shal things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, & having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shal say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shal be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shal be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he, of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shal come to pass at the same time, when Gog shal come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shal be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, & all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shal shake at my presence, & the mountains shal be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shal fall, and every wall shal fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him, throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shal be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, & I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain and great hail-stones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, & I will be known in the eyes of many nations, & they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

* Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, prince of the chief.
* Ch. 39. 2.
‖ Or, Phut.
‖ Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.
‖ Or, confidently.
† Heb. To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.
† Heb. navel.
† Heb. by the hands.
‖ Or, towers, or, stairs.
* Ch. 36. 23 & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgment upon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog, 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD,

Behold,

Behold I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth*, as Chap. 38. 4.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

† Hebr. *the sides of the north.*

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. *wing.*

† Heb. *to devour.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that ‖ dwell carelesly in the Isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

7 So will I make my Holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One of Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves, and the spears, and they shal ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

‖ Or, *javelins.*

‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shal stop the ‖ *noses of the* passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, *mouths.*

‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

14 And they shal sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

† Heb. *build.*

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Hebr. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my Table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shal see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shal know that I *am* the Lord their GOD from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shal know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.

* Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the Lord their GOD, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there,

† Hebr. *by my causing of them, &c.*

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the south-gate,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight Tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither:

2 In the visions of GOD brought he me into

the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee, for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the out-side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

† Hebr. *Whose face was the way toward the east.*

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh towards the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Hebr. *limit*, or, *bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits: door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner-gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Hebr. *closed.* ‖ Or *galleries*, or *porches.* ‖ Or, *within.*

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner-court ‖ without, an hundred cubits, east-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Hebr. *whose face* was

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five & twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *gallaries*, or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner-court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner-court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner-court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Hebr. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer-court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner-court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward

outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer-court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side: and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the step*

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit & an half long, & a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering & the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‖ Or, *endirons*, or, *the two hearth-stones.*

44 ¶ And without the inner-gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner-court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts and chambers, and ornaments, &c.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Hebr. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*

‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*

7 And † *there* was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winning about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lower *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Hebr. *be holden.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits,

† Hebr, it was *made*

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

broader and went round.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninty cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door ‖ cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Hebr. *ieling of wood.* ‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the walls round about, within and without by † measure

† Hebr. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made *with* cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Hebr. *post.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *a piece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner-court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer-court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

‖ Or, *did cut of these*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

‖ Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower and than the middlemost of the building:

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the outer-court.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

‖ Or, *he that brought me*

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, & all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors:

‖ Or, *as he came.*

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers & the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, & the meat-offering, & the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner-house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

† Heb. *with.*

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundered broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the laws of the house, and measures,* &c.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Ch 1.24

3 And

3 And *it was** according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the visions that I saw by the river Chebar: & I fell upon my face

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner-court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, & my holy name shal the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: the cubit *is* a cubit & an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, & the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shal look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shal make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shal burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shal cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shal cast salt upon them, and they shal offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering; they shal also prepare a young bullock, & a ram out of the flock without blemish

26 Seven days shal they purge the altar, and purifie it, and they shal † consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shal be *that* upon the eight day and *so* forward, the priests shal make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shal be shut, it shal not be opened, and no man shal enter in by it; because the Lord the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shal be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince, the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shal enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shal go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man,

† mark

* Ch. 1:4. & 8: 4:

‖ Or, *when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed.* See Ch 9. 2, 5:

‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

‖ Or, *a sum*, or, *number.*

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Hebr. *lip.*

† Hebr. *Harel* that is, *the mountain of God.*

† Hebr. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

† mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, & all the laws thereof, & mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary

† Hebr: *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Hebr. *children of a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and so ver: 14: and 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shal enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shal even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shal be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shal slay the burnt-offerings, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shal stand before them, to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity: therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shal bear their iniquity.

† Hebr. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto*, &c.

13 And they shal not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shal bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shal be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shal come near to me to minister unto me, and they shal stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shal enter into my sanctuary, and they shal come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shal keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner-court, they shal be cloathed with linen garments, & no wool shal come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner-court, and within.

‖ Or, *in sweating* places

18 They shal have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shal have linnen breeches upon their loyns: they shal not gird *themselves* † with any thing that causeth sweat.

† Hebr. *in*, or, *with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the outer-court, *even* into the outer-court to the people, they shal put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shal put on other garments, and they shal not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shal they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shal only poll their heads.

21 Neither shal any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner-court.

22 Neither shal they take for their wives a * widow, or her that is † put away: but they shal take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

* Levit. 21: 13: † Hebr. *thrust forth.*

23 And they shal teach my people *the difference* between the holy & profane, & cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

† Heb. *from a priest.*

24 And in contraversie they shal stand in judgment, *and* they shal judge it according to my judgments: and they shal keep my laws, and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shal hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shal come at no * dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother or for son, or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves

* Levit: 21: 1, 11:

26 And after he is cleansed, they shal reckon unto him seven days.

* Num: 18: 20. Deu: 10: 9 & 18: 1, 2: Josh. 13: 14: 33.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shal offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shal be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their inheritance: and ye shal give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

29 They shal eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shal be theirs.

‖ Or, *chief.*

30 And the ‖ * first of all the first fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shal be the priests: ye shal also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house

* Ex: 13: 2, & 22. 29, 30. Num: 3: 13 & 18: 8. † Ex: 22: 31. Lev: 22 8

31 The priest shal not eat of any thing that is *dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince*

MOreover, † when ye shal divide by lot, the land for inheritance, ye shal offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† Hebr: *when ye cause the land to fall.* † Heb. *holiness.*

2 Of this there shal be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about: and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

‖ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth

breadth of ten thousand: and in it shal be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shal be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shal come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shal be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length and the ten thousand of breadth shal also the Levites the ministers of the house have for them selves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shal appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long overagainst the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shal be for the whole house of Israel

7 ¶ And a *portion shal be* for the prince on the one side, & on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shal be his possession in Israel, and my princes shal no more oppress my people and *the rest of* the land shal they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence & spoil and execute judgment & justice: take away your †exactions from my people, saith the Lord God

10 Ye shal have just * balliances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shal be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shal be after the homer.

12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shal offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat and ye shal give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordiance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer.

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shal be the princes part *to give* burnt offerings, & meat-offerings, & drink-offerings, in the feasts, & in the new moons, & in the sabbaths in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shal prepare the sin-offering and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings to make reconcilation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, & put *it* upon the posts of the house, & upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, & upon the posts of the gate of the inner court

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shal ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shal the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shal prepare a burnt offering to the Lord, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering:

24 And he shal prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shal he do the like in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boyling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shal be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shal be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shal *be* opened.

2 And the prince shal enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shal stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shal prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings and he shal worship at the threshold of the gate then he shal go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shal worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shal offer unto the Lord in the sabbath-day, *shal be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering *shal be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs †as he shal be able to give, & an hin of oyl to an ephah

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shal be his hand:* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs and a ram: they shal be without blemish.

7 And he shal prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shal go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But

† Hebr. expulsions,

* Lev. 19 35,36.

* Exod. 30:13. Lev. 27:25 Nu. 3:47.

‖ Or, kid.

‖ Or, thank offerings.

† Heb shal be for.

‖ Or, with

‖ Or, thank offerings.

* Numb: 29:12.

† Heb: the gift of

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shal come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shal go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south gate, shal go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shal not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth,

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shal be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shal prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD *one* shal then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, & he shal prepare his burnt-offering, & his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shal go forth and after his going forth, *one* shal shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning

† Hebr. *a son of his year.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

† Hebr. *morning by morning*

15 Thus shal they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shal be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shal be his to the year of liberty; after, it shal return to the prince: but his inheritance shal be his sons, for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shal not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shal give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shal boyl the trespas-offering and the sin-offering, where they shal bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, to sanctifie the people.

† Hebr. *a court in a corner of a court & a court in a corner of a court*

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

† Hebr. *cornered,*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shal boyl the sacrifices of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 13 The borders of the land: 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, & led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh east-ward, & behold, there ran out waters on the right side

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, & *brought* me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

† Hebr. *waters of the ankle*

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Hebr. *Waters to swim in*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river, *were* very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

†Hebr. *lip* *Re. 2:21

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out towards the east-countrey, and go down into the † desert, & go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shal be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.*

9 And it shal come to pass, *that every* thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shal come shal live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shal come thither: for they shal be healed, and every thing shal live whither the river cometh

† Hebr *two rivers*

10 And it shal come to pass, *that* the fishers shal stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shal be according to their kinds as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

‖ Or, *and that which shal not be healed.*

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shal not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

† Hebr, *shal come up.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shal grow all the trees for meat, whose leaf shal not fade, neither shal the fruit thereof be consumed: it shal bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths

‖ Or, *principal*

because

cause their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shal be for meat, and the leaf thereof‖ for * medicine.

‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.*

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shal be* the border, whereby ye shal inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

*Re:22:2

14 And ye shal inherit it, one as well as an other: *concerning* the which I‖ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shal fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.*

* Gen:27 7:& 17:8: & 26:3.& 28:13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, & the border of Hamath; ‖Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shal be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shal measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel, *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea; and *this is* the east-side.

† Hebr. *from between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So shal ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *that* ye shal divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shal beget children among you, and they shal be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel, they shal have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shal come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shal ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The portion of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs.* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Hebr. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west side, *a portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side shal be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shal be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shal offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shal be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south, five and twenty thousand in length, & the sanctuary of the LORD shal be in the midst thereof.

11 ‖ It *shal be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‖ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shal be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shal be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*

14 And they shal not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shal be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shal be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shal be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, & the south-side four thousand and five hundred, & on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shal be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion, shal be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shal be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shal be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shal serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shal be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the Holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shal be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shal be* in the midst thereof

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shal be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shal be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of strife † *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

29 This *is* the land which ye shal divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shal be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand & five hundred measures: and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Hebr: *Jehovah-shammah.*

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

* 2 King 24: 1: 2 Chro. 36: 6:

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

6 Now among these were the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshah: and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my Lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shal ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance:*

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the Prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

* Or, *the steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

† Hebr. *of pulse.*

13 Then let our countenance be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

† Heb. *that we may eat,* &c.

14 So he consented unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances

nances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, GOD gave them knowledge, and skill in all learning and wisdom, and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the Eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the King.

† Hebr. *Wisdom of understanding.*

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king required of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatning. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He stayeth the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams so they came, and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3: 9.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dung-dill.

* Chap. 3: 29. † Cald. *made piece.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *Jus.* Chap. 5: 17.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Cald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asketh such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth, that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

† Cald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Cald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.*

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the GOD of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

† Cald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel: &c.*

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the GOD of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, * Blessed be the Name of GOD for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

* Psal. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou GOD of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. *that I have found.* 25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. *children of the captivity of Judah.* 26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe-*men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſooth-ſayers ſhew unto the king;

† Cald. *hath made known.* 28 But there is a GOD in Heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

† Cald. *come up.* 29 *As for* thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhal come to paſs.

30 But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me, for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

† Cald. *waſt ſeeing* 31 ¶ Thou, O king, † ſaweſt, and behold, a great image: this great image whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This image head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of braſs.

‖ Or, *ſides.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* REVEL. 45.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer threſhing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the GOD of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhal ariſe another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth,

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom ſhall be divided, but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay,

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken.

‖ Or, *brittle.*

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixt with miry clay, they ſhal mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhal not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Cald. *this with*

44 And in † the days of theſe kings ſhall the GOD of heaven ſet up a kingdom, * which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

† Cald. *this* † Cald. *their days.* * Chap. 4: 3, 34: & 6:26: & 7: 14, 27: Mic. 4: 7: Luke 1: 33:

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great GOD hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

† Cald. *kingdom thereof.*

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation, and ſweet odours unto him.

‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

† Cald. *after this*

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole Province of Babylon, and * chief of the governours over all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

* Chap. 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrah, Meſhach, and Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confeſſion. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, bleſſeth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellours, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces,

ces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellours, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cryed † aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages.

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kind of musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shal the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbute, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, & the languages fell down, *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O King, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shal hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shal fall down and worship the golden image.

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is *it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shal be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who *is* that God that shal deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter,

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, *is* able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image, which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, & the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, & Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, & commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heat

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his † counsellours, Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most High God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth out of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counsellours being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrah, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shal be * † cut in pieces, and their houses shal be made a dunghill; because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

† Cald. *with might.*
† Cald. *they commaud.*
‖ Or, *singing.*
† Cald. *Symphony.*
† Cald. *have set no regard upon thee.*
‖ Or, *of purpose, as* Exod. 21:13.
† Cald. *filled.*
† Cald. *mighty of strength.*
‖ Or, *mantles.*
‖ Or, *turbants.*
† Cald. *word.*
‖ Or, *spark.*
‖ Or, *governours*
† Cald. *there is no hurt in them.*
† Cald. *door.*
† Cald. *a decree is made by me.*
† Cald. *errour.*
* Chal. 2:5
† Cald. *made pieces.*

‡ Cald. *made to prosper.*

30 Then the king ‡ promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom. 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Cald. *it was seemly before me.*

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the High God hath wrought towards me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

* Chap. 5. 49.

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. *I was seeing.*

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the ends of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

† Cald. *with might*

14 He cryed † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stumb of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

* Chap. 4 21, &c.

25 That they shal * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shal be with the beasts of the field and they shal make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shal wet thee with the due of heaven, and seven times shal pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shal be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness,

teousness, and thine iniquity by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

41 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, There fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, untill thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; & he was driven from men, & did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Neduchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 4. 14. Mic 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What doest thou?

Job 9. 12 Isa. 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellours and my Lords sought unto me; and I was established *in* my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzars impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes*

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand,

2 Belshazzar while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king & his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Cald. *aught forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king & his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

Cald. *brightness.* † Cald. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdles.*

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the astrolgers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake, and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. *bindings, or, knots.* † Cald. *with might.* ‖ Ors *purple*

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Cald. *brightness.*

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquethouse; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed;

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* soothsayers;

* Ch. 2. 48. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ‖ Or, *grandfather.* † Ch. 4. 9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ desolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

‖ Or, *an interpreter.* &c ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Cald. *knots*

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and that light, & understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they

should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. *interpret.*

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fee*, as Ch. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high GOD gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled & feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, & whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, & his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Cald. *made to come down*

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dweling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

* Chap. 4. 32. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this.

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords; thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art wighed in the ballances and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slain.

† Cald. he as *the son of*, &c.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents,* 4 *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 18 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *his adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom.

2 And over these three presidents (of whom Daniel was first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damnage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, king Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously*

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the Princes, the Counsellers and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

* Ester. 1, 19: and 8. 8. † Cald: *passeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore-time.

* 1 King. 8: 48. * Psal. 55 17.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any god or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lyons: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy GOD whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him. ‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My GOD hath sent his Angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his GOD.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell on all the earth, Peace be multiplyed unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the GOD of Daniel: for he *is* the living GOD, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

* Chap. 2: 44: & 4: 3: & 7: 14, 27: Luk: 1: 33

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven & in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

† Heb. *hand.*

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

* Ch. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

† Cal. *saw.* ‖ Or. *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

‖ Or, *wherewith.*

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the * books were opened.

* Rev. 5: 11:

* Rev. 20: 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

† Cald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold,

one like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *Ch:2:44 Mic:4:7: Luk:1:33 *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

† Cald. *sheath.* 15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit, in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

† Cald. *high ones.* that is, *things*, or, *places.* 18 But the saints of the † most High shal take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

† Cald. *from all those.* 19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails of brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Untill the Ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most High: and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, untill a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shal take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

* Luke 2: 33. 27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shal be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions shal serve and obey him.

‖ Or, *rulers.* 28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and Interpreteth the vision.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at * Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram, which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high, but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last: † Hebr. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes. ‖ Or, *none* † Hebr. *a horn of*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. *touched him in the earth*

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. *fight.* 2 Ch. 11 * Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 26 Or, *against*

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven. *the host.* ‖ Or, *against.*

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, & toward the * pleasant *land.* ‖ Or, *from him.*

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. *the host was given over for the*

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. *transgression against the daily* sacrifice.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered. ‖ Or. *to numbers of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.*

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot? † Hebr. *Palmoni.* ‖ Or, *making desolate.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and

and three hundred † days; then shal the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Hebr. *evening morning*

† Hebr. *justified.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks* of Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

* Ch:9:21

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

28 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

† Hebr. *made me stand upon my standing.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shal be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shal stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shal stand up.

† Hebr. *are accomplished.*

24 And his power shal be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shal destroy wonderfully, and shal prosper, and practise, and shal destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Hebr. *people of the holy ones.*

25 And through his policy also he shal cause craft to prosper in his hand, & he shal magnifie himself in his heart, & by ‖ peace shal destroy many: he shal also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shal be * broken without hand.

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

* Mac. 6. 9.

26 And the vision of the evening & the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days: afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

‖ Or, *in which he,* &c.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

* Jer. 25. 12 & 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord GOD to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

* Deut. 7. 9. Neh: 1. 5.

5 * We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

* Baruch 1. 17.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land,

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass, that they have trespassed against thee.

‖ Or, *thou hast,* &c.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

* Baruch 1: 15.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

* Lev. 26 14, &c. Deut: 28: 15, &c, & 29. 20: & c & 30. 17. 18: & 31 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, & understand thy truth

* Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut: 28: 15. Lam: 2: 17

14 Therefore hath the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us; for the Lord our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

† Hebr. *intreated we not the face of the* &c.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee * renown as at this day: we have sinned we have done wickedly.

† Hebr. *made thee a name.*

* Exod. 14: 18.

16 ¶ O Lord according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my

18 O my God, incline thine ear and hear, open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And while I was speaking and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, & presenting my supplication before the Lord my God, for the holy mountain of my God

21 Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications, the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*: that thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, & consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, & to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shal be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the streets † shal be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shal Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shal come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shal be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shal confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shal cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of * abominations, he shal make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shal be poured upon the desolate.

† Hebr. *whereupon thy name is called:*
† Hebr: *cause to fall.*
*Ch. 8:16
† Hebr; *with weariness*, or, *flight:*
† Hebr: *to make thee skilful of understanding.*
† Hebr: *word:*
† Hebr: a man *of desires:*
‖ Or, *to restrain.*
‖ Or, *to seal up:*
† Hebr: *prophet,*
† Heb: *shal return and be built:*
‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.*
† Hebr: *in strait of times.*
‖ Or, *and shal have nothing.*
‖ Or, *it shal be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*
* Mat. 24:15. Mark 13:14. Luke 21:20.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I eat no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* * Hiddekel:

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ * comliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet I heard the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face towards the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me which ‖ set me upon my knees, & *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy GOD, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shal befall thy people, in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me; O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again & touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, & he strengthened me.

19 And

† Hebr. *great.*
† Heb. *weeks of days.*
† Hebr. *bread of desires.*
* Gen. 2. 14.
† Heb. *one man.*
† Rev, 1. 13, 14, 15.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
*Ch. 7, 28
‖ Or, *moved,*
† Hebr, *a man of desires.*
† Hebr. *stand upon thy standing.*
‖ Or, *the first.*
‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shal come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Hebr: *strengthneth himself.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 20 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shal stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shal be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches, he shal stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shal stand up, that shal rule with great dominion, & do according to his will.

4 And when he shal stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided towvard the four vvinds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion vvhich he ruled: for his kingdom shal be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shal be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shal be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shal joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shal come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shal not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shal be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

† Hebr. *shal associate themselves.* † Hebr. *right.* ‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, vvhich shal come vvith an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shal deal against them, and shal prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shal continue *moe* years than the king of the north.

† Hebr: *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shal come into *his* kingdom, and shal return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shal assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shal certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shal he return, and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

‖ Or, *shal war.*

11 And the king of the south shal be moved with choler, and shal come forth and fight with him, *even* vvith the king of the north: and he shal set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shal be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shal be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shal not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shal return, and shal set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shal certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Hebr: *at the end of times of years.*

14 And in those times there shal many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shal exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shal fall.

† Hebr: *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shal come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shal not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Hebr: *the city of munitions:* † Hebr: *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh against him, shal do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shal stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shal be consumed.

‖ Or, *goodly land* † Hebr: *the land of ornament.*

17 He shal also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shal he do, and he shall † give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shal not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, *much uprightness:* † Hebr: *equal conditions.*

18 After this shal he turn his face unto the Isles, and shal take many: but a prince † for his ovvn behalf shal cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shal cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Hebr. *to corrupt:* † Hebr: *for him:* † Hebr: *his reproach.*

19 Then he shal turn his face towvards the fort of his own land: but he shal stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shal stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shal be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

† Hebr. *one that causeth an exacter to pass over:* † Hebr: *angers:*

21 And in his estate shal stand up a vile person, to whom they shal not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shal come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shal they be overflown from before him, and shal be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shal work deceitfully; for he shal come up, and shal become strong with a small people.

24 He shal enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shal do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shal scatter among them the prey & spoil, and riches: yea, & he shal † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable, and fat,* &c. † Hebr: *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shal stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south vvith a great

great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shal forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shal destroy him, and his army shal overflow: and many shal fall down slain.

† Hebr: *their hearts.* 27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shal speak lies at one table; but it shal not prosper: for yet the end *shal be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shal he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shal do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shal return, and come toward the south, but it shal not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shal be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shal he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shal stand on his part, and they shal pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shal place ‖ Or, *astonisheth* the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.* 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shal he ‖ corrupt by flatteries; but the people that do know their God, shal be strong and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people, shal instruct many: yet they shal fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shal fall, they shal be holpen with a little help: but many shal cleave to them with flatteries.

‖ Or, *by them.* 35 And *some* of them of understanding shal fall, to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make ‖ Or, *munitions.* *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

† Hebr: *mauzzim*, or, *as for the Almighty God in his seat he shal honour God*: &c: 36 And the king shal do according to his will, and he shal exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shal speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shal prosper till the indignation be accomplised: for that that is determined, shal be done.

37 Neither shal he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shal magnifie himself above all.

† Hebr: *things desired:* 38 But in his estate shal he honour the god of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shal he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

† Hebr: *fortresses of munitions.* * Hebr: *a price.* 39 Thus shal he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shal acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shal divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end shal the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shal come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shal enter into the countreys, and shal overflow and pass over.

‖ Or, *goodly land* † Hebr: *land of delight*, or, *ornament:* † Hebr: *send forth:* 41 He shal enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrovvn: but these shal escape out of his hand, *even* Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shal † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shal not escape.

43 But he shal have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shal be* at his steps.

‖ Or, *goodly.* † Hebr: *mountain of delight of holiness:* 44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shal trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shal plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; yet he shal come to his end, and none shal help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shal deliver Israel from his troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shal Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shal be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shal be delivered, every one *that shal be* found written in the book.

* Mat: 25: 46: Joh: 5: 29: ‖ Or, *teachers:* * Matth: 13: 43: 2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shal awake, * some to everlasting life and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shal * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the vvords, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shal run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

† Hebr: *lip:* Chap: 10: 5: ‖ Or, *from about* * Rev: 10: 5: ‖ Or, *part.* 5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other twvo, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shal it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, & his left hand unto heaven, & sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shal be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shal have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shal be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then I said O my Lord, what *shal be* the end of these *things*?

9 And

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh the desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

† Heb. *set up the abomination*, &c.
‖ Or, *asshurith*.
‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, and hath by her Jezreel. 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi, 10 the restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredoms, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, & will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, & I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured, nor numbred; * and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 * Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them, 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ru-hamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her sight, & her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was * born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl, and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver, and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, & my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines, and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will mak

Ezek: 34: 23:

‖ That is *my people.*
‖ That is *having obtained mercy.*
* Isa: 50: 1:
* Ezek: 16: 25:
* Ezek: 16: 4:

† Hebr: *drinks.*
† Hebr: *wall a wall.*

† Hebr. *new wine:*
‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal*
‖ Or, *take away.*

† Hebr: *folly*, or, *villany.*

† Hebr: *make desolate.*

† Hebr: *visit.*
‖ That *is not having obtained mercy,*
† Hebr: *I will not add any more to.*
‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them:*
That is, *not my people.*
† Rom: 9: 25, 26:
‖ Or, *in stead of that.*
* Jer: 3: 18.

make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shal eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shal sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shal be at that day, saith the LORD *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *my husband.* ‖ That is, *my lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shal no more be remembered by their name.

* Job 5:23

18 And in that day will I make a † covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to ly down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, & in judgment, & in loving kindness, & in mercies

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shal come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shal hear the earth,

22 And the earth shal hear the corn, and the wine, and the oyl, and they shal hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, & I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shal say, *Thou art* my God.

* Rom: 9:25: 1 Pet: 2:10

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultress, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration*

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Hebr: *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

† Hebr: *lethech.*

* Deut: 21. 13.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, & thou shal not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee

† Hebr: *a standing* or, *statue.*

4 For the children of Israel shal abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, & without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

* Jer: 30:9 Ezek: 34: 23.

5 Afterward shal the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shal fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

* Isai: 2:2:

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

* Mic. 6:2

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Hebr: *bloods.*

3 Therefore shal the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shal languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shal be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shal fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Hebr. *cut off.*

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lake of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

† Hebr: *cut of.*

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

† Hebr. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward their doings.

* Isa: 24:2 † Hebr: *visit upon.*

10 For they shal eat, and not have enough; they shal commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

† Hebr: *cause to return.*

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoreing from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, & your spouses shal commit adultery

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shal ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *shall I not,* &c. ‖ Or, *be punished.*

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

* 1 King. 12: 29.

16 For

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, & they shal be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

† Hebr. *is* ...

† Hebr *shields.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manyfold sins,* 15 *untill they repent.*

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquitie: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the Lord: but they shall not find *him*, he hath with drawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah ‖ as rottenness

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go and return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

‖ Or, *and*, &c.

† Hebr. *a correction.*

† Heb. *they will not give.*

‖ Or, *their doings will not suffer them.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten and he will bind us up.

2 * After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; & he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* as the morning cloud, and as the early due it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity *and is* ‖ polluted with bloud.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee when I returned the captivity of my people.

* 1 Cor. 15. 14.

‖ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*

‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be*, &c.

* 1 Sam. 15. 22. ;Eccl. 5. 1. Mat 9. 13 & 12. 7.

‖ Or, *like Adam*

‖ Or, *cunning for bloud.*

† Heb. *with* one *shoulder*, or, *to Shechem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness, now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made him *sick* ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait, their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

† Heb. *evil.*

† Heb. *strippeth.*

† Heb. *say not to*

‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.*

‖ Or, *from waking.*

‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*

‖ Or, *applyed,*

7 The

‖ Or, *worm.*

‖ Or, *to the king Jareb: or, to the king that should plead.*

† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

* 1 King. 12: 29.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *their is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Ch. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. *spoil.*

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assembled themselves for corn & wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *&* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastned.*

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the * rage of their tongue this *shall* be their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Ps. 7

CHAP. VIII.

1 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatrie.

‖ Or, *the roof of thy mouth.*

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shal come* as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shal cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall persue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlewind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the stranger shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing-corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

Heb. *hyres.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shal ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‖ Or, *begin.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sactifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings they,* &c.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples: and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities; but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The destress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone awhoreing from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every Corn-floor.

* Jer. 44. 17.

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shal fail in her.

‖ Or, *in,* &c.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

‖ Or, *waste-ful.*

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD.

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Hebr. *spoil,* ‖ Or, *their pleasant things all be destroyed, the nettle,* &c.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *the destroyer.* † Hebr. *man of the spirit.*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God; *but* the prophet *is a* snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

‖ Or, *against.*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

* Judges 19. 18.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and sepearated themselves to that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved

* Numb. 25. 3.

11 *As* for Ephraim, their glory shal flee away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shal bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb & dry breasts

15 All their wickedness * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shal bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

† Hebr: *that casteth the fruit.*

* Chap. 12:11.

† Hebr: *the desires.*

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and Idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shal they be found faulty: he shal † break down their altars: he shal spoil their images.

3 For now they shal say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shal fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shal mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shal be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to * king Jareb: Ephraim shal receive shame, and Israel shal be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shal be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shal come up on their altars; * and they shal say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It *is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shal be gathered against them, ‖ when they shal bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shal plow, *and* Jacob shal break his clods.

‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*

† Hebr. *Statues*, or *standing images.*

‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.*

† Hebr. *the head.*

‖ Or, *Chemarim*

* Ch. 5. 13.

† Hebr, *the face of the water.*

* Is. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16 & 9. 6.

‖ Or, *when I shal bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*

† Hebr. *the beauty of her neck*

12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shal a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shal be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shal Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shal the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

* Jer. 4. 3.

* 2 King. 18. 34. & 19. 13.

† Hebr. *the evil of your evils.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefices. 5: His judgment. 8 Gods mercy towards them.

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them; so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shal not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shal be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shal abide on his cities, and shal consume his branches, and devour *them* because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him.*

8 How shal I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shal I deliver thee, Israel? how shal I make thee as * Admah? *how* shal I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shal walk after the LORD: he shal roar like a lion: when he shal roar, then the children shal tremble from the west.

11 They shal tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

* Mat. 2. 15.

† Hebr. *lift up.*

† Hebr. *together they exalted not.*

* Gen. 19 24. Am. 4. 11

‖ Or, *with the most Holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7. Ephraims sins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, & followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lie and desolation, and they do make a covenant vvith the Assyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie vvith Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings vvill he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he †* had povver with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the Lord GOD of hosts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the ballances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shal find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

11 Is *there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel * served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shal he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach shal his LORD return unto him.

† Hebr: *visit upon:* ‡ Gen:25 †6.

Hebr: *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely.*

* Gen:31: 24, &c, * Gen.35 9, 10:

* Ex:3:15

‖ Or, Canaan:

‖ Or, *deceive:*

‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not:* he shal have *punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*

† Hebr: *which:*

† Hebr: *by the hand:*

* Ch:4: 15 & 9: 15:

* Ge:28:5:

* Gen:29 20: 28:

* Exod: 12.50,51:

† Hebr: *with bitternesses:*

† Hebr: *bloods.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgment for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shal be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that is* driven with the vvhirlvvind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet ' I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shal tear them

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shal come upon him: he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plague; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shal be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, * an east-wind shal come, the wind of the LORD shal come up from the vvilderness, and his spring shal become dry, and his fountain shal be dried up: he shal spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shal become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shal fall by the sword; their infants shal be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shal be ript up.

† Hebr: *drought:*

† Hebr: *the beast of the field:*

† Hebr: *in thy help.*

* 1 Sam: 8: 5:&c. & 15:23, & 16: 1:

† Hebr: *a time:*

† Hebr: *the hand:*

* 1 Cor: 15:54,55

* Ezek: 19:12:

† Hebr: *vessels of desire.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously; so will we render the * calves of our lips.

3 Ashur shal not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned avvay from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shal

‖ Or, *give good*

* Heb: 13:15.

† Hebr: *they add to sin.*

‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.*

‖ grow

‖ Or, blossom. grow as the lilly, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

† Hebr. strike. 6 His branches † shal spread, and his beauty shal be as the olive-tree, and his smel as Lebanon.

† Hedr. shall go 7 They that dwel under his shadow shal return, they shal revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow

‖ Or, blossom. as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the

‖ Or, memorial. wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shal say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shal understand these *things*? prudent, and he shal know them? for the ways of the Lord *are* right, and the just shal walk in them: but the transgressours shal fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Hebr. the residue of the palmer-worm 4 † That which the palmer worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for *it* is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Hebr. laid my fig-tree for a barking. 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

‖ Or, ashamed. 10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

‖ Or, give good. * Heb: 13:15. 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husband men: howl, O ye vine dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomgranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering & the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

* Ch:2.15: ‖ Or, day of restraint. * Is. 13. 6 15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

†Hebr: grains: 17 The † seed is rotten under the clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate

‖ Or, habitations. 19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.*

‖ Or, cornet. BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds & of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shal be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

† Hebr. of generation and generation 3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth; the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shal they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stuble, as a strong people set in battle aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blackness.

Hebr. pot.

7 They shal run like mighty men, they shal climb the wall like men of war, and they shal march every one on his ways, and they shal not break their ranks.

8 Neither shal one thrust another, they shal walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shal not be wounded.

‖ Or, dart.

9 They shal run to and fro in the city: they shal run upon the wall, they shal climb up upon the houses: they shal enter in at the windows like a thief.

*If. 13.10. Eze.32.7.

10 The earth shal quake before them, them, the heavens shall tremble, * the sun and the moon shal be dark, and the stars shal withdraw their shining.

11 And the LORD shal utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word, for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

*Jer.30.7 Am.5.18. Ze. 1.15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, * Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

* Jer.4.1,

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

*Ex.34.6 Ps.86.5. * Jon.4.2.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

* Jon.3.9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

* Ch.1.14.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

Or, use a by-word against them. * Ps.42.10. and 79.10. and 115.2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate: with his face towards the east-sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea; and his stink shal come up, and his ill savour shal come up, because † he hath done great things.

† Hebr. *he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *moneth.*

‖ Or, *teacher of righteousness.* † Hebr. *according to righteousness.* * Le.26.4 Deut. 11.14.

24 And the floors shal be full of wheat, and the fats shal overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shal eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shal never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that I am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shal never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shal come to pass afterwards, *that* I * will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shal prophesie, your old men shal dream dreams, your young men shal see visions:

*If.44.1 Act.2.17

29 And also upon the servants and upon the hand-maids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, & in the earth, bloud and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 * The sun shal be turned into darkness, and the moon into bloud, before the great and terrible day of the LORD come.

* Chap. 3.15.

32 And it shal come to pass *that* * whosoever shal call on the Name of the LORD shal be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shal be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shal call.

*Rom.10 13.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgments against the enemies of his people, 9 God will be known in his judgment. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those days and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girle for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre

Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompenſe? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompenſe upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the ſons of the Grecians*

7 Behold I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompenſe upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

† Heb: *ſanctifie.* * Iſ. 2: 4: ‖ Or, *ſithes.*

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 * Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears; let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

‖ Or, *the LORD ſhall bring down.* * Rev: 14: 15:

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe; come, get ye down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedneſs *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

‖ Or, *conciſion,* or, *threſhing.*

15 The * Sun and the Moon ſhal be darkned, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

* Ch: 2: 31: * Jer 30: Am: 1: 2:

16 The LORD alſo ſhall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhal ſhake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael

† Hebr, *place of repair,* or, *harbour.*

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no * ſtranger paſs through her any more.

† Hebr. *holineſs.* * Rev: 21: 27:

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhal * drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

* Amos 9: 13: †Heb. *go.*

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation: and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

‖ Or, *abide.*

20 But Judah ſhal ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos ſheweth Gods judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philiſtines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the * earth-quake.

* Zech: 14: 5: * Jer: 25: 30: Joel 3: 16

2 And he ſaid, the LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

‖ Or, *yet for four.*

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, ‖ and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron.

‖ Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet:* & ſo v. 6, &c

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut of the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhal go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

* 2 Chr: 28: 18: ‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the LORD GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof, becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

† Hebr. *the covenant of brethren.*

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shal devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah and it shal devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shal go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, & for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* 2 King 9. 37.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shal devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shal die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shal devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

* Ch: 8:6

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young women.*

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god

‖ Or, *such as have fined* or *mulcted*

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath

* Numb: 21. 24: Deut: 3 1: Joshua. 24: 8:

10 Also * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

* Exod: 12: 51:

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

* Chap: 7 12, 13:

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves:

‖ Or, *I will press your place,*

14 Therefore the flight shal perish from the swift, & the strong shal not strengthen his force, neither shal the mighty deliver † himself:

as a cart full of sheaves

15 Neither shal he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shal not deliver *himself*, neither shal he that rideth the horse, deliver himself.

presseth.

† Hebr. *his soul, or life.*

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shal flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord.

† Hebr. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

† Hebr. *visit upon*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he hath taken nothing?

† Hebr. *give forth his voice.*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shal *one* take up a snare from the earth, and hath taken nothing at all?

6 Shal a trumpet be blown in the city, & the people ‖ not be afraid? shal there be evil in a city, ‖ and the Lord hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, *not run together.*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

‖ Or, *and shal not the LORD do somewhat,*

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *oppressions*

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shal be* even round about the land; and he shal bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shal be spoiled

12 Thus saith the Lord, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear: so shal the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

† Hebr. *delivereth*

‖ Or, *in the beds feet.*

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shal be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 For idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace:* † Hebr: *three years of days:* † Hebr: *offer by burning* † Hebr: *So ye love:*

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens,* &c: *did the palmer-worm,* &c:

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † & have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the way:* * Hebr: *with the captivity of your horses*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen: 19 24: 25:

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the Lord, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *Spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel, 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Ch: 4: 4:

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name.

* Job 9: 9: & 38: 31: * Ch: 9: 6:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Hebr: *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; * ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph: 1: 13: † Hebr: *vineyards of desire:*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins; they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

‖ Or, *a ransom:*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for *it is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord GOD of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

* Ps: 34: 14: & 97: 10: Rom: 12: 9

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the LORD saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for

I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

* Is: 5: 19: Jer: 30: 7: Joel 2: 2: Zep: 1: 15

18 * Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

* Is: 1: 11 Jer: 6: 20:

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

‖ Or, *smell your holy-days:*

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Hebr: *roll.*

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

* Acts 7: 42:

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices, and offerings in the wilderness fourty years, O house of Israel?

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king:*

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonnesse of Israel,* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigiblenesse.*

* Luke 6 24: ‖ Or, are *secure.*

* WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

* Ex. 19 5. ‖ Or, *first-fruits*

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

* Ezek: 12: 27:

3 Ye that * put far away the evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

* Ch 5: 18 ‖ Or, *habitation*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

‖ Or, *quaver.*

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Hebr: *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now shal they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shal be removed.

* Jer: 51: 14 † Hebr: *the fulnesse thereof.*

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shal come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shal die.

10 And a mans uncle shal take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shal say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shal say, No: then shal he say, * Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

* Ch. 5: 13 ‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‖ Or, *dropping.*

12 ¶ Shal horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shal afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgement of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plum-line is signified the rejection of Israel:* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgment.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *greenworms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; ‖ by whom shal Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

‖ Or, *who* of (or, for) *Jacob shal stand.*

3 The LORD repented for this: It shal not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shal Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shal not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the LORD stood upon a wall, *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shal be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shal be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath con-

conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhal die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhal ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſie there.

13 But propheſie not again any more at Bethel: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

‖ Or, *ſanctuary.* † Hebr. *houſe of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets ſon; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

‖ Or, *wild-figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſie unto my people Iſrael.

† Hebr. *from behind.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, Propheſie not againſt Iſrael, and * drop not *thy* word againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

* Exek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhal fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhal be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in an a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhal ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end. 4 Oppreſſion is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a basket of ſummer fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, a basket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the Lord unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple † ſhal be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, they ſhall caſt *them* forth † with ſilence.

† Hebr. *ſhall howl.* † Hebr. *be ſilent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmal, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the ballances by deceit?

‖ Or, *moneth.* † Hebr. *open.* † Hebr. *perverting the ballances of deceit.*

6 That we may buy the poor for * ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

* Ch. 2. 6.

7 The Lord hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surly I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shal not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhal riſe up wholly as a floud; and it ſhal be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the floud of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, and I will bring up ſackloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD,

12 And they ſhal wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhal run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhal not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhal the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy god, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhal fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of deſolation. 11 The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord ſtanding upon the altar, and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: he that fleeth of them, ſhall not flee away, and he that eſcapeth of them ſhal not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter* or, *knop.* ‖ Or, *wound them.*

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence ſhal mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

* Pſ. 139. 8, &c.

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hide from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent: and he ſhal bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhal ſlay them: and * I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwel therein ſhal mourn,, and it ſhal riſe up wholly like a floud, and ſhal be drowned, as *by* the floud of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † * ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, *ſpheres.* † Hebr. *aſcenſions.* * Pſ. 104. 3 ‖ Or, *bundle.*

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the Lord. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philiſtines from Caphtor, and the Aſſyrians from Kir?

* Ch. 5. 8. * Jer. 47. 4

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord.

† Hebr. *cauſe to move.*

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the

the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shal not the least † Hebr. stone. grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shal die by * Acts 15. 16. the sword, which say, The evil shal not overtake nor prevent us.

† Hebr. hedge, or, wall. † Hebr. upon whom my Name is called. 11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my Name, saith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, & the treader of grapes, him that * soweth seed; † Hebr. draweth forth. and the mountains shal drop ‖ * sweet wine, and all the hills shal melt.

‖ Or, new wine. * Joel 3. 18. 14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shal build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shal plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shal also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shal no more be pulled up out of their land, which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom,* We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an embassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

* Jer. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clifts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, who shal bring me down to the ground.

* Jer. 49. 16. 4 * Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

* Jer. 49. 9. 5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stollen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would not they leave ‖ *some* grapes?

‖ Or, gleanings. 6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! † Hebr. how are his hid things sought up?

† Hebr. the men of thy peace. † Hebr. the men of thy bread. 7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that* eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

‖ Or, of it. * Isaiah 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7. * Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11. 8 * Shal I not in that day, saith the LORD even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shal be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shal cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

‖ Or, carried away his substance

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah, in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

‖ Or, do not behold, &c. † Hebr. magnified thy mouth.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, forces.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape ‖ Or, shut up. neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shal be done unto thee, thy reward shal return upon thine own head. * Ezek. 35: 15:

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shal drink, and they shal ‖ swallow down, and they shal be as though they had not been.

‖ Or, sup up. ‖ Or, they that escape.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shal be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shal be holiness, and the house of Jacob shal possess their possessions.

‖ Or, it shall be holy.

18 And the house of Jacob shal be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle them, and devour them, and their shal not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shal possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shal possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And

‖ Or, shall possess that which is in Sepharad.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And * saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the † kingdom shall be the LORDS.

* 1 Tim 4: 16: Jam: 5: 2 * Lu: 1: 3

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed up by a fish.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

‖ Called, Mat: 12: 39: Jonas.

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it; for their Wickedness is come up before me.

* Gen. 10: 11, 12: Ch: 3: 3:

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

† Hebr. *cast forth.*

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

† Hebr. *thought to be broken.*

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cryed every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

† Hebr. *with great fear.*

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Hebr. *may be silent from us.*

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous.)

‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous*

† Hebr. *went.*

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* the to land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Hebr. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Hebr. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

* Matt: 12: 40: & 16: 4: Luke 11: 30:

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

† Hebr. *bowels.*

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I * cryed ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cryed I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

* Psa: 120: 1: ‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.* ‖ Or, *the grave.*

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

† Hebr. *heart.*

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The * waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

* Ps: 69: 1:

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God,

† Heb: *cuttings off.* ‖ Or, *the pit.*

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

* Psal: 50 14, 23: &c. 116: 17: Hos: 14: 2

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the LORD.

Heb 13: 15 P l: 3: 8

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. *

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites: 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey.)

† Hebr: *of God.*

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet fourty days, and Nineveh shal be overthrown.

* Mat: 12, 41: Luke 11: 32.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a fast, & put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and he sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

† Hebr: *Said.* † Hebr. *great men.*

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

* Joel: 2: 14:

9 *Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious GOD and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

* Ch: 1: 3: * Ex: 34: 6 Psl: 86: 5: Joel 2: 13

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me o die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the City.

6 And the Lord GOD prepared a † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, *palmerist.* † Hebr. *Kikajon.* † Hebr. *rejoyced with great joy.*

7 But GOD prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it whithered.

8 And it came to pass when the Sun did arise, that GOD prepared a ‖ vehement east-wind; and the Sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

‖ Or, *silent.* ‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

9 And GOD said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night.

‖ Or, † Hebr. *spared.*

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than six score thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samariah and Jerusalem.

† Hebr. *hear ye people all of them.* * De. 32. 1 Isa. 1. 2.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the LORD from his holy temple.

† Hebr. *the fulness thereof.* * Isa: 26: 12.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

* Psl: 15: 3 * Deut: 22 13: and 33: 29

4 And * the mountains shal be molten under him, and the valleys shal be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

* Psal: 79: 5: † Hebr: *a descent:*

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *Is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high-places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof

7 And all the graven images thereof shal be

†Hebr. *daughters of the owl.* ‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.* *2Sa1.20 ‖ That is, *dust.* *Jer.6.26 ‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.* † Hebr. *inhabitress* *If.47.3. ‖ Or, *the country of flocks.* ‖ Or, *a place near.* ‖ Or, *was grieved.* ‖ Or, *for a lie.* ‖ That is, *a lie.* ‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come,* &c. *If.22.12

be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be brunt with fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah, roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the morning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shal receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good, but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee,

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Maresha: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away, he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shal * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly.

8 Even † of late my people are risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from the children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shal destroy *you* even with a sore destruction,

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying,* I will prophesie unto thee of wine, and of strong drink; he shal even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shal make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shal pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

‖ Or, *straitned.* † Heb. *upright.* † Hebr. *yesterday.* † Hebr. *over against a garment.* ‖ Or, *wives.* ‖ Or, *walk with the wind and lie.* *falsly.*

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falshood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the Caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of GOD.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor

* Chap: 2: 11: † Hebr. *from a vision.* † Hebr. *from divining.* † Hebr. *upper lip.*

abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sakes be * plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

* Ezek: 22: 27: Zep: 3: 3:
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *Saying.*
* Jer: 26: 18:

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the Church,*

BUt * in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shal come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD and to the house of the GOD of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our GOD for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that * halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shal it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shal come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellour perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travel.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travel: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many Nations are gathered against thee, that say, let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

* Isa: 2: 2: &c.
* Isa: 2: 4: Joel 3: 10
‖ Or, *sithes.*
* Zeph. 3: 19:
* Dan: 7: 14: Luke 1: 33:

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shal gather them as the shaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ:* 4 *His kingdom:* 8 *His conquest.*

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shal stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the Majesty of the name of the LORD his GOD, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shal tread in our palaces, then shal we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shal be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lyon among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lyon among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both tradeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shal come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst

* Mat: 2: 6 Joh: 7: 42
† Hebr. *the days of eternity.*
† Heb. *princes of men.*
† Hebr. *eat up.*
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*
‖ Or, *goats.*
‖ Or, *statues.*

‖ Or, *enemies.*

midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.
15 And I will execute vengeance in anger & fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversie for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*
* Isa. 1, 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

* Exod. 12:51. & 14. 30.
* Numb. 22. 5: & 23:7.
*Num 25 Jos. 5.
† Hebr. *sons of a year.*
† Heb. *belly.*
* Deut. 10: 12.
† Hebr: *humble thy self to walk.*
‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*
‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man anious. of the wicked, &c.*
† Hebr. *measure of leanness.*
‖ Or, *shall I be pure with, &c.*
* Deut. 28: 38. Hag. 1.6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
* 1 King. 16.26:26: *1Kin.16 30, &c.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shal I come before the Lord, *and* bow my self before the high God? shal I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousand of rivers of oyl? shal I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath * shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice cryeth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shal see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shal I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of † Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shal bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*

2 The * ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

* Psl: 12:1: Isa: 57:1:
‖ Or, *godly, or, merciful:*

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shal be their perplexity.

5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For * the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

* Mat: 10 21,35,36 Luke 12: 53:

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me:

‖ Or, *and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy and cover her with shame*

9 I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shal behold his righteousness.

* Psl: 79: 10. and 115: 2. Joel: 2: 17

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shal see *it*, and shame shal cover her which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shal behold her: now † shal she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

† Hebr. *she shall be for a treading down*

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shal the decree be far removed.

* Am; 9: 11, &c.

12 *In* that day *also* he shal come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress, even to the river: and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

‖ Or, *even to.*

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shal be desolate, because of them that dwel therein, for the fruit of their doings.

‖ Or, *after that it hath been.*

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in*

‖ Or, *rule.*

Bashan

Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shal see, and be confounded at all their might: they shal lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shal be deaf.

*Ps:72;9 ‖ Or, *creeping things.*

17 They shal lick the * dust like a serpent, they shal move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shal be afraid of the LORD our God, and shal fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heretage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

* Ex: 34: 6, 7:

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us, he will subdue our iniquities: & thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

‖ Or, *The Lord is a jealous God, & a revenger &c.*

2 ‖ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

* Ex: 20: 5 † Hebr. *that hath fury:*

3 The LORD *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, & in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

* Ex: 34. 16.

4 He rebuked the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

† Heb: *stand up:* ‖ Or, *strength:*

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Hebr: *a counsellour of Belial:*

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, & he knoweth them that trust in him.

‖ Or, If they would have been *at peace, so* should they have *been many* and so should they have been shorn, & he should have passed away

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shal pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shal not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shal be devoured as stubble fully dry.

† Hebr: *shorn*

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellour.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shal they be † cut down, when he shal pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shal no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

* Is: 52:7 Ro: 10: 15 † Hebr: *feast:* † Hebr: *Belial:*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

‖ Or. *the dispersher,* or *hammer;*

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

* Is: 10: 12 ‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant man *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariot *shal be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shal be terribly shaken.

‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*

4 The chariots shal rage in the streets, they shal justly one against another in the broad ways: † they shal seem like torches, they shal run like the lightnings.

‖ Or, *fiery torches;* † Hebr. *their shew*

5 He shal recount his ‖ worthies: they shal stumble in their walk: they shal make hast to the wall thereof, and the † defence shal be prepared.

‖ Or, *gallants.* † Hebr; *covering,* or *covert*

6 The gates of the rivers shal be opened, and the palace shal be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, *melten.*

7 And ‖ Huzzab shal be ‖ led away captive, she shal be brought up, and her maids shal lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

‖ Or, *that which was established* or, *there stand made*

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shal flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shal ‖ look back.

‖ Or, *dismay.* ‖ Or, *cause* † Hebr:

9 Take ye the spoil of Silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

covered, ‖ Or, *from the days that she* hath been. them *to turn.* ‖ Or, *and* their *infinite store,* &c. *vessels of desire.*

10 She

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte, and
* Iſa: 13: 7, 8: the * heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lyons? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhal devour the young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhal no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.

† Hebr. *city of bloods.* * Ezek: 24: 9: Hab: 2: 12 † Hebr: *the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.*

WO to the † *bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the ratling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witch-crafts.

* Iſa: 47: 3 Ezek. 16: 37:

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and * I will diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

‖ Or, *miniſhing.* † Hebr. *No Amon.*

7 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? Whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than ‖ † populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put, and Lubim, were † thy helpers.

† Heb. *in thy help*

10 Yet was ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were dashed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be * drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

* Jer: 25: 17:

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

14 Draw the waters for the ſiege, fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter; make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhal the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and fleeth away.

‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are.*

18 Thy Shepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people are ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.*

‖ Or, *valiant ones.*

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhal clap their hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

† Hebr. *wrinkling.*

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk, 5 is ſhewed vengeance by the Caldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me, and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and the judgment doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compaſs about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

* Joba 1: 7 Jer: 12: 1: ‖ Or, *wreſted.* * Acts 13: 41:

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelouſly: for I will work a Work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you.*

† Heb. *breadths.* ‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgment of theſe, & the captivity of theſe.*

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Caldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhal march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judg-

ment & their dignity shal proceed of themselves.
8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the * evening wolves: and their horse-men shal spread themselves, and their horse-men shal come from far, they shal fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shal come all for violence: ‖ † their faces shal sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shal gather the captivity as the sand.
10 And they shal scoff at the kings, & the princes *shal be* a scorn unto them: they shal deride every strong hold, for they shal heap dust and take it.
11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.
12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my GOD, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement, and O† mighty GOD, thou hast †established them for correction.
13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?
14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?
15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.
16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, & burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

† Hebr. *sharp.* * Zep: 3: 3 ‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces,* &c. Or, *their faces shall look toward the east.* † Hebr. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.* † Hebr. *rock.* † Heb. *founded.* ‖ Or, *grievance.* ‖ Or, *moving.* ‖ Or, *fise-net.* ‖ Or, *dainty.* †Heb *fat.*

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk is shewed that he must wait by faith, 5 The judgement on the Caldeans for unsatiableness, 9 covetousness, 12 cruelty, &c.

I Will * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.
2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.
3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shal speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.
4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the * just shal live by his faith.
5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied; but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:
6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.
7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shal vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

* Isa: 21: 8 † Hebr. *fenced. place* ‖ Or, *in me.* ‖ Or, *when. I am argued with* † Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.* * Heb. 10: 37: * Joh 3: 36 Ro: 1: 17: Gal: 3: 11 Heb: 10: 38: ‖ Or, *How much more.* ‖ Or, *He, he.* † Hebr. *bloods.*

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.
10 Thou hast consulted shame to thine house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.
11 For the stone shal cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shal ‖ answer it.
12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.
13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shal labour in the very fire, and the people shal weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?
14 For the earth shall be filled * with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.
15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.
16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lords right hand shal be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, & of all that dwel therein.
18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?
19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shal teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.
20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* † Hebr. *palm of the hand.* ‖ Or, *piece,* or, *fastning.* ‖ Or, *witness against it.* * Ezek: 24: 9: Nah: 3: 1: † Hebr. *bloods.* ‖ Or, *in vain.* ‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the Lord.* * Isa: 11: 9: ‖ Or, *more with shame than with glory.* * Jer: 25: 26: * Jer: 10: 8, 14: Zec: 10: 2: † Hebr. *the fashioner of his fashion.* * Psa: 11: 4: † Hebr. *be silent al the earth before him*

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at GODS Majesty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.
2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.
3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran, Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.
4 And his brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding place of power.

‖ Or, *according to variable songs,* or, *sunt,* called in Hebrew, *Shigionoth* † Hebr. *thy report,* or, *thy hearing.* ‖ Or, *preserve alive,* ‖ Or, *the south,* ‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side*

5 Be-

5 Before him went the peſtilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of ‖ Cuſhan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the lord diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes, *and* ‖ thy chariots of ſalvation?

9 Thy bowe was made quit naked, *according* to the oath of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled, the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The ſun *and* moon * ſtood ſtill in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed; thou woundedſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, by † diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages; they † came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entered into my bones, and I trembled in my ſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhal not bloſſom, neither *ſhal* fruit be in the vines, the labour of the olive ſhal † fail and the fields ſhal yield no meat, the flock ſhal be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhal be* no herd in the ſtalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like * hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my † ſtringed inſtruments.

‖ Or, *burning diſeaſes:* ‖ Or, *Ethiopia.* ‖ Or, *under affliction,* or, *vanity* ‖ Or, *thy chariots* were *ſalvation:* ‖ Or, *Thou didſt cleave the rivers of the earth.* * Joſh: 10. 12: ‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light,* &c. * Joſ: 10, 11: † Hebr: *making naked:* † Hebr: *were tempeſtuous.* ‖ Or, *mud* ‖ Or, *cut them in pieces:* † Hebr: *ly* * 2 Sam 22: 24: Pſ: 18: 33: † Hebr: *neginoth.*

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.

THE word of the Lord which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah, the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land: ſaith the LORD.

3 I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and the ‖ ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the Lord.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, & I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chimarims with the prieſts;

5 And them that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* that ſwear ‖ by the LORD, and that ſwear be malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the Lord *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhal come to paſs in the day of the LORD ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh the princes, and the kings children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the Merchant people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhal come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods ſhal become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhal alſo build houſes but * not inhabit *them*; and they ſhal plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhal cry there bitterly.

15 That *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities, and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhal walk like blind men: becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their bloud ſhal be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as dung.

† Hebr: *By takeing away I will make an end:* † Hebr: *the face of the land:* ‖ Or, *idols:* ‖ Or, *to* LORD † Hebr: *ſanctified,* or, *prepared* † Hebr: *viſit upon* † Hebr: *curded: thickened:* * Deut: 28 30, 39, Am: 5: 11 * Jer: 30: 7 Joel: 2: 11 Am: 5: 18

*Pro. 11. 4. Eze. 7. 19. *Cha. 3, 8.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shal be able to deliver them in the day of the Lords wrath, but the whole land shal be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shal make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgment of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired:

‖ Or, not desirous.

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shal be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shal be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shal be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shal be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coasts shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shal feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shal they lie down in the evening; ‖ for the LORD their God shal visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, when, &c.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shal be as Sodom; and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt pites, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shal spoil them, and the remnant of my people shal possess them:

10 This shal they have for their pride, because they have reproached & magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shal worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the Isles of the heathen.

† Hebr. make lean.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shal be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

‖ Or, pelican. *Is. 34. 11. ‖ Or, knops, or chapiters:

14 And flocks shal lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the * cormorant and the bittern shal lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shal sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shal uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, when he hath uncovered.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, *I am*, and *there is* none beside me: how *is* she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shal hiss *and* wag his hand.

*Isa. 47. 8:

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An, exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

‖ Or, glutenous. † Hebr: craw:

2 She obeyeth not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD, she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, instruction.

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

* Ezek: 22. 27:

4 Her * prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

Mic: 3: 9, 10: * Jer: 23: 11:

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

Hos: 9: 7: * Ezek: 22: 26:

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passed by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

† Hebr: morning of morning: ‖ Or, corners.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shal be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

* Ch: 1: 18 † Hebr: lip.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the Name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

† Hebr shoulder.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants: *even* the daughter of my dispersed shal bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast trangressed against me, for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountein.

† Hebr: in my holy:

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shal trust in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shal not do iniquity, not speake lies: neither shal a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shal feed and lie down, and none shal make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, * O daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

* Isa: 12: 6 & 54: 1

15 The

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

‖ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

* Mic. 4. 7

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*

† Heb. *of their shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building,* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

‖ Or, *captains.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

† Heb *set your hearts on your ways.*

6 Ye have * sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

* Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it; why, saith the LORD of hosts? Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the Lords messenger in the Lords message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* *In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Hebr. *by the hand of*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do you see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

* Hebr. 12. 26.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shal come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shal be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shal it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shal it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shal be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 ¶ I smote you* with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD. * Am. 4. 9.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, even from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, & I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shal come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, & will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

Zechariah exhorteth to repentance, 7 The vision of the horses, 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

IN the eighth moneth, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers. † Hebr: *with displeasure.*

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. * Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD. * Is. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Eze. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, * Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. ‖ Or, overtake. * Lam. 1. 8.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white. ‖ Or, *bay*.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees, answered and said, These *are they* whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am * jealous for Jerusalem, * Chap. 8. 2.

ſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhal be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhal be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhal yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. *good.*

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What be theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the Lord ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promiſe of Gods preſence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, to meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him.

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhal be inhabited *as* towns without walls, for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

* Deut. 32: 10: Pſ: 17: 8: * Iſ: 12: 6: & 54: 1: * Lev: 26: 12: Ezek: 37: 27: 2 Cor: 6: 16:

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhal be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhal know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

11 And many nations ſhall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and ſhal be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, & thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the Lord ſhal inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ſhal chooſe Jeruſalem again.

† Hebr. *the habitation of his holineſs*

13 Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the Lord: for he is raiſed up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtauration of the church, 8 Chriſt the Branch it promiſed.

A Nd he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, & ‖ Satan ſtanding at his right hand † to reſiſt him.

‖ That is, *an adverſary.* † Hebr. *to be his adverſary*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

* Jude 9:

3 Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered, and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* † Hebr. *walks.*

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* † men wondered at: for behold, I wil bring forth my ſervant the * BRANCH.

† Hebr. *men of wonder.* * Iſ: 11: 1: Jer: 23: 5: & 33: 15: Ch: 6: 12: Lu: 1: 78::

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhal ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candleſtick is fore-ſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubabels foundation: 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

A Nd the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

† Hebr. *with her bowl.* ‖ Or, *ſeven ſeveral pipes to the lamps, &c.*

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked

with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *army.*

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shouting, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

‖ Or, *saith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce*

9 The hands of Zerubabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

† Hebr. *stone of tin*

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubabel *with* those seven, * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

* Ch. 3:9:

† Hebr. *by the hand.*

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

‖ Or, *empty out of themselves oyl into the gold.*

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

† Hebr. *the gold.*

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

† Hebr. *out of oyl.*

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth*

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my Name: and it shal remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shal be established and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the Temple and Kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds.*

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cryed he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose Name *is* the * BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the Temple of the LORD:

* Chap. 3: 8:

‖ Or, *Branch up from under him.*

13 Even he shal build the temple of the Lord, and he shall bear the glory, and shal sit and rule upon

upon his throne, and he shal be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shal be between them both.

14 And the crown shal be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that* are far off shal come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shal know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shal come to pass, if ye diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chisleu;

† Heb: *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speake unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth & seventh *moneth*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cryed † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And * oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts † an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the word which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it came to pass, *that* as he cryed, and they would not hear; so * they cryed, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb: *land of desire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are incouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap 1: 4.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shal be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwel in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb: *for multitude of days.*

5 And the streets of the city shal be full of boys, and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-countrey, and from the west-country;

† Heb: *the countrey of the going down of the sun:*

8 And I will bring them, and they shal dwel in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shal be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in those days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, & * Hag: 1: 6:

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shal give her increase, and the heavens shal give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

† Heb: *of peace.*

13 And it shal come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, & house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shal be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked

† Heb: *by the hand of* &c.

† Heb. *Judge judgments of truth.*

* Ex 22: 21, 22: Is. 1: 23: Jer. 5: 28:

† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*

† Heb. * *made heavie.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Pr. 1: 28: Is. 1: 15: Jer. 11: 11 & 14: 12:

‖ Or, *he not ye they that*, &c.

‖ Or, *Are not these the words.*

voked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

*Eph: 4: 25: † Heb. judge truth, and the judgment of peace.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, *Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *moneth*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerfull † feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. solemn, or, set-times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, It *shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, *Let us go‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

*Isa: 2: 3: Mic. 4: 1, 2: ‖ Or, continually.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

4 Heb: going: † Heb: to intreat the face of the LORD

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdome.* 12 *Gods promises of victorie and defence.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shal be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon though it be very * wise.

*Ezek: 28: 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, & he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shal not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwel in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

† Heb: blouds,

7 And I will take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his abomination from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shal be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will incamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shal pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ *Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

*Isa: 62: 11 Mat: 21: 5 Joh: 12: 15: ‖ Or, saving himself:

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shal be cut off; and he shal speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shal be* *from sea *even* to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the ends of the earth.

*Psa: 72: 8:

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the bloud of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, whose covenant is by bloud. *Isa: 61: 1:

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man

14 And the LORD shal be seen over them, & his arrow shal go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shal blow the trumpet, and shal go with whirlwinds of the south.

‖ Or, subdue the stones of the sling,

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shal devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shal drink, and make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shal be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, shall fill both the bowls, &c.

16 And the LORD their God shal save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shal be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an esigne upon his land.

‖ Or, grow, or, speake

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty? corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASk ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shal make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, lightnings: † Jer: 10: 8 Hab: 2: 18

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

† Heb: teraphim: ‖ Or, answered that, &c. † Heb: visite upon,

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and

and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppreſſour together.

5 ¶ And they ſhall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battel, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and the riders on horſes ſhal be confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhal be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhal be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhal rejoice, as through wine: yea, their children ſhal ſee *it*, and be glad, their heart ſhal rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countreys, and they ſhal live with their children, and turn again

10 I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead, and Lebanon, and *place* ſhal not be found for them

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the rivers ſhal dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhal be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and they ſhall walk up and down in his Name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 3 *The Elect being cared for, the reſt are rejected.* 10 *The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Chriſt.* 15 *The type, and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.*

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars,

2 Howl fir-tree: for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‖ mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, for ‖ the forreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled; a voice of the roaring of the young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my GOD, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

5 Whoſe poſſeſſours ſlay them, and hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhal ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

† Heb. *make to be ſound.*

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, verily *the poor.*

‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one moneth, and my ſoul † loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

† Heb. *was ſtrait ned for* ‖ *them.*

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die, and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh † of another.

* Jer:15:2

† Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock*, &c.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

† Heb. *if it be good in your eyes.*

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

* Mat. 26: 15.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

* Mat. 27.9,10.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhal not viſit *thoſe that be* ‖ cut off, neither ſhal ſeek the young one, nor heal *that* ‖ broken, nor ‖ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhal eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.* ‖ Or, *bear that is*

17 * Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhal be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhal be clean dryed up, and his right eye ſhal be utterly darkened.

* Jer:23:1 Ezek:34: 2: Joh.10: 12:

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf,* 3 *and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.* 6 *The repentance of Jeruſalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

‖ Or, *ſtupor*, or, *poyſon.* ‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah*

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, be ‖ when they ſhal be in the ſiege, both againſt Judah, and againſt Jeruſalem.

which ſhall be in a ſiege a-gainſt Jeruſalem,

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jeruſalem a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that bur-

den

den themselves with it, shal be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment: and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shal say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shal be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‖ Or, There is *strength to me and to the inhabitants*, &c.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shal be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The Lord also shal save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah:

8 In that day shal the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shal be as David; and the house of David *shal be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shal * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shal mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shal be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

* Joh. 19. 34. 37. Rev. 1. 7.

11 In that day shal there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2: 37. † 2 Chr. 35: 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives a part: the family of the house of Nathan a part, and their wives a part:

† Heb: *families, families:*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family a part, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophesie. 7 the death of Christ, and the tryal of a third part.

IN that day there shal be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb: *separation for uncleanness.*

2 ¶ And it shal come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shal no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

* Ezek. 30: 13:

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that begat him, shal say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive:

† Heb: *a garment of hair,* † Heb. *to lie.*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husband-man; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shal say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shal answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Mat: 26: 31. Mark 14: 27:

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tryed: they shall call on my Name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people; and they shal say, The LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1: 6, 7:

CHAP. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. 3 The coming of Christ, and the grace of his Kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall he divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shal be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shal go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shal cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And

5 And ye shal flee to the valley of the ‖ mountains: for the valley of the mountains shal reach unto Azal: yea, ye shal flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shal come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* the light shal not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

7 But ‖ it shal be * one day which shal be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shal come to pass *that* at * evening-time it shal be light.

8 And it shal be in that day, *that* living * waters shal go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shal it be.

9 And the LORD shal be king over all the earth: in that day shal there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shal be turned ‖ as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shal be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place, from Benjamins gate, unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel, unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And *men* shal dwell in *it*, and there shal be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shal be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shal be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shal consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shal consume away in their holes, and their tongue shal consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shal be among them, and they shal lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shal rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shal fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shal be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shal be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shal be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shal even go up from year to year, to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shal be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shal be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shal be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shal there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shal be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shal be holiness unto the LORD of host: and all they that sacrifice, shal come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shal be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, my mountains.
‖ Or when ye shal flee to the valley of the mountains to the place he shal separated.
* Am: 1:1:
† Heb: precious.
† Heb: a shrinking.
‖ Or, the day shal be one.
* Re: 22:5:
* Isa: 60:19:
Re: 21:23
* Ezek: 47:1:
Joel 3:18
Rev: 22:1
‖ Or, eastern.
‖ Or, compassed;
‖ Or, shal abide:
‖ Or shal abide.
‖ Or, thou also O Judah shalt.
‖ Or, against.
† Heb: upon whom there is not.
‖ Or,
‖ Or, bridles:
* Isa: 35:8: Joel 3:17 Re: 21:27 & 22:15:

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness,* 6 *of their irreligiousness,* 12 *and profaneness.*

† Heb: by the hand of Malachi

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD; yet I * loved Jacob.

* Rom: 9:13:

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom said, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shal build, but I will throw down; and they shal call them, The border of wickedness, & the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shal see, and ye shal say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I be a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests that despise my Name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick; *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, upon:
† Heb: from upon:
‖ Or, bring unto:
† Heb: to sacrifice:

9 And

† Heb: *the face of God* † Heb: *from your hand.*

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

* Is:1:11: Jer:6: 20: Am:5 :21

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my Name *shal be* great among the Gentiles. and in every place incense *shal be* offered unto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name *shal be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at *it*, saith the LORD of hosts; & ye have brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away,*

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts and my Name is dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *in whose flock it.*

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 For adultery. 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

* Lev:26: 14, &c. Deut:28 15, &c

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shal take you away with it,

‖ Or, *reprove,* † Heb: *scatter:* ‖ Or, *it shal take you away to it.*

4 And ye shal know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *fall in the law*

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against:* † Hebr: *accepted faces:*

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

* Eph:4:6

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, *ought to love:* ‖ Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth*

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he ‖ the residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a goodly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, *excellency* † Heb: *a seed of God:*

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

‖ Or, *unfaithfully:* ‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away:* † Heb: *put away.*

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people, 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shal prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shal suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shal come, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Mat.11: 10: Mar.1.2. Lu,1.76. & 7. 27

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shal stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shal sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shal purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shal the offering of Judah and Jerusalem

salem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and in ‖ former years.

Or, ancient.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right* and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

Or, defraud.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zec. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, & prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

* Gen. 7. 11.
† Heb. empty out.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, & he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. corrupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

* Job 21: 4.
† Heb: is observation.

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb: in black.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea *they* *that* * tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb: are built.
* Ps. 95: 9:

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, special treasure.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 GODS Judgment on the wicked, 2 and his Blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOR behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my Name, shall the * sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

* Luke 1: 78:

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * Law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

* Exod 20: 3:

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the Prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

* Matth. 11: 14: Mark 9: 11: Luke 1: 17:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

15 JY 62

A TABLE of Money.

A Mite, *three parts of* C.
A quadrans, or farthing, *two mites.*
An aſſary, or farthing, *half peny farthing.*
A gerah, or piece of money, *peny half peny.*
A drachm, or peny, *ſeven pence half peny*
A didrachm, or ſhekel, *one ſhilling three pence*
A ſtater, or ſhekel of the ſanctuary, *two ſhillings, and ſix pence.*
A mina, or pound, 3. 2. 6.
A talent of ſilver, 187. 10. 00.

Gold coins.

A ſhekel of gold, piece, a darcon, darius, or drachm of gold, 0. 15. 0.
A pound of gold, 75. 0. 0.
A talent of gold, 2250. 0. 0.

A TABLE of Time.

1 Abib or Niſon.	1	*March. April.*	5 Ab.	5	*July. Auguſt.*	9 Chiſleu	9 *November. December.*
2 Zif. or Jiar.	2	*April. May.*	6 Elu.	6	*Auguſt. September.*	10 Thebeth.	10 *December. January.*
3 Sivan.	3	*May June.*	7 Ethanim, or Tiſri.	7	*September.*	11 Shebeth.	11 *January. February.*
4 Thamuz	4	*June. July.*	8 Bul, or Marcheſ.	8	*October. October. November.*	12 Ador, or Veadar.	12 *February. March.*

Days of the Week.

1 day of the week *Sunday.*
2 day, *Munday*
3 day, *Tueſday*
4 day, *Wedneſday.*
5 day *Thurſday.*
6 day, *Friday*
7 day, or Sabbath, *Saturnday.*

Hours of the Day.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
Morning from 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
Afternoon from 12 to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Watches

The firſt Watch, *from evening, to 9 at night.*

Watches.

The 2d. or middle watch, *from 9 to midnight.*
The 3d watch, or cock-crowing, *from midnight, till 3 in the morning.*
The fourth, or morning watch, *from 3 till morning.*

A Table of Weights and Meaſures mentioned in Scripture.

Meaſures of Application.

A hairs breadth, 48 *part of an inch.*
A finger, *ſomewhat leſs than an inch.*
A hands breadth, 3 *inches.*
A ſpan, 9 *inches.*
A foot 12 *inches.*
A cubit, *a foot and a half*
An holy cubit, *a yard.*
The kings cubit, *a foot and 9 inches.*
A reed, 6 *cubits and a hands breadth.*
A pace, 5 *feet.*
A furlong, 125 *paces.*
A mile, 1000 *paces*
A ſabbath-days journey, 600 *paces.*

Meaſures of Capacity of things that are dry.

A kab, *a quart,*
An omer, 3 *pints and a half.*
A meaſure, or ſeah, *a gallon & half.*
An ephah, *half buſhel & pottle.*
Half homer, or ſethec, 7 *buſhels and a quart.*
An homer, or cor, 14 *buſhels and a pottle.*

Meaſures of Liquids.

A log, *half a pint.*
A hin, 3 *quarts.*
A bath, 9 *gallons, 3 quarts.*
A pot, or ſextary, *a pint & half*
A meaſure, or chœnex. *a quart.*
A firkin, 4 *gallons and half.*

Weights of appenſion, or counterpoiſe.

A ſhekel in weight, *a quarter of an ounce.*
A ſhekel of the ſanctuary, *half an ounce.*
A pound, 12 *ounces.*
A talent, 61 *pound.*
A mules burden, 200 *weight.*

A TABLE of Offices and Conditions of Men.

Patriarchs, or *Fathers of Families, ſuch as* Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob and his Sons.

Judges, Temporary ſupreme Governours, immediatly appointed by God over the children of Iſrael.

Kings. And they either of the whole Nation, or after the falling off of the ten Tribes of Judah or Iſrael.

Elders, Senators, the LXX or Sanedrin.

Officers, Provoſt, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, ſuch as determined Controverſies in particular Cities.

Iſraelites, Hebrews deſcendants from Jacob.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, An Iſraelite by Original Extraction.

A Proſelyte of the Covenanat, who was circumciſed, and ſubmitted to the whole Law.

A Proſelyte of the gate, or Stranger, who worſhipped one God, but remained uncircumciſed

Officers under the Aſſyrian or Perſian Monarchs.

Tirſhatha, Or Governour appointed by the Kings of Aſſyria or Perſia.

Heads of the Captivity, The Chief of each Tribe or Family, who exerciſed a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs.

Superiour officers

Maccabees, The Succeſſors of Judas Maccabeus: High Prieſts, who preſided with kingly power

Under the Roman Emperours.

Preſidents, or *Governours*, Sent from Rome with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, Who had kingly power in four Provinces.

Proconſuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferiour Officers.

Publicanes, Or, Tax gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred of men.

Eccleſiaſtical Officers, or Sects of men.

High Prieſts, who only might enter the holy of holies,

Second Prieſt, or *Sagan*, who ſupplied the High Prieſts Office, in caſe he were diſabled.

High Prieſt for the war, Set apart for the occaſion of an Expedition.

Prieſts Levites of the ſons of Aaron, divided into 24 Ranks, each Rank ſerving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, Of the Tribe of Levi but not of Aarons Family; of theſe were 3 Orders, Gerſhonites, Koathites, Merarites; ſeveral ſons of Levi.

Nethinims, Inferiour ſervants to the Prieſts and Levites, (not of their Tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, Anciently called *Seers*, who foretold future events, and denunced Gods Judgements.

Children of the Prophets, Their Diſciples or Schollars.

Wiſemen, Called ſo in imitation of the eaſtern Magi, or gentile Philoſophers.

Scribes, Writers, and Expounders of the Law.

Diſputers, That raiſed and determined Queſtions out of the Law

Rabbies, or Doctors; Teachers of Iſrael.

Libertines, Freed-men of Rome, who being Jews or Proſelytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themſelves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, Who pretended it unlawful to obey a heathen Magiſtrat.

Herodians, who ſhaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered Herod.

Epicureans, Who placed their happineſs in pleaſure.

Stoicks, Who denied the liberty of the will and pretended all events determined by fatal neceſſity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Hereſie of the *Gnoſticks*, who taught that men, how ever vicious their practice was, ſhould be ſaved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, The diſciples of *Nicolas*, one of the firſt 7 Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

Nazarites, Who under a Vow abſtained from Wine, &c.

Nazarens, Jews profeſſing Chriſtianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or *Murderers*, Who under pretence of the Law thought themſelves authorized to commit any outrage.

Phariſees Separatiſts, who upon the opinion of their own godlineſs deſpiſed all others.

Sadducees, Who denied the reſurrection of the dead; Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritanes, Mongrel Profeſſors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the off-ſpring of the Aſſyrians, ſent to Samaria.

Apoſtles, Miſſionaries, or perſons ſent; They who were ſent by our Saviour from their number, were called, The twelve *Biſhops*, Succeſſors of the Apoſtles in the Government of the Church

Deacons, Officers choſen by the Apoſtles to take care of the poor.

A TABLE of Kindred and Affinity, wherein whoſoever ſo related are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws to marry together.

A man may not marry his

1 Grandmother
2 Grandfathers wife
3 Wifes grandmother
4 Fathers ſiſter
5 Mothers ſiſter
6 Fathers brothers wife
7 Mothers brothers wife
8 Wifes father ſiſter
9 Wifes mothers ſiſter
10 Mother
11 Stepmother
12 Wives mother
13 Daughter
14 Wives Daughter
15 Sons wife
16 Siſter
17 Wives ſiſter
18 Brothers wife
19 Sons daughter
20 Daughters daughter
21 Sons ſons wife
22 Daughters ſons wife
23 Wifes ſons daughter
24 Wifes daughters daughter
25 Brothers daughter
26 Siſters daughter
27 Brothers ſons wife
28 Siſters ſons wife
29 Wifes brothers daughter
30 Wifes ſiſters daughter.

A woman may not marry her

1 Grandfather
2 Grandmothers husband
3 Husbands grandfather
4 Fathers brother
5 Mothers brother
6 Fathers ſiſters husband
7 Mothers ſiſters husband
8 Husbands fathers brother
9 Husbands mothers brother
10 Father
11 Step father
12 Husbands father
13 Son
14 Husbands ſon
15 Daughters husband
16 Brother
17 Husbands brother
18 Siſters husband
19 Sons ſon
20 Daughters ſon
21 Sons daughters husband
22 Daughters daughters husband
23 Husbands ſons ſon
24 Husbands daughters ſon
25 Brothers ſon
26 Siſters ſon
27 Brothers daughters husband
28 Siſters daughters husband
29 Husbands brothers ſon
30 Husbands ſiſters ſon.

FINIS.

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD and SAVIOUR Jesus Christ,

Newly Translated out of the Original Greek, and with the former Translations Diligently Compared and Revised.

By His MAJESTIES *Special Command.*

Appointed to be Read in Churches.



EDINBURGH,
Printed by the Heirs and Successors of *Andrew Anderson*, Printer to his most Sacred *Majesty*, *Anno Dom.* M. DC. XCIX.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE Book of the* Generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, & Esrom begat Aram,

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, & Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the Generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen Generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen Generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen Generations.

18 ¶ Now the* birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost.

21 * And she shal bring forth a son, and thou shall call his name Jesus: for he shal save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shal be with child, and shal bring forth a son, and ‖ they shal call his name Immanuel, which being interpreted, is God with us.)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not, till she had brought forth her first-born son, and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wisemen out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wisemen from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wisemen, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When

* Luke 3: 23.
* Gen. 21. 3.
* Gen. 25: 26.
* Gen. 29: 35.
* Gen. 38 27.
* Ruth 4: 18. 1 Chr. 2: 5
* 1 Sam. 16: 1. and 17: 12.
* 2 Sam. 12: 24. 1 Chr. 3: 10.
* 2 King. 20: 21.
* 1 Chr. 3: 13
‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*
* 1 Chr. 3: 16, 17.
* Luke 1: 27.
* Luke 1: 31.
* Mic. 5: 2 Joh. 7: 42.
‖ Or, *feed.*
* Luke 2: 6, 7.
* If. 7: 14.
‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

‖ Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child & his mother by night, and departed into Egypt

15 And was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my son.

* Hos: 11: 1:

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wisemen, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wisemen.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by * Jeremy the prophet, saying,

* Jer: 31: 15:

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shal be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees. 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

IN those days came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

* Mark 1. 4: Luke 3: 2:

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isi: 40: 3: Mark 1: 3

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Chap: 12: 34:

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, answerable to amendment of life.

9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

* John 8: 39.

10 And now also the ax is laid to the root of the trees; * therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good *fruit*, is hewn down & cast into the fire.

* Chap. 7 19:

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shal baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

* Mar: 1: 8 Luk: 3: 16 Joh: 1: 26:

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

* Mar: 1: 9 Luk: 3: 21

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, & he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew. 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THen was * Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil

* Mark 1: 12: Luke 4: 1

2 And when he had fasted fourty days and fourty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, * Man shal not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

* Deut: 8: 3:

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God,

God, cast thy self down: for it is written, *He shal give his angels charge concerning thee, & in their hands they shal bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ *Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee:

13 And leaving Nazareth h: came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him:

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them:

22 And they immediatly left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, & preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, & all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, & *from* Judea, & *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon on the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 25 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery. 33 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.

AND seeing the multitude, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 *Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs *i*s the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shal be comforted.

5 * Blessed *are* the meek: for they shal inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: * for they shal be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful, for they shal obtain mercy.

8 * Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shal see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shal be called the children of God.

10 * Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed *are* ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of * evil against you † falsly for my sake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shal it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, & to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill; cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

¶ 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shal in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 * Whosoever therefore shal break one of these least commandments, & shal teach men so, he shal be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shal do, and teach *them*, the same shal be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shal exceed *the righteousness* of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shal in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them *to them*

*Pſ 91: 11, 12

* Deut. 6, 16.

* Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

*Mark. 1. 14: Lu. 4: 14: John 4. 43

‖ Or, *delivered up.*

*Isa. 9. 1:

* Mark, 1. 14.

* Mark. 1. 16.

i 3 *Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs *s* the kingdom of heaven.

* Luke. 6. 20

* Psal. 37. 11.

* Isa. 65. 13.

*Pſ. 24. 4.

* 1 Pet. 3. 14.

* 1 Pet. 4. 14:

† Gr. *lying.*

* Mark 9. 50. Lu. 14. 34

* Mark 4. 21. Lu. 8. 16 & 11. 13.

‖ The word in the original signifieth a *measure containing about a pint less than a peck,*

*1 Pe. 2. 12

* Luke 16 17.

* James 2 10,

‖ Or, *to them*

* Exod. 20: 13; Deut: 5: 17: of old time, *Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shal kill, shall be in danger of the judgment.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shal be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shal say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shal say, Thou fool, shal be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother, hath ought against thee:

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

* Luke 12: 58: 25 † Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him: lest at anytime the adversary deliver thee to the judge, & the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

* Exod. 20: 27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultrey with her already in his heart.

* Chap. 18: 8: Mar: 9: 47: ‖ Or, *do cause thee to offend.* 29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee, for *it is* profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

* Deut. 24. 1. 31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

* Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7: 10: 32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shal marry her that is devorced, committeth adultery.

*Ex: 20: 7. Lev. 19 12: Deut: 5: 11: 33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven for it is Gods throne:

*Jam. 5: 12: 35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

*Ex: 21. 24: Le. 24. 20 De: 19. 21 *Lu: 16: 29. Ro: 12: 17 2 Cor: 6: 7: 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst nor make one hair white or black.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a toorh for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shal smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue that at law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shal compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away. *Deut. 15: 8:

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, *Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you: * Levit. 19: 18. *Lu: 6. 27. * Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the publicans the same? * Luke 6. 32.

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do you more *than others*? do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his sermon on the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren; 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving of God and mammon: 25 exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things. 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that you do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven. ‖ Or, *with.*

2 Therefore, * when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues, & in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward. * Rom: 12: 8: ‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

3 But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth.

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shal reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, & in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shoot thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shal reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do, for they think that they shal be heard for their much speaking. * Eclus. 7: 14.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Luke 11. 2: 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in Heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

*Mark 11: 25: 14 * For, if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou faſteſt, anoint thine head, and waſh thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: & thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhal reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your ſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal.

*Luke 12. 33: 1 Tim: 6: 19: 20 * But lay up for your ſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, & where thieves do not break through nor ſteal.

21 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

*Luke 11: 34: 22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhal be full of darkneſs, If therefore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs?

*Luke 16: 13: 24 ¶ * No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

*Pſal: 55. 22: Luke 12: 22: 1 Pet: 5: 7 25 Therefore I ſay unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhal eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye ſhall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his ſtature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lillies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin.

29 And yet I ſay unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or what ſhal we drink? or wherewithall ſhal we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But ſeek ye firſt the Kingdom of GOD, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of it ſelf: ſufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt ending his Sermon in the mount, reproveth raſh judgment, 6 forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the ſtrait gate, 15 to beware of falſe prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houſes builded on a rock, 26 and not on the ſand.

*Lu:6:37 Rom:12: * Mark 4: 24: Luke 6: 38: * Luke 6: 41: * JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: * and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

3 * And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

*Chap: 21: 22: Mark 11: 24: Luk: 11: 9 John 16: 24: Jam: 1: 6: 7 ¶ Ask, and it ſhal be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhal find: knock, and it ſhal be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon ask bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he ask a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

*Luke 6: 31: 12 Therefore all things * whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

*Luke 13: 24: 13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

‖ Or, how. 14 ‖ Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of falſe prophets, which come to you in ſheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye ſhal know them by their fruits, * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?
17 Even ſo every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.
18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the fire.
20 Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhal know them
21 ¶ Not every one that ſaith unto me, * Lord, Lord, ſhal enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.
22 Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out devils: and in thy name done many wonderfull works?
23 And then will I profeſs unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.
24 ¶ Therefore, * whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man which built his houſe upon a rock:
25 And the rain deſcend, and the flouds came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.
26 And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them not, ſhal be likned unto a fooliſh man which built his houſe upon the ſand:
27 And the rain deſcended, and the flouds came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.
28 And it came to paſs when Jeſus had ended theſe ſayings, * the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.
29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the ſcribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Chriſt cleanſeth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions ſervant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other deſeaſed, 18 ſheweth how he is to be followed: 23 ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men poſſeſſed, 31 and ſuffereth them to go into the ſwine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.
2 * And behold, there came a leper and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.
3 And Jeſus put forth *his* hand and touched him, ſaying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly his leproſie was cleanſed.
4 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, See thou tel no man, but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer the gift that * Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.
5 ¶ * And when Jeſus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beſeeching him,
6 And ſaying, Lord, my ſervant lyeth at home ſick of the palſie, grievouſly tormented.
7 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, I will come and heal him.
8 The centurion anſwered and ſaid, Lord, I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come under my roof: but ſpeake the word only, and my ſervant ſhal be healed.
9 For I am a man under authority, having ſouldiers under me: and I ſay to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doth it.
10 When Jeſus heard *it*, he marvelled, and ſaid unto them that followed, Verily I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no not in Iſrael.
11 And I ſay unto you, that many ſhal come from the eaſt and weſt, and ſhal ſit down with Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.
12 But the children of the kingdom ſhal be caſt out into outer darkneſs: there ſhal be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.
13 And Jeſus ſaid unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou haſt believed, ſo be it done unto thee. And his ſervant was healed in the ſelf ſame hour.
14 ¶ * And when Jeſus was come unto Peters houſe, he ſaw his wives mother laid, and ſick of a fever.
15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and ſhe aroſe and miniſtred unto them.
16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were poſſeſſed with devils: and he caſt out the ſpirits with *his* word, and healed all that were ſick:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, * Himſelf took our infirmities, and bare *our* ſickneſſes.
18 Now when Jeſus ſaw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other ſide.
19 * And a certain ſcribe came, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.
20 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* neſts; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.
21 And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.
22 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.
23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ſhip, his diſciples followed him.
24 * And behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, in ſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep.
25 And his diſciples came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we perish.
26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he aroſe and rebuked the winds and the ſea, & there was a great calm.
27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner

* Luke 6. 43.
* Chap. 3. 10.
* Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22
* Luke 13. 27.
* Pſ. 6. 8
* Luke 6. 47.
* Mark 1. 22. Lu 4. 32.
* Mark 1 40. Lu 5. 12.
* Levit. 14, 4.
* Luke 7. 1.
* Mark 4. 29. Lu. 4. 38.
* Mark 1. 32 Lu. 4. 40.
* Iſ. 53. 4 1 Peter 2. 24.
* Luke 9 57.
* Mark. 4. 37 Luke 8. 23.

manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God, art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters,

33 And they that kept them fled, & went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, & when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ cureth one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seing their faith, saith unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is it easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

† 8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the Bride-groom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runeth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, & both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came to the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly

Mark. 5. 1. Luk. 8. 26

Mark 2. 3. Luk. 5. 18

Mar 2. 14. Luk. 5. 27

Hos. 6. 6 Chap. 12. 7.

1 Tim. 1. 15.

Mark 2. 18. Luk. 5. 33

‖ Or, *raw, or, unwrought cloth.*

Mark 5. 22. Luk. 8. 41

‖ Or, *this fame.*

straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitude marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truely *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them;* 16 *comforteth them against persecution,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son of* Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publicane, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritanes enter ye not,

6 But go ye rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shal enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shal not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tollerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorah, in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shal be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shal speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shal deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shal rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shal not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

24 The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his houshold?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye in the house-tops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul & body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without you Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shal deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own houshold.

37 * He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: & he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 * And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 * He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me; & he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his Disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Fathers Wisdom in revealing the Gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 * The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the leapers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poor have the Gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitude concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he

12 * And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the market, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we haye mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities, wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tollerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of Judgment, than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tollerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, LORD of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 * For my yoke is easie, & my burden is light

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath,* 3 *by scriptures,* 9 *by reason,* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb.* 31 *Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account shall be made of idle words* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithfull who seek after a sign,* 49 *and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

* Luk-
11. 1
* Ch
12: 1
* Ma
3: 1
Lu
1[illegible]

* Deut. 6: 23. 25. I Mar. 2. 23 » Luk. 6. 1.

AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

1 * Sam. 21. 6.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him.

* Exod: 29. 32, 33 Lev: 8. 31 & 24. 9.

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but onely for the priests?

* Numb: 28. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

* Hos. 6. 6 Ch. 9. 13.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

* Mark 3. 1. Luk. 6. 6.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out.

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep, wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

‖ Or, took counsel.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and ‖ held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

* Is. 42. 1

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his Name shall the Gentiles trust.

* Luke 11. 14.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

* Chap. 9. 34.

24 * But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

* Mark 3: 28: Lu. 12: 10 1 John 5: 16:

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the *holy* Ghost, shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

* Luke 6: 45:

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

* Chap. 16: 1: Lu: 10: 1 Cor: 1

38 ¶ * Then certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil

evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shal rise in judgment with this generation, and shal condemn it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 * The Queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits, more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: * and the last state of that man *is* worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *The exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard-seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hiden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the draw-net cast into the sea* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his own country-men.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, * and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, * Behold, a sower went forth to sowe.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way-side, and the fowls came, and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched, and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up and chocked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 * For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore spake I to them in parables, because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, * By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while, for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But

* Jonah 1: 17:
* Jonah 3: 5:
* 1 Kings 10: 1:
* Luke 11: 24:
* Heb: 9: 4: and 10: 26: 2 Pet: 2: 20:
* Mark 3: 31: Luke 8: 20:
* Mark 4: 1:
* Luke 8: 5:
* Chap: 25: 29:
* Isa: 6: 9. Mar: 4: 12 Luk: 8: 10 John 12: 40: Act: 28: 26 Rom: 11: 8
* Luke 10: 24:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.
26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.
27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?
28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.
31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field.
32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.
33 ¶ * Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.
34 * All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:
35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, *I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.
36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his Disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man:
38 The field is the world, the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:
39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil: * the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.
40 As therefore the tares are gathered & burnt in the fire; so shal it be in the end of the world.
41 The son of man shal send forth his angels, & they shal gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;
42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
43 * Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.
44 ¶ Again, The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.
45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:
46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.
47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind.
48 Which when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.
49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shal come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just;
50 And shal cast them into the furnace of fire: there shal be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.
52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.
53 ¶ And it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence,
54 * And when he was come into his own countrey, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?
55 * Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?
56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?
57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, *A prophet is not without honour save in his own countrey, and in his own house.
58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John the Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place, 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his Disciples, 34 and landing at Genesareth, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his Garment.

AT that time * Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,
2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.
3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.
4 For John said unto him, * It is not lawful for thee to have her.
5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * because they counted him as a prophet.
6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter

* Mark 4: 30: Luke 13: 19:
* Luke 13: 20:
† The word in the Greek is *a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint*
* Mark 4: 33:
*Ps: 78: 2:
* Joel 3: 13: Rev: 14: 15:
‖ Or, *scandals.*
* Daniel 12: 3:
* Mark 6: 1:
Luk: 4: 16
* John: 6: 42:
* Mark 6: 4:
Luk: 4: 24
Joh: 4: 44
* Mark: 6: 14:
Luke: 9:
‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*
* Luke 3: 19: 20:
* Levit. 18: 16: & 20: 21:
* Chap: 21: 26:

daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with on oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless, for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body and buryed it, and went and told Jesus.

*Mark 6: 32: Luke 9: 10:

13 ¶ * When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

*Mark 6: 35: John 6: 5:

15 ¶ And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straight way Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

*Mark 6: 46: *John 6: 16:

23 * And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cryed out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, It is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cryed, saying, Lord save me.

‖ Or, *strong.*

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genesareth.

*Mark 6: 53:

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all the countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

1 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 12 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, beside women and children

THen * came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

Mark 7: 1:

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, * Honour thy father and mother: and, * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

* Exod: 20: 12: Deu: 5: 1.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, * *It is* a gift by whosoever thou mightest be profited by me,

* Ex: 21; 17: Lev: 20: 9

6 And honour not his father nor his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

Pr: 20: 20: *Mark 7. 11, 12.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

* Is. 29: 13:

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

* Mark 7. 14.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

*John 15: 2: 13 But he anſwered and ſaid, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhal be rooted up.

* Luke 6: 39: 14 Let them alone, * they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch.

*Mark 7: 17: 15 * Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that whatſoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, & is caſt out into the draught?

18 But thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

* Gen: 6: 5: & 8: 21: 19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, furnications, thefts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies.

20 Theſe are things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands defileth not a man.

* Mark 7: 24: 21 ¶ Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cryed unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David, my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came & beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe cryeth after us.

* Chap. 10: 6. 24 But he anſwered and ſaid, * I am not ſent, but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhiped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

* Mark 7: 31: 29 * And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

* Iſa: 35: 5, 6. 30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet, and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondered when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee, and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

† Mark 8: 1: 32 ¶ * Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude.

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes,

35 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the ground.

36 And he took the ſeven loaves and the fiſhes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken bread that was left, ſeven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thouſand men, beſides women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Phariſees require a ſign.* 2 *Jeſus warneth his diſciples of the leaven of the Phariſees and Sadducees* 13 *The peoples opinion of Chriſt,* 16 *and Peters confeſſion of him.* 21 *Jeſus foreſheweth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for diſſwading him from it:* 24 *And admoniſheth thoſe that will follow him to bear the croſs.*

THe * Phariſees alſo with the Saducees, came, and tempting him, deſired that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven. * Mark 8: 11: Luke 12, 54

2 He anſwered & ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather: for the ſkie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the ſkie is red and lowring, O ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſkie, but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign: and there ſhal no ſign be given unto it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, It *is* becauſe we have taken no bread?

8 *Which* when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among your ſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet underſtand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up? *Chap. 14: 17

10 * Neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up? *Chap. 15: 34:

11 How is it that ye do not underſtand, that I ſpake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Saducees?

12 Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees, and of the Saducees.

13 ¶ When Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea

sarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying,
*Mark 8. 27 * whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?
14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John
Lu. 9. 18. the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.
15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am
*Joh. 6: 69 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.
17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and bloud hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.
* Joh 1, 42: 18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shal not prevail against it.
*Joh: 20: 23: 19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shal be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shal loose on earth, shal be loosed in heaven.
20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.
21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes; and be killed, and be raised again the third day.
22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying be it far from thee, Lord: this shal not be unto thee.
23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.
* Chap: 10: 38: Mark 8: 34: 24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
25 For whosoever will save his life, shal lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shal find it.
26 For what is a man profited, if he shal gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shal a man give in exchange for his soul?
* Psal: 62: 12: Ro: 2: 6: *Mar: 9: 1 Lu: 9 27. 27 For the Son of man shal come in the glory of his Father, with his Angels; * and then he shal reward every man according to his works.
28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some standing here, which shal not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick.* 22 *foretelleth his own passion.* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

*Mar 9: 2: Luke 9: 28: AND * after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart.
2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.
3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.
4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
* 2 Pet: 1: 17: 5 *While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: & behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.
6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, arise, and be not afraid.
8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.
9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.
*Chap: 11: 14: Mar: 9: 11 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?
11 And Jesus answered and said unto them: Elias truly shal first come and restore all things
12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shal also the Son of man suffer of them.
13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.
*Mark 9: 17. Lu 9: 38: 14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,
15 Lord have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.
16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.
17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shal I be with you? how long shal I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour.
19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, & said, Why could we not cast him out?
* Luke 17: 6: 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shal say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, & it shal remove; and nothing shal be impossible unto you.
21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.
* Chap: 20: 17 Mar: 9: 31 Lu: 9. 44; 22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shal be betrayed into the hands of men.
23 And they shal kill him, and the third day he shal be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.
‖ Called in the original, *didrachma* 24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, & said, Doth not your Master pay tribute?
25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings

being in value fifteen

‖ Or, *a stater.* It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence after five shillings the ounce

their own children, or of strangers?
26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.
27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

* Mark 9. 33: Luke 9: 46:

AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

* Chap. 19: 14. 1 Cor: 14: 20:

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

* Mar: 9: 42: Luke 17: 1, 2

6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, & that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

*Ch: 5: 30 Mar: 9: 45

8 *Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

* Luke 19: 10:

11 * For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

* Luke 15: 4:

12 * How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, & one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety & nine, & goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shal trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shal hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

* Levit: 19 17: Luk: 17: 3

16 But if he will not hear thee, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established

* Deut: 19: 15: Joh: 8: 17: 2 Cor: 13 1: Heb: 10: 28:

17 And if he shal neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a publican.

* 1 Cor: 5: 9. 2 Thess. 3. 14.

18 Verily I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shal bind on earth, shal be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shal loose on earth, shal be loosed in heaven.

* John 20: 23: 1 Cor: 5. 4

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shal agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shal ask, it shal be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shal my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? * till seven times?

* Luke 17: 4:

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done:

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce is 187 li. 10 shillings.*

‖ Or, *besought him.*

‖ *The Roman penny is the eight part of an ounce which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence half penny.*

him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhal my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Chriſt healeth the ſick, 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.

AND it came to paſs, * that when Jeſus had * Mark 10: 1: finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have * Gen: 1: 27: ye not read, * that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

* Gen 2: 24: Eph: 5: 31 5 And ſaid, *For this cauſe ſhal a man leave father and mother, and ſhal cleave to his wife: and they twain ſhal be one fleſh.

* 1 Cor: 6: 16: 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put aſunder.

* Deut. 24: 1: 7 They ſay unto him, *Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

* Chap: 5: 32: Mark 10: 11 Lu. 16. 18 1 Cor: 7: 11 9 *And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhal put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marryeth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His Diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs, which were ſo born from *their* mothers womb: and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

* Mark 10. 13. Lu. 18: 15 13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of ſuch is the kingdom of heaven

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life? * Mark 10: 17: Lu: 18: 18

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, which? Jeſus ſaid, * Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, * Exod: 20: 13:

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowful: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, Verily I ſay unto you, that a rich man ſhal hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his diſciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld them, and ſaid unto them, With men it is impoſſible, but with God all things are poſſible.

27 ¶ * Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Behold, we have forſaken all, and followed thee; what ſhal we have therefore? * Mark 10: 28: Luke 18: 28:

28 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man ſhal ſit in the throne of his glory, *ye alſo ſhal ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael. * Luke 22: 30

29 And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſter, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names ſake, ſhal receive an hundred fold, and ſhal inherit everlaſting life. * Chap: 20: 16: Mark 10: 31: Luke 13: 30:

30 * But many *that are* firſt ſhal be laſt; and the laſt *ſhal be* firſt.

CHAP. XX.

1 Chriſt by the ſimilitude of the labourers in the vineyard, ſheweth that God is debitor unto no man; 17 foretelleth his paſſion; 20 by anſwering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his diſciples to be lowly; 30 and giveth two blind men their ſight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw

‖ *The Roman peny is the eight part of an ounce, after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence half-peny*

ſaw others ſtanding idle in the Market-place,
4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.
5 Again he went out about the ſixt and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.
6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?
7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right *that* ſhal ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.
9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.
10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more, and they likewiſe received every man a peny.
11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured againſt the good-man of the houſe.
12 Saying theſe laſt ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us which have born the burden and heat of the day.
13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: dideſt not thou agree with me for a peny?
14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this laſt, even as unto thee.
15 Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil becauſe I am good?
16 * So the laſt ſhal be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for many be called, but few choſen.
17 ¶ * And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them.
18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhal be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhal condemn him to death,
19 * And ſhal deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucifie *him*, & the third day he ſhal riſe again.
20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.
21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left in thy kingdom.
22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhal drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.
23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhal drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it ſhal be given for them to whom it is prepared of my Father.
24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren,
25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.
26 But it ſhal not be ſo among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.
27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.
28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.
29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.
30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cryed out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord thou ſon of David.
31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cryed the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us O Lord, thou ſon of David.
32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, what will ye that I ſhould do unto you?
33 They ſay unto him, Lord that our eyes may be opened.
34 So Jeſus had compaſſion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediatly their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

* Chap: 19: 30: *Mark: 10: 32: Luke 18: 31:

*John 18: 32:

* Mark 10: 35:

* Luke 22: 25:

*Phil: 2: 7

*Mark 10: 46: Luke 18: 35:

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem upon an aſs, 12 driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple, 17 curſeth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to ſilence the prieſts and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the ſimilitude of the two ſons, 33 and the husbandmen, who ſlew ſuch as were ſent unto them.

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,
2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraight way ye ſhal find an aſs tyed, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.
3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhal ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.
4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the propher, ſaying,
5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.
6 * And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,
7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their cloathes, & they ſet *him* thereon.
8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees and ſtrawed them in the way.
9 And the multitudes that went before, and that

*Mark 11: 1: Luke 19: 29:

*Iſ: 62: 11 Zech. 9. 9 Joh. 12. 15.

* Mark 11, 2.

that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

* Mark. 11: 15 Luke 19: 45: Joh. 2: 13: 10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

* Is: 56: 7: *Je: 7: 11: Mark 11: 17: Luke 19: 46: 13 And said unto them, it is written, * My house shal be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple and he healed them,

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

* Ps: 8: 2: 16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them Yea: have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

*Mark 11: 13: 19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, if ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shal say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea? it shal be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shal ask in prayer, believing, ye shal receive.

* Mark 11: 27: Luke 20: 1: 23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, if we shal say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shal say, Of men; we fear the

*Chap: 14: 5: people; * for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go* sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

*Chap: 3: 8: 32 * For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicanes and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

* Isa: 5: 1: 2: Jer: 2: 21: Mar: 12: 1 Lu: 20: 9: 34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husband men took his servants, & beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, moe than the first. and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come, let us kill him, and let us seise on his inheritance.

*Chap: 26: 3: John 11: 53: 39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do to those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shal render him the fruits in their seasons.

*Psal: 118: 22: Act: 4: 11 42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore I say unto you, The kingdom of God shal be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

* Isa: 8: 14: 15: Ro: 9: 33 1 Pet: 2: 7: 44 And whosoever * shal fall on this stone, shal be broken: but on whomsoever it shal fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Saducees for the resurrection,* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment,* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

*Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 9

AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen & my fatlings *are* killed, & all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, & went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth, and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and brunt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye shal find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? and he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to his servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth:

*Chap. 20. 16. * Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

14 * For many are called but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk

16 And they sent out unto him their diciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

‖ *in value of a penny.* Ch. 20. 2.

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

‖ Or, *inscription:*

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods. * Rom. 13: 7:

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their away.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Saducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, * Mark 12: 18. Lu. 20: 27. * Acts 23: 8.

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shal marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. * Deut. 25: 5:

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, & the first when he had marryed a wife, deceased, & having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shal she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living? * Exod. 3: 6:

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his Doctrine.

34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Saducees to silence, they were gathered together, * Mark. 12: 28:

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him: and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, § * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. * Deut. 6: 5. Luke 10: 27:

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. * Levit. 19: 18:

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, * Mark 12: 35: Lu. 20. 41

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They said unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? * Psal. 110: 1.

45 If David then call him Lord how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Chriſt admoniſheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the ſcribes and Phariſees.* 5 *His diſciples muſt beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes againſt their hypocriſie and blindneſs:* 34 *and propheſieth of the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, the Scribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for they ſay, and do not.

* Luke 11: 46: 4 * For they bind heavy burdens,& griveous to be born, and lay *them* on mens ſhoulders, but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

* Numb: 15: 38. Deut 22:12 * Mark 12:38,39: Luk 11:43 * Jam: 3: 1 5 But all their works they do, for to be ſeen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 * And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren.

* Mal: 1: 6 9 And call no man your Father upon the earth: * for one is your father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But he that is greateſt among you, ſhal be your ſervant.

* Luk. 14 11. & 18 14. 12 * And whoſoever ſhal exalt himſelf, ſhal be abaſed; and he that ſhal humble himſelf, be exalted.

* Mark 12: 52: 13 ¶ But *wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring to go in.

* Mark 12. 40. Lu. 20: 47 14 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye ſhal receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, & when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than your ſelves

16 Wo to you, ye blind guides, which ſay, Whoſoever ſhal ſwear by the temple, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſhal ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhal ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, *a debtor*, or *bound*.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhal ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhal ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, & by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhal ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

* Luke 11.43. 23 Wo unto you Scribes & Phariſees, hypocrites; *for ye pay tithe of mint and aniſe, & cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, & faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

* Luke 11:39. 25 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full extortion and exceſs.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, & garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, if we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhal kill and crucifie, and *ſome* of them ſhal ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, & perſecute *them* from city to city:

* Gen: 4. 8. 35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhal come upon this generation.

* Luke: 13: 34. * 2 Chr. 24: 21: * 2 Eſdr: 1: 30. 37 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, * and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhal not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhal ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities ſhall be before*

it. 29 *The signs of his coming to judgment.* 35 *And because that day and hour is unknown,* 82 *We ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.*

* Mark 13: 1. Luke 21: 5.
AND *Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

* Luke: 19: 44:
2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, * There shal not be left here one stone upon another, that shal not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shal these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shal come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shal deceive many.

6 And ye shal hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shal rise against nation, & kingdom against kingdom; & there shal be famines, and pestilences, & earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

* Chap. 10: 17. Luke 21: 12. John 16: 2
9 * Then shal they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shal kill you: and ye shal be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shal many be offended, and shal betray one another, and shal hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shal rise, and shal deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shal abound, the love of many shal wax cold.

13 But he that shal endure unto the end, the same shal be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shal be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shal the end come.

* Mark: 13: 14. * Dan. 9. 27.
15 * When ye therefore shal see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is one the house-top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, & to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shal be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shal be.

* Mark: 13. 21. Lu. 17. 23
22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake, those days shal be shortned.

23 * Then if any man shal say unto you, Lo here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For there shal arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shal shew great signs and wonders: insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shal deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shal say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shal also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Luke 17. 37.
28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

* Is: 13. 10 Ezek 32: 7 Joel 2: 31 Mar 13: 24 Lu. 21: 25
29 ¶ Immediatly after the tribulation of those days, * shal the sun be darkned, and the moon shal not give her light, and the stars shal fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shal be shaken.

30 And then shal appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shal all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shal see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

* Rev. 1. 7

* 1 Cor. 15: 52: 1 Thes. 4: 16.
31 And he shal send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shal gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*
32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, & putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shal see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shal not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

* Mark. 13. 31.
35 * Heaven and earth shal pass away, but my words shal not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day & hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only

* Gen: 7. 13: 31.
37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shal also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the days that were before the floud, they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark.

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shal also the coming of the son of man be.

* Luke 17: 36.
40 * Then shal two be in the field, the one shal be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shal be taken, and the other left.

* Mark: 13: 35:
42 * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

* Luke: 12: 39. 1 Thes. 5: 2: Rev 16: 15
43 * But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, & would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the son of man cometh.

* Luke 12: 42:
45 * Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household,

houſhold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon?

46 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his Lord when he cometh, ſhal find ſo doing.

47 Verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil ſervant ſhal ſay in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And ſhal begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that ſervant ſhal come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

‖ Or, *cut him off.* 51 And ſhal ‖ cut him aſſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhal be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Alſo the deſcription of the laſt judgement.*

THen ſhal the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wiſe took oyl in their veſſels, with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all ſlumbered and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, *going out.* 9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo,* leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was ſhut.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not.

* Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. * Luke 19. 12. ‖ A talent is a 187 pound ten ſhillings. Chap. 18. 24. 13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ * For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents mo.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He alſo that had received two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler of many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came & ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, & went & hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, & then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 * For unto every one that hath ſhal be given, and he ſhal have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhal be taken away, even that which he hath. * Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luk. 8. 18

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs: there ſhal be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhal come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then ſhal he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him ſhal be gathered all nations; and he ſhal ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhal ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on his left.

34 Then ſhal the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in: * Iſa. 58. 7. Eze 18. 7.

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhal the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shal answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

* Ps: 6:8: Cha:7:23 41 Then shal he say also unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shal they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shal he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

* Dan: 12: 2: Jo: 5:29: 46 And * these shal go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into eternal life.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ: 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the past-over: 26 Instituteth his holy Supper: 36 Prayeth in the garden: 47 And being betrayed with a kiss, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples.

* Mark 14: 1: Lu:22. 1: Joh:13:1: * John 11: 47: 2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the pass-over, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 * Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtility, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

* Mark 14: 3: John 11: 1: 6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper.

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat*

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

* Deut: 15: 11: 11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my Body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this Gospel shal be preached in the whole world, *there* shal also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

* Mark 14: 10: Lu: 22: 14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

* Mark 14: 12: Luke 22: 7: 17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-over.

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the pass-over at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the pass-over.

* Mark 14: 18: Lu:22:14 Joh 13.21 20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, & began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

* Psal: 41: 9: 23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shal betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* 1 Cor: 11:23,24 ‖ Many Greek copies have *gave thanks*. 26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink hencefoeth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

‖ Or, *Psalm.* 30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

* Mark 14: 27: Jo:16:32 *Zec 13:7 Mar:13:7 *Mar:14: 28&16:7 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shal be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shal be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shal be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

* John 13: 38: 34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with

with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, ſit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, ſaying. O my Father, if it be poſſible, let this cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto his diſciples and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the ſpirit indeed *is* willing, but the fleſh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſs away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, & went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words.

45 Then cometh he to his diſciples, & ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt; behold, the hour is at hand, and the ſon of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

46 Riſe, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And * while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with ſwords & ſtaves from the chief prieſts and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhal kiſs, that ſame is he, hold him faſt.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid Hail maſter; and kiſſed him.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jeſus, ſtretched out his hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtroke a ſervant of the high prieſts, and ſmote off his ear.

52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: * for all they that take the ſword, ſhal periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhal preſently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then ſhal the ſcriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves, for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the * ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the diſciples forſook him, and fled.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Cajaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high prieſts palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the council, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes.

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, * I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, * Hereafter ſhal ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and others ſmote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo was with Jeſus of Galilee,

70 But he denyed before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denyed with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP.

* Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.

* Mark 14: 43: Lu: 22: 47 John 18: 3

* Gen: 9. 6 Rev. 13: 10

* Iſ: 53: 10

* Lam. 4. 20.

* Mark: 14. 53. Lu. 22. 54 Joh 18. 13

* Joh. 2. 19

* Chap. 16: 27: Rom: 14: 10: 1 Theſ. 4: 16:

* Iſ: 50: 6:

‖ Or, *rods*.

* Mark 14. 66. Lu. 22. 55 Joh. 18. 25.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

* Mark 15: 1. Luke 22: 66: John 18: 28:

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

* Acts 1: 18:

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, it is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

* Acts 1: 19:

8 Wherefore that field was called, *The field of blood unto this day.

* Zech: 11: 13: ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing,

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled gratly.

* Luke 23: 17:

15 * Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisonerwhom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 * But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. John 18: 40: Act: 3: 14

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shal I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cryed out the more saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am inocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His bloud *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

* John 19: 1. ‖ Or, *governour's house.*

27 * Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had plated a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, & a reed in his right hand: & they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

* Mark 15: 21. Luke 23: 26. * John 19: 17.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull.

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

* Psal. 22: 18.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads.

40 And saying, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

Pſ.22:8; Wiſd. 2: 16,17,18

43 * He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him: caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama-ſabachthani? that is to ſay, * My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

Pſ.22.1

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, * and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

* Pſal. 69: 21

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of Saints which ſlept, aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his Reſurrection, and went into the holy City, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, & they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earth-quake, & thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding affar off) which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedees children.

* Mark 15: 42; Lu.23:50 Joh.19:38

57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus Diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief Prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid, while he was yet alive, After three days I will riſe again.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt errour ſhal be worſe than the firſt.

65 Filate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as ſure as you can.

66 So they went and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Chriſts reſurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himſelf appeareth unto them. 11 The high Prieſts give the ſouldiers money to ſay that he was ſtolen out of his ſepulchre. 16 Chriſt appeareth to his Diſciples, 19 and ſendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the * end of the ſabbath, as it began to dawn towards the firſt *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre.

* Mark 16: 1: John 20:

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earth-quake; for the angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it.

‖ Or, *had been.*

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified

6 He is not here: for he is riſen, as he ſaid: come, ſee the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there ſhall ye ſee him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his Diſciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Jeſus met them, ſaying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worſhipped him.

10 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there ſhall they ſee me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, ſome of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief prieſts all the things that were done.

12 And when they were aſſembled with the elders, and had taken counſel, they gave large money unto the ſouldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His Diſciples came by night, and ſtole him away while we ſlept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perſwade him, and ſecure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this ſaying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, unto a mountain where Jeſus had appointed them.

17 And

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

* Mark 16: 15: 19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted: 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John: 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons: 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

*Mal:3:1 2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

* Is:40:3: Luk: 3:4: Joh:1:23: 3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Matth: 3: 1: 4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

‖ Or, *unto.*

*Mat:3:5 5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

*Mat.3.4 6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins: and he did eat locusts and wild honey:

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shal baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

* Matth: 3: 13: 9 * And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan,

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‖ Or, *cloven,* or, *rent.* 11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

*Mat:4:1 12 * And immediatly the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

* Matth: 4: 12: 14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the Gospel.

* Matth 4: 18: 16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

* Matth 4: 13: 21 * And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synogague, and taught.

* Matth 7: 28: 22 * And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

* Luke 4: 33: 23 * And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cryed out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cryed with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediatly his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

* Matth 8: 14: 29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediatly the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers

divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

Or, *to say that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed unto a solitary place, and there prayed,

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues through out all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean

* Matth: 8: 2.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediatly the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man, : but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places, and they came to him from every quarter.

* Luke 5: 15:

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 15 eateth with publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabath-day.

* Matth 9: 1:

AND again * he entered into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*; no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preass, they uncovered the roof where he was: & when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies?

* Job 14: 4 Psal: 43 25.

*who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy Bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the seaside, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

* Matth, 9: 9: ‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How *is* it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

* Matth: 9: 14: Lu: 5: 35:

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come when the bridegroom shal be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or *unwrought*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, & the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 * And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, & his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

* Matth 12: 1:

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days

days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits:* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles:* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub:* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

* Mat: 12: 9: AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

‖ Or, *blindness.* 5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his Disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his Disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

‖ Or, *rushed.* 10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

* Mat: 10: 1: 13 ¶ * And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder.)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, *home.* 20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.* 21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it,* they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

* Matth: 9: 34: 22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

* Matth: 12: 31: 28 * Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

* Matth: 12: 46: 31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shal do the will of God, the same is my brother, & my sister, and my mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

* Matth: 13: 1: AND * he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow.

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by

by the way ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediatly it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

* Matth. 13. 14. 12 * That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediatly, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediatly receiveth it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, *and* ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediatly they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

* 1 Tim. 6. 17. 19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

* Ma. 5. 15. ‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure; as Mat. 5. 15 20 And theſe are they which are ſovvn on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit ſome thirty fold ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ * And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

22 * For there is nothing hid which ſhal not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad. * Matth. 10. 26.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhal be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhal more be given. *Mat. 7. 2

25 * For he that hath, to him ſhal be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhal be taken, even that which he hath. * Matth. 13. 12.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediatly he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come ‖ Or, *ripe.*

* Matth. 13. 31. 30 ¶ And he ſaid, * Whereunto ſhal vve liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhal we compare *it*?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

* Matth. 13. 34. 33 * And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

* Matth. 8. 23. 35 ¶ * And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of vvind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it vvas now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that vve periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the vvind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine:* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloudy issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.*

* Matth. 8: 28. AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarens.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediatly there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, what *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine, fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship into the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the Synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet. * Matth. 9: 18.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, my little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shal live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behind, and touched his garment:

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shal be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dryed up: and she felt in her body, that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediatly knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the Synagogues *house, certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, onely believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept, and wailed greatly,

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked: for she was *of the age* of twelve years. and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that some thing should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his country men. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of the five loaves and two fishes, 48 Christ walketh on the Sea, 53 and healeth all that touch him.

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his Disciples follow him. * Matth. 13. 54.

2 And when the Sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty Works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simeon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own Kin, and in his own house. * John 4. 44

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. * And he went round about the villages, teaching. * Matth. 9. 35

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits, * Lu. 13. 22 * Matth. 10. 1.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff onely: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse. ‖ The word signifieth a *piece of brass* *money, in value* *somewhat less than a farthing.*

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of Judgement, than for that city. Mat. 10. 9 but here it is taken in general *for money* * Matth. 10. 14

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent. * Acts 13. 51

13 And they cast out many devils, * and anointed with Oyl many that were sick, and healed them. * James 5. 14. * Matth 14. 1.

14 * And king Herod heard *of him*, for his name was spread abroad,) and he said, that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead. * Luke 3. 19

17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in Prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife. * Levit. 18. 16

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not ‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. ‖ Or, *kept him*, or, *saved him.*

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his Birth-day made a supper to his Lords, high Captains, and chief Estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, what shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

‖ Or, *one of his guard.*

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went, and beheaded him in the Prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his Disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a Tomb.

* Luke 9. 10.

30 * And the Apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves a part into a desert place, and rest a while: For there were many coming, and going, and they had no leasure so much as to eat.

* Matth. 14. 13

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

* Matth. 9. 36.

34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion towards them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

* Matth. 14. 15

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

‖ *The Roman peny is seven pence half peny; as* Matth. 18. 28.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his Disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his Disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

* Matth. 14. 23

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing, (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cryed out:

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediatly he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesareth, and drew to the shore.

* Matt 14. 34

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him.

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

‖ Or, *it.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14. Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

* Mat. 15: 1. THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Ierusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, common.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, diligently; in the original, with the fist, Theophylact, up to the elbow.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and ‖ tables.

‖ Sextarius, *is about a pint and an half.*

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

‖ Or, beds.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

* Isa: 29: 13.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Mat: 15: 8

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots & cups: & many other such like things ye do.

‖ Or, frustrate.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

* Mat. 15 5.

11 But ye say, if a man shal say to his father or mother, It *is* * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shal be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

* Mat: 15: 10:

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

‖ Or, it.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him.

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

* Gen: 6: 5: and 8: 21: Mat. 15: 19:

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose; and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

* Mat: 15 21:

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

‖ Or, Gentile.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, & the string of his tongue was loosed, & he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*.

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

* Matth. 15.32. IN those days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, how many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: & he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straight way he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

* Matth. 16. 1. 11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

* Matth. 16: 5. 14 ¶ * Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

* Matth. 16: 7. 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *it is* * because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ * And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? * Matth. 16. 13.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, & of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples; he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of GOD, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, * Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. * Matth. 10. 38.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 * Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels. Matth. 10: 33.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humility:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

AND he said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till * Matth. 16: 27:

they

they have ſeen the Kingdom of GOD come with Power.

* Matth. 17: 1: 2 ¶ * And after ſix days, Jeſus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain a part by themſelves; and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moſes; and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, ſaying, Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and

* Iſa. 53: 3, 4, 5: * how it is written of the Son of man, that he muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought.

13 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.

* Matth. 17: 14: 14 ¶ * And when he came to his Diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.

15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.

16 And he asked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye ‖ with them?

‖ Or, *among your ſelves* 17 And one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit:

‖ Or, *daſheth him.* 18 And wherſoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he ſometh, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not.

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhal I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cryed out, and ſaid with tears, LORD, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the ſpirit* cryed, and rent him ſore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, in ſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee, and he would not that any man ſhould know of *it*. * Matth. 17: 22:

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.

32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he asked them, What was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves, by the way? * Matth. 18: 1:

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

36 And he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me, and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

38 ¶ * And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us. * Luke 9: 49:

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: * for there is no man which ſhal do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me. * 1 Cor: 12: 3.

40 For he that is not againſt us, is on our part.

41 * For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall not loſe his reward. * Matth. 10: 42:

42 * And whoſoever ſhal offend one of *theſe* little * Matth: 18: 1:

little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

* Matth. 5: 29: & 18: 8: ‖ Or, cauſe thee to offend.

43 * And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched.

* Iſaiah 66: 24:

44 * Where their worm dyeth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dyeth not, and the fire is not quenched.

‖ Or, cauſe thee to offend.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the Kingdom of GOD with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dyeth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Levit. 2: 13:

49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, * and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt.

* Matth. 5: 13:

50 * Salt is good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will ye ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in your ſelves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Chriſt diſputeth with the Phariſees touching divorcement: 13 Bleſſeth the children that are brought unto him: 17 reſolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlaſting: 23 telleth his diſciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiſeth rewards to them that forſake any thing for the Goſpel. 32 Foretelleth his death and reſurrection. 35 Biddeth the two ambitious ſuiters to think rather of ſuffering with him: 46 and reſtoreth to Bartimeus his ſight.

* Matth. 19: 1:

AND * he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea, by the farther ſide of Jordan, and the people reſort unto him again: and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a Bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, for the hardneſs of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the Creation, GOD made them male and female.

7 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain ſhal be one fleſh; ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore GOD hath joyned together, let no man put aſunder.

* Matth. 5. 32, 19, 9.

10 And in the houſe his Diſciples asked him again of the ſame matter.

11 And he ſaith unto them, * Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her.

12 And if a woman ſhall put away her husband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

* Matth. 19: 13.

13 * And they brought young children to him, that he ſhould touch them; and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them*.

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the Kingdom of GOD.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the Kingdom of GOD as a little child, he ſhall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

* Matth. 19: 16:

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* GOD.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the Diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwered again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that truſt in riches, to enter into the kingdom of GOD!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of GOD.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, With men *it is* impoſſible, but not with GOD: for with GOD all things are poſſible.

* Matth. 19: 27:

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Sake and the Goſpels,

30 But he ſhal receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mother, and children, and lands, with perſecution; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 * But

* Matth. 19. 30. 31 * But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

* Matth. 20. 17. 32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles.

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

* Matth. 20. 20. 35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us, that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the Baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of: and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized.

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, *but it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John,

* Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or *think good* 42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them:

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister.

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.

* Matth. 20. 29. 46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: & as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, & a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cryed the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediatly he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

‖ Or, *save thee*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:* 12 *curseth the fruitless leafy tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

AND * when they came near to Jerusalem unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of olives, he sendeth furth two of his disciples, * Matth 21. 1.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tyed, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tyed by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him: and he sat upon him

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, & now the even-tide was come, he went out into Bethany, with the twelve

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 * And seing a fig-tree a far off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet* * Matth. 21. 19.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast * Matth. 21. 12.

out

out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers and the seats of them that sold doves:

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shal be called of all nations, the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

* Mat: 21: 19. 20 ¶ *And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dryed up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shal say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shal not doubt in his heart, but shal believe that those things which he saith shal come to pass; he shal have whatsoever he saith,

24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shal have *them*.

* Matth 7. 7.

Matth: 6 14. 25 And when ye stand praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in Heaven, forgive your trespasses.

* Matth. 21. 23. 27 ¶ And they came again to Jerusalem, * & as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, & the scribes, & the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‖ Or *thing*

30 The Baptism of John, was is from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, if we shal say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shal say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankfull husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denyed the resurrection, 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment, 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ. 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

* Matth. 21. 33

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shal be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shal therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this Scripture? * The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner.

* Psal. 118. 22.

11 This was the LORDS doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ * And they sent unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

* Matth 22. 15

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shal we give, or shal we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ penny, that I may see *it*

‖ Valuing of our money sevenpence half-peny *as* Mat.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them; Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And 18.28.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection? and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shal rise, whose wife shal she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shal rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ * And one of the scribes came & having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self; there is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, & with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, * The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long cloathing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shal receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sat over against the treasury, & beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: & many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple, 9 the persecutions for the gospel, 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations, 14 that great calamities shal happen to the Jews, 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shal not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John and Andrew asked him privately.

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shal come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shal deceive many.

7 And when ye shal hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shal rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shal be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shal deliver you up to councils, and in the synagogues

* Mar. 12: 23:

* Mat. 22: 23:

* Mat: 22: 23:

Psal. 8. 22.

Matth 2. 15

Valuing our penny sc- penpence If-peny Mat. 8.28.

* Psal. 110: 1.

* Mat. 23: 5.

* Mat. 23: 14.

* Luke 21: 1.

‖ *A piece of brass money:* See Mat. 10: 29.

‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money

* Mat: 24: 1:

* Mat: 24: 3:

‖ The word in the original importeth, *the pains of a woman in travail.*

nagogues ye shall be beaten; and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

* Mat. 10. 19. 11 * But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

* Mat. 24: 15: 14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the begining of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

* Mat. 24: 23: 21 * And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

* Mat. 24: 29: 24 ¶ * But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and puteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in the like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shal not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shal pass away: but my words shal not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

* Mat. 24: 42. 33 * Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 2 After the pass-over prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper, 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denyal. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 fasly accused and impiously condemned of the Jews council, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denyed of Peter.

AFter * two days, was *the feast of* the pass-over, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. * Mat. 26: 2.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

* Mat: 26: 6: 3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, *pure nard, or, liquid nard.*

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her. ‖ See Mat. 18: 28:

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good; but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come afore-hand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shal be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shal be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went * Mat: 26: 14.

went unto the chief priest, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread when they ‖killed the passe-over, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go prepare, that thou mayest eat the passe-over?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples and saith unto them, go ye unto the city, and there shal meet you a man bearing a Pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whersoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith Where is the guest-Chamber, where I shal eat the passe-over with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 * And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shal betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, & to say unto him one by one, is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered & said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish,

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed; good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brack *it*, and gave to them, & said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, & when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: & they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my bloud of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, untill that day that I drink it new in the kingdome of God.

26 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives.

27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shal be offended because of me this night; for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shal be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should dye with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise: Likewise also said they all.

32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shal pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy.

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, least ye enter into temptation: the spirit truely *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take you rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners:

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 * And immediatly, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token saying, Whomsoever I shal kiss, that same is he; take him & lead *him* away safely

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut of his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them. Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was dayly with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloath cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloath and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the

* Mat. 26, 17. ‖ Or, *sacrificed*

* Mat. 26. 20.

* Mat. 26: 26

‖ Or, *psalm.*

* Mat. 26: 31

* Mat: 26.32

* Mat: 26: 36:

* Mat: 26: 47

* Mat: 26, 57:

the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

* Mat. 26: 59. 55 * And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing, What is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, art thou the Christ, the son of the blessed?

* Mat: 24. 30. 62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his cloaths, and saith, What need we any further witnesses.

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

* Mat: 26: 69. 66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denyed, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest: And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And the maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denyed it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

* Mat. 26: 75. 71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak,

72 * And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon he wept.

‖ Or, *he wept abundantly.* Or, *he began to weep*

CHAP XV.

1 Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the calmour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 30 but is confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate. * Mat: 27: 1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. * Mat. 27, 13.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cryed out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cryed out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they called together the whole band.

17 And they cloathed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, & put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus to bear his cross. * Mat. 27. 32.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, Esa.53.12 * And he was numbred with the transgressours.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, & saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, & come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves, with the scribes, he saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the crosse, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cryed with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? * Matth. 27. 46.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, & filled a spunge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cryed with a lond voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cryed out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truely this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salmone;

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, & ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem * Luke 8. 3.

42 ¶ * And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath) * Matth. 27. 57.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellour, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, & wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 12 *to two going into the countrey:* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel,* 16 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. * Luke 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, who shal roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, cloathed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. * Joh. 20. 11.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold, the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shal ye see him, * as he said unto you. * Matth. 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils. * Joh. 20. 14.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. * Luk. 8. 2

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form, * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey. * Luk. 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. * Luke 24. 26. Joh. 20. 9. ‖ Or, *together.*

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. * Matth. 28. 19.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shal be saved; * but he that believeth not, shal be damned. * John. 12. 48.

17 And these signs shal follow them that believe; * in my name shal they cast out devils, * they shal speak with new tongues. * Acts 16. 18. Act. 2. 4.

18 They

Acts 28: 5. * Acts: 28: 8:

18 * They ſhal take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhal not hurt them: * they ſhal lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhal recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God. * Luke 24. 51:

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen. * Heb. 2. 4.

¶ The Goſpel according to S. *LUKE.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole goſpel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptiſt,* 26 *and of Chriſt.* 39 *The propheſie of Eliſabeth, and of Mary concerning Chriſt.* 57 *The nativity and circumciſion of John* 67 *The propheſie of Zachary both of Chriſt,* 76 *and of John.*

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things, which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, of the court of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſts office before God in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſts office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

* Exod. 30: 7. Lev: 16: 17.

10 ¶ And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elizabeth ſhal bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and many ſhal rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he ſhal be great in the ſight of the Lord, and ſhal drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhal be filled with the Holy Ghoſt, even from from his mothers womb.

16 * And many of the children of Iſrael ſhal he turn to the Lord their God. * Mal. 4. 6.

17 And he ſhal go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient ‖ to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord. ‖ Or, by

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhal I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering, ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhal be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhal be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he taried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckned unto them: and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as the days of his adminiſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth moneth, the angel Gabriel was ſent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: bleſſed *art* thou among women. ‖ Or, *graciouſly accepted*, or *much graced*. See verſe 30.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the Angel ſaid unto her, Fear not Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God

31 * And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Jeſus. * Iſa. 7: 14: Mat. 1. 21:

32 He

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhal be called the Son of the Higheſt; and the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

*Dan. 7: 14: Mic. 7: 4: 33 * And he ſhal reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhal this be, ſeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The Holy Ghoſt ſhal come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhal overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhal be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing ſhal be unpoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, & went into the hill countrey with haſte, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.

41 And it came to paſs, that when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Eliſabeth was filled with the holy Ghoſt,

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, aſſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

‖ Or, *which* be- *lieved that* &c. 45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe ‖ that believed: for there ſhal be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth Magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for behold, from hence forth all generations ſhal call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his Name.

Mat. 5: 9: 50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

* Pſal. 89: 10: * 1 Sam. 2: 6: * Pſal. 34: 10: Jer. 31 5: 20: Gen. 17: 19 - Pſ. 132: 11. 51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, * in remembrance of *his* mercy.

55 As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his ſeed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe.

57 Now Eliſabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eight day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not ſo; but he ſhal be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediatly, and his tongue *loſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

‖ Or, *things*. 65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe ‖ ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhal this be? and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

* Pſal: 132: 17: * Jer: 23: 6: and 30: 10: 69 * And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

70 * As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began.

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

* Gen. 22: 16. 73 * The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

‖ Or, *for.* ‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy.* 76 And thou child ſhal be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, ‖ by the remiſſion of their ſins,

‖ Or, *ſun riſing*, or *branch*. Numb. 24: 17: Iſa: 11. 1: Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2. 78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in

in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One angel relateth it to the shepherds. 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna propheſie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, enrolled.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of David)

* John 7: 42:

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, the night-watches

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shal be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his Name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

* Gen: 17: 12: * Matth. 1. 21.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shal be called holy to the Lord)

* Exod: 13: 2: Numb: 18: 15. * Levit: 12. 2, 6.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the * fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a sign which shal be spoken against:

* Isa: 8: 14. Rom. 9: 32.

35 (Yea, a sword shal pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity.

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, & spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

‖ Or, Israel.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

* Deut. 16: 1: 41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days; as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem, and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

‖ Or, *age*. 52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and men.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptism of John. 15 His testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

* Matth. 3: 1: 3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

* Isai. 40: 3: 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? * Matth. 3: 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. ‖ Or, *meet for*

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. * James 2: 15: 1 John 3: 17:

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? and he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages. ‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.*

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not; ‖ Or, *allowance.* ‖ Or, *in suspence*

16 John Answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire: ‖ Or, *reasoned*, or, *debated.*

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. * Matth. 3: 11:

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, * Matth. 14: 3:

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened: * Matth. 3: 13:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum,

which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nahor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phaleg, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ. 13 He overcometh the devil. 14 Beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words; 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth through the cities.

AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

* Matth. 4: 1.

2 Being fourty days tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whom soever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

‖ Or, *fall down before me.*

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, if thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

* Matth. 13: 54.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 * The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

* Isai. 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth.

mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſephs ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thy ſelf; whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo here in thy countrey.

* Matth. 13: 57. 24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

* 1 King. 17: 9. 25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

* 2 King. 5: 14. 27 * And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the prophet, and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

‖ Or, *edge.* 29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill, (whereon their city was built,) that they might caſt him down headlong.

30 But he paſſing through the midſt of them, went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath-days.

* Matth. 7: 29. 32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

* Mark 1: 23. 33 ¶ * And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

‖ Or, *away.* 34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

* Matth. 8. 14. 38 ¶ * And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entred into Simons houſe: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever: and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediatly ſhe aroſe and miniſtred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

* Mark 3: 34 ‖ Or, *that they knew him to be Chriſt.* 41 * And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God. And he rebuking them, ſuffered them not ‖ to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a deſart place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt teacheth the people out of Peters ſhip, 4 in a miraculous taking of fiſhes, ſheweth how he will make him and his partners fiſhers of men; 12 cleanſeth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderneſs; 18 healeth one ſick of the palſie: 27 calleth Matthew the publican; 29 eateth with ſinners, as being the phyſician of ſouls; 34 foretelleth the faſtings and afflictions of the apoſtles after his aſcenſion; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak diſciples to old bottles and worn garments

AND * it came to paſs, that as the people preaſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth: * Matth. 4. 18:

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſher-men were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets:

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, & have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclo'ed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, Depart from me, for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, & all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, & beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean. * Matth. 8: 2:

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a * Mat 9. man which was taken with a palsie; and they 2. sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, & let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus,

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

* Mat. 9. 9. 27 ¶ * And after these things he went forth, & saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house, and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole, need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

* Mat. 9. 14. 33 ¶ And they said unto him, * Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shal be taken away from them, and then shal they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shal perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve apostles, 17 healeth the diseased, 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of Misings and curses, 27 how we must love our enemies. 46 & joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation, we fall, like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

AND * it came to pass on the second sabbath * Mat. after the first, that he went through the 12. 1. corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 * And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue, and * Mat. taught: and there was a man whose right hand 12. 9. was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing. Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray; and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto * Matth. 10. 1. him his disciples: * and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles:

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour. * Jud. 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people, out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

* Matth. 5. 3. 20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, * Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets:

* Amos 6. 1. * Isa. 65. 13. 24 * But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation.

25 * Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

* Matth. 5. 44. 27 ¶ * But I say unto you which hear, love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

* Matth. 5. 39. * 1 Cor. 6. 7. 29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

* Tob. 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12. 30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 * And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. * Matth. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. * Matth. 5. 42.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankfull, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: * Matth 7. 1.

38 Give, and it shal be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, * Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch? * Matth. 15. 14.

40 * The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master. * Matth. 10. 24. ‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye. * Mat. 7. 3.

43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. * Mat. 7. 16.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? * Mat. 7. 21.

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his ſervant bein abſent;* 11 *raiſeth from death the widows ſon at Nain;* 19 *anſwereth Johns meſſengers with the declaration of his miracles:* 24 *teſtifieth to the people what opinion he held of John;* 30 *inveigheth againſt the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jeſus could be won;* 36 *and ſheweth by occaſion of Mary Magdalene; how he is a friend to ſinners, not to maintain them in ſins, but to forgive them their ſins, upon their faith and repentance.*

NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

* Matth: 8: 5:

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, that he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſouldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe.

‖ Or, *coffin.*

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

* Matth: 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

22 Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicatly, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

30 But the Phariſees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counſel of God ‖ againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *fruſtrated.*

‖ Or, *within themſelves*

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, * Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

* Matth: 11: 16:

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, & calling one to another, & ſaying, We have piped unto you, & ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The

34 The son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-biber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

* Mark 14:3. 36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith master, say on.

‖ See Mat: 18: 28. 41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, assembleth with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarens; 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalen, * out of whom went seven devils. * Mark 16: 9:

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance.

* Mat: 13: 2. 4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, & it was trodden down, and the fouls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things He cryed, he that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables: that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

* Mat. 13: 18. 11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-side are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest & good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

* Mat: 5: 15. 16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

* Mat: 10: 26. Mar: 17 * For nothing is secret, that shal not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shal not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whosoever hath, to him shal be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shal be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have. 13: 12. ‖ Or, *thinketh he shall have.*

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preass. Mar: 3: 20.

20 And

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and my brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

* Mat. 8: 23. 22 ¶ * Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith; and they being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

* Mat. 8:28. 26 ¶ * And they arived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cryed out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God, most High? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he said, Legion: beccause many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain; and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were chocked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and they went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, & published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

* Mat: 9:18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him, that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediatly her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denyed, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, & preass *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synogogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shal be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway, & he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach.* 7 *Herod desireth to see Christ.* 17 *Christ feedeth five thousand:* 18 *enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion:* 23 *proposeth to all the pattern of his patience.* 28 *The transfiguration.* 37 *He healeth the lunatick:* 43 *again forewarneth his disciples of his passion:* 46 *commendeth humility:* 51 *biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge.* 57 *Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

* Matth: 10: 1: THen *he* called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats a-piece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

* Mat: 14: 1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: & of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

* Mat: 14: 13. 10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them, and went aside privately into a desart place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

* Mat. 14: 15. 12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desart place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat, and they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, & made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat and were filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

* Mat. 16: 13. 18 ¶ * And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, but whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

* Mat: 17: 22. 22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

* Mat. 10: 38. 23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

* Mat: 16: 26: Mar: 8: 36 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

* Mat: 10: 33: 26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

* Mat. 16. 28 27 * But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

* Mat. 17. 1. 28 ¶ * And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

‖ Or, *things*. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ * And

* Mat. 17: 14: 37 ¶ * And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly cryeth out, and it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shal I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

* Mat. 17: 22: 44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shal be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

* Mat. 18: 1. Mark. 9: 34: 46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shal receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shal be great.

* Mark 9: 38: 49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and

* 2 King. 1: 10. consume them, even as * Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

* Matt 8: 19: h: 57 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. * Matth: 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach:* 17 *admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce.* 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy estate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face, into every city, and place, whither he himself would come. * Mat. 10. 1.

2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. * Mat. 9: 37.

3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. * Mat. 10: 16.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house. * Mat. 10. 11.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shal rest upon it: if not, it shal turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shal be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 * Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which hath been done * Mat. 11. 21.

in

in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shal be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy Name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shal by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, & said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, * Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shal I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live:

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. ‖ See Mat. 20:2

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, he that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewayes.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister, called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shal not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly:* 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees,* 28 *and sheweth who are blessed:* 29 *preacheth to the people:* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth. * Mat. 6: 9:

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread. ‖ Or, *for the day.*

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shal have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? ‖ Or, *out of his way.*

7 And he from within shal answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say

Matth. 21.

* Mat. 10:40.

Mat.

‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*

Mat. :37.

Mat. 0:16.

* Mat. 13:16:

Mat. 0.11.

* Mat. 23:35:

* Mat. 11.21.

8 I ſay unto you, Though he will not riſe, and give him, becauſe he is his friend: yet becauſe of his importunity, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

* Mat: 7: 7. 9 * And I ſay unto you, Aſk, and it ſhal be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhal find: knock, and it ſhal be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhal be opened.

* Mat: 7: 9. 11 * If a ſon ſhal ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or *if he ask* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh give him a ſerpent?

12 Or if he ſhal ask an egg, will he offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more ſhal *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake: and the people wondred.

* Mat: 9: 34 and 12: 24. 15 But ſome of them ſaid, * He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, ſought of him a ſign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe, falleth.

18 If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf, how ſhal his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhal they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a ſtronger than he ſhal come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divideth his ſpoils.

23 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth.

* Mat: 12: 43. 24 * When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt: and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there; and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, as he ſpake theſe things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou haſt ſucked.

28 But he ſaid, Yea, rather bleſſed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign, and there ſhal no ſign be given it, but the ſign of Jonas the prophet. * Mat: 12: 38.

30 For as Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhal alſo the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the ſouth ſhal riſe up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth, to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve ſhal riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhal condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a ſecret place, neither under a ‖ buſhel; but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light. * Mat: 5: 15. ‖ See Mat: 5: 15

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil thy body alſo is full of darkneſs. * Mat: 6: 22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhal be full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him: and he went in, and ſat down to meat.

38 And when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup, and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs. * Mat: 23: 25.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within alſo?

41 But rather give alms ‖ of ſuch things as you have: & behold, all things are clean unto you ‖ Or, *as you are able.*

42 But wo unto you Phariſees: for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgment, and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Wo unto you Phariſees: for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets. * Mat: 23: 6.

44 Wo unto you Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, & the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

46 * And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo, ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your ſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. * Mat: 23 4.

47 * Wo

47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhal ſlay and perſecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, It ſhal be required of this generation

52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your ſelves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the Scribes & the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, & to provoke him to ſpeak of many things

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt preacheth to his diſciples to avoid hypocriſie, and fearfulneſs in publiſhing his doctrines. 13 warneth the people to beware of covetouſneſs, by the parable of the rich man who ſet up greater barns. 22 We muſt not be over careful of earthly things: 31 but ſeek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whenſoever he cometh. 41 Chriſts miniſters are to ſee to their charge, 49 and look for perſecution. 54 The people muſt take the time of grace, 58 becauſe it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſie.

2 * For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhal not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 * And I ſay unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye ſhal fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

8 * Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhal confeſs me before men, him ſhal the Son of man confeſs before the angels of God.

9 But he that denyeth me before men, ſhal be denyed before the angels of God.

10 And whoſoever ſhal ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhal be forgiven him: but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhal not be forgiven.

11 * And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and *unto* magiſtrats, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhal anſwer, or what ye ſhal ſay:

12 For the holy Ghoſt ſhal teach you in the ſame hour, what ye ought to ſay.

13 And one of the company ſaid unto him, *Maſter*, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, *Man*, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a mans life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhal I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy ſoul ſhal be required of thee: then whoſe ſhal thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

21 *So is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhal eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhal put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow, nor reap; which neither have ſtore-houſe nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they ſpin not: and yet I ſay unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And

Mat: 23: 29.

Gen: 4: 8

Mat: 23: 13:

Or, *bad.*

Mat: 16: 6:

Mat: 10: 26:

Mat: 10: 28:

See Mat: 10: 29:

Mat. 10: 32:

1 Tim. 2: 2.

* Mat. 10: 19:

‖ Or, *do they require thy ſoul,*

* Mat. 6: 25:

29 And seek not ye what ye shal eat, or what ye shal drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‖ Or, *live not in careful suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shal be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

* Mat. 6. 20: 33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

* 1 Pet. 1. 13. 35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediatly.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord, when he cometh, shal find watching: verily, I say unto you, that he shal gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shal come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

* Mat: 24: 43: 39 * And this know, that if the good-man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shal make ruler over his houshold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh shal find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shal begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The Lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, & at an hour when he is not aware, & will ‖ cut him in sunder, & will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, *cut him off*

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shal be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that knew not, & did commit things worthy of stripes, shal be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shal be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished?

‖ Or, *pained.*

51 ¶ Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division. * Mat: 10: 34:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shal be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, * When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, there cometh a shower; and so it is. * Mat: 16: 2:

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrat, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, & the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. * Mat: 5: 25.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite. ‖ See Mar. 12: 42:

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others.* 6. *The fruitless fig-tree may not stand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate:* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shal all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, & slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *debtors.*

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: & immediatly ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

* Mat. 13.13. 18 ¶ * Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhal I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

‖ See Mat. 13. 33. 22 *And he went through the cities & villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

* Mat. 9.35. 23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

* Mat. 7.13. 24 ¶ *Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

‖ Or, ſeveral. 25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; & he ſhall anſwer & ſay unto you, I know you not whence you are?

* Mat. 7.23. 26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 * But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, & *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

* Mat. 19.30. 30 * And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

* Mat. 23.37. 34 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feaſt the poor: 15 under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how wordly minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavour.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day.

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, & will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room: leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him,

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and

say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

* Prov. 25.6,7. 10 * But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

* Mat. 23.12. 11 * For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

* Tob. 4.7. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him,

* Rev. 19.9. * blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

* Mat. 22.2. 16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper-time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

* Mat. 10.37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, & consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an embassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ * Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? * Mat. 5.13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *Of the piece of silver:* 11 *and of the prodigal son.*

THen drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? * Mat. 18.12.

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

‖ *Drachm* here translated *a piece of silver*, the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpeny, and is equal to the Roman peny; Mat. 18.28.

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land: and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that countrey; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough, and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and asked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, & intreated him.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 13 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the covetous Phariſees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my Lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 He that is faithfull in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ * No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 * The law and the prophets *were* until John; ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

17 * And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one title of the law to fail.

18 * Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain begger, named

‖ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.

‖ The word here interpreted *a meaſure*, in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels & a pottle.

‖ Or, *riches*.

‖ Or, *riches*.

* Mat. 6. 24.

* Mat. 11. 11.

* Mat. 5. 18.

* Mat. 5. 32.

Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,
21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass that the begger died, & was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died and was buried.
23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
24 And he cryed, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, & send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.
27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:
28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.
29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.
30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

* Mat. 18: 7. THen said he unto the disciples,* It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto* him through whom they come.
2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.
* Mat. 18.21. 3 ¶ Take heed to your selves; *If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
* Mat. 17.20. 6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken, and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.
9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:
13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.
14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed. * Levit. 14. 2.
15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.
17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?
18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.
19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made the whole.
20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not || with observation. || Or, with outward shew
21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is || within you. || Or, among
22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shal desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.
23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. * Mat. 24.23.
24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.
26 * And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. * Gen.
27 They did eat, they drank, they maried wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the floud came and destroyed them all.
28 * Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded: * Gen.

29 But

29 But the ſame day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimſtone from heaven, and deſtroyed them all.

30 Even thus ſhal it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which ſhall be upon the houſe-top, and his ſtuff in the houſe, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewiſe not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

* Gen. 19. 26.

33 * Whoſoever ſhall ſeek to ſave his life, ſhal loſe it: and whoſoever ſhal loſe his life ſhall preſerve it.

* Mat. 16. 25.

34 * I tell you, in that night there ſhal be two men in one bed; the one ſhall be taken, and the other ſhal be left.

* Mat. 24. 40.

35 Two women ſhal be grinding together; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This verſe is wanting in moſt of the Greek copies.

36 ‖ Two men ſhall be in the field; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they anſwered & ſaid unto him, * Where Lord? And he ſaid unto them, Whereſoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

* Mat. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate widow,* 9 *Of the Phariſee and the publicane.* 15 *Children brought to Chriſt.* 18 *A ruler that would follow Chriſt, but is hindred by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them that leave all for his ſake.* 31 *He foreſheweth his death,* 35 *and reſtoreth a blind man to his ſight.*

AND he ſpake a parable unto them, *to this end,* that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint;

* 1 Theſ. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he ſaid within himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me.

6 And the Lord ſaid, Hear what the unjuſt judge ſaith.

7 And ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you, that he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſs, when the Son of man cometh, ſhall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves, that they were righteous, and deſpiſed others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Phariſee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſs.

13 And the publicane ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God be merciful to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* than the other: * for every one that exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

* Mat. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* diſciples ſaw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God

17 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhal not * receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhal in no wiſe enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

* Mat. 19. 16.

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is* God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful; for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, How hardly ſhal they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things which are unpoſſible with men, are poſſible with God.

28 * Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

* Mat. 19. 27.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, there is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods ſake,

30 Who ſhal not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, & all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

* Mat. 20. 17.

32 For he ſhal be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhal be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated and ſpitted on;

33 And they ſhal ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

* Mat. 20. 29. 35 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cryed, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cryed so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shal do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediatly he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zacheus a publicane.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entred & passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the preass, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: & if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

* Mat. 18. 11. 10 * For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, & because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediatly appear.

* Mat. 25. 14. 12 * He said therefore, a certain noble man went into a far countrey, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

‖ *Mina* here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings six pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, Behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

* Mat. 13. 12. 26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shal be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shal be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

* Mat. 21. 1. 29 * And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shal find a colt tyed, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither,

31 And

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, & compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, & thy children within thee; & they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

* Mat. 21. 12. 45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

‖ Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denyed the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

* Mat. 21. 23. AND * it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us; for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. * Mat. 21: 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: It may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? * Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; & they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him to the power and authority of the Governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither accepteth thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly, * Mat. 22. 16.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me?

‖See Mat. 18. 28. 24 Shew me a ‖penny: whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſars.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

* Mat. 22. 23. 27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any reſurrection), and they asked him,

28 Saying, Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, & he die without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner, the ſeven alſo. And they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the reſurrection.

* Exod. 3. 6. 37 Now that the dead are raiſed, * even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the ſcribes anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that, they durſt not ask him any queſtion at all.

* Mat. 22. 42. 41 And he ſaid unto them, * How ſay they that Chriſt is Davids ſon?

* Pſal. 110. 1. 42 And David himſelf ſaith in the book of pſalms, * The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his ſon?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

* Mat. 23. 5. 46 * Beware of the ſcribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts.

47 Which devour widows houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhal receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple, and of the city of Jeruſalem: 25 The ſigns alſo which ſhall be before the laſt day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

* Mark 12. 41. AND he looked up, * and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury.

‖See Mark 12. 42. 2 And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow, caſting in thither two ‖mites.

3 And he ſaid, Of a truth I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt in more than they all.

4 For all theſe have of their abundance caſt in unto the offerings of God: but ſhe of her penury hath caſt in all the living that ſhe had.

* Mat. 24. 1. 5 ¶ * And as ſome ſpake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly ſtones, and gifts, he ſaid,

6 *As for* theſe things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there ſhal not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when theſe things ſhall come to paſs?

8 And he ſaid, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye ſhall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for theſe things muſt firſt come to paſs, but the end *is* not by and by.

* Mat. 24. 7. 10 * Then ſaid he unto them, Nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes ſhall be in divers places, and famines, and peſtilences, and fearful ſights, and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven.

12 But before all theſe they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the ſynagogues, & into priſons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names ſake.

* Mat. 10. 19 13 And it ſhall turn to you for a teſtimony.

14 * Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye ſhall anſwer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom, which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay, nor reſiſt.

16 And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinſfolks, and friends; and *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death.

17 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake.

* Mat. 10. 30. 18 * But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

20 * And

* Mat. 24.15. 20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, & shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

* Mat. 24.29. 25 ¶ * And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, & for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory;

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray alwise, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the pass-over. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour: 24 dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 He healeth Malchus ear. 57 He is thrice denyed of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

* Mat. 26.2. NOw * the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the pass-over.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

* Mat. 26.14. 3 ¶ * Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the pass-over must be killed.

* Mat. 26.17. 8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the pass-over, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass-over.

* Mat. 26.20. 14 * And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

‖ Or, *I have heartily desired.* 15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this pass-over with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

* Mat. 26.26. 19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

* Mat. 26.21. 21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.
23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.
24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.
* Mat. 20.25. 25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.
26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.
27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *Is* not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serveth.
28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.
29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:
* Mat. 19.28. 30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
* 1 Pet. 5.8. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:
32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.
33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison and to death.
* Mat. 26.34. 34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.
* Mat. 10.9. 35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, nothing.
36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.
37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was
* Isa. 53.12. reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.
38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.
* Mat. 26.36. 39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.
* Mat. 26.41. 40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.
41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,
42 Saying, Father if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.
43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.
44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
45 And when he rose up from prayer, & was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow
46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye: rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.
* Matth. 26.47. * Mark 14.43. 47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.
48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?
49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?
50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.
51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.
52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?
53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.
* Mat. 26.57. 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.
* Mat. 26.69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.
56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.
57 And he denyed him, saying, Woman, I know him not.
58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.
59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.
60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediatly while he yet spake, the cock crew.
61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock, crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.
63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.
64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?
65 ¶ And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.
* Mat. 27.1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,
67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.
68 And

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil doers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee, to this place

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests, and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ * And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chief Priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I have examined *him* before you, having found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, & lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cryed out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, & release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cryed, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified, & the voices of them, and of the chief priests, prevailed.

24 And Pilate || gave sentence that it should be as they required. || Or, *assented.*

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Syrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the cross; that he might bear *it* after Jesus. * Mat. 27: 32:

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the papes which never gave suck.

30 * Then shal they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills Cover us. * Isa. 2: 19: Hos. 10: 8: Re: 6: 16:

31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shal be done in the dry? * 1 Pet: 4: 17:

32 * And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death. * Mat. 27: 38:

33 And when they were come to the place which is called || Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactours; one on the right hand, and the other on the left. || Or, *the place of a skull.*

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding: and the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger.

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there || Or, *land.* was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cryed with a loud * Psal. 31.5. voice, he said, * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

* Mar. 27.57. 50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellour, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who also himself waited for the Kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and oyntments: and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that came to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the Apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

* Mar. 28. 1. NOw * upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye || the living among the dead? || Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, * Mat. 17.23.

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, & told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the se- * John 20.6. pulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, & departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that * Mark 16.12. same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, what manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, art thou onely a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: & beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the

the women had said; but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, & they knew him, and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.
41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.
43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.
50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.
51 * And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:
53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

* Mark 16. 14.

* John 15. 29. Acts 1. 4.

* Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.

¶ The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter,* &c.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2 * The same was in the beginning with God.
3 * All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life, & the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.
6 ¶ * There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.
7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.
8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.
9 That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and *the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:
13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God
14 * And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.
15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cryed, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me, for he was before me;
16 And of his * fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.
17 For

* Gen. 1. 1

* Col. 1. 16.

* Mat. 3. 1.

* Heb. 11. 3.

‖ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege.*

* Mat. 1. 16.

* Col. 1. 19.

17 For the law was given by Moſes, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

18 * No man hath ſeen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

* 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denyed not: but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? and he ſaith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? and he anſwered, No.

‖ Or, *a prophet.*

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us: What ſayeſt thou of thy ſelf?

23 * He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

* Mat. 3. 3.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they asked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

* Mat. 3. 11. Act. 19. 4.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold, the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the ſin of the world.

‖ Or, *beareth.*

30 This is he, of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 * And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

* Mat. 3. 16.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where ‖ dwelleſt thou?

‖ Or, *abideſt.*

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for ‖ it was about the tenth hour.

‖ *That was two hours before night.*

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a ſtone.

‖ Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moſes in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.

* Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. * Iſa. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.

49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhal ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jeruſalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and ſellers.* 19 *He foretelleth his death and reſurrection.* 23 *Many believed becauſe of his miracles, but he would not truſt himſelf with them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews,

Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, & knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, * Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Fourty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water & *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou heareſt the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shal ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ * For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 * For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ Af-

‖ Or, from above

‖ Or, from above

‖ Or, discovered.

* Numb. 21. 9.

* 1 John 4. 9.

* Chap. 12. 47.

* Chap. 1. 4.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he
* Chap. 4. 2. tarried with them, * and baptized.
23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came and were baptized.
24 For John was not yet cast into prison.
25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.
26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou barest witness, behold,
* Chap. 1. 7, 34. the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.
* Heb. 5. 4. 27 John answered & said, *A man can ‖receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.
‖ Or, *take unto himself.* 28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I
* Chap. 1. 20. said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.
29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.
31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, & speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.
32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony.
33 He that hath received his testimony,
* Rom. 3. 4. * hath set to his seal, that God is true.
34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the spirit by measure *unto him.*
* Mat. 11. 27. 35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.
*Hab. 2. 4. 1 John 5. 10. 36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory.* 39 *Many Samaritanes believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son, that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized moe disciples than John,
2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)
3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.
* Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32. 4 And he must needs go through Samaria.
5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.
7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.
8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.
9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it, that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.
10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.
11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?
12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?
13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shal thirst again;
14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shal give him, shal never thirst: but the water that I shal give him, shal be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.
15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:
18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.
19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a propher.
20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place * Deut. 12. 5. where men ought to worship.
21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shal neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.
22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.
23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shal worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.
24 * God *is* a spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth. * 2 Cor. 3. 17.
25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he.*
27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, why talkest thou with her?

28 The

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,
29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?
30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.
31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him saying, master, eat.
32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?
34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.
35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; * for they are white already to harvest.
36 And he that reapeth, receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.
37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.
38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.
39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.
40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.
41 And many moe believed, because of his own word.
42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.
43 ¶ * Now after two days he departed thence, and went unto Galilee:
44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.
45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem, at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.
46 So Jesus came again unto Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.
47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.
49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.
52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.
53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; & himself believed, & his whole house.
54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jesus on the sabath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it.* 17 *He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the scriptures, who he is.*

AFter * this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem
2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-‖ *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.
3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.
6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another stepperh down before me.
8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.
11 He answered them, he that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?
13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole

* Levit. 23: 2: Deut. 16:
‖ Or, *gate.*
* Jer. 17: 21:
‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*

whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesu which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him because he not only had broken the sabbath but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father, which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shal hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shal live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shal hear his voice,

* Matth. 25:46; 29 And shal come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing; as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

* Chap. 8:14; 31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

* Mat. 3:17; 32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

1 Chap. 8.7. 33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testmony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me * hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape.

* Matth. 3:17. and 17:5. * Deut. 4.12.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures for in them ye think ye have eternal life and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers Name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God onely?

* Chap. 12:43.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

Mat. 4.23.

* Gen. 3:15. Deut. 18:15.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fishly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 * And the pass-over, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

* Levit. 23:5: Deut.16: * Mat. 14:15:

5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shal we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

One

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 * And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea.

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea, towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, & that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks):

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shal give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shal we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? What dost thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desart; as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shal never hunger, and he that believeth on me, shal never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shal come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, & believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.
50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.
51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shal live for ever: & the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, & drink his blood, ye have no life in you
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shal live by me:
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shal live for ever.
59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?
61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?
62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? * Chap. 3. 13.
63 It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.
64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.
66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?
68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.
69 * And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. * Mat. 16. 16.
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.
2 * Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand. * Levit. 23. 34.
3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.
4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: if thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.
5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.
7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.
8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet full come. * Chap. 8. 20.
9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.
10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly; but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.
15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned? ‖ Or, *learning*
16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.
18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
19 * Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me? * Exod. 24. 3. * Chap. 5. 18.
20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. * Levit. 12. 3.
22 * Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision,

*Gen. 17. 10. ciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, *but of the fathers) and ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man.

23 If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, ‖that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day?

‖ Or, without breaking the law of Moſes.

24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

* Deut. 1. 16.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my ſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do moe miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him: & the Phariſees & the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me

* Chap. 13. 33. 34 * Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, Greeks.

36 What *manner* of ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

* Lev. 23. 36. 37 * In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink.

* Deut. 18. 15. 38 * He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.

Iſa. 44. 3. Joel. 2. 28. 39 (*But this ſpake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, ſhould receive: for the Holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*, becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, ſhall Chriſt come out of Galilee?

Mat. 2. 5. 42 * Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a diviſion among the people *becauſe of him.

44 And ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Phariſees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are curſed.

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them, (* he that came to Jeſus by night, being one of them)

* Chap. 3. 2.

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

* Deut. 17 8, &c. & 19. 15.

52 They anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

53 And every man went into his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himſelf the light of the world, and juſtifieth his doctrine, 33 anſwereth the Jews that boaſted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himſelf from their cruelty.

JEſus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again unto the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he ſat down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had ſet her in the mids,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 * Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

* Levit. 20. 10.

6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, & ſaid unto them, *He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

*Deut. 17. 7.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, *I am the light of the world: he that followeth

*Chap. 1. 5 & 9. 5.

followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, * Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 * It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth for ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus

* Chap. 5. 31.
* Deut. 17. 5.
* Mat. 18. 16.
* Rom 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
* 1 John 3. 8.
* 1 John 4. 6.

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 13 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, & wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phaisees him that afore-time was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, & I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind,

* Chap: 1. 9.

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

‖ Or, *excommunicated him.*

ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see: therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and goeth again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VERily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth: and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

* Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.

11 * I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: & I lay down my life for the sheep.

* Ezek. 37. 22. * Isa. 53. 7. 8.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; * and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, *because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

* Acts 2. 24.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter. * Mat. 4. 59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. ‖ Or, *hold us in suspense.*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? * Psal. 82. 6.

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, & the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priest and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Jesus hid himself. 55 At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

Now

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

* Mat. 26. 7. 2 (* It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

That is, *about two miles.* 18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha & Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

* Luk. 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29. * Chap. 6. 35. 24 Martha ſaith unto him, * I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaith unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live;

26 And whoſoever liveth and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary, that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

‖ Gr. *he troubled himſelf.*

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

* Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee, that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cryed with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. * Chap. 18: 14.

51 And this spake he, not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God, that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' pass-over was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the pass-over, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief Priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The high priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks desire to see Jesus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded.* 42 *Yet many chief rulers believe but do not confess him.* 44 *Therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.*

THEN Jesus, six days before the pass-over, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein. * Chap. 13: 29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief Priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, * Mat. 21: 8:

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cryed, Hosanna, blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy king cometh, sitting on an asse's colt. * Zech. 9: 9:

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal. * Mat. 10: 39:

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; & where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard

heard it, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be liftrd up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die)

34 The people anſwered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is the Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of the light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, * Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

43 * For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God

44 ¶ Jeſus cryed, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 * I am come a light unto the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

47 * And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *He fortelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denyal.*

NOw * before the feaſt of the paſs-over, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * Mat. 26: 2.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God.

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, & began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhal never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands, and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not, ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

16 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater than he that ſent him. * Mat. 10: 24. Chap. 15. 20.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me. * Pſal. 41. 9.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*. ‖ Or, *From henceforth.*

20 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me. * Mat. 10. 40.

21 * When

21 * When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denyed me thrice.

* Mar. 26. 21.

‖ Or, *morsel.*

* Chap. 7. 34.

* Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 21.

* Mat. 26. 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven, 6 professeth himself the way, the truth and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectual: 15 requesteth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions; if it *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 *If* ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus

* Mat. 7. 7.

‖ Or, *orphans.*

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shal teach you all things, & bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; & as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 * Now are ye clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for || without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, that is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire; and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. * Chap. 13.34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and * ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shal ask of the Father in my Name, he may give it you. * Mat. 28.19.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, * The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. * Mat. 10.24. Chap. 13.16.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no || cloke for their sin. || Or, excuse.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cause. * Ps. 35.19

26 * But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me. * Luke 24.49. Chap. 14.26

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension;* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea,

yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shal come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning; because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

‖ Or. convince.

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father;

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, what is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shal not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shal be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travel, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again; and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: *Verily verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shal ask the father in my Name, he will give *it* you.

* Mat. 7.7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shal shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, *parables.* ‖ Or, *parables.*

26 At that day ye shall ask in my Name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, *parable.*

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 * Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

* Mat. 26.31. ‖ Or, *his own home.*

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles,* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and truth:* 20 *to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus, & lift up his eyes to heaven, & said, Father, the houris come, glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

* Mat. 28. 18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them,

th m, *and have known ſurely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee, Holy Father, keep through thine own name, thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: thoſe that thou gaveſt me, I have kept, and none of them is loſt, but the ſon of perdition: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and theſe things I ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou ſhouldeſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldeſt keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou haſt ſent me into the world, even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world.

19 And for their ſakes I ſanctifie my ſelf, that they alſo might be ſanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhal believe on me through their word

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee; that they alſo may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

24 *Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy Name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou haſt loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jeſus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter ſmiteth off Malchus ear.* 12 *Jeſus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peters denyal.* 19 *Jeſus examined before Caiaphas.* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate.* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask Barabbas to be let looſe.*

WHen Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, * he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his diſciples. * Mat. 26. 36.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 *Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief prieſts & Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons. * Mat. 26. 47.

4 Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? and they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am *he*: If therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled which he ſpake, * Of them which thou gaveſt me, have I loſt none. * Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſts ſervant, & cut off his right ear. The ſervants name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhal I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him:

13 And led him away to Annas firſt (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year) ‖

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people. ‖ *And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt*, verſe. 24.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt. * Chap. 11: 50.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. * Mat. 26: 58.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door, unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this mans diſciples? he ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 (* Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest) * Mat. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denyed it, and said, I am not. * Mat. 26. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman, whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denyed again, and immediatly the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover. * Mat. 27. 2. ‖ Or, *Pilates house.* * Acts 10. 28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die. * Mat. 20: 29:

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews? * Mat. 27: 11:

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief Priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the pass-over: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews? * Mat. 27: 15:

40 * Then cryed they all again, saying, not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber. * Acts 3: 14:

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *they cast lots for his garments.* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John,* 28 *He dieth.* 31 *His side is pierced.* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him.* * Mat. 27: 26:

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore & officers saw him, they cryed out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again to the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cryed out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cryed out, Away with *him*, away with

with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, & two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he said, I am the king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shal be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, * they parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, * that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, & saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, * that the scripture shoud be fulfilled, A bone of him shal not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, * They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ * And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 3 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulity and confession of Thomas.* 30 *The scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

THE * first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes ly;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, Why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary: she turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, & say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and *to* my God, & your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. * Mark 16.14.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them, *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 * Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained. * Mat. 18.18.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ * And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book. * Chap. 21.25.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing, ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes:* 12 *He dineth with them;* 15 *earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep;* 18 *foretelleth him of his death;* 22 *rebuketh his curiosity touching John.* 25 *The conclusion.*

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediatly; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when they morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. ‖ Or, *Sirs.*

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto him, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask them, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily verily I say unto thee, when thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, & walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shal gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? * Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, if I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shal not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen. * Chap. 20. 30.

¶ The ACTS of the Apostles.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it, by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him even to the utmost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Untill the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs being seen of them fourty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

4 And || being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 * For John truely baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, will thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. * Chap. 2. 1.

8 * But ye shal receive || power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. || Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.*

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. * Luke. 24. 51.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in

|| Or, eating together with them. * Luke. 24. 49. * Mat. 3. 11.

prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must * Psal. needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost 41. 9. by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

* Mat. 18 * Now this man purchased a field with 27. 7. the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of bloud.

* Psal. 20 For it is written in the book of psalms, 69. 25. * Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man † Psal. dwell therein: and, † His ‖ bishoprick let ano- 109. 8. ther take. ‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge*.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companyed with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one *be ordained* to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen.

25 That he may take part of this ministery and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others;* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them, to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *He baptizeth a great number that were converted,* 41 *who afterwards devoutly, and charitably converse together: The apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now ‖ when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. ‖ Or, *when this voice was made.* ‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and Proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, & were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel.

17 * And it shall come to pass in the last * Isa. days, (saith God) I will pour out my spi- 44. 3. rit upon all flesh: and your sons and your Joel. 2. 28. daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shal dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my hand-maidens, I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; bloud, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, * Joel. and the moon into bloud, before that great 2: 31. and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it shal come to pass, *that* * whoso- * Rom. ever shal call on the name of the Lord, shall 10. 13. be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God, among you, by miracles, and wonders, and signs which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel

counsel & foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:
24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.
25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shal rest in hope.
27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.
28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.
29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:
30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne:
31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.
32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we are all witnesses.
33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.
34 For David is not ascended into the heavens; but he saith himself, the LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.
36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.
37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?
38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shal receive the gift of the holy Ghost.
39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.
40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.
41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.
42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine & fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.
44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common.
45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.
46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,
47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

‖ Or, from house to house, *at home.*

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his own or Johns power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name; 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures. 19 He exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.
2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.
3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.
4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.
5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.
6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have, give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.
7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediatly his feet and anclebones received strength.
8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.
9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.
10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.
11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.
12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?
13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and

of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus, whom ye delivered up, and denyed him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 * But ye denyed the holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you:

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, & of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

* Mat. 27. 20.
‖ Or, *Author.*
* Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.
* Gen. 22. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them. ‖ Or, *ruler.*

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, & put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of * Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God; judge ye.

* Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.

20 For

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, * why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, & they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any *of them*, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie, at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead,* 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *the apostles are again imprisoned;* 19 *but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: When after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *They are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellour among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, *to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? & after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buryed *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people: (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖ Or. *in every street*

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and

put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, & said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priests came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, & found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one, and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? & behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

* Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand, *to be* a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and *so is* also the holy Ghost; whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as | obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

| Or, *believed.*

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it: lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And dayly in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul. 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the dayly ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, it is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, & Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia,

Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth, shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

‖ Or, *rites.*

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers,* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just One, whom the prophets foretold, should come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THen said the high priest, Are these things so

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

* Gen. 12. 1. 3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shal shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Caldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreat *them* evil four hundred years.

* Gen. 15. 13. 7 * And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, I will judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

* Gen. 21. 3. * Gen. 25. 26. * Gen. 29. 31, &c. 8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

* Gen. 37. 28. 9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

* Gen. 41. 37.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt & Chanaan, & great affliction; and our fathers found no sustinance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

* Gen. 42. 1.

13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

* Gen. 45. 4.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

* Gen. 46. 5.

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

* Gen. 49. 33.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph,

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

* Exod. 2. 2. * Heb. 11. 23.

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

‖ Or, *fair to God.*

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

* Exod. 2. 11.

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

* Exod. 2. 13.

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 * And when fourty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of

* Exod. 3. 2.

mount

mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, *I am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, & I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee unto Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red-sea, * and in the wilderness fourty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me, him shall ye hear.

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again unto Egypt.

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us Gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, * O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit, * the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet,

49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do alway resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they wer cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly unto heaven, and saw the glory of God, & Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cryed out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and inlarge the church: whereby prayer and imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. 26 But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.*

AND Saul was consenting to his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; & they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the appostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.

4 There-

* Exod. 7. 9.
* Exod. 16. 1.
* Deut. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *as my self.*
* Exod. 19. 3.
* Exod, 32. 1.
* Amos 5. 25.
* Exod. 25. 40.
* 1 Chr. 17. 12.
* Chap. 17. 14.
* Isai. 66. 1, 2.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word,

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, this man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem, unto Gaza, which is desart.

27 And he arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this, * he was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: * Isa. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shal declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, & began at the same scripture, & preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came into a certain water: & the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered & said I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: & they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escaped both. 31 The church having rest, Peter healeth Æneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul yet breathed out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he had found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; & when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* to Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias, And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and puting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house; and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying a wait was known of Saul: & they watched the gates day and night to kill him. * 2 Cor. 11. 32.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the appostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spoke boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought them down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walked in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediatly.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds, which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died, whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them, When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: & all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

‖ Or, *be grieved*

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turned *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, Arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa: and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter: 11 who by a viſion, 15, 20 is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghoſt falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*.

2 A devout *man*, and one that feared God, with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance:

11 And ſaw heaven opened, & a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, & let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, not ſo, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate.

18 And called, and asked, whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius, and ſaid, behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, Stand up: I my ſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath ſhewed me, that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, aſſoon as I was ſent *for*: I aſk therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me.

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe, and behold, a man ſtood before me in bright clothing,

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whoſe ſurname is Peter; he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner, by the ſea-ſide; who when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediatly therefore I ſent to thee, & thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, & worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God ſent unto the children

* Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

dren of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, & healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, & in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

43 * To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

* Jer. 31: 34. Mic. 7. 18

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The Gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them.* 26 *The disciples there are first called Christians.* 27 *They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediatly there were three men already come into the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

* Chap. 2. 4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

* John 1. 26.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, & Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews only.

* Chap. 8. 1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: And a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy

holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was add d unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves || with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, & ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably.* 24 *After his death the word of God proſpereth.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king || ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, & delivered him to four quaternions of ſouldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but || prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſouldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, & hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came || to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod || was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre & Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, & having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their countrey was nouriſhed by the kings *countrey*.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: & he was eaten of worms, and gave up the Ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled || *their* miniſtery, and took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the ſorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt.* 42 *The Gentiles believe*; 45 *But the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme*: 46 *whereupon they*

|| Or, to hearken.

|| Or, bare an hoſtile mind intending war.

† Gr that was over the kings bedchamber.

|| Or, charge, Chap. 11. 29. 30.

they turn to the Gentiles. 48 *As many as were ordained to life, believed.*

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods foster-brother.*

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted; the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas, & Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkness: and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos,, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, & sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people, * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτροποτρόφησεν, *nursed them*, as a nurse beareth or *feedeth her child.*

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, untill Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they desired a king: & God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin by the space of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets, which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 * And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just things.*

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

† Gr. *mercies.*

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption:

36 For David, ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, * fell on sleep, and

* Ex. 1. 1. * Ex. 13. 14. 16. * Psal. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.* * 1 King. 2. 10.

was

was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:
37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.
38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:
39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in * the prophets,
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.
42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, & religious proselytes followed Paul & Barnabas; who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together, to hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, * I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.
48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.
49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.
50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.
51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.
52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience.* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks believed.
2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.
3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.
4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews & part with the apostles.
5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also the Jews, with the rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,
6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lyeth round about:
7 And there they preached the gospel.
8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his his mothers womb, who never had walked.
9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,
10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet; And he leaped and walked.
11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speach of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.
12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker
13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen & garlands into the gates & would have done sacrifice with the people.
14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,
15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, & preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vainities unto the living God, * which made heaven and earth, and the sea, & all things that are therein:
16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.
17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitfull seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.
19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.
20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.
21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,
22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down unto Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it,* 22 *and send their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said,*
Gal. 5. 2. * Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: & they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of the* apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, * Men
* Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 13. *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and
* Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 2. 2. * Mat. 23. 4. them, * purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers, nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build * Amos 9. 11. again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, & all the Gentiles, upon whom my Name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely,* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment.

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare you well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the || consolation.

|| Or, *exhortation.*

32 And

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them.*

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again & visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, * and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, & departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

* Chap. 13. 13.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy,* 7 *and being called by the spirit from one countrey to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *casteth out a spirit of divination.* 19 *For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned.* 26 *The prison-doors are opened.* 31 *The jaylour is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; & took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, & the region of Galatia, & were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, & prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediatly we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide *there.* And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul, & us, and cryed, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation

18 And this did she many days. But Paul being grieved, turned & said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul & Silas, & drew *them* into the market-place, unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrats, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city.

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrats rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat *them.*

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jaylour to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediatly all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, & seeing the prison-doors open he drew out his sword, & would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then

* Rom. 16. 21.

* Chap. 15. 28.

‖ Or, *the first.*

‖ Or, *of Phython*

‖ Or, *court.*

* 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

‖ Or, *exhortation.*

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their *stripes*; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrats sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrats have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrats: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

*Vers. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 where some believe and others persecute him. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, & Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, & consorted with Paul & Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, & certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, & the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul & Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they recieved the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether these things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediatly the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: & receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans and of the Stoicks, encountered him: and some said, What will this ‖ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‖ Or, *base fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

‖ Or, *Mars-hill.* It was the highest court in Athens.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ‖ Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

23 For as I passed by, & beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

‖ Or, *gods that you worship.*

24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, seing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands.

2 Thes. 2. 4. * Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands,

* as

* Psal. 50. 8. as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, * Isa. 40. 18. we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

Or, offered faith. 32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterward passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

Rom. 16. 3. 2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, & the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

Mat. 27. 24. 6 And when they opposed themselves & blasphemed, * he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads, I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 * And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized. * 1 Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shal set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

† Gr. *sat* there 11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, * If God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. * 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. * 1 Cor. 1. 12.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded

unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptism.

* Mat. 3.11. 4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the Name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye.

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, & found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent unto Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus & Erastus, *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not only at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshipperh.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cryed out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, & some another: for the assembly was confused, & the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple keeper.*

36 Seing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one anther.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a ‖ lawfull aſſembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus having falls down dead,* 12 *is raiſed to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together,* telleth *them what ſhall befall to himſelf,* 28 *committeth Gods flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of falſe teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *their* abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus, and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, & Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus & Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philppi, after the days of unleavened bread, & came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being faln into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, & had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the Elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind; and with many tears, and temptations which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance towards God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry, which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the Goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the bloud of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned, to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own bloud.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhal men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

* 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, * that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring you ought to ſupport the weak; & to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be diſſwaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jeruſalem: 72 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; & they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, & came unto Ceſarea: & we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (* which was one of the ſeven) and abode with him.

* Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the Name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtery.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, & they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

* Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have written & concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from bloud, & from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

* Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, * to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, untill that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

* Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended,

ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, & the people ran together: & they took Paul, & drew him out of the temple: & forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediatly took souldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, & commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cryed one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 *Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uproar, & leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckened with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He should have been scourged; 25 but claiming the privilege of a Roman he escapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

3 *I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, & was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 *And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, & was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shal be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

20 *And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles,

22 And

* Chap. 8. 3.

* Chap. 7. 58.

* Chap. 5. 36.

* Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18. * Chap. 15. 20.

* Num. 6. 13.

Chap. 21. 39.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cryed out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

* Chap. || Or, *tortured him.*

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have || examined him: & the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to smite him.* 7 *Dissension among his accusers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews laying wait for Paul,* 20 *is declared unto the chief captain.* 27 *He sendeth him to Felix the governour.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law.

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, * Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

* Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, & the other Pharisees, he cryed out in the council, Men *and* brethren, * I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: * of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

* Phil. 3. 5.

* Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had so said, There arose a dissension between the *Pharisees* and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

* Matth. 22. 23.

8 * For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the *Pharisees* part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest *Paul* should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, & to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves || under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

|| Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than fourty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: & we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, & said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, & brought him to the chief captain, & said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, & prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe than fourty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to go to Cesarea, & horsemen threescore & ten, & spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night,

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governour.

25 And

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:
26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.
27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.
28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:
29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.
30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, & gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell.
31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.
32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle:
33 Who when they came to Ceſarea and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.
34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;
35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, 10 *anſwereth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife.* 26 *The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.*

AND after five days, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governour againſt Paul.
2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, & that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,
3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.
4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.
5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:
6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.
7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands;
8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.
9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.
10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered. Forasmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:
11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.
12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:
13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.
14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.
15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhal be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.
16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have a'ways a conſcience void of offence toward God and toward men.
17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.
18 *Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. * Chap. 21. 27.
19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.
20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,
21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cryed ſtanding among them,* Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day. * Chap. 23. 6.
22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhal come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.
24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, & heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt:
25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, & judgment to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.
27 But after two years, Porcius Feſtus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cæsar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth this matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, & the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‖ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests & the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, & there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews hath dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, & that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemed to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I knew thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect

sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand & am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests: and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 * Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority & commission from the chief priests;

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, & saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee:

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small & great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, & should shew light unto the people, & to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 fortelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack; 22,34,44, yet all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing unto Italy; & he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ‖ Crete, over against Salmon:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt & much damnage, not only of the lading & ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless,

‖ Or, Candy.

‖ Or, injury.

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there || aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

|| Or, beat.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrack ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip.

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, & no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, & not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, & found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that we have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, & gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, & when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, & caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, & looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main-ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

|| Or, *cut the anchors,*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground: & the fore-part ſtuck faſt, & remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

they loſt them into ſea, &c.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, & eſcape

43 But the centurion willing to ſave Paul kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preached there two years.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs; for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, & faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloudy flux: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landed at Syracuse, we tarryed *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south-wind blew, & we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded & testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost, by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shal hear, and shall not understand; and seeing, ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, & their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

* If. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

¶ The Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousness which is shewed. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle,* separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his Name.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For

* Acts 9. 2.

† Gr. determined.

‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

9 For God is my witnes, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

‖ Or, *in my spirit.*

10 Making request, (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you & me.

‖ Or, *in you.*

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

‖ Or, *in you.*

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousnes of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The just shall live by faith.

*Hab.2.4. Gal.3.11. Heb.10. 38.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodlines & unrighteousnes of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousnes.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or, *to them.*

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God-head; ‖ so that they are without excuse:

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was * darkened.

* Eph. 4. 18.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

* Psal. 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanes, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves;

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, & worshipped and served the creature more than the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the women, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*

‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*

29 Being filled with all unrighteousnes, fornication, wickednes, covetousnes, maliciousnes; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, ‖ covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

‖ Or, *unsociable.*

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

‖ Or, *consent with them.*

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: * for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

* Matth. 7. 2.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnes, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodnes of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnes and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

* James 5. 3.

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

* Psal. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousnes; indignation, and wrath;

† Gr. *Greek.*

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek.*

10 But glory, honour and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

11 For * there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law.

13 (For

13 (For * not the hearers of the law, *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God;

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacriledge?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law, dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit the law convinceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith only; 31 and yet the law is not abolished.

What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a liar; as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; Why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, * there is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 * Their throat *is* an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit; * the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 * Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 * Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways?

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God:

20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the Law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God:

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through * faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God:

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him

* Mat. 7. 21. James 1. 22.
‖ Or, the conscience with them.
‖ Or, between themselves
‖ Or, twixt the things that differ.
Is. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
* James 2. 3.
* Psal. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.
† Gr. Greek.
† Gr. Greek.
* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
* Psal. 51. 4.
† Gr. charged.
* Psal. 14. 1, 2, 3.
* Psal. 5. 9.
* Psal. 140. 3.
* Ps. 10. 7.
* Prov. 1. 16. Is. 59. 7, 8.
* Ps. 36. 1.
‖ Or, subject to the judgement of God.
* Gal. 2. 16.
‖ Or, foreordained
‖ Or, passing over.

him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting *then*? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 26 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

WHat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

* Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3: 6. Jam. 2. 23 3 For what saith the scripture? *Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

Ps. 32. 1. 7 *Saying*, * Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, & the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

* Gen. 17: 5. ‖ Or, *like unto him.*

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom *it* shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope: 8 that sith we were reconciled by his bloud, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

* Eph. 2. 18.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience?

* Jam. 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashmed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

‖ Or, *according to the time.*

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in

in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his bloud, we shal be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shal be saved by his life.

11 And not onely *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

Or, whom.

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation: but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

Or, one of us.

Or, one of us.

Or, one righteousness.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one, *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more in us, 18 ceause we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

Gal. 3.

3 Know ye not, that * so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

Or, are.

4 Therefore we are * buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so, we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sin. † Gr. justified.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

† Gr. armes, or, weapons.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that * to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

* Joh. 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

† Gr. whereto ye were delivered.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

† Gr. to righteousness.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved, because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath

dominion over a man, as long as he liveth ?

* 1 Cor. 7. 39. 2 For * the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth : but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress : but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. *passions.* 5 For when we were in the flesh, the †motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

‖ Or, *being dead to that.* 6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

‖ Or, *concupiscence.* * Exo. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. 7 What shal we say then ? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law : for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, * Thou shal not covet.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once : but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me ? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good ; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

† Gr. *know* 15 For that which I do, I † allow not : for what I would, that do I not ; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing : for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who sha'l deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death.* 25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind, I my self serve the law of God ; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh. 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and who of being Gods children : 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 which was before hand decreed by God. 38 What can sever us from his love ?

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh :

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.* 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh : but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* † Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.* † Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* 6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace :

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God : for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin ; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.* 11 But, if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you ; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die : but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage

dage again to fear; but ye have received the
Gal. 4. 6 * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

‖ Or, sorry creature. 22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travelleth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

* Luke 21: 28. 24 For we are saved by hope: But hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter) * Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart.

‖ Or, separated. 3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh;

‖ Or, testaments 4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called. * Gen. 21. 12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed. * Gal. 4: 28:

9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. * Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God, according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger. * Gen. 25: 23:

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. ‖ Or, greater.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid. ‖ Or, lesser.

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. * Mal. 1. 2, 3. * Exod. 33. 19.

dominion over a man, as long as he liveth ?

* 1 Cor. 7. 39. 2 For * the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth : but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress : but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. *passions.* 5 For when we were in the flesh, the †motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

‖ Or, *being dead to that.* 6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

‖ Or, *concupiscence.* * Exo. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. 7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law : for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, * Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

† Gr. *know.* 15 For that which I do, I † allow not : for what I would, that do I not ; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death.* 25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind, I my self serve the law of God ; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and who of being Gods children :* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for,* 29 *which was before hand decreed by God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love ?*

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh :

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh : but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. *in minding the flesh.* 6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace :

† Gr. *in minding the Spirit.* 7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God : for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. *in minding the flesh.* 8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin ; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But, if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you ; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die : but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage

dage again to fear; but ye have received the
Gal. 4. 6 * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travelleth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the *redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter) * Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh; ‖ Or, *separated.*

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises; ‖ Or, *testaments*

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called. * Gen. 21. 12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but *the children of the promise are counted for the seed. * Gal. 4: 28:

9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. * Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God, according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The *‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger. * Gen. 25: 23: ‖ Or, *greater.*

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid. ‖ Or, *lesser.*

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. * Mal. 1. 2, 3. * Exod. 33. 19.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh,* Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doeth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ replyest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known; endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee,* I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

* Exod. 9. 16.

‖ Or, *answerest again*, or *disputest with God.*

* Isai. 45. 9. * Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7.

‖ Or, *made up.*

* Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10. * Hos. 1. 10.

* Isa. 10. 22, 23.

‖ Or, *the account.*

* Isa. 1. 9.

* Isa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. 1 Per. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *confounded.*

CHAP. X.

5 *The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith;* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded,* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, * That the man which doeth those things, shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above.*)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith, which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * how beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched

* Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Gal. 3. 12. * Deut. 30. 12. * Deut. 30. 14.

* Isa. 28. 16.

* Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21. * Isa. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.

* Isa. John 12. † Gr. *hearing.* ‖ Or, *preaching.*

* Psal. 19. 4.

* Deut. 32. 21.

* Isa. 65. 1. for

stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not insult upon them,* 26 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *Gods judgments are unsearchable.*

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. * 1 Kings 14:

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image* of Baal. * 1 Kings 18:

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

8 According as it is written; * God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day. ‖ Or, numbed. * Isa. 29:

9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them. * Psal. 69:22

10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway: * Psal. 69:23

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness? ‖ Or, loss.

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, were grafted in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree: ‖ Or, for

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness, otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree, how much more shall these which be the natural *branches* be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. ‖ Or, *hardness.*

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. * Isa. 59:20

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in time past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: ‖ Or, *obeyed.*

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. ‖ Or, *obeyed.*

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. ‖ Or, *shut them all up together.*

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellour? * Isa. 40:13 Wisd. 9:13 1 Cor. 2: 16:

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, & to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Gods mercies must move us to please God.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love, and many other duties are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but
* Eph. 4: 23. * be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may * prove what *is* that good,
* Eph. 5. 17. and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but
† Gr. *to sobriety.* to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt
*Eph. 4. 7 * to every man the measure of faith.

4 For * as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:
* 1 Cor. 12. 12. 5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 * Having then gifts, differing according to
* 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. the grace that is given to us, whether prophesie, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministery, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he
‖ Or, *imparteth.* that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth
‖ Or, *liberally.* mercy, with chearfulness.

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 * *Be* kindly affectioned one to another;
* Heb. 13. 1. ‖ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one
‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.* another:

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

* Mat. 5: 44. 14 * Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* 15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one towards another, Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. * Be not wise in your own conceits.

* Pro. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21. * Pr. 20. 22 1 Th. 5. 15 17 * Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

1 Pet. 3 9. * Heb. 32: 14. * Deut. 32: 25. Heb. 10. 30. * Prov. 25. 21. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrats.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Glutony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

LEt every soul * be subject unto the higher powers: For * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

* Tit. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 13 * Wisd. 6. 3

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, ‖ resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

‖ Or, *ordered.*

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 * Render therefore to all their dues: tribute
* Mat. 22. 21. to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, * Thou shalt not commit adultery,
* Ex. 20. Deut. 5. Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely,
* Levit. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time for us to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

‖ Or, *decently.* 13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, * not
* Luke 21. 34. in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

* Gal. 5. 14 Pet. 2. 11 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, & * make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, *but*
‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 * Who art thou that judgest another mans
* Jam. 4: 12. servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up; for God is able to make him stand.

5 One

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own mind.

‖ Or, *fully assured.*

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, *observeth.*

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for * we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5: 10:

11 For it is written, * *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

* Isai: 45: 23: Phil: 2: 10:

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. *common.*

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *common.*

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

† Gr. *according to charity.*

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

* 1 Cor. 8. 11.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. * All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

* Titus 1: 15: * 1 Cor: 8: 13:

21 *It is* good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

‖ Or, *discerneth & putteth a difference between meats.*

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please our selves,* 3 *for Christ did not so,* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews,* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; But as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

* Psal: 69: 9:

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

* 1 Cor. 1: 10: ‖ Or, *after the example.*

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, * for this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

* Psal. 18: 49:

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

* Deut: 32: 43:

11 And again, * Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

* Psal: 117: 1:

12 And again Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

* Isai: 11: 10:

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *sacrificing*

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully

fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

* Isai: 52: 15: 21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

Or, *many ways*, or, *oftentimes.* 22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company.*

† Gr. *with you,* Verf: 32: 25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things

* 1 Cor. 9: 11. 28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, *in your* prayers to God for me;

‖ Or, *are disobedient.* 31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; & that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many*; 17 *and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissention and offences*; 21 *and after sundry salutations, endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

*Acts 18. 2, 26. 3 Greet * Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus & Junia my kinsmen & my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ *household.*

‖ Or, friends. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends. 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

* 1 Cor. 16: 20. 2 Cor. 13: 12. 1 Peter 5: 14: 16 * Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions & offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned: & avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

‖ Or, *harmless.* 19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glade therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil.

‖ Or, *tread.* 20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

* Acts 16: 1. 21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsman salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

* Eph: 3: 9: Col: 1: 26: 25 Now to him that is of power to establish you, according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, * which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God onely wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ The

¶ The first Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After his salutation and thanksgiving,* 10 *he exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissentions* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise,* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching; and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAUL called *to be* an Apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus,* called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

* 1 Cor. 1: 9. * Rom. 1: 7.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ:

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,

† Gr. *revelation.*

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Thess. 5: 24.

9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

† Gr. *Schisms.*

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentious among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you, saith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

* Acts 18: 24.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius.

* Acts 18: 8.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: * not with wisdom of ‖ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

* 2 Pet. 1: 16. ‖ Or, *speech:*

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.

* Rom. 1: 16. * Isa. 29: 14. * Isa. 33: 18.

19 For it is written, * I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 * Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

* Rom. 1: 20.

21 * For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe.

* Mat. 12: 38.

22 For the * Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men? and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea,* & things which are not, to bring to nought things that are

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence:

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of * God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

* Jer. 9: 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10: 17

31 That, according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 *though it bring not excellency of speech, or of humane wisdom; yet consisteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God; and so far excelleth,* 6 *the wisdom of this world, and* 9 *humane sense, as that,* 14 *the natural man cannot understand it.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

* Chap. 1: 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

* 2 Pet. 1: 16. ‖ Or, *persuasible.*

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom

† Gr. *be*

dom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

*Isa. 64: 4: 9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

* 2 Pet. 1: 16: * Prov. 27: 19: ‖ Or, *discerneth.* ‖ Or, *discerned.* *Isa. 40: 13: Wisd. 9: 13: Rom. 11: 34: †Gr. *shall.* 13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 * But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 *Milk is fit for children.* 3 *Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind.* 7 *He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing.* 9 *The ministers are Gods fellow-work-men.* 11 *Christ the onely foundation.* 16 *Men the temples of God,* 17 *which must be kept holy.* 19 *The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as babes in Christ.

* Heb. 5: 12: 2 I have fed you with * milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

‖ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.* 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one, * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

* Psal. 62: 12: Gal. 6: 9

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

‖ Or, *tillage.*

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it †shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

† Gr. *is revealed.*

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

* Chap. 6: 19: 2 Cor. 6: 16: ‖ Or, *destroy.*

18 Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

* Job 5: 13: * Psal. 94: 11:

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye are Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth and off-scouring of the world;* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

† Gr. *day.*

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, untill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts, and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of *men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 For who † makeſt thee to differ *from another*? and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

11 Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructours in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 * But I will come to you ſhortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhal I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V

1 *The inceſtuous perſon,* 6 *is cauſe rather of ſhame unto them, then of rejoycing.* 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Hainous offenders are to be ſhunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as named among the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have || judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

5 * To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that * a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover || is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep || the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an Epiſtle, not to company with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren in going to law with them;* 6 *eſpecially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Chriſt,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Ghoſt:* 16, 17. *They muſt not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhal judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But

Mat: 7: 1. Rom: 2: 1.

Gr. *Things: ſo. by thee.*

Gr. *Theatre.*

Acts 18: 3. 1 Theſſ: 2: 9. 1 Theſſ: 4: 8. Mat: 10: 40.

Acts 19: 21. Jam. 4: 15.

Gr. *Lay.*

* Col: 2: 5. || Or, *determined.*

* 1 Tim: 1: 20.

* Gal: 5: 9.

|| Or, *is ſlain.*

|| Or, *holy-day.*

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: * why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

* Mat. 6. 39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 19.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shal not inherit the kingdom of God? be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

* Tit. 3. 3.

11 And such were * some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

* Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *profitable.*

12 * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient for me: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shal I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for * two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

* Gen. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

* Chap. 3. 16.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

* Chap. 7. 23.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 He treateth of marriage 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married, I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, * Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

* Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put *her* away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace.

† Gr. *in peace*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called, being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being a* servant, is the Lords † free-man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

† Gr. *made free.*

23 * Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

* Chap. 6. 20.

24 Brethren,

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be. ‖ Or, *necessity.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you be without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doeth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

39 * The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. * Rom. 7. 2.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that * an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. * Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. ‖ Or, *for him.* Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse. ‖ Or, *have we the more.*

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak. ‖ Or, *have we the less.*

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be ‖ emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; ‖ Or, *power.*

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? † Or. *edified.*

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. * Rom. 14. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? * have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord? * Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? ‖ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working? 7 Who

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, *Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn.* Doth God take care for oxen?

* Deut 25: 7:

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 * If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

* Rom: 15: 27:

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 * Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

* Num: 18: 20: Deut: 10: 9: & 18: 1 ‖ Or, *feed.*

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, * that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

* Gal: 6. 6. 1 Tim: 5: 17:

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward, but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you.*

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews,* 6 *are types of ours;* 7 *and their punishments,* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lords table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all passed through * the sea;

* Exod. 13: 21: Num: 9: 18:

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same * spiritual meat;

* Exod: 14: 22:

4 And did all drink the same * spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and the Rock was Christ)

* Exod: 16: 15: * Ex: 17: 6 Num: 20: 11: ‖ Or, *went with them.*

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they * were overthrown in the wilderness.

* Num: 26: 65:

6 Now these thing were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as * they also lusted.

† Gr *types, figures.*

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, * The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

* Num: 11. 4 Psal: 106: 14:

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

* Exod: 32: 6: * Num: 25: 9:

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and * were destroyed of serpents.

* Num: 21: 6:

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and * were destroyed of the destroyer.

* Num: 14: 37:

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‖ Or, *types,*

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it.*

‖ Or, *moderate.*

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread

bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I *say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. * For the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

31 * Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 * Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered: 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ, *is* God.

4 Every man praying, or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 * Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered.

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you: and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is

Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37.

Exod. 33: 21. Num. 18: Exod. 4: 22. Exod. 6: 15. Ex. 17. Num. 20: 11. Or, went with them. Num. 26: 65. † Gr. was figures. Deut. 7. 14. Psal. 24. 1. Num. 11. 4 Psal. 106. 14. Exod. 32: 6. Num. 25: 9. Num. 21: 6. Num. 14: 37. Or, types,

Deut. 7. 14. Psal. 24. 1. Or, making. Col. 3. 17. 2 Cor. 3. Gr. rules.

‖ Or, moderation.

Or, traditions. Eph. 5.

‖ That is, *a covering in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*

‖ Or, *veil.*

‖ Or, *schisms.*

‖ Or, *sects.*

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

‖ Or, *them that are poor.*

* Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

* Gen. 1. 26.

* Gen. 2. 23.

is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

‖ Or, for a remembrance

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

‖ Or, shew ye.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shal be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

‖ Or, judgment.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, judgment.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts, 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal; 8 and to that end are diversly bestowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body, 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, anathema.

4 Now * there are deversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

* Rom. 12.4, &c.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God: which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophesie; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink of one Spirit.

† Gr. Greeks.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shal say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shal say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

‖ Or, put on.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body, but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

‖ Or, division.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And * God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

* Eph. 4. 11.

‖ Or, kinds.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, powers.

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth

worth without charity. 4 *The praises thereof, and* 3 *prelation before hope and faith.*

THough I speak with the tongues of men & of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophesie and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envyeth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked thinketh not evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth,

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophesies, they shal fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shal cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shal vanish away.

9 For vve know in part, and vve prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shal be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but vvhen I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass † darkly; but then face to face: now I knovv in part; but then I shall knovv even as also I am knovvn.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophesie is comended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments,* 12 *both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, If I come unto you speaking with tongues, vvhat shal I profite you, except I shal speak to you either by revelation or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shal it be known vvhat is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shal prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shal it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Therefore if I knovv not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts* seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I vvill sing with the spirit, and I vvill sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shal he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks vvell, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five vvords with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

21 In the law it is written, * With *men of* other tongues and other lips, vvill I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together, into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced

vinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness.*

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

* 1 Tim. 2. 12.

34 * Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.

* Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, & in order.

CHAP. XV.

5 By Christs resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand;

‖ Or, *hold fast.* † Gr. *by what speech.*

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

* Isa. 53. 5, 6, &c. *Ps. 16. 10 *Joh. 20. 19.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, * according to the scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day *according to the scriptures:

5 * And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep:

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

* Acts 9. Chap. 9. ‖ Or, *an abortive.*

8 * And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become * the first-fruits of them that slept.

* Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But * every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

* 1 Thess. 4. 15.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

* Psal. 110. 1.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For he * hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

* Psal. 8. 6

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized

zed for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

‖ Some read, *our.*

31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men.*

32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

* Isa. 22: 13.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quickened, except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain.*

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead: It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam * was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickning spirit.

Gen 2: 7

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the L rd from heaven.

48 As *is* th earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and bloud cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last * trump (for the trumpet shal sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

Mat. 24: 31. 1 Thes. 4: 16.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, * Death is swallowed up in victory.

* Isa. 25: 8. Hos. 13: 14.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

‖ Or, *hell.*

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. *gift.*

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you, without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia,

and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: * Greet ye one another with an holy kiss. * Rom. 16: 16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ The second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions,* 8 *so particularly in his late danger in Asia:* 12 *and calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel,* 15 *he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.*

PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Eph. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:3; 3 * Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

‖ Or, *is wrought.*

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

‖ Or, *answer.*

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us:

11 You also * helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. * Rom. 15 30.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity & godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second ‖ benefit:

‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

‖ Or, *preaching.*

19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith; but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Having shewed the reason why he came not to them,* 6 *he*

6 He requireth them to forgive, and to comfort that excommunicated perſon, 10 even as himſelf alſo upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 And the happy ſucceſs which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many.

Or, cenſure.

7 So that contrary wiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with over much ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, *I forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt;

‖ Or, grace. Or, then ſight,

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence unto Macedonia.

‖ Or, preaching.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death: and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

Or, al deceitfully with

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ * corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

2 Cor. 4:2.

CHAP. III.

1 Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtery. 6 Whereupon entring into a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, & of the goſpel, 12 he proveth that his miniſtery is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written, not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the New Teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, quickneth.

7 But if the miniſtration of death written *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‖ Or, boldneſs.

13 And not as Moſes, * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

* Exod. 34:33.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the Old Teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs, when it ſhal turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, of the Lord Spirit.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithfull diligence in preaching the gospel,* 7 *and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power,* 12 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apostles own eternal glory.*

THerefore seing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † Gr. shame. † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair; ‖ Or, not altogether without help, or means.

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak; * Psal. 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen; but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience;* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ onely,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. ‖ Or, endeavour.

10 * For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. * Rom. 14. 10.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart. † Gr. in the face.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, & rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new. ‖ Or, let him be. * Isai. 43. 19. Rev. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled

ciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,* 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them because his heart is open to them;* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again:* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 * And will be a Father unto you, & ye shal be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Wherefore, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damnage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Where-

Gr. in us.

Isai:49:

1 Cor: 7:32: Gr: commendeth.

Or, endeavour Rom. 4: 10:

Or, watchings and fro.

Gr. in idolatry.

‖ Or, lethim b

* Isai: 4 19: Rev. 2

1 Cor: 3: 16:

* Lev: 26: 12:

* Isai: 52. 11.

* Jer: 31 1.

‖ Or, according to God.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, I *did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our carefor you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

† Gr: *bowels.* 15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilest he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy; and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr: *willing.* 11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For I *mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack. * Exod: 16: 18:

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready mind) ‖ Or, gift

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you. ‖ Or, he hath

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiving unto God.

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not,

not, you I should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not *of* covetousnes.

† Gr. blessing.
‖ Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

6 But this *I say*, he which soweth sparingly, shal reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*? not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a cheerfull giver.

* Prov. 11. 25. Rom: 12: 8: Ec. 35: 9:

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousnes remaineth for ever.

* Isai: 55. 10: * Psal. 112: 9:

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousnes)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulnes, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weaknes of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that as his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing, being absent: 12 and with all taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, outward appearance

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ Or, through God.

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

‖ Or, reasonings

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed, when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, understand eth not.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line. †

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our* measure, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified in you.

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, rule.

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jer: 9: 24: 1 Cor: 1: 31:

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministery, far superiour.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, you do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, that

that I may present *you as* a chast virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* to do you service.

* Chap: 12: 13.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, * I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: & in all things I have kept my self from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

† Gr: *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shal be according to their works.

‖ Or, *suffer.*

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; If otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

Phil: 3:

22 Are they Hebrews? * so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so am I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

* Deut. 25: 3:

24 Of the Jews five times received I * fourty *stripes* save one.

* Acts: 16: 22:

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I * suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

* Acts: 14: 19:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

* Acts: 17:

27 In wearines and painfulnes, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is vveak, and I am not vveak? vvho is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I vvill glory of the things vvhich concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, vvhich is blessed for evermore, knovveth that I lie not.

* Acts: 24:

32 * In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes vvith a garrison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And through a vvindovv in a basket vvas I let dovvn by the vvall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtles to glory: I vvill come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knevv a man in Christ, above fourteen years ago (vvhether in the body, I cannot tell; or vvhether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knevv such a man (vvhether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 Hovv that he vvas caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable vvords, vvhich it is not ‖ lavvful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, *possible.*

5 Of such an one vvill I glory: yet of my self I vvill not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I vvould desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I vvill say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above

above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And least I should be exalted above measure, through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, least I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other Churches, except *it be* that * I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we* do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners:* 5 *and advising them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to a reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THis *is* the third time I am coming to you: * in the mouth of two or three witnesses shal every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know, that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil: not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 * Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The

See Ex. 3. 24.

Chap. 11. 9.

Gr. *souls.*

* Deut. 19. 15.

‖ Or, *with him.*

* Rom. 16. 16.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that * beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediatly I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 Why he and others being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: * God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should* go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only

*Acts 9:1.

† Gr. *equals in years.*

*Ephes. 3:8.

‖ Or, returned

‖ Or, severally

* Rom. 11.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, if thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for * by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. Rom. 3:20.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moveth them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain. ‖ Or, *so great things*

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

Gen. 15.6. 6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness. ‖ Or, *imputed*

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture fore-seeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed. * Gen. 12. 3.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, † Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. * Deut. 27. 26.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, * The just shall live by faith. * Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, * The man that doeth them shall live in them. * Levit. 18. 5

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree: * Deut. 21. 23:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. ‖ Or, *testament.*

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, and to seeds, as of many; but as of one, and to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded * all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. * Rom. 3:9.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterward be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our school-master *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But

25 But after that faith is come, vve are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For * as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

* Rom: 6: 3:

28 There is neither Jevv nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.

NOvv I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutors and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so vve, vvhen vve vvere children, vvere in bondage under the ‖ elements of the vvorld:

‖ Or, rudiments.

4 But vvhen the fulness of the time vvas come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the lavv,

5 To redeem them that vvere under the lavv, that vve might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

* Rom: 8: 15.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Hovvbeit, then vvhen ye knevv not God ye did service unto them vvhich by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have knovvn God, or rather are known of God, hovv turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, vvhereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

‖ Or, back. ‖ Or, rudiments.

10 Ye observe days, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know hovv through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which vvas in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, *What was then.*

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they will exclude ‖ you, that ye might affect them.

Or, *as.*

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected alvvays in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the lavv, do ye not hear the lavv?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, vvas born after the flesh: but he of the free-vvoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the ‖ tvvo covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage vvhich is Agar.

‖ Or, *testaments.*

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem vvhich novv is, and is in bondage vvith her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce, thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the desolate hath many moe children than she which hath an husband.

* Isa. 54.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are * the children of promise.

* Rom. 9. 8.

29 But as then he that vvas born after the flesh, persecuted him *that was born* after the spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, vvhat saith the scripture? * cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-vvoman shall not be heir vvith the son of the free-vvoman:

* Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, vve are not children of the bond-vvoman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision, 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again vvith the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that * if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

* Acts 15. 1.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtour to do the vvhole lavv.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, vvhosoever of you are justified by the lavv; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For vve through the Spirit vvait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith vvhich vvorketh by love.

‖ Or, *who did drive you back.*

7 Ye did run vvell, ‖ vvho did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This

8 This perſwaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

1 Cor: 5: 6: 9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded; but he that troubleth you, ſhal bear *his* judgment, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they vvere even cut off vvhich trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this, * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

Levit: 19: 18: Matth: 22: 39: Rom: 13: 9:

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye ſhal not fulfill the luſt of the fleſh.

‖ Or, fulfil not.

17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other: ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the vvhich I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſts, have crucified the fleſh, with the ‖ affections and luſts.

‖ Or, paſſions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal milaly with a brother that hath ſlipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He ſheweth what they intend that preach circumciſion. 14 He glorieth in nothing, ſave in the croſs of Chriſt.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

‖ Or, *although.*

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfill the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhal he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

5 For * every man ſhall bear his own burden.

* 1 Cor: 3: 8:

6 * Let him that is taught in the vvord, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

* 1 Cor: 9: 14:

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhal of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 And * let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if vve faint not.

* 2 Theſ: 3: 13:

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; onely, leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law: but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould glory ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‖ Or, *whereby.*

15 For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation.* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come,* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom also ye *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom & revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the † working of his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, & every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works;* 11 *and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles, and* 12 *forciners in time past but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

AND * you *hath he quickened* who were dead in trespasses and sins.

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, & of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made us sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being

---

2 Cor: 11. 3:
1 Pet: 1. 3:
‖ Or, things:

† Gr: the heavens.

‖ Or, hoped.

‖ Or, for the acknowledgement.

† Gr: of the might of his power.

* Psa: 8. 6:

* Col: 2. 13

† Gr: the will.

‖ Or, little fire.

‖ Or, prepared.

being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle-wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, *in himself.*

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For * through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

* Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreiners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that he should preach it, 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote afore in few words,

‖ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints is this grace given, that * I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

* Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted & grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye * walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

‖ Or, *in the Lord.*

* Phil. 1: 27. Col. 1: 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 * One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

* Mal. 2: 10.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

* Ps. 68: 18. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives*

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things.)

‖ Or, *fulfill.*

11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastours and teachers;

* 1 Cor. 12: 28.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

‖ Or, *into the unity.* 13 Till we all come ‖ in the unitie of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulnes of Christ:

‖ Or, *age.* 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftinesse, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

* Zech. 8: 16. ‖ Or, *being sincere.* 15 But * ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

* Col. 2: 19. 16 * From whom the whole body fitly joined together & compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

* Rom. 1: 21. ‖ Or, *hardnes.* 18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindnes of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousnes, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

* Col. 3: 8. 22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

* Rom. 12: 2. 23 And * be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

‖ Or, *holiness of truth.* 24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousnes, and ‖ true holiness.

* Zech. 8: 16. * Ps. 4: 4: * James 4: 7: 25 Wherefore putting away lying, * speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 * Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 * Neither give place to the devil.

‖ Or, *to distribute.* 28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, *to edifie profitably.* 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

* 2 Cor. 2: 10: Col. 3: 12, 13: 32 And * be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

1 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

* John 13: 34. & 15: 12. 2 And * walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offring and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

* Col. 3: 5. 1 Thes. 4: 3, &c. 3 But * fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints:

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

‖ Or, *unbelief.* 6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are* ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

‖ Or, *discovered.* 12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

* Is. 60: 1: 13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

* Col. 4: 5: 15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord.

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

* Col. 3: 18 Tit 2: 5 1 Pet. 3: 1: 22 * Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

* 1 Cor. 11: 3: 23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Wherefore

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

*Col. 3: 19: 25 *Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word.

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church; not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

*Gen. 2: 24: Mat. 19: 5 Mar. 10: 7 *1 Cor. 6: 16: 31 *For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents.* 5 *Of servants toward their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The compleat armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

*Col. 3: 20: *CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

*Exod. 20: 12: Deu. 5: 16 Eccl. 3: 8: Mat. 15: 4 Mar. 7: 10 *Col. 3: 21 *Col. 3: 22 Tit. 2: 9: 1 Pet. 2: 18 2 *Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And *ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 * Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service, as men pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning; knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, * neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and bloud, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places.*

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

*Col. 4: 3: 1 Th. 5: 1: 19 * And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassadour ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs: and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

‖ Or, *moderating.*

‖ Some read, *both your and their master.*

*Wis. 6: 7 Ecclus. 35: 12: Ro. 2: 11:

‖ Or, *wicked spirits.*

‖ Or, *heavenly.*

‖ Or, *having overcome all*

‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAUL and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

‖ Or, *mention.*

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, *will finish* it.

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.*

‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.*

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgment;

‖ Or, *sense.*

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ;

‖ Or, *try*

‖ Or, *differ*

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren; that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and in ‖ all other *places*;

‖ Or, *for Christ.*

‖ Or, *Cæsars court.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

‖ Or, *to all others.*

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the others of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, & will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only * let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

* Eph. 4. 1. Col 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation, 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God: 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vainglory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who

6 Who being in the form of God; thought it not robberie to be equal with God:
7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likeness of men;
‖ Or, like.
8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.
9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:
10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;
11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.
13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.
14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:
15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in the world:
‖ Or, sincere.
‖ Or, that ye.
16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.
17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.
† Gr. poured forth.
18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.
19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort when I know your state.
‖ Or, hereafter.
20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.
‖ Or, a dear unto me.
21 For all * seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.
* 1 Cor: 10: 24:
22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.
23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.
25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.
26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation.
‖ Or, honour
30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your *lack* of service toward me.

CHAP: III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause than they, to trust in the righteousness of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.
2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.
3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:
4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:
5 Circumcised the eight day, * of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, * a Pharisee;
* 2 Cor: 11: 22: * Acts 23: 6:
6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.
7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.
8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,
9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:
10 That I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;
11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:
12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.
13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I *do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,
14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. And if in any thing ye be

otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly: and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

* 1 Cor. 1: 7. Tit. 2: 13.

21 Who shal change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working vvhereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him, lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved, and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellovv, help those women which laboured vvith me in the gospel, vvith Clement also, and vvith other my fellovv-labourers, vvhose names *are* in * the book of life.

* Rev. 3: 5: & 20: 12: & 21: 27.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alvvay: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation ke known unto all men: The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication vvith thanksgiving, let your requests be made knovvn unto God.

7 And the peace of God vvhich passeth all understanding, shal keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

‖ Or, venerable.

9 Those things which ye have both learned & received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again, wherein ye vvere also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

‖ Or, is revived.

11 Not that I speak in respect of vvant: for I have learned in vvhatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I knovv *how* to abound: every vvhere, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ vvhich strengthneth me.

14 Notvvithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate vvith my affliction.

15 Novv ye Philippians knovv also, that in the beginning of the gospel, vvhen I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated vvith me, as concerning giving & receiving, but ye onely.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a svveet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, vvell-pleasing to God.

‖ Or, I have received all.

19 But my God shal supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ; 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministery.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse, Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love, *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in

in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſeryant, who is for you a faithfull miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitfull in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

15 Who is * the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature:

16 For * by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, * the firſt-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (‖ having made peace through the bloud of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were ſometimes alienated and enemies ‖ in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his fleſh through death, to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreprovable in his ſight,

23 If ye continue in the faith, grounded and ſetled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 Who now rejoyce in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for his bodies ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter according to the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* * the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom, that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, ſtriving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 He ſtill exhorteth them to be conſtant in Chriſt, 8 to beware of philoſophy, and vain traditions, 18 worſhipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are exacted in Chriſt.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh:

2 That their hearts may be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding, to the acknowledgment of the myſtery of God, and of the Father, and of Chriſt;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſdom and knowledge.

4 And this I ſay, leſt any man ſhould beguile you with inticing words.

5 For though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet I am with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

6 As ye therefore have received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving.

8 Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt:

9 For in him dweleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom alſo ye are circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

12 * Buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo ye are riſen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raiſed him from the dead.

13 * And you being dead in your ſins, and the uncircumciſion of your fleſh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his croſs:

15 And

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

* Heb. 1:3.

* Joh. 1:3.

1 Cor. 8:6.

* 1 Cor. 15: 20. Rev. 1:5.

‖ Or, *among all.*

‖ Or, *making peace.*

‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*

‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.* Rom. 15. 19.

* Rom. 16: 25. Eph. 3:9.

‖ Or, *amongſt you.*

‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care.*

‖ Or, *Wherein.*

‖ Or, *elements.*

* Rom. 6: 4.

* Eph. 2:1.

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, *in himself.*

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy-day, or of the new moon, or of the sabath-*days*:

‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward; † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind;

‖ Or, *in part.* ‖ Or, *judge against you.* † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

‖ Or, *elements.*

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

‖ Or, *punishing, or, not sparing.*

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ; 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

‖ Or, *mind.*

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ *who is* our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth, * fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

* Eph. 5: 3:

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked sometime when ye lived in them.

8 But now you also put off all these; anger wrath, malice blasphemy, filthy comunication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

‖ Or, *complaint.*

14 And above all these things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts; to the which also ye are called in one body: and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And * whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

* 1 Cor. 10: 31.

18 Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

* Eph. 5: 22. Tit 2: 5. 1 Pet. 3: 1.

19 * Husbands, love your wives; and be not bitter against them.

* Eph. 5: 25.

20 * Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

* Eph. 6: 1.

21 * Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

* Eph. 6: 4.

22 * Servants, obey in all things *your* masters, according to the flesh, not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

* Eph. 6: 5. Tit. 2: 9.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shal receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive *for* the wrong which he hath done: and * there is no respect of persons.

* Rom. 2: 11. Eph. 6: 9.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

MAsters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 * Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

* Luke 18: 1. 1 Thess. 5: 17.

3 * Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

* Eph. 6: 19.

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 * Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

* 2 Thess. 3: 1. * Eph. 5: 15.

6 Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shal Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With

9 With Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shal make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect; and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

‖ Or, striving.
‖ Or, filled.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren, which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which *is* in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ The first epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer; 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith and conversion to God.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

* Philem 4.

2 * We give thanks to God always for you all making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

‖ Or, beloved of God, your election.

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye knew what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost.

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendred both why S. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know; at * Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

* Acts 16: 22.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the Gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

‖ Or, used authority:

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children.

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God onely, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for * labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

* Acts 20: 34. 1 Cor. 4: 12. 2 Th. 3: 8.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblamesably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As

11 As you knovv, hovv vve exhorted and comforted,and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

*Eph:4:1: Phil:1:27 Col:1:10: 12 * That ye would walk worthy of God,who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank vve God vvithout ceaſing,becauſe vvhen ye received the vvord of God which ye heard of us,ye received *it* not *as* the vvord of men, but (as it is in truth) the vvord of God,vvhich effectually vvorketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye,brethren,became followers of the churches of God,vvhich in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your ovvn countrey-men, even as they *have* of the Jevvs:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their ovvn prophets,& have ‖ perſecuted us;and they pleaſe not God,and are contrary to all men:

‖ Or, *chaſed us out.* 16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved,to fill up their ſins alway:for the vvrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But vve, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face vvith great deſire.

18 Wherefore vve vvould have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us.

19 For vvhat *is* our hope, or joy, or crovvn of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

‖ Or, *glorying.*

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians; partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them;partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, vve thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God,and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are apointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you,we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings, of your faith and charity,and that ye have good remembrance of us always,deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore,brethren,we were comforted over you in all our afflictions & diſtreſs,by your faith:

8 For now we live,if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father,and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another,and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

* 1 Cor 8 12

13 To the end he may * ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all his ſaints. Ch:5:23:

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſs, 6 to live holily and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſs, 13 and laſt of all, to ſorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgment.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you,brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus,that as ye have received of us how you ought to walk,& to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more & more.

‖ Or, *requeſt.* ‖ Or, *beſeech.*

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God,*even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence,even as the Gentiles which know not God:

‖ Or, *oppreſs, or over-reach* ‖ Or, *in the matter*

6 That no *man* go beyond, and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forwarned you, and teſtified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love,ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your ſelves are * taught of God to love one another.

* Joh.13: 34.& 15: 12.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia:but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs,and to work with your ovvn hands,(as vve commanded you)

12 That ye may vvalk honeſtly tovvard them that are vvithout, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them vvhich are aſleep, that ye ſorrovv not, even as others vvhich have no hope.

14 For

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so * them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shal descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with * the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain, shal be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shal we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 27 and so concludeth the epistle.

BUt of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that * the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shal say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child: and they shal not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but let us watch, and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, * putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, * to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 * Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God*, your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithfull *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The second epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithall useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chief is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

PAUL and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 * We are bound to thank God always for you brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith, groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience & faith in all your persecutions & tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when * the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from † heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who

‖ Or, exhort.
* Heb. 13:17.
‖ Or, beseech.
‖ Or, disorderly.
* Prov. 17:13: & 20:22: Mat. 5:44: Rom. 12:17: 1 Pet. 3.9: * Luke 18:1: Col. 4:2:
‖ Or, adjure:
* 1 Thess. 4:16.
† Gr. the angels of his power
‖ Or, yielding.

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shal come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

‖ Or, *vouchsafe.*

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received, 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of antichrist before the day of the Lord come, 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beseech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

‖ Or, *holdeth.*

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work, onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

*Isa. 11:4. Hos. 6:5. Rev. 2:16.

8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume * with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders.

10 And with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness, in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shal send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we were bound to give thanks alway to God for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace.

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God, in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company, 16 and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.

FInally brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

* Eph. 6:19. Col. 4:3.

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men, for all men have not faith.

† Gr. *may run.*

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

† Gr. *absurd.*

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

‖ Or, *the patience of Christ.*

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us: For we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

*Gal. 6:9.

13 But ye, brethren, * ‖ be not weary in well-doing.

‖ Or, *faint not.*

14 And

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The first Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle,* 20 *and of Hymenus and Alexander.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 * Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is *in* faith: *so do.* * Chap. 4: 7 & 6: 4: Tim. 1: 23: Tit. 1: 14: 3: 9:

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling; ‖ Or, not aiming at.

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly, and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, or men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministery;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. * Mat: 9: 13: Mark 2: 17:

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophesies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; * 1 Cor: 5: 5: whom I have * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men: ‖ Or, desire.

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. ‖ Or, eminent place.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransome for all, ‖ to be testified in due time. ‖ Or, a testimony

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, & an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith & verity. * 2 Tim. 1: 11.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath, and doubting:

19 In

* 1 Pet: 3: 3: || Or, plaited:

9 In like manner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with || broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the women learn in silence with all subjection.

* 1 Cor: 14: 34.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach nor usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shal be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

* Titus 1: 6, &c. || Or, modest. || Or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine

2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, || of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 || Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, nor covetous:

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

|| Or, one newly come to the faith:

6 Not || a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well

|| Or, ministred.

13 For they that have || used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and || ground of the truth.

|| Or, stay:

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in the the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith: 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, that * in the latter times some shal depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing Spirits, and doctrines of devils;

* 2 Tim 3: 1:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained

7 But refuse prophane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth || little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

|| Or, for a little time.

9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity,

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear || to all.

|| Or, in all things.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some men do follow after.

RE-

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows, that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children, or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

‖ Or, kindness.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

‖ Or, delicately.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

‖ Or, kindred.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

‖ Or, chosen.

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, and speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger *women* marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

† Gr. for their railing.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 * Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine:

* 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6. 6. * Deut. 25. 4. Mat. 10. 10.

18 For the scripture saith, * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.

‖ Or, under.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‖ Or, in all things.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

Or, without prejudice.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, & thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are open before-hand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest before hand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain:* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flie, and what to follow;* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the Name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, believing.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings.

‖ Or, a fool. ‖ Or, sick.

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

‖ Or, gadlings one of another:

6 But Godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‖ Or, been seduced.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession, before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession;

‖ Or, profession.

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is
* Rev: 17: 4: & 19: 16 the blessed and onely * Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in
* John 1: 18: the light which no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to
1 John 4: 12: whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.
17 Charge them that are rich in this world,
† Gr: *uncertainty of riches.* that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:
18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:
19 * Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.
‖ Or, *sociable,* * Mat: 6: 20: Luke: 12: 33:
20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane & vain bablings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:
21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ The second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grand mother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God, which was in him; 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution. 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,
2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord,
3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:
4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy,
5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.
6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.
7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:
9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began,
* Titus: 3: 5: * Eph: 1: 4: Tit: 1: 2:
10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:
11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
* 1 Tim. 2: 7:
12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am perswaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.
‖ Or, *trusted.*
13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which † thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.
17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me.*
18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shaying profane and vain bablings. 17 of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 the foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.
2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shal be able to teach others also.
‖ Or, *by.*
3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.
4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.
5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet*
is

is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully.

‖ Or, *The huſband-man labouring firſt, muſt partaker of the fruits.*

6 ‖ The husband man that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel:

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects ſakes, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful ſaying, For * if we be dead *with him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*:

* Rom. 6: 5, 8:

12 * If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: * if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us:

* Rom. 8: 17:

13 * If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himſelf.

* Mat. 10: 33: Mar. 8: 38

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

* Rom. 3: 3:

15 Study to ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But ſhun profane and vain bablings; for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt alteady; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

‖ Or, *ſtedy.*

19 Nevertheleſs, the foundation of God ſtandeth ‖ ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

* Rom. 9: 21:

20 But in a great houſe there are not onely veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth; * and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified and meet for the maſters uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts: but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

* 1 Tim. 1: 4: Tit 3: 9:

23 But * fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

‖ Or, *for-bearing.*

24 And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

† Gr. *awake.*

25 In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

† Gr. *taken alive.*

26 And that they may † recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP III.

1 He advertiſeth him of the times to come, 6 deſcribeth the enemies of the truth, 10 prepoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy ſcriptures.

THis know alſo, that * in the laſt days perilous times ſhal come.

* 1 Tim. 4: 1: 2 Pet 3: 3: Jude 18:

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good:

‖ Or, *make bates.*

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women, laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgment.*

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as theirs alſo was.

‖ Or, *thou haſt been a diligent follower of.*

10 But ‖ thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus, ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned, and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

* 2 Pet. 2: 11:

16 * All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

‖ Or, *perfected.*

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the nearneſs of his death, 9 willeth him to come ſpeedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the ſmith: 16 informeth him what had befalleu him at his firſt anſwering: 19 and ſoon after he concludeth.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, & the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick & the

dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering, and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shal turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

‖ Or, fulfill.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, preaching

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit: Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised * before the world began;

‖ Or, For.
* 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Peter 1. 20.

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is commited unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

‖ Or, lefts undone.

6 * If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

* 1 Tim. 3. 2. &c.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

‖ Or, gentle things:

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

‖ Or, teaching.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers & deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 * Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4.

15 * Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

* Rom. 14. 20.

16 They

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine.

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, * obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works, in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* * servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things; not ‖ answering again:

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

13 * Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate Heretics: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.

PUt them in mind * to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrats, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For * we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 * Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But * avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Or, void of judgment.

Or, diligent.

Or, teachers of good things.

Or, sober-minded.

Or, keepers at home.

Eph. 5: 22. Col. 3: 18.

Or, obeying.

Or, adorning the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

Or, appeared to all men, bringing salvation.

1 Cor. 15: 34.

Col. 3: 20.

Or, reaching.

1 Tim. 4. Rom. 4. 20.

* Rom. 13: 1. 1 Pet. 2: 13.

* 1 Cor. 6: 11.

‖ Or, pity.

* 2 Tim. 1: 9.

† Gr. richly.

* 1 Tim. 1: 4.

2 Tim. 2: 23.

‖ Or, profess honest trades.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

4 *He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon:* 9 *whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Thes. 1: 2: 2 Thes: 1: 3:

4 * I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, & toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

*Col:4:9: 10 I beseech thee for my son * Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or ovveth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee, how thou ovvest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withall prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

* 1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOD who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

* Wisd: 7: 26: Col:1:15: 3 * Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, * I will be to him a Father, and he shal be to me a Son?

* Psal: 2: 7 Acts 13: 33 Chap: 5: 5 * 2 Sam: 7: 14: 1 Chr: 22: 10:

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, * And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, * Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

* Psal: 89: 26, 27: * Psa: 97: 7:

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

* Psa: 104: 4 * Psal: 45: 6, 7: † Gr: *righteousness, or, straightness.*

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And

10 And, * Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 * They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs & wonders, & with divers miracles, & ‖ gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 * Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him. And again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and bloud, he also himself likewise took part of the same: that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hard hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful unto him that † appointed him, as also * Moses *was faithfull* in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is built by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own house: whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † they shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you, an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke:

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

† Gr. *made.*

1 Sam. 12: 6: * Numb. 12. 7.

* Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*

* Num. 14:25&c. provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty years? was it not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† Gr: *the word of hearing.*

‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shal enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

* Psal: 95. 11: * Gen: 2: 2:

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

‖ That is, *Joshua.*

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ Or, *keeping of a Sabbath.*

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience.*

12 For the word of God is quick, and powerfull, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit; and of the joints and marrow, and *is a* discerner of the thoughts & intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 * And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

* 2 Chr: 26: 18:

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, * Thou art my son, to day have I begotten thee.

* Pf. 2: 7: Chap. 1: 5:

6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

* Psal: 110: 4:

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, & was heard, ‖ in that he feared;

Ch: 7: 17:

‖ Or, *for his piety.*

8 Though he were a son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seing ye are dull of hearing.

* 1 Cor. 3: 2:

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the Oracles of God; and are become such as have need of * milk, and not of strong meat.

† Gr. *hath no experience.*

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to decern both good and evil.

‖ Or, *of an habit, or perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on into perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and faith towards God,

‖ Or, *the word the beginning of Christ.*

2 Of the doctrine of Baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

Chap. vi. 26: 4 For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

‖ Or, for.

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing: whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his Name, in that ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

Gen. 22: 16, 17. 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, * he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing, I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oth for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. interposed himself by an oath.

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whether the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 and so far more excellent than the priests of Aarons order.

* Gen. 14: 18, &c. FOr this * Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace:

† Gr. without pedegree

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

* Num. 18: 21. 5 And verily * they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

‖ Or, pedegree. 6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec, there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

* Psal. 110. 4. 17 For he testifieth, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.* 19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest.*

‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.* 21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

* Psal. 110. 4. 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death;

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

* Lev. 9: 7: & 16: 6.

27 Who needeth not daily, as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

† Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, & not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have some what also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law.

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

* Exod. 25: 40: Acts 7: 44

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‖ Or, *testament.*

7 For if the first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

* Jer. 31: 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloudy sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the bloud and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

* Exo. 4: ‖ Or, *holy*

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and * the tables of the covenant;

* Exod. 16: 34: * Num. 17: 10. * Deut. 10: 5: 1 Kings 8: 9: 2 Chr. 5: 10: Ex. 25: 21 * Exod. 30: 10: Lev. 16: 2.

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God*:

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone * once every year, not without bloud, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing;

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

‖ Or, *rites, or ceremonies.*

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the bloud of goats and calves: but by his own bloud, he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if * the bloud of bulls, and of goats: and * the ashes of *an* heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

* Levit. 16: 14: * Num. 19. 17, &c.

14 How much more shall the bloud of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

‖ Or, *fault.*

15 And

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also ‖ be the death of the testatour.

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without bloud.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, *This is* the bloud of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with bloud both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with bloud: and without shedding of bloud is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it self, now * to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with bloud of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; & unto them that look for him shal he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices,* 10 *The sacrifice of Christs body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the bloud of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, & *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring & offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldness to enter into the holiest by the bloud of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And having an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembly of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For * if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He

* Psal. 40 6, &c.
‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*
* Psal. 110. 1: 1 Cor. 15: 25: Chap. 1: 13:
* Jer. 31: 33:
‖ Or, *liberty.*
‖ Or, *new made.*
* Chap. 6: 4.

28 He that despised Moses law, died without
* Deut. 9. 15. mercy, * under two or three witnesses:
29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose
Matth: 18 16. ye, shal he be thought worthy who hath troden
Joh:8 17 under foot the Son of God, & hath counted the
2Cor. 3 1 blood of the covenant vvherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the spirit of grace?
* Deut. 32 35. 30 For we know him that hath said, * Vengeance
Rom 12 19 *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, * The Lord shal judge his people.
* Deut 32 36 31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands
Ps 50 4. of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former days,
in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions,
33 Partly whilst ye vvere made a gazingstock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the
*Hab: 2 3,4: promise.
* Rom:1: 17: 37 For * yet a little while, and he that shall come, will come, and vvill not tarry.
Gal 3 11: 38 Now * the just shal live by faith: but if *any man* dravv back, my soul shal have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them that draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

‖ Or, *ground*, or *confidence*. NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
* Gen:1 3 Through faith we understand that * the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things
*Gen.4.4. vvhich do appear.
‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.* 4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: & by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh
* Gen.5. 24. 5 By faith, * Enoch was translated that he
* Wis 4. 10. Eccles 44 16 & 49 14. should not see death; & was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
* Gen 6 3 6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
‖ Or, *being wary* 7 By faith * Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.
* Gen: 12: 4: 8 By faith * Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.
*Gen:17 19 & 21: 2: 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.
11 Through faith also Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.
12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.
† Gr *according to faith.* 13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promise, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and * confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims in the earth.
* Gen:23: 4: & 47: 9 1 Chron: 29: 15: Ps: 39: 12: & 119: 19 14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.
15 And truely if they had been mindfull of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:
16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.
* Gen:22: 9: ‖ Or, *tried* 17 By faith * Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten *son*:
* Gen:21: 12: Rom:9:7 18 ‖ Of whom it was said, * That in Isaac shal thy seed be called:
* Gen:22: 27, 39: 19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.
* Gen:27: 15: 20 By faith * Isaac Blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.
* Gen: 47: 31: * Gen:48: 24, 25: ‖ Or, *remembred* 21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * blessed both the sons of Joseph; and * worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.
* Exod:2: Acts:7:20 * Exod. 1: 16: * Exod:2: 11. ‖ Or, *for Christ.* 22 By faith * Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; & gave commandment concerning his bones.
23 By faith * Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings * commandment.
24 By faith * Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter
25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season:
26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had re-

spect

spect unto the recompence of the reward.
27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.
28 Through faith * he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.
29 By faith * they passed through the Red-sea, as by dry-*land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.
30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.
31 By faith * the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when * she had received the spies with peace.
32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, & *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae; *of* David also and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:
33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,
34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.
35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.
36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.
37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:
38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred *in* deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.
39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:
40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

Exod: 12: 21, &c.
* Exod: 14: 22:
Josh: 6: 20:
* Josh: 6: 23:
Or, *that were disobedient*
* Josh: 2:
* 2 Mac: 6: 7:
Or, *present.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHerefore, seing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,
2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ author and finisher of *our* faith; Who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, & is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.
3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.
4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin,
5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, * My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.
6 For * whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?
8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all *are* partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.
9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shal we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?
10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.
11 Now no chastning for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.
12 Wherefore * lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.
13 And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.
14 * Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:
15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, & thereby many be defiled:
16 Lest there *be* any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, * who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.
17 For ye know how that afterward * when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.
18 For ye are not come unto * the mount that might be touched, & that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,
19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, * intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:
20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, * And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.
21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)
22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,
23 To the general assembly, and church of the first-born which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.
24 And to Jesus the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to * the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.
25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh:

* Job 5: 17: Prov. 3: 11:
* Rev: 3: 19:
* Is: 35: 3:
‖ Or, *even.*
* Rom: 12: 18:
‖ Or, *fall from.*
* Gen: 25. 33:
* Gen: 27. 38:
‖ Or, *way to change his mind.*
* Exod: 19: 12, 18,
19:
* Exod: 20: 19:
* Exod: 19: 13:
‖ Or, *enrolled.*
‖ Or, *testament.*
* 1 Pet: 1: 2

For

For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, * Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

*Hag:2:6

27 And this *word*, yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

‖ Or, *may be shaken.*

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*

29 For * our God *is* a consuming fire.

* Deut:4:24:and 9:3:

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostles. 20 The conclusion.

LEt * brotherly love continue.

* Rom: 12: 10:

2 * Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby * some have entertained angels unawares.

* Rom: 12: 13:

* Gen: 18: 3:and 19: 2.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

* Deut: 31:8: Josh. 1:5:

6 So that we may boldly say, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

*Ps:56:4, 11: and 118: 6:

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

‖ Or, *are the guides.*

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever:

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines, for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For * the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

* Levit: 11,12: 6:30: & 16: 27:

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

* Mic: 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his Name.

* Hos: 14:2. † Gr. *confessing.*

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for * with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

* Rom: 5:3 Matt. 7:7. * Phil. 4: 18. * 1 Thes. 5: 12.

17 * Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

‖ Or, *guide.*

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

‖ Or, *testament*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *doing.*

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ The

¶ The general Epistle of S. JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoice under the cross: 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truely religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

Rom.5:3: 3 * Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and intire, wanting nothing.

Matt.7.7: 5 If any of you lake wisdom, * let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, & upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

‖glory. 9 Let the brother of low degree, ‖rejoyce in that he is exalted:

Isa.40.6. 1.1.24 10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because * as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

Jo.5.17 12 * Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted

‖evil. with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

Prov. 27. 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear: * slow to speak, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But * be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. * Matth. 7.21.

23 For if any man be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: Rom.2.13

24 For he beholdeth himself and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed. ‖ Or, *doing.*

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion & undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and merciful; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with * respect of persons. * Levit. 19.15.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment; Deu.1:17: & 16:19. Pr:24:23:

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here † Gr: *synagogue.*

‖ in a good place; and say to the poor stand thou there; or sit here under my foot-stool: ‖ Or, *well*, or, *comly.*

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him? ‖ Or, *that.*

6 But ye have dispised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy Name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well. * Levit. 19: 18: Ro: 13:9,

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, & are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and

and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

‖ Or, *at the law which said.*

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

13 For he shal have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgment.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace; be you warmed, & filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

† Gr: *by it self:* ‖ Some copies read *by by works.*

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, & I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

‖ Or, *thou seest:* * Gen: 15: 6: Rom: 4: 3: Gal: 3: 6.

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way.

‖ Or, *breath.*

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truely wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

‖ Or, *judgment.* * Ecclus: 34: 1: and 19: 6: and 25: 8:

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all, * if any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, *wood.*

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

† Gr. *nature.*

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

† Gr. *nature of man.*

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is an* unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

‖ Or. *lik*

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, & lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

‖ Or, *natural.*

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

† Gr. *tumult, & unquietness.*

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

‖ Or, *without wrangling.*

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to strive against covetousness. 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts, that war in your members?

‖ Or, *brawlings.*

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

‖ Or, *pleasures.*

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

‖ Or, *pleasures.*

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, *envieth.* * Pr 3: 34 1 Pet 5:

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; *resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 *Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: * who art thou that judgest another?

13 'Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? || it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, * If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance:* 7 *We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job.* 12 *to forbear swearing,* 13 *to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity,* 16 *to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another,* 19 *and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.*

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you.*

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, * swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, & *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, * anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another; that ye may be healed; The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and * he prayed || earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years, and six moneths.

18 And * he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, * if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

|| Or, *Be long patient*, or, *suffer with long patience.*

|| Or, *groan*, or *grieve not.*

* Mat. 5: 34.

* Mark 6. 13.

* 1 Kings 17. 1.

|| Or, *in his prayer.*

* 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.

* Matth. 18: 15.

¶ The first Epistle general of S. PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the spirit unto obedience, and *sprinkling of the bloud of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 * Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his †abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, & honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace, *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious bloud of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot.

20 * Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For * all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of the grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity; 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrats; 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious.

5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, * the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner:

8 * And

---

* Heb. 12: 24

* 2 Cor. 1: 3. Eph. 1: 3.

† Gr. *much*

‖ Or, *for us*

† Gr. *perfectly.*

* Lev. 11: 44. & 19: 2. & 20: 7. * Deut. 10: 17. Rom. 2: 11.

* Rom. 16: 25. Col. 1: 26. 1 Tim. 1: 10. Tit. 1: 2.

* Rom. 12: 10. Chap. 2: 17.

‖ Or, *for that.* * Isa. 40: 6. Jam. 1: 10.

‖ Or, *ye built.* * Isa. 28: 16. Rom. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *an honour.* * Psal. 118: 22. Matth. 21: 42. Acts 4: 11.

8 And a stone of stumbling, & a rock of offence, *even* to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, * a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 * Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, * abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 * Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, * they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

13 * Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, & not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brother-hood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 * Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 * Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 * Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other; exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIkewise, * ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands: that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 * Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plating the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrarywise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For * he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him * eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 * But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*: and * be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always *to give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:

16 * Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing

18 For Christ also hath * once suffered for sin, the just for the unjust, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, * when

once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.
21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:
22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin;
2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.
3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, & abominable idolatries.
4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*:
5 Who ſhal give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.
7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.
8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for * charity ‖ ſhal cover the multitude of ſins.
9 *Uſe hoſpitality one to another, without grudging.
10 † As every man hath received the gift, *even* ſo miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.
11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:
13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.
14 * If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are* ye; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.
16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.
17 For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhal the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God.
18 * And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhal the ungodly and the ſinner appear?
19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 *the younger to obey,* 8 *and all to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith,* 9 *to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.*

THe elders which are among you, I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:
2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not *by* conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.
4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.
5 Likewiſe ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for † God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.
6 † Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time
7 † Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.
8 Be ſober, be vigilant, becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour.
9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.
11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.
13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you* ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.
14 * Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen. ¶ The

* Prov. 10: 12: ‖ Or, will. * Rom. 12: 13. Heb. 13: 2 * Rom. 12: 6. * Mat. 5. 11. * Prov. 11: 31. ‖ Or, as rulers in your. ‖ Or, over ruling. † Jam. 4. * James 4: 10. † Pſal. 55: 22. † Mat 6: 25. * Rom. 16: 16.

¶ The second Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand. 15 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witnesse of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.



SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousnesse of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlinesse, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and vertue:

‖ Or, by.

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling, and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall;

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance.

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

* Joh. 21: 18.

15 Moreover I will endeavour, that ye may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

* 1 Cor. 15: 1 and 1.

16 For we have not followed * cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, * This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

* Matth. 17: 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, & the day-star arise in your hearts.

20 Knowing this first, that no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

* 2 Tim. 3: 16.

21 For * the prophesie came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *at any time.*

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

‖ Or, *lascivious ways*, as some copies read.

3 And through covetousnesse shall they with feigned words make merchandize of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not * the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darknesse, to be reserved unto judgment;

* Job 4: 18. Jude 6.

5 And spared not the old world, but saved * Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousnesse, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

* Gen. 7: 1.

6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

* Gen. 19: 24.

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawfull deeds:)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

Or, *dominion.*

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: * Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

* Jude 8.

‖ Some read, *against themselves*

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption.

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

† Gr. *an adulteress.*

14 Having eyes full of † adultery and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls, an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

* Num. 22: 23. Jude 11

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of * Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

* Jude 12. 13.

17 * These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

‖ Or, *for a little* or, *awhile*, as some read.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in errour:

* John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are * the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

* Matth. 12. 45. Heb. 6: 4.

20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, *and* overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better with them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

* Prov. 26. 11.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, * The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you, in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken of old by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

* 1 Tim. 4: 1. 2 Tim. 3: 1. Jude 18.

3 * Knowing this first, that there shal come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

† Gr. *consisting.*

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and * a thousand years as one day.

* Ps. 90: 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, * not willing that any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.

* Ezek. 18: 32. & 33: 11. * 1 Tim. 2. 4. * 1 Thes. 5: 2.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shal pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

‖ Or, *hasting the coming*

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

* Isai. 65: 17. & 66 22. Rev. 21. 1.

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

* Rom. 2. 4.

15 And account *that* * the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unstable & unlearned wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ The

¶ The first Epistle general of S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion, and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.*

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. John 1:5

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and † the blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanseth us from all sin. Heb. 9:14. † Rev. 1:5. 1 Kings 8:46. Pro. 20:9. Eccl. 7:20.

8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethen,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are save preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: * Heb. 9:24.

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours onely, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. * 2 Joh. 5.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 * He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him. * Chap. 3. 14. † Gr. *scandal.*

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father *is* not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away and the lusts thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out,* that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*]

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him.

‖ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

2 ‖ Or, *now ye.*

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doeth righteousness, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

* Isai. 53: 6, &c.

5 And ye know that he was manifested * to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, Let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

* John 8: 44:

8 * He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doth not righteousness, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, * that we should love one another.

‖ Or, *command-ment.*

12 Not as * Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* John 13: 34 and 15: 12:

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world * hate you.

* Gen. 4: 8:

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But * whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

* Luke 3: 11:

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

† Gr. *persuade.*

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God.

22 And * whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commmandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

* Matt. 21: 22. & 16. 23 Joh. 15: 7. & 16. 24 Joh. 6. 29. and 17. 3.

23 And * this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

* John 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith:* 7 *and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whither they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God heareth

* John 17:

heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 * In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 * No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and * his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and bloud, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water onely, but by water and bloud; and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the bloud: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that * if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin, *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. * There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there *is* a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

¶ The

* 1 John 4. 9.
* 1 Tim. 6. 16.
† Gr. *love with us.*
* Matth. 11: 30.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
* Chap. 3: 22.
* Mat. 12: 31. Mat. 3: 29

¶ The second Epistle of S. JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 *lest they lose the reward of their former profession;* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I onely, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

* 1 John 2: 7:

‖ Or, *gained.* Some copies read *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The third Epistle of S. JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety. 5 *and hospitality,* 7 *to true preachers;* 9 *complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side,* 11 *whose evil example is not to be followed:* 12 *and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth;

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came & testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

‖ Or, *truly.* Or, *pray.*

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The

¶ The general Epistle of S. JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * destroyed them that believed not.

6 And * the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 * Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and * ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your *feasts of* charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: * clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having *mens* persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 *How* that they told you * there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Saviour *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

* 2 Pet. 2: 15:

* 2 Pet. 2: 17:

* 1 Tim. 4: 1: 2 Tim. 3: 1 2 Pet. 3: 3:

¶ The REVELATION of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 *The coming of Christ.* 14 *His glorious power and majesty.*

THe Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

a Who

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, & of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

* Exod. 3: 14:

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the * first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

* 1 Cor. 15: 20: Col 1: 18: * Hebr. 9: 14: 1 Joh. 1: 7:

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

* 1 Peter 2: 5:

7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and * they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

* Dan. 7: 13: Matth. 24: 30: * Zech. 12: 10:

8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

* Chap. 21: 6: & 22: 13:

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, & send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, * clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

* Dan. 10: 5, 6:

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; & his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; * I am the first and the last:

* Isa. 41: 4: and 44: 6:

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus.* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, & will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, & hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block

* Nu.

block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent: or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church of Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman * Jezebel, which calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shal know that * I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan as they speak I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations.

27 (* And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shal they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia,* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admonished to be more zealous.* 20 *Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. * if therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book * of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath * the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, & are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come & worship before thy feet, & to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shal come upon all the world, to try them that dwel upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shal go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, & neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 * As

1 Kings 16: 31:

Psa. 7: 9: Jer. 11: 20: & 17: 10:

Psal. 2: 9.

* Nu. 2

1 Thess. 5: 2. 2 Pet. 3: 10.

Chap. 16: 15:

* Phil. 4: 3: Chap. 20: 12:

* Isa. 22: 22:

‖ Or. in Laodicea

* Prov. 3: 11: Heb. 12: 5:

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, & knock: if any man hear my voice, & open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: & the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *they have no rest.* * Isa. 6: 3:

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever.

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

* Chap. 5: 12:

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within, and on the back-side, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, * the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

* Genes. 49: 9:

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, & seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of the saints.

‖ Or, *incense.*

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 * And hast made us unto our God, kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

* 1 Pet. 2: 9:

11 And I beheld, and heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was * ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

* Dan. 7: 10:

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening the seals in order, & what followed thereupon; containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, & I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he

he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of ballances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy & true, dost thou not judge & avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14 * And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, * hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, & palms in their hands.* 14 *Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have * sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. * Ezek. 9: 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulun *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen. Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, & honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, & serve him day & night in his temple: & he that sitteth on the throne shall * dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shal the sun light on them, nor any heat. * Chap. 21: 3. * Isa. 49 10.

17 For

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhall feed them, and ſhal lead them unto
*Iſa 25:8; Cha.21.4; living fountains of waters: * and God ſhal wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP VIII.

1 At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal, 2 ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them: 6 Four of them ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow, 13 Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; & to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, *add it to the prayers*

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it to the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with bloud, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, & as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; & the third part of the ſea became bloud:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became worm-wood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkned, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels vvhich are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt wo paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſavv a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: & to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it vvas commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men vvhich have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, vvhen he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days * ſhal men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them. *Iſa 2.19 Cnap. 26.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it vvere crovvns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth vvere as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes runing to battel

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there vvere ſtings in their tails: and their povver *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, vvhoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

12 One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two vvoes more hereafter.

‖ That is to ſay, *deſtroyer*

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, vvhich is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel vvhich had the trumpet, Loſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

‖ Or, *at*

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them,

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed,

killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

* Ps. 115: 4, & 135: 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbowe *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand, a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven.

Dan. 12: 7.

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven & the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

Ezek. 2: 8 & 3: 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They have power to shut heaven that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days & an half rise again. 14 The second wo is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot fourty *and* two moneths.

† Gr. *cast out.*

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shal prophesie a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.*

4 These are the * two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

* Zech. 4: 3, 11, 14.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophesie: & have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shal have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The second wo is past, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shal lead them unto
*Isa 25:8; living fountains of waters: * and God shal wipe
Cha.21.4; away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them: 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow, 13 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; & to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, *add it to the prayers*

4 And the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it to the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, & as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; & the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became worm-wood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkned, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first wo past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: & to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkned by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days * shal men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

* Isa. 2. Chap. 26.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates, as it were breast plates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses runing to battel

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is to say, *destroyer*

12 One wo is past, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

‖ Or, *at*

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them,

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed,

killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

* Ps. 115: 4, & 135: 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbowe *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand, a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven.

* Dan. 12: 7.

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven & the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

* Ezek. 2: 8, & 3: 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They have power to shut heaven that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days & an half rise again. 14 The second wo is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot fourty *and* two moneths.

† Gr. *cast out.*

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shal prophesie a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.*

4 These are the * two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

* Zech. 4: 3, 11, 14.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophesie: & have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shal have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The second wo is past, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, & the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

‖ Or, *corrupt.*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered, she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

‖ Or, *sign.*

2 And she being with child, cryed, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, *sign.*

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, & the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the bloud of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, & ten horns, & upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his head the ‖ name of blasphemy.

‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, & his mouth as the mouth of a lion: & the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

† Gr. *slain.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; & power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty *and* two moneths.

‖ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: & power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the sword, must

* Mat. 26: 52.

be

be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. *give.*

17 And that no man might buy or ſell ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man; and his number is ſix hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the goſpel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harveſt of the world, and putting in of the ſickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-preſs of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourty *and* four thouſand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which are not defiled with women: for they are virgins. Theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth: theſe † were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſt-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel fly in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, & to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: * and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters.

* Pſal. 146: 5, 6: Acts 14: 15: Rev. 9: 1: Jer. 51: 8:

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying, with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his fore-head, or in his hand,

Ch. 18: 2:

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; & he ſhall be tormented with fire & brimſtone, in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, *from henceforth: ſaith the Spirit, Yea.*

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud. * Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Joel 3: 13:

‖ Or, *dryed.*

16 And he that ſat on the cloud, thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſs was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues.* 3 *The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt.* 7 *The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great & marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs, mingled

over fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

* Exod. 15: 1: 3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, & the song of the Lamb, saying, Great & marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; * Psal. 145: 17: just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

* Jer. 10: 7: 4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisom & grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, & upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

‖ Or, burned. 9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, & they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame. * Mat. 24: 43: Ch. 3: 3

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. * Jer. 25: 15:

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arayed in purple, and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylons the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come up hither, I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and scarlet

scarlet colour, and * decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her fore-head was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shal wonder, (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 *And* here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And they are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet: but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, & give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shal be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *with the merchants and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The saints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.*

AND after these things, I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, & the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, * come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment & sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shal be utterly burnt with fire; for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shall bewail her, and shall lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shal weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * her merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine-wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble.

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, & precious stones, and pearls.

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off.

18 And

* Gr. guilded.

‖ Or, fornicati.

* Mat. 24: 43. Ch. 3: 3

* Jer. 25: 15.

1 Tim. 6: 15. Chap. 19: 16.

* Chap. 14: 8.

‖ Or, power.

* Jer. 51: 6.

* Isa. 47: 8.

* Ezek. 26. 17.

* Exek. 27: 27.

‖ Or, sweet.

‖ Or, bodies.

18 And cried vvhen they savv the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, Weeping and vvailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, & cast it into the sea, saying, Thus vvith violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shal be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the bloud of prophets & of saints, & of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the bloud of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND afrer these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluja; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the bloud of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluja. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and tvventy elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluja.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluja: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: And he said unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophesie. * Chap. 22: 9.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse: and he that sat upon him *was* called faithfull and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

13 * And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in bloud: and his name is called, The Word of God. * Isa. 63: 2:

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. * Chap. 17: 14.

17 And I saw an angel stand in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the kings of the earth, & their armies gathered together, to make war against him that sat on the horse, & against his army

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled vvith their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 5 *The first resurrection:* 6 *They blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, vvhich is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years.

3 And

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands: and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; * and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their wotks.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full discription thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shal be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shal be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shal there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shal inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shal be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with a reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second

* Chap. 7: 17:
* Isa. 43: 19: 2 Cor. 5: 17:
* Chap. 1: 8: and 22. 13.
* Isa. 55: 1:
* Ezek. 38: 2: & 39. 1.
* Chap. 17: 14.
* Dan. 7: 10.
* Chap. 5: 5:
Or, *the grave.*
* Isa. 65. 17: 2 Pet. 3. 13.

ſecond, a ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony: the fourth, an emerauld;

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eight, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſoprаſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate vvas of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it vvere tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſavv no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

* Iſa. 60: 19: 23 * And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

*Iſa 60:3: 24 * And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhal walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

* Iſa. 60: 11. 25 * And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

*Phil. 4:3 Chap. 3:5: & 20: 12. 27 And there ſhal in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himſelf. 9 The angel will not be worſhipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he ſhewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there ſhall be no more curſe: but the throne of God and of the Lamb ſhall be in it; and his ſervants ſhall ſerve him.

4 And they ſhal ſee his face; and his Name *ſhall be* in their foreheads.

* Chap. 21: 23: 5 * And there ſhall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the ſun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they ſhall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he ſaid unto me, Theſe ſayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets ſent his angel to ſhew unto his ſervants the things vvhich muſt ſhortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: bleſſed *is* he that keepeth the ſayings of the propheſie of this book.

8 And I John ſaw theſe things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and ſeen, I fell dovvn to vvorſhip before the feet of the angel, vvhich ſhevved me theſe things.

9 Then ſaith he unto me, *See thou do it* not: * Chap. 19. 10: for I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them vvhich keep the ſayings of this bpok: vvorſhip God.

10 And he ſaith unto me, Seal not the ſayings of the propheſie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill: and he that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my revvard *is* vvith me, * to give every man accor- * Rom. 2: 6: ding as his vvork ſhall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt. * Iſa. 41 4: & 44 Chap. 1 & 21: 6

14 Bleſſed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and vvhoſoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtifie unto you theſe things in the churhces. I am the root and the offſpring of David, *and* the bright and morning ſtar.

17 And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth, ſay, Come. * And * Iſ. 55: let him that is athirſt, come: And vvhoſoever vvill, let him take the vvater of life freely.

18 For I teſtifie unto every man that heareth the words of the propheſie of this book, * if any man * Deut. 4: 2. Pro. 30: ſhall add unto theſe things, God ſhall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.

19 And if any man ſhall take avvay from the vvords of the book of this propheſie, God ſhall take avvay his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things vvhich are vvritten in this book.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even ſo, come Lord Jeſus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

15 JY 62